

**R27. Administrative Services, Fleet Operations.****R27-3. Vehicle Use Standards.****R27-3-1. Authority and Purpose.**

(1) This rule is established pursuant to Section 63A-9-401(1)(d), which authorizes the Division of Fleet Operations (DFO) to establish the requirements for the use of state vehicles, including business and personal use practices, and commute standards.

(2) This rule defines the vehicle use standards for state employees while operating a state vehicle.

**R27-3-2. Agency Contact.**

(1) Each agency, as defined in Subsection 63A-9-101, shall appoint and designate, in writing, a main contact person from within the agency to act as a liaison between the Division of Fleet Operations and the agency.

**R27-3-3. Agency Authorization of Drivers.**

(1) Agencies authorized to enter information into DFO's fleet information system shall, for each employee, as defined in section 63G-7-102(2), Utah Governmental Immunity Act, to whom the agency has granted the authority to operate a state vehicle, directly enter into DFO's fleet information system, the following information:

- (a) Driver's name;
- (b) Driver license number;
- (c) State that issued the driver license;
- (d) Each Risk Management-approved driver training program(s) taken;
- (e) Date each driver safety program(s) was completed;
- (f) The type vehicle that each safety program is geared towards.

(2) Agencies without authorization to enter information into DFO's fleet information system shall provide the information required in paragraph 1 to DFO for entry into DFO's fleet information system.

(3) For the purposes of this rule, any employee, as defined in section 63G-7-102(2), whose fleet information system record does not have all the information required in paragraph 1 shall be deemed not to have the authority to drive state vehicles and shall not be allowed to drive either a monthly or a daily lease vehicle.

(4) To operate a state vehicle, employees, as defined in section 63G-7-102(2), whose names have been entered into DFO's fleet information system as authorized drivers shall have:

- (a) a valid driver license for the type and class of vehicle being operated;
- (b) completed the driver safety course required by DFO and the Division of Risk Management for the type or class of vehicle being operated; and
- (c) met the age restrictions imposed by DFO and the Division of Risk Management for the type or class of vehicle being operated.

(5) Agencies shall develop and establish procedures to ensure that any individual listed as an authorized driver is not allowed to operate a state vehicle when the individual:

- (a) does not have a valid driver license for the type or class of vehicle being operated; or
- (b) has not completed all training and/or safety programs required by either DFO or the Division of Risk Management for the type or class of vehicle being operated; or
- (c) does not meet the age restrictions imposed by either DFO or the Division of Risk Management for the type or class of vehicle being operated.

(6) A driver license verification check shall be conducted on a regular basis in order to verify the status of the driver license of each employee, as defined in section 63G-7-102(2), whose name appears in the DFO fleet information system as an authorized driver.

(7) In the event that an authorized driver is found not to have a valid driver license, the agency shall be notified, in writing, of the results of the driver license verification check.

(8) Any individual who has been found not to have a valid driver license shall have his or her authority to operate a state vehicle immediately withdrawn.

(9) Any employee, as defined in section 63G-7-102(2), who has been found not to have a valid driver license shall not have the authority to operate a state vehicle reinstated until such time as the individual provides proof that his or her driver license is once again valid.

(10) Authorized drivers shall operate a state vehicle in accordance with the restrictions or limitations imposed upon their respective driver license.

(11) Agencies shall comply with the requirements set forth in Risk Management General Rules, R37-1-8 (3) to R37-1-8 (9).

**R27-3-4. Authorized and Unauthorized Use of State Vehicles.**

(1) State vehicles shall only be used for official state business.

(2) Except in cases where it is customary to travel out of state in order to perform an employee's regular employment duties and responsibilities, the use of a state vehicle outside the State of Utah shall require the approval of the director of the department that employs the individual.

(3) The use of a state vehicle for travel outside the continental U.S. shall require the approval of the director of the employing department, the director of DFO, and the director of the Division of Risk Management. All approvals must be obtained at least 30 days from the departure date. The employing agency shall, prior to the departure date, provide DFO and the Division of Risk Management with proof that proper automotive insurance has been obtained. The employing agency shall be responsible for any damage to vehicles operated outside the United States regardless of fault.

(4) Unless otherwise authorized, the following are examples of the unauthorized use of a state vehicle:

- (a) Transporting family, friends, pets, associates or other persons who are not state employees or are not serving the interests of the state.
- (b) Transporting hitchhikers.
- (c) Transporting acids, explosives, hazardous materials, flammable materials, and weapons and ammunition (except as authorized by federal and/or state laws). Otherwise, the transport of the above-referenced items or materials is deemed authorized when it is specifically related to employment duties.

(d) Extending the length of time that the state vehicle is in the operator's possession beyond the time needed to complete the official purposes of the trip.

(e) Operating or being in actual physical control of a state vehicle in violation of Subsection 41-6a-502, (Driving under the influence of alcohol, drugs or with specified or unsafe blood alcohol concentration), Subsection 53-3-231, (Person under 21 may not operate a vehicle with detectable alcohol in body), or an ordinance that complies with the requirements of Subsection 41-6a-510, (Local DUI and related ordinances and reckless driving ordinances).

(f) Operating a state vehicle for personal use as defined in R27-1-2(36). Generally, except for approved personal uses set forth in R27-3-5 and when necessary for the performance of employment duties, the use of a state vehicle for activities such as shopping, participating in sporting events, hunting, fishing, or any activity that is not included in the employee's job description, is not authorized.

(g) Using a state vehicle for personal convenience, such as when a personal vehicle is not operational.

(h) Pursuant to the provisions of R27-7-1 et seq., the unauthorized use of a state vehicle may result in the suspension

or revocation of state driving privileges.

#### **R27-3-5. Personal Use Standards.**

(1) Personal use of state vehicles is not allowed without the direct authorization of the Legislature. The following are circumstances where personal use of state vehicles are approved:

(a) Elected and appointed officials that receive a state vehicle as a part of their respective compensation package, and have been granted personal use privileges by state statute.

(b) Sworn law enforcement officers, as defined in Utah Code 53-13-103, whose agencies have received funding from the legislature for personal use of state vehicles.

(c) In an emergency, a state vehicle may be used as necessary to safeguard the life, health or safety of the driver or passenger.

(2) An employee or representative of the state spending at least one night on approved travel to conduct state business, may use a state vehicle in the general vicinity of the overnight lodging for the following approved activities:

(a) Travel to restaurants and stores for meals, breaks and personal needs;

(b) Travel to grooming, medical, fitness or laundry facilities; and

(c) Travel to and from recreational activities, such as to theaters, parks, or to the home of friends or relatives, provided said employee or representative has received approval for such travel from his or her supervisor.

(d) Pursuant to the provisions of R27-7-1 et seq., the unauthorized personal use of a state vehicle may result in the suspension or revocation of state driving privileges.

#### **R27-3-6. Application for Commute or Take Home Use.**

(1) Each petitioning agency shall, for each driver being granted commute or take home privileges, annually submit an online take home spreadsheet from the DFO take home website. Take home authority is granted when the Agency Executive Director submits the spreadsheet form to DFO designating his/her approval.

(2) DFO shall enter the approved commute or take home request into the fleet information system and provide an identification number to both the driver and the agency.

(3) All approvals for commute or take home privileges shall expire at the end of the calendar year on which they were issued and DFO shall notify the agency of said expiration. Agencies shall be responsible for submitting any request for annual renewal of commute or take home use privileges.

(4) Commute use is, unless specifically exempted under R27-3-8, infra, considered a taxable fringe benefit as outlined in IRS publication 15-B. All approved commute use drivers will be assessed the IRS imputed daily fringe benefit rate while using a state vehicle for commute use.

(5) For each individual with commute use privileges, the employing agency shall, pursuant to Division of Finance Policy FIACCT 10-01.00, prepare an Employee Reimbursement/Earnings Request Form and enter the amount of the commute fringe benefit into the payroll system on a monthly basis.

#### **R27-3-7. Criteria for Commute or Take Home Privilege Approval.**

(1) Commute or Take Home use may be approved when one or more of the following conditions exist:

(a) 24-hour "On-Call." Where the agency clearly demonstrates that the nature of a potential emergency is such that an increase in response time, if a commute or take home privilege is not authorized, could endanger a human life or cause significant property damage. Each driver is required to keep a complete list of all call-outs for renewal of the take home privilege the following year. Agencies may use DFO's online

forms to track take home mileage.

(b) Virtual office. Where an agency clearly demonstrates that an employee is required to work at home or out of a vehicle, a minimum of 80 percent of the time and the assigned vehicle is required to perform critical duties in a manner that is clearly in the best interest of the state.

(c) When the agency clearly demonstrates that it is more practical for the employee to go directly to an alternate work-site rather than report to a specific office to pick-up a state vehicle.

(d) When a vehicle is provided to appointed or elected government officials who are specifically allowed by law to have an assigned vehicle as part of their compensation package.

(2) The trip log must be created for the first and last trip of the day for all take-home vehicles.

#### **R27-3-8. Exemptions from IRS Imputed Daily Fringe Benefits.**

(1) In accordance with IRS publication 15-b, employees with an individual permanently assigned vehicle are exempt from the imputed daily fringe benefit for commute use when the permanently assigned vehicles are either:

(a) Clearly marked police and fire vehicles;

(b) Unmarked vehicles used by law enforcement officers if the use is specifically authorized;

(c) An ambulance or hearse used for its specific purpose;

(d) Any vehicle designed to carry cargo with a loaded gross vehicle weight over 14,000 lbs;

(e) Delivery trucks with seating for the driver only, or the driver plus a folding jump seat;

(f) A passenger bus with the capacity of at least 20 passengers used for its specific purpose;

(g) School buses;

(h) Tractors and other special purpose farm vehicles;

(i) A pick up truck with a loaded gross vehicle weight of 14,000 lbs or less, if it has been modified so it is not likely to be used more than minimally for personal purposes.

Example: According to the IRS, a pick up truck qualifies for the exemption if it is clearly marked with permanently affixed decals, special painting, or other advertising associated with your trade, business or function and meets either of the following requirements:

(i) It is equipped with at least one of the following items:

(a) A hydraulic lift gate;

(b) Permanent tanks or drums;

(c) Permanent sideboards or panels that materially raise the level of the sides of the truck bed;

(d) Other heavy equipment (such as an electronic generator, welder, boom or crane used to tow automobiles or other vehicles).

(ii) It is used primarily to transfer a particular type of load (other than over public highways) in a construction, manufacturing processing, farming, mining, drilling, timbering or other similar operation for which it is specifically modified.

(j) A van with a loaded gross vehicle weight of 14,000 lbs or less, if it has been specifically modified so it is not likely to be used more than minimally for personal purposes.

Example: According to the IRS, a van qualifies for the exemption if it is clearly marked with permanently affixed decals, special painting or other advertising associated with your trade, business and has a seat for the driver only (or the driver and one other person) and either of the following items:

(i) permanent shelving that fills most of the cargo area; or

(ii) An open cargo area and the van always carries merchandise, material or equipment used in your trade, business or function.

(2) Questions relating to the imputed daily taxable fringe benefit for the use of a state vehicle and exemptions thereto should be directed to DFO.

**R27-3-9. Enforcement of Commute Use Standards.**

(1) Agencies with drivers who have been granted commute or take home privileges shall establish internal policies to enforce the commute use, take home use and personal use standards established in this rule. Agencies shall not adopt policies that are less stringent than the standards established in these rules.

(2) Commute or take home use that is unauthorized shall result in the suspension or revocation of the commute use privilege by the agency. Additional instances of unauthorized commute or take home use may result in the suspension or revocation of the state driving privilege by the agency.

**R27-3-10. Use Requirements for Monthly Lease Vehicles.**

(1) Agencies that have requested, and received monthly lease options on state vehicles shall:

(a) Ensure that only authorized drivers whose names and all other information required by R27-3-3(1) have been entered into DFO's fleet information system, completed all the training and/or safety programs, and met the age restrictions for the type of vehicle being operated, shall operate monthly lease vehicles.

(b) Report the correct odometer reading when refueling the vehicle. In the event that an incorrect odometer reading is reported, agencies shall be assessed a fee whenever the agency fails to correct the mileage within three (3) business days of the agency's receipt of the notification that the incorrect mileage was reported. When circumstances indicate that there was a blatant disregard of the vehicle's actual odometer reading at the time of refueling, a fee shall be assessed to the agency even though the agency corrected the error within three (3) days of the notification.

(c) Return the vehicle in good repair and in clean condition at the completion of the replacement cycle period or when the vehicle has met the applicable mileage criterion for replacement, reassignment or reallocation.

(i) Agencies shall be assessed a detailing fee for vehicles returned that are in need of extensive cleaning.

(ii) Agencies shall pay the insurance deductible associated with repairs made to a vehicle that is damaged when returned.

(d) Return the vehicle unaltered and in conformance with the manufacturer's specifications.

(e) Pay the applicable insurance deductible in the event that monthly lease vehicle in its possession or control is involved in an accident.

(f) Not place advertising or bumper stickers on state vehicles without prior approval of DFO.

(2) The provisions of Rule R27-4 shall govern agencies when requesting a monthly lease.

(3) Under no circumstances shall the total number of occupants in a monthly lease full-size passenger van exceed ten (10) individuals, the maximum number recommended by the Division of Risk Management.

**R27-3-11. Use Requirements for Daily Motor Pool Vehicles.**

(1) DFO offers state vehicles for use on a daily basis at an approved daily rental rate. Drivers of a state vehicle offered through the daily pool shall:

(a) Be an authorized driver whose name and all other information required by R27-3-3(1) have been entered into DFO's fleet information system, completed all the training and/or safety programs, and met the age restrictions for the type of vehicle being operated. In the event that any of the information required by R27-3-3(1) has not been entered in DFO's fleet information system, the rental vehicle will not be released.

(b) Read the handouts, provided by DFO, containing information regarding the safe and proper operation of the vehicle being leased.

(c) Verify the condition of, and acknowledge responsibility

for the care of, the vehicle prior to rental by filling out the daily motor pool rental form provided by daily rental personnel.

(d) Report the correct odometer reading when refueling the vehicle at authorized refueling sites, and when the vehicle is returned. In the event that incorrect odometer reading is reported, agencies shall be assessed a fee whenever the agency fails to correct the mileage within three (3) business days of the agency's receipt of the notification that the incorrect mileage was reported. When circumstances indicate that there was a blatant disregard of the vehicle's actual odometer reading at the time of refueling, a fee shall be assessed to the agency even though the agency corrected the error within three (3) days of the notification.

(e) Return vehicles with a full tank of fuel. Agencies shall be assessed a fee for vehicles that are returned with less than a full tank of fuel.

(f) Return rental vehicles in good repair and in clean condition.

(i) Agencies shall be assessed a detailing fee for vehicles returned that are in need of extensive cleaning.

(ii) Agencies shall pay the insurance deductible associated with repairs made to a vehicle that is damaged when returned.

(g) Call to extend the reservation in the event that they need to keep rental vehicles longer than scheduled. Agencies shall be assessed a late fee, in addition to applicable daily rental fees, for vehicles that are not returned on time.

(h) Use their best efforts to return rented vehicles during regular office hours. Agencies may be assessed a late fee equal to one day's rental for vehicles that are not returned on time.

(i) Call the daily pool location, at least one hour before the scheduled pick-up time, to cancel the reservation. Agencies shall be assessed a fee for any unused reservation that has not been canceled.

(j) Not place advertising or bumper stickers on state vehicles without prior approval from DFO.

(2) The vehicle shall be inspected upon its return. The agency shall either be held responsible for any damages not acknowledged prior to rental, or any applicable insurance deductibles associated with any repairs to the vehicle.

(3) Agencies are responsible for paying all applicable insurance deductibles whenever a vehicle operated by an authorized driver is involved in an accident.

(4) The DFO shall hold items left in daily rental vehicles for ten days. Items not retrieved within the ten-day period shall be turned over to the Surplus Property Office for sale or disposal.

**R27-3-12. Daily Motor Pool Sedans, Four Wheel Drive Sport Utility Vehicle (4x4 SUV), Cargo Van, Multi-Passenger Van and Alternative Fuel Vehicle Lease Criteria.**

(1) The standard state vehicle is a compact sedan, and shall be the vehicle type most commonly used when conducting state business.

(2) Requests for vehicles other than a compact sedan may be honored in instances where the agency and/or driver is able to identify a specific need.

(a) Requests for a four wheel drive sport utility vehicle (4x4 SUV) may be granted with written approval from an employee's supervisor.

(b) Requests for a seven-passenger van may be granted in the event that the driver is going to be transporting more than three authorized passengers.

(c) Requests for full-size passenger vans may be granted in the event that the driver is going to be transporting more than six authorized passengers. Under no circumstances shall the total number of occupants exceed the maximum number of passengers recommended by the Division of Risk Management.

(3) Cargo vans shall be used to transport cargo only. Passengers shall not be transported in cargo area of said

vehicles.

(4) Non-traditional (alternative) fuel shall be the primary fuel used when driving a bi-fuel or dual-fuel state vehicle. Drivers shall, when practicable, use an alternative fuel when driving a bi-fuel or dual-fuel state vehicle.

**R27-3-13. Alcohol and Drugs.**

(1) No authorized driver shall operate or be in actual physical control of a State vehicle in violation of subsection 41-6a-502, any ordinance that complies with the requirements of subsection 41-6a-510, or subsection 53-3-231.

(2) Any individual on the list of authorized drivers who is convicted of Driving Under the Influence of alcohol or drugs (DUI), Reckless Driving or any felony in which a motor vehicle is used, either on-duty or off-duty, may have his or her state driving privileges withdrawn, suspended or revoked.

(3) No operator of a state vehicle shall transport alcohol or illegal drugs of any type in a State vehicle unless they are:

(a) Sworn peace officers, as defined in Section 53-13-102, in the process of investigating criminal activities;

(b) Employees of the Alcohol Beverage Control Commission conducting business within the guidelines of their daily operations; or

(c) investigators for the Department of Commerce in the process of enforcing the provisions of section 58-37, Utah Controlled Substances Act.

(4) Except as provided in paragraph 3, above, any individual who uses a state vehicle for the transportation of alcohol or drugs may have his or her state driving privileges withdrawn, suspended or revoked.

**R27-3-14. Violations of Motor Vehicle Laws.**

(1) Authorized drivers shall obey all motor vehicle laws while operating a state vehicle.

(2) Any authorized driver who, while operating a state vehicle, receives a citation for violating a motor vehicle law shall immediately report the receipt of the citation to their respective supervisor. Failure to report the receipt of a citation may result in the withdrawal, suspension or revocation of State driving privileges.

(3) Any driver who receives a citation for violating a motor vehicle law while operating a state vehicle shall attend an additional Risk Management-approved mandatory defensive driver training program. The failure to attend the additional mandatory defensive driver training program shall result in the loss of state driving privileges.

(4) Any driver who receives a citation for a violation of motor vehicle laws, shall be personally responsible for paying fines associated with any and all citations. The failure to pay fines associated with citations for the violation of motor vehicle laws may result in the loss of state driving privileges.

**R27-3-15. Seat Restraint Use.**

(1) All operators and passengers in State vehicles shall wear seat belt restraints while in a moving vehicle.

(2) All children being transported in State vehicles shall be placed in proper safety restraints for their age and size as stated in Subsection 41-6a-1803.

**R27-3-16. Driver Training.**

(1) Any individual shall, prior to the use of a state vehicle, complete all training required by DFO or the Division of Risk Management, including, but not limited to, the defensive driver training program offered through the Division of Risk Management.

(2) Each agency shall coordinate with the Division of Risk Management, specialty training for vehicles known to possess unique safety concerns.

(3) Each agency shall require that all employees who

operate a state vehicle, or their own vehicles, on state business as an essential function of the job, or all other employees who operate vehicles as part of the performance of state business, comply with the requirements of Division of Risk Management rule R37-1-8(5).

(4) Agencies shall maintain a list of all employees who have completed the training courses required by DFO, Division of Risk Management and their respective agency.

(5) Employees operating state vehicles must have the correct license required for the vehicle they are operating and any special endorsements required in order to operate specialty vehicles.

**R27-3-17. Smoking in State Vehicles.**

(1) All state vehicles are designated as "nonsmoking". Agencies shall be assessed fees for any damage incurred as a result of smoking in vehicles.

**KEY: state vehicle use**

**March 7, 2013**

**63A-9-401(1)(d)**

**Notice of Continuation November 29, 2010**

**R58. Agriculture and Food, Animal Industry.****R58-6. Poultry.****R58-6-1. Authority.**

- (1) Promulgated under authority of Section 4-31-119.
- (2) It is the intent of this rule to prevent and control disease in poultry in the state of Utah.

**R58-6-2. Definitions.**

(1) "Administrator" means the Administrator of the United States Department of Agriculture, Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, or any person authorized to act for the Administrator.

(2) "Authorized agent" means a person designated to collect official samples for submission to an authorized laboratory.

(3) "Authorized laboratory" means a laboratory that meets the requirements of the United States Department of Agriculture, Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service and is thus qualified to perform testing required to determine classification of poultry and to test for avian pathogens.

(4) "Authorized testing agent" means a person designated to collect official samples for submission to an authorized laboratory and to perform the stained antigen, rapid whole blood test for pullorum-typhoid.

(5) "Avian influenza" means an infection or disease of poultry caused by viruses in the family Orthomyxoviridae, genus Influenzavirus A.

(6) "Baby poultry" means newly hatched poultry (chicks, poults, ducklings, goslings, keets, etc.).

(7) "Dealer" means an individual or business that deals in commerce in hatching eggs, newly-hatched poultry, and started poultry obtained from breeding flocks and hatcheries.

(8) "Department" means the Utah Department of Agriculture and Food.

(9) "Exposed (Exposure)" mean contact with birds, equipment, personnel, supplies, or any article infected with, or contaminated by, communicable poultry disease organisms.

(10) "Flock" means all of the poultry on one farm.

(11) "Flock-based number system" means a flock-based number system which combines a flock identification number (FIN) with a producer's unique livestock production numbering system to provide a nationally unique identification number for an animal.

(12) "Flock identification number (FIN)" means a nationally unique number assigned by a State, Tribal, or Federal animal health authority to a group of animals that are managed as a unit on one or more premises and are under the same ownership.

(13) "Fowl typhoid or typhoid" means a disease of poultry caused by *Salmonella Gallinarum*.

(14) "Group/lot identification number (GIN)" means a identification number used to uniquely identify a "unit of animals" of the same species that is managed together as one group throughout the preharvest production chain.

(15) "Hatchery" means hatchery equipment on one premises operated or controlled by any person for the production of baby poultry.

(16) "Infected flock" means a flock in which an authorized laboratory has discovered one or more birds infected with a communicable poultry disease.

(17) "License" means a license issued by the Department to individuals that sell hatching eggs or poultry.

(18) "Live bird market" means a temporary facility or site that receives live poultry to be resold or slaughtered and sold on-site, not including any producer or grower that prior to the sale of his own birds slaughters or processes them on-site or at an approved slaughter facility or any producer or grower that sells live birds grown exclusively on his premises.

(19) "Multiplier breeding flock" means a flock that is

intended for the production of hatching eggs used for the purpose of producing progeny for commercial egg or meat production or for other nonbreeding purposes.

(20) "National Poultry Improvement Plan (NPIP)" means a cooperative industry, state, and federal program through which new diagnostic technology can be effectively applied to the improvement of poultry and poultry products.

(21) "Person" means an individual, association, partnership, government agency, or corporation, or any agent of the foregoing.

(22) "Poultry" means domesticated fowl, including chickens, turkeys, ostriches, emus, rheas, cassowaries, waterfowl, game birds, doves and pigeons, which are bred for the primary purposes of producing eggs or meat or for exhibition or sport.

(23) "Premises identification number (PIN)" means a nationally unique number assigned by a State, Tribal, and/or Federal animal health authority to a premises that is, in the judgment of the State, Tribal, and/or Federal animal health authority a geographically distinct location from other premises.

(24) "Primary breeding flock" means a flock composed of one or more generations that is maintained for the purpose of establishing, continuing, or improving parent lines.

(25) "Public exhibition" means a public show of poultry.

(26) "Pullorum" mean a disease of poultry caused by *Salmonella Pullorum*.

(27) "Reactor" means a bird that has a positive reaction to a test for any poultry disease.

(28) "Sanitize" means to treat with a product which is registered by the Environmental Protection Agency as germicidal, fungicidal, pseudomonocidal, or tuberculocidal, in accordance with the specifications for use as shown on the label of each product.

(29) "Started poultry" means young poultry (chicks, pullets, cockerels, capons, poults, ducklings, goslings, keets, etc.) that have been fed and watered and are less than 6 months of age.

(30) "State Inspector" means any person employed or authorized to perform functions under the National Poultry Improvement Plan.

(31) "Stock" means a term used to identify the progeny of a specific breeding combination within a species of poultry. These breeding combinations may include pure strains, strain crosses, breed crosses, or combinations thereof.

(32) "Strain" means poultry breeding stock bearing a given name produced by a breeder through at least five generations of closed flock breeding.

(33) "Succeeding flock" means a flock brought onto a premises during the 12 months following removal of an infected flock.

(34) "Suspect flock" means a flock that has been exposed to a communicable poultry disease.

**R58-6-3. Importation of Poultry or Hatching Eggs.**

(1) All poultry and hatching eggs being imported into Utah must meet the following requirements:

(a) All poultry and hatching eggs must have an import permit from the Department.

(b) All poultry and hatching eggs entering Utah must have a Certificate of Veterinary Inspection or a National Poultry Improvement Plan Certificate.

(c) All poultry and hatching eggs shall originate from flocks or hatcheries that have a Pullorum-Typhoid Clean rating given by the official state agency of the National Poultry Improvement Plan (NPIP) of the state, or

(d) All poultry entering Utah from a flock or hatchery which does not have a clean rating through NPIP certification must have been tested negative for pullorum-typhoid within the last 30 days.

(2) All poultry being imported into Utah must be officially identified with one of the following:

- (a) A sealed and numbered band which has the flock-based number system printed on the band; or
- (b) The birds are moved under a Group/lot identification number (GIN).

**R58-6-4. Quarantine of Diseased Poultry.**

(1) The Commissioner of Agriculture or his designated agent may quarantine diseased poultry, whenever any infectious or contagious diseases have been identified.

(2) The quarantine notice shall be posted in a conspicuous place on the outside of the coops and premises.

(3) The coops and surroundings must be maintained in a sanitary condition.

(4) No live poultry shall under any circumstances be removed from the quarantined coop or premises, except under permit from the Department.

(5) All dead birds shall be destroyed by burning or by being placed in a pit properly constructed for disposal of dead birds.

(6) The attendant shall wear rubber footwear which shall be disinfected in a disinfectant recognized by U.S. Department of Agriculture each time before leaving the infected coops.

(7) All crates, utensils or other paraphernalia used around the infected coops shall be thoroughly cleaned and disinfected before being removed from the infected premises; except egg cases and those are to be handled in such manner as may be designated by the attending veterinarian.

(8) Truck drivers are forbidden to enter quarantined premises personally or with trucks.

(9) No unauthorized visitors will be allowed on infected premises.

(10) All droppings and litter shall be buried or burned or thoroughly disinfected before being removed from the premises.

(11) Vaccination shall be done by or under the direction of an accredited veterinarian only.

(12) The quarantine shall be in effect until withdrawn by the Commissioner of Agriculture or his designated agent.

**R58-6-5. Poultry Dealer License.**

(1) No dealer may sell baby or started poultry at a fixed location or via the internet unless they are first licensed by the Department.

(2) A poultry dealer does not hatch or sell eggs.

(3) Individuals selling less than 20 birds a year are exempt from licensure.

(4) Each location in which poultry are sold from must be licensed separately on an annual basis.

(5) Any person desiring a license to sell baby or started poultry shall apply to Department.

(a) Such application for a license will be made on a department form for a Poultry Dealer License.

(b) The number of birds sold the previous year at that location must be recorded on the form.

(c) A fee based on the approved Department fee schedule must be paid prior to license issuance.

(6) Licensees must keep records for the calendar year of where poultry were purchased.

(7) The area where the poultry are kept should be clean and appropriate for the type and age of the poultry.

(8) Poultry care and handling should conform to recognized husbandry practices.

(9) All individuals purchasing poultry should receive written information on handling poultry safely to prevent human illness.

(10) If poultry are housed in a public area, there must be signage that provides information on handling poultry safely to prevent human illness and hand cleaning materials must be

provided.

**R58-6-6. Hatchery License.**

(1) No person may hatch or sell hatching eggs as well as sell baby or started poultry unless they are first licensed with the Department, unless, hatching eggs are for personal use only.

(2) Any person desiring a license to hatch or sell hatching eggs as well as sell baby or started poultry shall apply to Department.

(a) Such application for a license will be made on a department form for a Hatchery License.

(b) The number of eggs and birds sold the previous year at that location must be recorded on the form.

(c) A fee based on the approved Department fee schedule must be paid prior to license issuance.

(3) Licensees must keep records for the calendar year of whom the eggs or birds were sold to.

(a) Name, physical address, and telephone number as well as number and types of eggs or poultry purchased should be kept for each purchase.

(4) The area where the poultry are kept should be clean and appropriate for the type and age of the poultry.

(5) Poultry care and handling should conform to recognized husbandry practices.

(6) All individuals purchasing eggs or poultry should receive written information on the handling of poultry safely to prevent human illness.

**R58-6-7. Release of Gamebirds and Prohibition of Live Bird Markets.**

(1) No person may release gamebirds into the wild unless the birds originate from a NPIP Pullorum-Typhoid Clean facility or are tested negative for pullorum-typhoid.

(2) Live bird markets are prohibited in the State of Utah to reduce the spread of avian diseases in the state.

**R58-6-8. National Poultry Improvement Plan.**

(1) Participation

(a) Any person producing or dealing in products may participate in the Plan when they have demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Department, that their facilities, personnel, and practices are adequate for carrying out the applicable provisions of the Plan, and have signed an agreement with the Department to comply with the general and the applicable specific provisions of the Plan and any regulations of the Department.

(b) A participant in the plan shall participate with all of their poultry hatching egg supply flocks and hatchery operations.

(c) They shall report to the Official State Agency on VS Form 9-2 or through other appropriate means each breeding flock before the birds reach 24 weeks of age or, in the case of ostriches, emus, rheas, cassowaries, before the birds reach 20 months of age. This report will include:

- (i) Name and address of flockowner;
- (ii) Flock location and designation;
- (iii) Type: Primary or Multiplier;
- (iv) Breed, variety, strain, or trade name of stock;
- (v) Source of males;
- (vi) Source of females;
- (vii) Number of birds in the flock; and
- (viii) Intended classification of flock.

(d) No person shall be compelled by the Department to qualify products for any of the other classifications as a condition of qualification for the U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean classification.

(e) Participation in the Plan shall entitle the participant to use the Plan emblem.

(2) General provisions for all participants.

(a) Records of purchases and sales and the identity of products handled shall be maintained in a manner satisfactory to the Department.

(b) Products, records of sales and purchase of products, and material used to advertise products shall be subject to inspection by the Department at any time.

(c) Except as provided by this paragraph, participants in the Plan may not buy or receive products for any purpose from nonparticipants unless they are part of an equivalent program, as determined by the Department.

(d) Participants in the Plan may buy or receive products from flocks that are neither participants nor part of an equivalent program, for use in breeding flocks or for experimental purposes, under the following conditions only:

(i) With the permission of the Department and the concurrence of the USDA; and

(ii) By segregation of all birds before introduction into the breeding flock.

(iii) Upon reaching sexual maturity, the segregated birds must be tested and found negative for pullorum-typhoid. The Department may require a second test at its discretion.

(e) Each participant shall be assigned a permanent approval number by the USDA.

(i) This number, prefaced by the numerical code of the State, will be the official approval number of the participant and may be used on each certificate, invoice, shipping label, or other document used by the participant in the sale of his products.

(ii) The approval number shall be withdrawn when the participant no longer qualifies for participation in the Plan.

(3) Specific provisions for participating flocks.

(a) Poultry equipment, and poultry houses and the land in the immediate vicinity thereof, shall be kept in sanitary condition.

(b) The participating flock, its eggs, and all equipment used in connection with the flock shall be separated from nonparticipating flocks, in a manner acceptable to the Department.

(c) All flocks shall consist of healthy, normal individuals characteristic of the breed, variety, cross, or other combination which they are stated to represent.

(d) A flock shall be deemed to be a participating flock at any time only if it has qualified for the U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean classification.

(e) Each bird shall be identified with a sealed and numbered band obtained through or approved by the Department.

(4) Specific provisions for participating hatcheries.

(a) Hatcheries must be kept in sanitary condition, acceptable to the Department. The minimum requirements with respect to sanitation include the following:

(i) Egg room walls, ceilings, floors, air filters, drains, and humidifiers should be cleaned and disinfected at least two times per week.

(ii) Incubator room walls, ceilings, floors, doors, fan grills, vents, and ducts should be cleaned and disinfected after each set or transfer.

(iii) Incubator rooms should not be used for storage.

(iv) Egg trays and buggies should be cleaned and disinfected after each transfer.

(v) Hatcher walls, ceilings, floors, doors, fans, vents, and ducts should be cleaned and disinfected after each hatch.

(vi) Hatcher rooms should be cleaned and disinfected after each hatch and should not be used for storage.

(vii) Chick/poult processing equipment and rooms should be thoroughly cleaned and disinfected after each hatch.

(viii) Chick/poult boxes should be cleaned and disinfected before being reused.

(ix) Vaccination equipment should be cleaned and disinfected after each use.

(x) Hatchery residue, such as chick/poult down, eggshells, infertile eggs, and dead germs, should be disposed of promptly and in a manner satisfactory to the Department.

(xi) The entire hatchery should be kept in a neat, orderly condition and cleaned and disinfected after each hatch.

(xii) Effective insect and rodent control programs should be implemented.

(b) A hatchery that keeps started poultry must keep such poultry separated from the incubator room in a manner satisfactory to the Department.

(c) All baby and started poultry offered for sale under Plan terminology should be normal and typical of the breed, variety, cross, or other combination represented.

(d) Eggs incubated should be sound in shell, typical of the breed, variety, strain, or cross thereof and reasonably uniform in shape.

(e) Hatching eggs should be trayed and the baby poultry boxed with a view to uniformity of size.

(f) Any nutritive material provided to baby poultry must be free of the avian pathogens.

(g) If a person is responsibly connected with more than one hatchery, all of such hatcheries must participate in the Plan if any of them participate. A person is deemed to be responsibly connected with a hatchery if he or she is a partner, officer, director, holder, owner of 10 percent or more of the voting stock, or an employee in a managerial or executive capacity.

(5) Specific provisions for participating dealers.

(a) Dealers in poultry breeding stock, hatching eggs, or baby or started poultry shall comply with all provisions in this section which apply to their operations.

(6) Terminology and classification; general.

(a) The official classification terms and the various designs illustrative of the official classifications may be used only by participants and to describe products that have met all the specific requirements of such classifications.

(b) Products produced under the Plan shall lose their identity under Plan terminology when they are purchased for resale by or consigned to nonparticipants.

(c) Participating flocks, their eggs, and the baby and started poultry produced from them may be designated by their strain or trade name.

(d) When a breeder's trade name or strain designation is used, the participant shall be able by records to substantiate that the products so designated are from flocks that are composed of either birds hatched from eggs produced under the direct supervision of the breeder of such strain, or stock multiplied by persons designated and so reported by the breeder to the Department.

(7) Terminology and classification; hatcheries and dealers.

(a) Participating hatcheries and dealers shall be designated as "National Plan Hatchery" and "National Plan Dealer", respectively.

(b) The Department shall be notified by the USDA of additions, withdrawals, and changes in classification.

(8) Terminology and classification; flocks and products.

(a) Participating flocks, products produced from them that have met the requirements of a classification in this part may be designated as:

(i) U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean,

(ii) U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean,

(iii) U.S. Sanitation Monitored,

(iv) U.S. M. Synoviae Clean,

(v) U.S. M. Meleagridis Clean,

(vi) U.S. Sanitation Monitored, Turkeys,

(vii) U.S. S. Enteritidis Clean,

(viii) U.S. Salmonella Monitored,

(ix) U.S. M. Gallisepticum Monitored,

(x) U.S. M. Synoviae Monitored,

(xi) U.S. Avian Influenza Clean, or

(xii) U.S. H5/H7 Avian Influenza Clean.

(9) Supervision.

(a) The Department may designate qualified persons as Authorized Agents to do the sample collecting provided for in this section and may designate qualified persons as Authorized Testing Agents to do the sample collecting and blood testing provided for in this section.

(b) The Department shall employ or authorize qualified persons as State Inspectors to perform the qualification testing of participating flocks, and to perform the official inspections necessary to verify compliance with the requirements of the Plan.

(c) Authorities issued under the provisions of this section shall be subject to cancellation by the Department on the grounds of incompetence or failure to comply with the provisions of the Plan or regulations of the official State agency.

(i) Such actions shall not be taken until a thorough investigation has been made by the Department and the authorized person has been given notice of the proposed action and the basis therefore and an opportunity to present his views.

(10) Inspections.

(a) Each participating hatchery shall be audited at least one time annually or a sufficient number of times each year to satisfy the Department that the operations of the hatchery are in compliance with the provisions of the Plan.

(b) The records of all flocks maintained primarily for production of hatching eggs shall be examined annually by a State Inspector.

(i) Records shall include:

(A) VS Form 9-2, "Flock Selecting and Testing Report";

(B) VS Form 9-3, "Report of Sales of Hatching Eggs, Chicks, and Poults";

(C) set and hatch records;

(D) egg receipts; and

(E) egg/chick orders or invoices.

(ii) Records shall be maintained for 3 years.

(iii) On-site inspections of flocks and premises will be conducted if the State Inspector determines that a breach of sanitation, blood testing, or other provisions has occurred for Plan programs for which the flocks have or are being qualified.

(11) Debarment from participation.

(a) Participants in the Plan, who after investigation by the Department or its representative, are notified in writing of their apparent noncompliance with the Plan provisions or regulations of the Department, shall be afforded a reasonable time, as specified by the Department, within which to demonstrate or achieve compliance.

(b) If compliance is not demonstrated or achieved within the specified time, the Department may debar the participant from further participation in the Plan for such period, or indefinitely, as the Department may deem appropriate.

(c) The debarred participant shall be afforded notice of the bases for the debarment and opportunity to present their views with respect to the debarment in accordance with procedures adopted by the Department.

(d) The Department shall thereupon decide whether the debarment order shall continue in effect.

(e) Such decision shall be final unless the debarred participant, within 30 days after the issuance of the debarment order, requests the Administrator to determine the eligibility of the debarred participant for participation in the Plan.

(i) In such event the Administrator shall determine the matter de novo in accordance with the rules of practice in 7 CFR part 50, which are hereby made applicable to proceedings before the Administrator under this section.

(ii) The definitions in 7 CFR 50.10 and the following definitions shall apply with respect to terms used in such rules of practice.

(12) Testing.

(a) Poultry must be more than 4 months of age when tested for an official classification except,

(i) That turkey candidates may be tested at more than 12 weeks of age;

(ii) That game bird candidates may be tested when more than 4 months of age or upon reaching sexual maturity, whichever comes first;

(iii) That ostrich, emu, rhea, and cassowary candidates may be tested when more than 12 months of age.

(b) Samples for official tests shall be collected by an Authorized Agent, Authorized Testing Agent, or State Inspector and tested by an authorized laboratory, except that the stained antigen, rapid whole-blood test for pullorum-typhoid may be conducted by an Authorized Testing Agent or State Inspector.

(c) For Plan programs in which a representative sample may be tested in lieu of an entire flock, except the ostrich, emu, rhea, and cassowary program, the minimum number tested shall be 30 birds per house, with at least 1 bird taken from each pen and unit in the house. The ratio of male to female birds in representative samples of birds from meat-type chicken, waterfowl, exhibition poultry, and game bird flocks must be the same as the ratio of male to female birds in the flock. In houses containing fewer than 30 birds other than ostriches, emus, rheas, and cassowaries, all birds in the house must be tested.

(d) The Department adopts all sampling and testing procedures specified in Title 9 CFR 145-147 (2013) which incorporated by reference.

**KEY: disease control, NPIP, hatchery, poultry**

**March 25, 2013**

**Notice of Continuation January 18, 2012**

**4-31-119**



**R58. Agriculture and Food, Animal Industry.****R58-18. Elk Farming.****R58-18-1. Authority.**

Regulations governing elk farming promulgated under authority of 4-39-106.

**R58-18-2. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions found in Sections 4-1-8, 4-7-3, 4-24-2, 4-32-3 and 4-39-102, the following terms are defined for purposes of this rule:

(1) "Adjacent Herd" means a herd of Cervidae occupying premises that border an affected herd, including herds separated by fences, roads or streams, herds occupying a premise where CWD was previously diagnosed, and herds that share the same license as the affected or source herd, even if separate records are maintained and no commingling has taken place.

(2) "Affected herd" means a herd of Cervidae where an animal has been diagnosed with Chronic Wasting Disease (CWD) caused by protease resistant prion protein (PrP), and confirmed by means of an approved test, within the previous 5 years.

(3) "Approved test" means approved tests for CWD surveillance shall be those laboratory or diagnostic tests accepted nationally by USDA and approved by the state veterinarian.

(4) "Destination Herd" means the intended herd of residence, which will be occupied by the animal which is proposed for importation.

(5) "Domestic elk" as used in this chapter, in addition to 4-39-102, means any elk which has been born inside of, and has spent its entire life within captivity.

(6) "Elk" as used in this chapter means North American Wapiti or Cervus Elaphus Canadensis.

(7) "Herd of Origin" means the herd, which an imported animal has resided in, or does reside in, prior to importation.

(8) "Official slaughter facility" means a place where the slaughter of livestock occurs that is under the authority of the state or federal government and receive state or federal inspection.

(9) "Quarantine Facility" means a confined area where selected elk can be secured, contained and isolated from all other elk and livestock.

(10) "Raised" as used in the act means any possession of domestic elk for any purpose other than hunting.

(11) "Secure Enclosure" means a perimeter fence or barrier that is so constructed as to prevent domestic elk from escaping into the wild or the ingress of native wildlife into the facility.

(12) "Separate location" as used in Subsection 4-39-203(5) means any facility that may be separated by two distinct perimeter fences, not more than 10 miles apart, owned by the same person.

(13) "Trace Back Herd/Source Herd" means any herd of Cervidae where an animal affected with CWD has resided up to 36 months prior to death.

(14) "Trace Forward Herd" means any herd of Cervidae which has received animals that originated from a herd where CWD has been diagnosed, in the previous 36 months prior to the death of the affected (index) animal.

**R58-18-3. Application and Licensing Process.**

(1) Each applicant for a license shall submit a signed, complete, accurate and legible application on a department issued form.

(2) In addition to the application, a general plot plan should be submitted showing the location of the proposed farm in conjunction with roads, towns, etc. in the immediate area.

(3) A facility number shall be assigned to an elk farm at the time a completed application is received at the Department of Agriculture and Food building.

(4) A complete facility inspection and approval shall be conducted prior to the issuing of a license or entry of elk to any facility. This inspection shall be made by an approved Department of Agriculture and Food employee and Division of Wildlife Resource employee. It shall be the responsibility of the applicant to request this inspection at least 72 hours in advance.

(5) Upon receipt of an application, inspection and approval of the facility and completion of the facility approval form and receipt of the license fee, a license will be issued.

(6) All licenses expire on July 1st in the year following the year of issuance.

(7) Elk may enter into the facility only after a license is issued by the department and received by the applicant.

**R58-18-4. License Renewal.**

(1) Each elk farm must make renewal application to the department on the prescribed form no later than April 30th indicating its desire to continue as an elk farm. This application shall be accompanied by the required fee. Any license renewal application received after April 30th will have a late fee assessed.

(2) Any license received after July 1st is delinquent and any animals on the farm will be quarantined until due process of law against the current owner has occurred. This may result in revocation of the license, loss of the facility number, closure of the facility and or removal of the elk from the premise.

(3) Prior to renewal of the license, the facility will again be inspected by a Utah Department of Agriculture and Food employee. Documentation that all fencing and facility requirements are met as required.

(4) An inventory check will be completed of all elk on the premise, and a visual general health check of all animals will be made. Documentation showing that genetic purity has been maintained throughout the year is also required for annual license renewal.

(5) The licensee shall provide a copy of the inventory sheet to the inspector at the time of inspection.

**R58-18-5. Facilities.**

(1) All perimeter fences and gates shall meet the minimum standard as defined in Section 4-39-201.

(2) Internal handling facilities shall be capable of humanely restraining an individual animal for the applying or reading of any animal identification, the taking of blood or tissue samples, or conducting other required testing by an inspector or veterinarian. Any such restraint shall be properly constructed to protect inspection personnel while handling the animals. Minimum requirements include a working pen, an alley way and a restraining chute.

(3) The licensee shall provide an isolation or quarantine holding facility which is adequate to contain the animals and provide proper feed, water and other care necessary for the physical well being of the animal(s) for the period of time necessary to separate the animal from other animals on the farm.

(4) Each location of a licensed facility with separate perimeter fences must have its own separate loading facility.

**R58-18-6. Records.**

(1) Licensed elk farms shall maintain accurate and legible office records showing the inventory of all elk on the facility. The inventory record of each animal shall include:

(a) Name and address of agent(s) which the elk was purchased from,

(b) Identification number (tattoo or chip),

(c) Age,

(d) Sex,

(e) Date of purchase or birth,

(f) Date of death or change of ownership, and

(g) Certificate of Veterinary Inspection if purchased out of

state.

The inventory sheet may be one that is either provided by the department or may be a personal design of similar format.

(2) Any animal born on the property or transported into a facility must be added to the inventory sheet within seven days.

(3) Any elk purchased must be shown on the inventory sheet within 30 days after acquisition, including source.

#### **R58-18-7. Genetic Purity.**

(1) All elk entering Utah, except those going directly to slaughter, must have written evidence of genetic purity. Written evidence of genetic purity will include one of the following:

(a) Test charts from an approved lab that have run either a:

(i) Blood genetic purity test or

(ii) DNA genetic purity test.

(b) Registration papers from the North American Elk Breeders Association.

(c) Herd purity certification papers issued by another state agency.

(2) Genetic purity records must be kept on file and presented to the inspector at the time elk are brought into the state and also each year during the license renewal process.

(3) Any elk identified as having red deer genetic influence shall be destroyed, or immediately removed from the state.

#### **R58-18-8. Acquisition of or slaughter of Elk.**

(1) Only domesticated elk will be allowed to enter and be kept on any elk farm in Utah.

(2) All new elk brought into a facility shall be held in a quarantine facility until a livestock inspector has inspected the animal(s) to verify that all health, identification and genetic purity requirements have been met. New animals may not come along with any elk already on the premise until this verification is completed by the livestock inspector.

(3) All elk presented for slaughter at an official slaughter facility, that have come from an out of state source, must arrive on a day when no Utah raised elk or elk carcasses are present at the plant.

(4) Individual elk identification must be maintained throughout slaughter and processing until such time that CWD test results have been returned from the laboratory.

(5) Out of state elk shall be tested for Brucellosis at the time of slaughter.

#### **R58-18-9. Identification.**

(1) All elk shall be permanently identified with either a tattoo or micro chip.

(2) If the identification method chosen to use is the micro chip, a reader must be made available, by the owner, to the inspector at the time of any inspection to verify chip number. The chip shall be placed in the right ear.

(3) If tattooing is the chosen method of identification, each elk shall bear a tattoo number consisting of the following:

(a) UT (indicating Utah) followed by a number assigned by the department (indicating the facility number of the elk farm) and

(b) Any alphanumeric combination of letters or numbers consisting of not less than 3 digits, indicating the individual animal number herein referred to as the "ID number".

Example:

UTxxx

ID number (001)

(c) Each elk shall be tattooed on either the right peri-anal hairless area beside the tail or in the right ear.

(d) Each alphanumeric character must be at least 3/8 inch high.

(e) Each newly purchased elk will not need to be retattooed or chipped if they already have this type of

identification.

(f) Any purchased elk not already identified shall be tattooed or chipped within 30 days after arriving on the farm.

(g) All calves must be tattooed within 15 days after weaning or in no case later than September 15th.

(4) In addition to one of the two above mentioned identification methods, each elk shall be identified by the official USDA ear tag or other ear tag approved by the director.

#### **R58-18-10. Inspections.**

(1) All facilities must be inspected within 60 days before a license or the renewal of an existing license is issued. It is the responsibility of the applicant to arrange for an appointment with the department for such inspection, giving the department ample time to respond to such a request.

(2) All elk must be inspected for inventory purposes within 60 days before a license renewal can be issued.

(3) All elk must be inspected when any change of ownership, moving out of state, leaving the facility, slaughter or selling of elk products, such as antlers, occurs except as indicated in (f) below.

(a) It is the responsibility of the licensee to arrange for any inspection with the local state livestock inspector.

(b) A minimum of 48 hours advance notice shall be given to the inspector.

(c) When inspected, the licensee or his representative shall make available such records as will certify ownership, genetic purity, and animal health.

(d) All elk to be inspected shall be properly contained in facilities adequate to confine each individual animal for proper inspection.

(e) Animals shall be inspected before being loaded or moved outside the facility.

(f) Animals moving from one perimeter fence to another within the facility may move directly from one site to another site without a brand inspection, but must be accompanied with a copy of the facility license.

(4) Any elk purchased or brought into the facility from an out-of-state source shall be inspected upon arrival at a licensed farm before being released into an area inhabited by other elk. All requirements of R58-18-10(3) above shall apply to the inspection of such animals.

(5) A Utah Brand Inspection Certificate shall accompany any shipment of elk or elk products, including velveted antlers, which are to be moved from a Utah elk farm. Shed antlers are excluded from needing an inspection. Proof of ownership and proper health papers shall accompany all interstate movement of elk to a Utah destination.

(6) Proof of ownership may include:

(a) A brand inspection certificate issued by another state.

(b) A purchase invoice from a licensed public livestock market showing individual animal identification.

(c) Court orders.

(d) Registration papers showing individual animal identification.

(e) A duly executed bill (notarized) of sale.

#### **R58-18-11. Health Rules.**

(1) Prior to the importation of elk, whether by live animals, gametes, eggs, sperm or other genetic material into the State of Utah, the importing party must obtain an entry permit from the Utah State Veterinarians office. (801-538-7164)

(a) An entry permit number shall be issued only if the destination is licensed as an elk farm by the Utah Department of Agriculture and Food or an official slaughter facility.

(b) The entry permit number for Utah shall be obtained by the local veterinarian conducting the official health inspection by contacting the Utah Department of Agriculture and Food permit desk at 801-538-7164.

(2) All elk imported into Utah must be examined by an accredited veterinarian prior to importation and must be accompanied by a valid certificate of veterinary inspection, health certificate, certifying a disease free status.

(a) Minimum specific disease testing results or health statements must be included on the certificate of veterinary inspection. Minimum disease testing requirement may be waived on elk traveling directly to an official slaughter facility.

(b) A negative tuberculosis test must be completed within 60 days prior to entry into the state. A retest is also optional at the discretion of the state veterinarian.

(c) If animals do not originate from a tuberculosis accredited, qualified or monitored herd, they may be imported only if accompanied by a certificate stating that such domestic cervidae have been classified negative to two official tuberculosis tests that were conducted not less than 90 days apart, that the second test was conducted within 60 days prior to the date of movement. The test eligible age is six months or older, or less than six months of age if not accompanied by a negative testing dam.

(d) All elk being imported shall test negative for brucellosis if six months of age or older, by at least two types of official USDA brucellosis tests.

(e) The certificate of veterinary inspection must also include the following signed statement: "To the best of my knowledge the elk listed herein are not infected with Johne's Disease (Paratuberculosis), Chronic Wasting Disease or Malignant Catarrhal Fever and have never been east of the 100 degree meridian."

(f) The certificate of veterinary inspection shall also contain the name and address of the shipper and receiver, the number, sex, age and any individual identification on each animal.

(3) Additional disease testing may be required at the discretion of the state veterinarian prior to importation or when there is reason to believe other disease(s), or parasites are present, or that some other health concerns are present.

(4) Imported or existing elk may be required to be quarantined at an elk farm if the state veterinarian determines the need for and the length of such a quarantine.

(5) Any movement of elk outside a licensed elk farm shall comply with standards as provided in the document entitled: "Uniform Methods and Rules (UM and R)", as approved and published by the USDA. The documents, entitled: "Tuberculosis Eradication in Cervidae, Uniform Methods and Rules", the May 15, 1994 edition, and "Brucellosis Eradication, Uniform Methods and Rules", the May 6, 1992 edition as published by the USDA, are hereby incorporated by reference into this rule. These are the standards for tuberculosis and brucellosis eradication in domestic cervidae. Copies of the methods and rules are on file and available for public inspection at the Division of Animal Industry, Department of Agriculture and Food offices located at 350 North Redwood Road, Salt Lake City, Utah.

(6) Treatment of all elk for internal and external parasites is required within 30 days prior to entry, except elk going directly to slaughter.

(7) All elk imported into Utah must originate from a state or province, which requires that all suspected or confirmed cases of Chronic Wasting Disease (CWD), be reported to the State Veterinarian or regulatory authority. The state or province of origin must have the authority to quarantine source herds and herds affected with or exposed to CWD.

(8) Based on the State Veterinarian's approval, all elk imported into Utah shall originate from states, which have implemented a Program for Surveillance, Control, and Eradication of CWD in Domestic Elk. All elk imported to Utah must originate from herds that have been participating in a verified CWD surveillance program for a minimum of 5 years.

Animals will be accepted for movement only if epidemiology based on vertical and horizontal transmission is in place.

(9) No elk originating from a CWD affected herd, trace back herd/source herd, trace forward herd, adjacent herd, or from an area considered to be endemic to CWD, may be imported to Utah.

(10) Elk semen, eggs, or gametes, require a Certificate of Veterinary Inspection verifying the individual source animal has been tested for genetic purity for Rocky Mountain Elk genes and certifying that it has never resided on a premise where Chronic Wasting Disease has been identified or traced. An import Entry Permit obtained by the issuing veterinarian must be listed on the Certificate of Veterinary Inspection. Permits may be obtained by calling 801-538-7164 during the hours of 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday.

#### **R58-18-12. Chronic Wasting Disease Surveillance.**

(1) The owner, veterinarian, or inspector of any elk which is suspected or confirmed to be affected with Chronic Wasting Disease (CWD) in Utah is required to report that finding to the State Veterinarian.

(2) Each elk farm, licensed in Utah, shall be required to submit the brain stem (obex portion of the medulla) of any elk over 12 months of age that dies or is otherwise slaughtered or destroyed, for testing for Chronic Wasting Disease (CWD) by an official test. The samples shall be collected by an accredited veterinarian, or an approved laboratory, or person trained and approved by the state veterinarian.

(3) Each hunting park, licensed in Utah, shall be required to submit the brain stem (obex portion of the medulla) of all elk over 12 months of age that die, or that are otherwise harvested, slaughtered, killed, or destroyed, for testing for Chronic Wasting Disease with an official test. The samples shall be collected by an accredited veterinarian, approved laboratory, or person trained and approved by the State Veterinarian.

(4) The CWD surveillance samples from elk residing on licensed elk farms and elk hunting parks shall be collected and preserved in formalin within 48 hours following the death of the animal, and submitted within 7 days, to a laboratory approved by the State Veterinarian. Training of approved personnel shall include collection, handling, shipping, and identification of specimens for submission.

(5) Laboratory fees and expenses incurred for collection and shipping of samples shall be the responsibility of the participating elk farm or hunting park.

(6) The disposition of CWD affected herds in Utah shall be determined by the State Veterinarian.

#### **KEY: inspections**

**March 25, 2013**

**Notice of Continuation January 18, 2012**

**4-39-106**

**R58. Agriculture and Food, Animal Industry.****R58-19. Compliance Procedures.****R58-19-1. Authority.**

This rule is promulgated by the Division of Animal Industry (Division), within the Department of Agriculture and Food (Department) under authority of Section 4-2-2(1)(j).

**R58-19-2. Definition of Terms.**

(1) An Emergency Order means a written action by the Division, which is issued to a person, as a result of information that is known by the Division, which identifies an immediate and significant danger to the public's health, animal health, safety or welfare, and warrants prompt action pursuant to Section 63G-4-502.

Emergency orders include: "quarantine", "seized", "Utah Inspection and Condemned", "sealed", "reject", "retain", "denatured", "detained", and "suspect", and may be issued when division action is warranted to stop the sale of a product, or halt an immediate condition or service from occurring, pursuant to Sections 4-32-7, 4-32-16, 4-32-17, 4-31-17, 4-39-107, and 9 CFR-III 303.1 through 381.207.

(2) A Citation means a lawful notice, issued by the division, which is intended to immediately remedy a violation of agricultural statutes or rules by a person, business, operator, etc. Pursuant to Section 4-2-15, a citation may include a penalty assessment, or provide for a fine to take effect within a stated time period.

**R58-19-3. Emergency Order.**

(1) The Division may issue an emergency order when it determines that there is an immediate and significant danger to public health, animal health, safety or welfare may be issued to secure the well-being, safety, or removal of danger to state citizens.

(2) Orders are intended to protect the public from unlawful agricultural and food products and services.

(3) When an emergency order is justified, and conditions warrant immediate action by the Division, it shall:

(a) Promptly issue a written order that includes the following information:

(i) name, street address, city, state, zip-code, phone-number, and title or position of the person being given the order, or name, street-address, city, state, zip-code, phone-number of the business, organization, corporation, firm, limited liability company, etc., and the name and title or position of the person in the business or organization to whom the order is given.

(ii) a brief statement of findings of fact as determined by the division,

(iii) references to statutes or administrative rules violated,

(iv) the reasons for issuance of the emergency order,

(v) the signature of the agency representative, and

(vi) a space/line for the signature of the person (a signature is not required if the person refuses).

(4) This order shall be written and no product, condition, or service subject to the order shall be released, except upon the subsequent written release by the department.

**R58-19-4. Citation.**

(1) The Commissioner or persons designated by the Commissioner, may enforce this rule by the issuance of a citation for violation, in order to secure subsequent payments of fines or the imposition of penalties:

(a) The citation will include the following information:

(i) name, street address, city, state, zip-code, phone-number, and title or position of the person being given the order, or name, street-address, city, state, zip-code, phone-number of the business, organization, corporation, firm, limited liability company, etc., and the name and title or position of the person in the business or organization to whom the order is given.

(ii) references to the statutes or rules violated,

(iii) a brief statement to the findings of fact as determined by the division,

(iv) a penalty or fine amount,

(v) the signature of the agency representative,

(vi) a space or line for the signature of the person (a signature is not required if the person refuses),

(vii) a statement to the effect that a person is allowed to request an administrative hearing if the person feels that a citation was not warranted.

(2) Fine or penalty amounts will be set by the Department or the Division, under the direction of the Commissioner, for amounts up to \$5,000 per violation, or if the citation involves a criminal proceeding, the person may be found guilty of a class B misdemeanor.

(3) In accordance with Section 4-2-15, fine or penalty amounts shall be determined according to the approved Department fee schedule.

**R58-19-5. Request for Hearing.**

When any order or citation, as defined above, is issued, the person being charged with the violation may elect to file, within allowable time limits, a request for the Department to schedule an informal Administrative Hearing in accordance with the provisions of Section 4-1-3.5.

**KEY: agricultural law****March 25, 2013****Notice of Continuation January 18, 2012****4-2-2(1)(j)**

**R68. Agriculture and Food, Plant Industry.****R68-14. Quarantine Pertaining to Gypsy Moth - Lymantria Dispar.****R68-14-1. Authority.**

Promulgated under authority of 4-2-2 and 4-35-9.

**R68-14-2. Purpose.**

For the following reasons this rule is enacted:

1. Gypsy Moth (*Lymantria dispar*) has recently been found in the state of Utah, and
2. it will survive and multiply rapidly in the state of Utah, and
3. it is a serious pest to forest, residence, park, and agricultural tree plantings, and
4. it is capable of destroying watershed areas, orchards, or ornamentals, and
5. it is also a nuisance to the general public.

**R68-14-3. Definitions.**

The definitions set forth in this section shall apply throughout this chapter.

A. "Commissioner" means the Commissioner of Agriculture and Food of this state, or a duly authorized representative.

B. "Department" means the Utah State Department of Agriculture and Food.

C. "Interior quarantine" means a quarantine within the state of Utah established against the movement of designated plant pests, life stages, their hosts, and possible carriers from areas identified as being infested by the Utah State Department of Agriculture and Food.

D. "Exterior quarantine" means a quarantine established against the movement into Utah State of designated plant pests, life stages, their hosts, and possible carriers from areas identified as being infested by the Utah State Department of Agriculture and Food.

E. "Gypsy Moth (*Lymantria dispar*)" means a lepidopterous insect of the family Lymantriidae which in the larval stage defoliates many species of trees and shrubs.

F. "Qualified certified applicator (QCA)" means any individual who is (1) certified pursuant to the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA) (86 Stat. 983; 7 U.S.C. 136b) as a certified commercial applicator in a category allowing use of the Restricted Use Pesticides recommended for use in the treatment of outdoor household articles for gypsy moth and (2) who has attended and completed a workshop segment approved by USDA Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service on the identification and treatment of gypsy moth life stages on regulated articles.

G. Regulated Articles: are those articles and commodities listed in R68-14-5 A.-E.

**R68-14-4. Quarantine - Gypsy Moth - Area Under Order.**

A. Interior Quarantine. Real and personal properties within the State where the department identified multiple gypsy moth life stages and where occupants and/or owners of those properties have been notified by the department of the gypsy moth infestation and to the effect that the subject property is under quarantine pursuant to Title 4, Chapter 2, Section 2. The department shall post quarantined areas both at entrance points and exit points with signs no smaller than 22" x 34".

B. Exterior Quarantine. All areas of the United States and Canada that are declared high risk by the United States Department of Agriculture, Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, plant protection and quarantine or Utah Commissioner of Agriculture and Food.

**R68-14-5. Quarantine/Gypsy Moth Hosts and Carriers.**

The following regulated articles and commodities are

placed under quarantine when located within or originating from an area as described in R68-14-4

A. Trees, shrubs with persistent woody stems, Christmas trees, and parts of such trees and shrubs (except seeds, fruits and cones).

B. Timber and building materials, including but not limited to such items as lumber, planks, poles, logs, firewood, pulpwood, fencing, and building blocks.

C. Mobile homes, recreational vehicles, trailers, boats, camping gear, and associated equipment.

D. Outdoor household articles including but not limited to such items as furniture, toys, garden tools, garden machinery, animal houses, storage sheds.

E. Any other items or means of conveyance not covered above when that item or conveyance is determined by the Commissioner to present a hazard of the spread of any life stage of gypsy moth.

**R68-14-6. Gypsy Moth Quarantine Restrictions - Interior.**

Items under quarantine are prohibited of movement from the area under quarantine except as follows:

A. Any item under quarantine may be inspected and certified for movement by a Department or Federal Inspector. In addition, OHA's can be certified if inspected and found free of all stages of gypsy moth by QCA or the homeowner.

B. Garden prunings from trees and shrubs may be removed from quarantine areas only when they are moved in tarped vehicles to the city or county dumps where such material is to be burned, incinerated, buried, composted, or otherwise treated or handled in a manner that is approved by the Commissioner and does not pose a hazard to the spread of gypsy moth life stages.

C. Such items cleaned or treated shall be certified by a Department or Federal Inspector, before movement from the quarantine area. In addition, OHA's can also be cleaned or treated by a QCA or homeowner before movement from the quarantine area.

D. Expense of cleaning or treatment of articles or commodities for gypsy moth shall be the responsibility of the person in possession of the articles or commodities, or the consignee in case of commercial shipment by common carriers of household goods.

**R68-14-7. Gypsy Moth Quarantine Restrictions - Exterior.**

Quarantined articles and commodities are prohibited entry into the state of Utah from areas described by R68-14-5 B. except under the following conditions:

A. All move-ins to the State of Utah from an area known to be infested with Gypsy Moth will be required to register their Utah residence with the State Department of Agriculture and Food within thirty days of entering the State of Utah. The Department of Agriculture and Food shall provide at points of entry, Driver License Offices, and County Courthouses self-addressed, postage paid notice forms, or

B. Submission to the Commissioner of a completed "Gypsy Moth Outdoor Household Articles Transit Inspection Follow-up Worksheet" or other official State or APHIS Inspection Form stating:

1. origin of regulated articles prior to movement to Utah;
2. Utah address stating where regulated articles are destined;
3. address of owner if different from (2) above.

C. The Department of Agriculture and Food may inspect all regulated articles of move-ins from quarantined areas. The Department will maintain a Gypsy Moth trap for two entire seasons at residences of all new move-ins from quarantined areas.

D. A person's failure to provide the Department of Agriculture and Food with the official Notice Form or form

described in R68-14-7(B) above within the prescribed time shall be in violation of this quarantine and may be liable for costs associated with any eradication program caused by failure to notify the Department.

**R68-14-8. Certification of QCA's.**

A. To facilitate the issuance of certification for property movement out of quarantined areas the Commissioner shall provide training certification workshops to certify licensed pesticide applicators to become QCA's as defined in the definitions. QCA may charge for inspections.

**R68-14-9. Forms.**

A. Inspection certificate: The following form shall be issued by the Commissioner or QCA after thorough inspection.

**R68-14-10. Violations and Penalties.**

A. Any fraudulent use of or use of incorrect information on any forms used in the enforcement of this quarantine is a violation of this quarantine.

B. Any intentional movement of Gypsy Moth life stages from any infested area is a violation. Failure to perform or have inspection will constitute intentional movement as well as willfully moving property after notification.

C. Failure to register with the Department of Agriculture and Food within 30 days of moving to Utah from an area defined in R68-14-4 B, is a violation of this quarantine.

D. Failure to comply with any provisions of this quarantine shall be a violation of this quarantine.

E. Violators of this quarantine shall be subject to civil penalties of not more than \$5,000 per violation as defined in 4-2-15.

**KEY: quarantine**

**1989**

**Notice of Continuation March 27, 2013**

**4-2-2**

**4-35-9**

**R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.**  
**R156-1. General Rule of the Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing.**

**R156-1-101. Title.**

This rule is known as the "General Rule of the Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing."

**R156-1-102. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, as used in Title 58 or this rule:

(1) "Active and in good standing" means a licensure status which allows the licensee full privileges to engage in the practice of the occupation or profession subject to the scope of the licensee's license classification.

(2) "Aggravating circumstances" means any consideration or factors that may justify an increase in the severity of an action to be imposed upon an applicant or licensee. Aggravating circumstances include:

(a) prior record of disciplinary action, unlawful conduct, or unprofessional conduct;

(b) dishonest or selfish motive;

(c) pattern of misconduct;

(d) multiple offenses;

(e) obstruction of the disciplinary process by intentionally failing to comply with rules or orders of the Division;

(f) submission of false evidence, false statements or other deceptive practices during the disciplinary process including creating, destroying or altering records after an investigation has begun;

(g) refusal to acknowledge the wrongful nature of the misconduct involved, either to the client or to the Division;

(h) vulnerability of the victim;

(i) lack of good faith to make restitution or to rectify the consequences of the misconduct involved;

(j) illegal conduct, including the use of controlled substances; and

(k) intimidation or threats of withholding clients' records or other detrimental consequences if the client reports or testifies regarding the unprofessional or unlawful conduct.

(3) "Cancel" or "cancellation" means nondisciplinary action by the Division to rescind, repeal, annul, or void a license issued in error. Such action includes rescinding a license issued to an applicant whose payment of the required application fee is dishonored when presented for payment, or who has been issued a conditional license pending a criminal background check and the check cannot be completed due to the applicant's failure to resolve an outstanding warrant or to submit acceptable fingerprint cards.

(4) "Charges" means the acts or omissions alleged to constitute either unprofessional or unlawful conduct or both by a licensee, which serve as the basis to consider a licensee for inclusion in the diversion program authorized in Section 58-1-404.

(5) "Denial of licensure" means action by the Division refusing to issue a license to an applicant for initial licensure, renewal of licensure, reinstatement of licensure or relicensure.

(6)(a) "Disciplinary action" means adverse licensure action by the Division under the authority of Subsections 58-1-401(2)(a) through (2)(b).

(b) "Disciplinary action", as used in Subsection 58-1-401(5), shall not be construed to mean an adverse licensure action taken in response to an application for licensure. Rather, as used in Subsection 58-1-401(5), it shall be construed to mean an adverse action initiated by the Division.

(7) "Diversion agreement" means a formal written agreement between a licensee, the Division, and a diversion committee, outlining the terms and conditions with which a licensee must comply as a condition of entering in and remaining under the diversion program authorized in Section

58-1-404.

(8) "Diversion committees" mean diversion advisory committees authorized by Subsection 58-1-404(2)(a)(i) and created under Subsection R156-1-404a.

(9) "Duplicate license" means a license reissued to replace a license which has been lost, stolen, or mutilated.

(10) "Emergency review committees" mean emergency adjudicative proceedings review committees created by the Division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-108(2).

(11) "Expire" or "expiration" means the automatic termination of a license which occurs:

(a) at the expiration date shown upon a license if the licensee fails to renew the license before the expiration date; or

(b) prior to the expiration date shown on the license:

(i) upon the death of a licensee who is a natural person;

(ii) upon the dissolution of a licensee who is a partnership, corporation, or other business entity; or

(iii) upon the issuance of a new license which supersedes an old license, including a license which:

(A) replaces a temporary license;

(B) replaces a student or other interim license which is limited to one or more renewals or other renewal limitation; or

(C) is issued to a licensee in an upgraded classification permitting the licensee to engage in a broader scope of practice in the licensed occupation or profession.

(12) "Inactive" or "inactivation" means action by the Division to place a license on inactive status in accordance with Sections 58-1-305 and R156-1-305.

(13) "Investigative subpoena authority" means, except as otherwise specified in writing by the director, the Division regulatory and compliance officer, or if the Division regulatory and compliance officer is unable to so serve for any reason, a Department administrative law judge, or if both the Division regulatory and compliance officer and a Department administrative law judge are unable to so serve for any reason, an alternate designated by the director in writing.

(14) "License" means a right or privilege to engage in the practice of a regulated occupation or profession as a licensee.

(15) "Limit" or "limitation" means nondisciplinary action placing either terms and conditions or restrictions or both upon a license:

(a) issued to an applicant for initial licensure, renewal or reinstatement of licensure, or relicensure; or

(b) issued to a licensee in place of the licensee's current license or disciplinary status.

(16) "Mitigating circumstances" means any consideration or factors that may justify a reduction in the severity of an action to be imposed upon an applicant or licensee.

(a) Mitigating circumstances include:

(i) absence of prior record of disciplinary action, unlawful conduct or unprofessional conduct;

(ii) personal, mental or emotional problems provided such problems have not posed a risk to the health, safety or welfare of the public or clients served such as drug or alcohol abuse while engaged in work situations or similar situations where the licensee or applicant should know that they should refrain from engaging in activities that may pose such a risk;

(iii) timely and good faith effort to make restitution or rectify the consequences of the misconduct involved;

(iv) full and free disclosure to the client or Division prior to the discovery of any misconduct;

(v) inexperience in the practice of the occupation and profession provided such inexperience is not the result of failure to obtain appropriate education or consultation that the applicant or licensee should have known they should obtain prior to beginning work on a particular matter;

(vi) imposition of other penalties or sanctions if the other penalties and sanctions have alleviated threats to the public health, safety, and welfare; and

(vii) remorse.  
 (b) The following factors may not be considered as mitigating circumstances:

- (i) forced or compelled restitution;
- (ii) withdrawal of complaint by client or other affected persons;
- (iii) resignation prior to disciplinary proceedings;
- (iv) failure of injured client to complain;
- (v) complainant's recommendation as to sanction; and
- (vi) in an informal disciplinary proceeding brought pursuant to Subsection 58-1-501(2)(c) or (d) or Subsections R156-1-501(1) through (5):

(A) argument that a prior proceeding was conducted unfairly, contrary to law, or in violation of due process or any other procedural safeguard;

(B) argument that a prior finding or sanction was contrary to the evidence or entered without due consideration of relevant evidence;

(C) argument that a respondent was not adequately represented by counsel in a prior proceeding; and

(D) argument or evidence that former statements of a respondent made in conjunction with a plea or settlement agreement are not, in fact, true.

(17) "Nondisciplinary action" means adverse licensure action by the Division under the authority of Subsections 58-1-401(1) or 58-1-401(2)(c) through (2)(d).

(18) "Peer committees" mean advisory peer committees to boards created by the legislature in Title 58 or by the Division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-203(1)(f).

(19) "Probation" means disciplinary action placing terms and conditions upon a licensee;

(a) issued to an applicant for initial licensure, renewal or reinstatement of licensure, or relicensure; or

(b) issued to a licensee in place of the licensee's current license or disciplinary status.

(20) "Public reprimand" means disciplinary action to formally reprove or censure a licensee for unprofessional or unlawful conduct, with the documentation of the action being classified as a public record.

(21) "Regulatory authority" as used in Subsection 58-1-501(2)(d) means any governmental entity who licenses, certifies, registers, or otherwise regulates persons subject to its jurisdiction, or who grants the right to practice before or otherwise do business with the governmental entity.

(22) "Reinstatement" means to activate an expired license or to restore a license which is restricted, as defined in Subsection (26)(b), or is suspended, or placed on probation, to a lesser restrictive license or an active in good standing license.

(23) "Relicense" or "relicensure" means to license an applicant who has previously been revoked or has previously surrendered a license.

(24) "Remove or modify restrictions" means to remove or modify restrictions, as defined in Subsection (25)(a), placed on a license issued to an applicant for licensure.

(25) "Restrict" or "restriction" means disciplinary action qualifying or limiting the scope of a license:

(a) issued to an applicant for initial licensure, renewal or reinstatement of licensure, or relicensure in accordance with Section 58-1-304; or

(b) issued to a licensee in place of the licensee's current license or disciplinary status.

(26) "Revoke" or "revocation" means disciplinary action by the Division extinguishing a license.

(27) "Suspend" or "suspension" means disciplinary action by the Division removing the right to use a license for a period of time or indefinitely as indicated in the disciplinary order, with the possibility of subsequent reinstatement of the right to use the license.

(28) "Surrender" means voluntary action by a licensee giving back or returning to the Division in accordance with Section 58-1-306, all rights and privileges associated with a license issued to the licensee.

(29) "Temporary license" or "temporary licensure" means a license issued by the Division on a temporary basis to an applicant for initial licensure, renewal or reinstatement of licensure, or relicensure in accordance with Section 58-1-303.

(30) "Unprofessional conduct" as defined in Title 58 is further defined, in accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(1)(e), in Section R156-1-502.

(31) "Warning or final disposition letters which do not constitute disciplinary action" as used in Subsection 58-1-108(3) mean letters which do not contain findings of fact or conclusions of law and do not constitute a reprimand, but which may address any or all of the following:

(a) Division concerns;

(b) allegations upon which those concerns are based;

(c) potential for administrative or judicial action; and

(d) disposition of Division concerns.

#### **R156-1-102a. Global Definitions of Levels of Supervision.**

(1) Except as otherwise provided by statute or rule, the global definitions of levels of supervision herein shall apply to supervision terminology used in Title 58 and Title R156, and shall be referenced and used, to the extent practicable, in statutes and rules to promote uniformity and consistency.

(2) Except as otherwise provided by statute or rule, all unlicensed personnel specifically allowed to practice a regulated occupation or profession are required to practice under an appropriate level of supervision defined herein, as specified by the licensing act or licensing act rule governing each occupation or profession.

(3) Except as otherwise provided by statute or rule, all license classifications required to practice under supervision shall practice under an appropriate level of supervision defined herein, as specified by the licensing act or licensing act rule governing each occupation or profession.

(4) Levels of supervision are defined as follows:

(a) "Direct supervision" and "immediate supervision" mean the supervising licensee is present and available for face-to-face communication with the person being supervised when and where occupational or professional services are being provided.

(b) "Indirect supervision" means the supervising licensee:

(i) has given either written or verbal instructions to the person being supervised;

(ii) is present within the facility in which the person being supervised is providing services; and

(iii) is available to provide immediate face-to-face communication with the person being supervised as necessary.

(c) "General supervision" means that the supervising licensee:

(i) has authorized the work to be performed by the person being supervised;

(ii) is available for consultation with the person being supervised by personal face-to-face contact, or direct voice contact by telephone, radio or some other means, without regard to whether the supervising licensee is located on the same premises as the person being supervised; and

(iii) can provide any necessary consultation within a reasonable period of time and personal contact is routine.

(5) "Supervising licensee" means a licensee who has satisfied any requirements to act as a supervisor and has agreed to provide supervision of an unlicensed individual or a licensee in a classification or licensure status that requires supervision in accordance with the provisions of this chapter.

#### **R156-1-103. Authority - Purpose.**



This rule is adopted by the Division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1)(a) to enable the Division to administer Title 58.

**R156-1-106. Division - Duties, Functions, and Responsibilities.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-106(2), the following responses to requests for lists of licensees may include multiple licensees per request and may include home telephone numbers, home addresses, and e-mail addresses, subject to the restriction that the addresses and telephone numbers shall only be used by a requester for purposes for which the requester is properly authorized and shall not be sold or otherwise redisclosed by the requester:

(a) responses to requests from another governmental entity, government-managed corporation, a political subdivision, the federal government, another state, or a not-for-profit regulatory association to which the Division is a member;

(b) responses to requests from an occupational or professional association, private continuing education organizations, trade union, university, or school, for purposes of education programs for licensees;

(c) responses to a party to a prelitigation proceeding convened by the Division under Title 78, Chapter 14;

(d) responses to universities, schools, or research facilities for the purposes of research;

(e) responses to requests from licensed health care facilities or third party credentialing services, for the purpose of verifying licensure status for issuing credentialing or reimbursement purposes; and

(f) responses to requests from a person preparing for, participating in, or responding to:

(i) a national, state or local emergency;

(ii) a public health emergency as defined in Section 26-23b-102; or

(iii) a declaration by the President of the United States or other federal official requesting public health-related activities.

(2) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-106(3)(a) and (b), the Division may deny a request for an address or telephone number of a licensee to an individual who provides proper identification and the reason for the request, in writing, to the Division, if the reason for the request is deemed by the Division to constitute an unwarranted invasion of privacy or a threat to the public health, safety, and welfare.

(3) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-106(3)(c), proper identification of an individual who requests the address or telephone number of a licensee and the reason for the request, in writing, shall consist of the individual's name, mailing address, and daytime number, if available.

**R156-1-107. Organization of Rules - Content, Applicability and Relationship of Rules.**

(1) The rules and sections in Title R156 shall, to the extent practicable, follow the numbering and organizational scheme of the chapters in Title 58.

(2) Rule R156-1 shall contain general provisions applicable to the administration and enforcement of all occupations and professions regulated in Title 58.

(3) The provisions of the other rules in Title R156 shall contain specific or unique provisions applicable to particular occupations or professions.

(4) Specific rules in Title R156 may supplement or alter Rule R156-1 unless expressly provided otherwise in Rule R156-1.

**R156-1-109. Presiding Officers.**

In accordance with Subsection 63G-4-103(1)(h), Sections 58-1-104, 58-1-106, 58-1-109, 58-1-202, 58-1-203, 58-55-103, and 58-55-201, except as otherwise specified in writing by the

director, or for Title 58, Chapter 55, the Construction Services Commission, the designation of presiding officers is clarified or established as follows:

(1) The Division regulatory and compliance officer is designated as the presiding officer for issuance of notices of agency action and for issuance of notices of hearing issued concurrently with a notice of agency action or issued in response to a request for agency action, provided that if the Division regulatory and compliance officer is unable to so serve for any reason, a replacement specified by the director is designated as the alternate presiding officer.

(2) Subsections 58-1-109(2) and 58-1-109(4) are clarified with regard to defaults as follows. Unless otherwise specified in writing by the director, or with regard to Title 58, Chapter 55, by the Construction Services Commission, the department administrative law judge is designated as the presiding officer for entering an order of default against a party, for conducting any further proceedings necessary to complete the adjudicative proceeding, and for issuing a recommended order to the director or commission, respectively, determining the discipline to be imposed, licensure action to be taken, relief to be granted, etc.

(3) Except as provided in Subsection (4) or otherwise specified in writing by the director, the presiding officer for adjudicative proceedings before the Division are as follows:

(a) Director. The director shall be the presiding officer for:

(i) formal adjudicative proceedings described in Subsections R156-46b-201(1)(b), and R156-46b-201(2)(a) through (c), however resolved, including stipulated settlements and hearings; and

(ii) informal adjudicative proceedings described in Subsections R156-46b-202(1)(g), (j), (l), (m), (o), (s), and (t), and R156-46b-202(2)(a) through (d), however resolved, including memorandums of understanding and stipulated settlements.

(b) Bureau managers or program coordinators. Except for Title 58, Chapter 55, the bureau manager or program coordinator over the occupation or profession or program involved shall be the presiding officer for:

(i) formal adjudicative proceedings described in Subsection R156-46b-201(1)(c), for purposes of determining whether a request for a board of appeal is properly filed as set forth in Subsections R156-56-105(1) through (4); and

(ii) informal adjudicative proceedings described in Subsections R156-46b-202(1)(a) through (d),(f), (h), (j), (n), (p)(ii) and (iii), (q)(ii) and (iii), (r)(ii) and (iii), and R156-46b-202(2)(b)(iii).

(iii) At the direction of a bureau manager or program coordinator, a licensing technician or program technician may sign an informal order in the name of the licensing technician or program technician provided the wording of the order has been approved in advance by the bureau manager or program coordinator and provided the caption "FOR THE BUREAU MANAGER" or "FOR THE PROGRAM COORDINATOR" immediately precedes the licensing technician's or program technician's signature.

(c) Citation Hearing Officer. The regulatory and compliance officer or other citation hearing officer designated in writing by the director shall be the presiding officer for the adjudicative proceeding described in Subsection R156-46b-202(1)(k).

(d) Uniform Building Code Commission. The Uniform Building Code Commission shall be the presiding officer for the adjudicative proceeding described in Subsection R156-46b-202(1)(e) for convening a board of appeal under Subsection 15A-1-207(3), for serving as fact finder at any evidentiary hearing associated with a board of appeal, and for entering the final order associated with a board of appeal. An administrative law judge shall perform the role specified in Subsection 58-1-

109(2).

(e) Residence Lien Recovery Fund Advisory Board. The Residence Lien Recovery Fund Advisory Board shall be the presiding officer for adjudicative proceedings described in Subsection R156-46b-202(1)(f) that exceed the authority of the program coordinator, as delegated by the board, or are otherwise referred by the program coordinator to the board for action.

(4) Unless otherwise specified in writing by the Construction Services Commission, the presiding officers and process for adjudicative proceedings under Title 58, Chapter 55, are established or clarified as follows:

(a) Commission.

(i) The commission shall be the presiding officer for all adjudicative proceedings under Title 58, Chapter 55, except as otherwise delegated by the commission in writing or as otherwise provided in this rule; provided, however, that all orders adopted by the commission as a presiding officer shall require the concurrence of the director.

(ii) Unless otherwise specified in writing by the commission, the commission is designated as the presiding officer:

(A) informal adjudicative proceedings described in Subsections R156-46b-202(1)(l), (m),(o),(r)(i), (s), and (t), and R156-46b-202(2)(b) through (d), however resolved, including memorandums of understanding and stipulated settlements;

(B) to serve as fact finder and adopt orders in formal evidentiary hearings associated with adjudicative proceedings involving persons licensed as or required to be licensed under Title 58, Chapter 55; and

(C) to review recommended orders of a board, an administrative law judge, or other designated presiding officer who acted as the fact finder in an evidentiary hearing involving a person licensed or required to be licensed under Title 58, Chapter 55, and to adopt an order of its own. In adopting its order, the commission may accept, modify or reject the recommended order.

(iii) If the commission is unable for any reason to act as the presiding officer as specified, it shall designate another presiding officer in writing to so act.

(iv) Orders of the commission shall address all issues before the commission and shall be based upon the record developed in an adjudicative proceeding conducted by the commission. In cases in which the commission has designated another presiding officer to conduct an adjudicative proceeding and submit a recommended order, the record to be reviewed by the commission shall consist of the findings of fact, conclusions of law, and recommended order submitted to the commission by the presiding officer based upon the evidence presented in the adjudicative proceeding before the presiding officer.

(v) The commission or its designee shall submit adopted orders to the director for the director's concurrence or rejection within 30 days after it receives a recommended order or adopts an order, whichever is earlier. An adopted order shall be deemed issued and constitute a final order upon the concurrence of the director.

(vi) If the director or his designee refuses to concur in an adopted order of the commission or its designee, the director or his designee shall return the order to the commission or its designee with the reasons set forth in writing for the nonconcurrence therein. The commission or its designee shall reconsider and resubmit an adopted order, whether or not modified, within 30 days of the date of the initial or subsequent return, provided that unless the director or his designee and the commission or its designee agree to an extension, any final order must be issued within 90 days of the date of the initial recommended order, or the adjudicative proceeding shall be dismissed. Provided the time frames in this subsection are followed, this subsection shall not preclude an informal resolution such as an executive session of the commission or its

designee and the director or his designee to resolve the reasons for the director's refusal to concur in an adopted order.

(vii) The record of the adjudicative proceeding shall include recommended orders, adopted orders, refusals to concur in adopted orders, and final orders.

(viii) The final order issued by the commission and concurred in by the director may be appealed by filing a request for agency review with the executive director or his designee within the department.

(ix) The content of all orders shall comply with the requirements of Subsection 63G-4-203(1)(i) and Sections 63G-4-208 and 63G-4-209.

(b) Director. The director is designated as the presiding officer for the concurrence role on disciplinary proceedings under Subsections R156-46b-202(2)(b) through (d) as required by Subsection 58-55-103(1)(b)(iv).

(c) Administrative Law Judge. Unless otherwise specified in writing by the commission, the department administrative law judge is designated as the presiding officer to conduct formal adjudicative proceedings before the commission and its advisory boards, as specified in Subsection 58-1-109(2).

(d) Bureau Manager. Unless otherwise specified in writing by the commission, the responsible bureau manager is designated as the presiding officer for conducting informal adjudicative proceedings specified in Subsections R156-46b-202(1)(a) through (d),(h),(n), (p)(i) and (q)(i).

(e) At the direction of a bureau manager, a licensing technician may sign an informal order in the name of the licensing technician provided the wording of the order has been approved in advance by the bureau manager and provided the caption "FOR THE BUREAU MANAGER" immediately precedes the licensing technician's signature.

(f) Plumbers Licensing Board. Except as set forth in Subsection (c) or as otherwise specified in writing by the commission, the Plumbers Licensing Board is designated as the presiding officer to serve as the fact finder and to issue recommended orders to the commission in formal evidentiary hearings associated with adjudicative proceedings involving persons licensed as or required to be licensed as plumbers.

(g) Electricians Licensing Board. Except as set forth in Subsection (c) or as otherwise specified in writing by the commission, the Electricians Licensing Board is designated as the presiding officer to serve as the fact finder and to issue recommended orders to the commission in formal evidentiary hearings associated with adjudicative proceedings involving persons licensed as or required to be licensed as electricians.

(h) Alarm System Security and Licensing Board. Except as set forth in Subsection (c) or as otherwise specified in writing by the commission, the Alarm System Security and Licensing Board is designated as the presiding officer to serve as the fact finder and to issue recommended orders to the commission in formal evidentiary hearings associated with adjudicative proceedings involving persons licensed as or required to be licensed as alarm companies or agents.

#### **R156-1-110. Issuance of Investigative Subpoenas.**

(1) All requests for subpoenas in conjunction with a Division investigation made pursuant to Subsection 58-1-106(1)(c), shall be made in writing to the investigative subpoena authority and shall be accompanied by an original of the proposed subpoena.

(a) Requests to the investigative subpoena authority shall contain adequate information to enable the subpoena authority to make a finding of sufficient need, including: the factual basis for the request, the relevance and necessity of the particular person, evidence, documents, etc., to the investigation, and an explanation why the subpoena is directed to the particular person upon whom it is to be served.

(b) Approved subpoenas shall be issued under the seal of

the Division and the signature of the subpoena authority.

(2) The person who requests an investigative subpoena is responsible for service of the subpoena.

(3)(a) Service may be made:

(i) on a person upon whom a summons may be served pursuant to the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure; and

(ii) personally or on the agent of the person being served.

(b) If a party is represented by an attorney, service shall be made on the attorney.

(4)(a) Service may be accomplished by hand delivery or by mail to the last known address of the intended recipient.

(b) Service by mail is complete upon mailing.

(c) Service may be accomplished by electronic means.

(d) Service by electronic means is complete on transmission if transmission is completed during normal business hours at the place receiving the service; otherwise, service is complete on the next business day.

(5) There shall appear on all investigative subpoenas a certificate of service.

(6) The investigative subpoena authority may quash or modify an investigative subpoena if it is shown to be unreasonable or oppressive.

**R156-1-205. Peer or Advisory Committees - Executive Director to Appoint - Terms of Office - Vacancies in Office - Removal from Office - Quorum Requirements - Appointment of Chairman - Division to Provide Secretary - Compliance with Open and Public Meetings Act - Compliance with Utah Administrative Procedures Act - No Provision for Per Diem and Expenses.**

(1) The executive director shall appoint the members of peer or advisory committees established under Title 58 or Title R156.

(2) Except for ad hoc committees whose members shall be appointed on a case-by-case basis, the term of office of peer or advisory committee members shall be for four years. The executive director shall, at the time of appointment or reappointment, adjust the length of terms to ensure that the terms of committee members are staggered so that approximately half of the peer or advisory committee is appointed every two years.

(3) No peer or advisory committee member may serve more than two full terms, and no member who ceases to serve may again serve on the peer or advisory committee until after the expiration of two years from the date of cessation of service.

(4) If a vacancy on a peer or advisory committee occurs, the executive director shall appoint a replacement to fill the unexpired term. After filling the unexpired term, the replacement may be appointed for only one additional full term.

(5) If a peer or advisory committee member fails or refuses to fulfill the responsibilities and duties of a peer or advisory committee member, including the attendance at peer committee meetings, the executive director may remove the peer or advisory committee member and replace the member in accordance with this section. After filling the unexpired term, the replacement may be appointed for only one additional full term.

(6) Committee meetings shall only be convened with the approval of the appropriate board and the concurrence of the Division.

(7) Unless otherwise approved by the Division, peer or advisory committee meetings shall be held in the building occupied by the Division.

(8) A majority of the peer or advisory committee members shall constitute a quorum and may act in behalf of the peer or advisory committee.

(9) Peer or advisory committees shall annually designate one of their members to serve as peer or advisory committee chairman. The Division shall provide a Division employee to

act as committee secretary to take minutes of committee meetings and to prepare committee correspondence.

(10) Peer or advisory committees shall comply with the procedures and requirements of Title 52, Chapter 4, Open and Public Meetings, in their meetings.

(11) Peer or advisory committees shall comply with the procedures and requirements of Title 63G, Chapter 4, Administrative Procedures Act, in their adjudicative proceedings.

(12) Peer or advisory committee members shall perform their duties and responsibilities as public service and shall not receive a per diem allowance, or traveling or accommodations expenses incurred in peer or advisory committees business, except as otherwise provided in Title 58 or Title R156.

**R156-1-206. Emergency Adjudicative Proceeding Review Committees - Appointment - Terms - Vacancies - Removal - Quorum - Chairman and Secretary - Open and Public Meetings Act - Utah Administrative Procedures Act - Per Diem and Expenses.**

(1) The chairman of the board for the profession of the person against whom an action is proposed may appoint the members of emergency review committees on a case-by-case or period-of-time basis.

(2) With the exception of the appointment and removal of members and filling of vacancies by the chairman of a board, emergency review committees, committees shall serve in accordance with Subsections R156-1-205(7), and (9) through (12).

**R156-1-301. Application for Licensure - Filing Date - Applicable Requirements for Licensure - Issuance Date.**

(1) The filing date for an application for licensure shall be the postmark date of the application or the date the application is received and date stamped by the Division, whichever is earlier.

(2) Except as otherwise provided by statute, rule or order, the requirements for licensure applicable to an application for licensure shall be the requirements in effect on the filing date of the application.

(3) The issuance date for a license issued to an applicant for licensure shall be as follows:

(a) the date the approval is input into the Division's electronic licensure database for applications submitted and processed manually; or

(b) the date printed on the verification of renewal certificate for renewal applications submitted and processed electronically via the Division's Internet Renewal System.

**R156-1-302. Consideration of Good Moral Character, Unlawful Conduct, Unprofessional Conduct, or Other Mental or Physical Condition.**

Pursuant to the provisions of Subsection 58-1-401(1) and (2), if an applicant or licensee has failed to demonstrate good moral character, has been involved in unlawful conduct, has been involved in unprofessional conduct, or has any other mental or physical condition which conduct or condition, when considered with the duties and responsibilities of the license held or to be held, demonstrates a threat or potential threat to the public health, safety or welfare, the Division may consider various relevant factors in determining what action to take regarding licensure including the following:

(1) aggravating circumstances, as defined in Subsection R156-1-102(2);

(2) mitigating circumstances, as defined in Subsection R156-1-102(16);

(3) the degree of risk to the public health, safety or welfare;

(4) the degree of risk that a conduct will be repeated;

- (5) the degree of risk that a condition will continue;
- (6) the magnitude of the conduct or condition as it relates to the harm or potential harm;
- (7) the length of time since the last conduct or condition has occurred;
- (8) the current criminal probationary or parole status of the applicant or licensee;
- (9) the current administrative status of the applicant or licensee;
- (10) results of previously submitted applications, for any regulated profession or occupation;
- (11) results from any action, taken by any professional licensing agency, criminal or administrative agency, employer, practice monitoring group, entity or association;
- (12) evidence presented indicating that restricting or monitoring an individual's practice, conditions or conduct can protect the public health, safety or welfare;
- (13) psychological evaluations; or
- (14) any other information the Division or the board reasonably believes may assist in evaluating the degree of threat or potential threat to the public health, safety or welfare.

**R156-1-305. Inactive Licensure.**

- (1) In accordance with Section 58-1-305, except as provided in Subsection (2), a licensee may not apply for inactive licensure status.
- (2) The following licenses issued under Title 58 that are active in good standing may be placed on inactive licensure status:
  - (a) advanced practice registered nurse;
  - (b) architect;
  - (c) audiologist;
  - (d) certified nurse midwife;
  - (e) certified public accountant emeritus;
  - (f) certified registered nurse anesthetist;
  - (g) certified court reporter;
  - (h) certified social worker;
  - (i) chiropractic physician;
  - (j) clinical mental health counselor;
  - (k) clinical social worker;
  - (l) contractor;
  - (m) deception detection examiner;
  - (n) deception detection intern;
  - (o) dental hygienist;
  - (p) dentist;
  - (q) direct-entry midwife;
  - (r) genetic counselor;
  - (s) health facility administrator;
  - (t) hearing instrument specialist;
  - (u) landscape architect;
  - (v) licensed advanced substance use disorder counselor;
  - (w) marriage and family therapist;
  - (x) naturopath/naturopathic physician;
  - (y) optometrist;
  - (z) osteopathic physician and surgeon;
  - (aa) pharmacist;
  - (bb) pharmacy technician;
  - (cc) physical therapist;
  - (dd) physician assistant;
  - (ee) physician and surgeon;
  - (ff) podiatric physician;
  - (gg) private probation provider;
  - (hh) professional engineer;
  - (ii) professional land surveyor;
  - (jj) professional structural engineer;
  - (kk) psychologist;
  - (ll) radiology practical technician;
  - (mm) radiologic technologist;
  - (nn) security personnel;

- (oo) speech-language pathologist;
- (pp) substance use disorder counselor; and
- (qq) veterinarian.
- (3) Applicants for inactive licensure shall apply to the Division in writing upon forms available from the Division. Each completed application shall contain documentation of requirements for inactive licensure, shall be verified by the applicant, and shall be accompanied by the appropriate fee.
- (4) If all requirements are met for inactive licensure, the Division shall place the license on inactive status.
- (5) A license may remain on inactive status indefinitely except as otherwise provided in Title 58 or rules which implement Title 58.
- (6) An inactive license may be activated by requesting activation in writing upon forms available from the Division. Unless otherwise provided in Title 58 or rules which implement Title 58, each reactivation application shall contain documentation that the applicant meets current renewal requirements, shall be verified by the applicant, and shall be accompanied by the appropriate fee.
- (7) An inactive licensee whose license is activated during the last 12 months of a renewal cycle shall, upon payment of the appropriate fees, be licensed for a full renewal cycle plus the period of time remaining until the impending renewal date, rather than being required to immediately renew their activated license.
- (8) A Controlled Substance license may be placed on inactive status if attached to a primary license listed in Subsection R156-1-305(2) and the primary license is placed on inactive status.

**R156-1-308a. Renewal Dates.**

(1) The following standard two-year renewal cycle renewal dates are established by license classification in accordance with the Subsection 58-1-308(1):

(1) Acupuncturist	May 31	even years
(2) Advanced Practice Registered Nurse	January 31	even years
(3) Architect	May 31	even years
(4) Athlete Agent	September 30	even years
(5) Athletic Trainer	May 31	odd years
(6) Audiologist	May 31	odd years
(7) Barber	September 30	odd years
(8) Barber School	September 30	odd years
(9) Building Inspector	November 30	odd years
(10) Burglar Alarm Security	March 31	odd years
(11) C.P.A. Firm	September 30	even years
(12) Certified Court Reporter	May 31	even years
(13) Certified Dietitian	September 30	even years
(14) Certified Medical Language Interpreter	March 31	odd years
(15) Certified Nurse Midwife	January 31	even years
(16) Certified Public Accountant	September 30	even years
(17) Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetist	January 31	even years
(18) Certified Social Worker	September 30	even years
(19) Chiropractic Physician	May 31	even years
(20) Clinical Mental Health Counselor	September 30	even years
(21) Clinical Social Worker	September 30	even years
(22) Construction Trades Instructor	November 30	odd years
(23) Contractor	November 30	odd years
(24) Controlled Substance License	Attached to primary license renewal	
(25) Controlled Substance Precursor	May 31	odd years
(26) Controlled Substance Handler	May 31	odd years
(27) Cosmetologist/Barber	September 30	odd years
(28) Cosmetology/Barber School	September 30	odd years
(29) Deception Detection	November 30	even years
(30) Dental Hygienist	May 31	even years
(31) Dentist	May 31	even years
(32) Direct-entry Midwife	September 30	odd years
(33) Electrician	Apprentice, Journeyman, Master, Residential Journeyman, Residential Master	November 30 even years

(34)	Electrologist	September 30	odd years
(35)	Electrology School	September 30	odd years
(36)	Elevator Mechanic	November 30	even years
(37)	Environmental Health Scientist	May 31	odd years
(38)	Esthetician	September 30	odd years
(39)	Esthetics School	September 30	odd years
(40)	Factory Built Housing Dealer	September 30	even years
(41)	Funeral Service Director	May 31	even years
(42)	Funeral Service Establishment	May 31	even years
(43)	Genetic Counselor	September 30	even years
(44)	Health Facility Administrator	May 31	odd years
(45)	Hearing Instrument Specialist	September 30	even years
(46)	Internet Facilitator	September 30	odd years
(47)	Landscape Architect	May 31	even years
(48)	Licensed Advanced Substance Use Disorder Counselor	May 31	odd years
(49)	Licensed Practical Nurse	January 31	even years
(50)	Licensed Substance Use Disorder Counselor	May 31	odd years
(51)	Marriage and Family Therapist	September 30	even years
(52)	Massage Apprentice, Therapist	May 31	odd years
(53)	Master Esthetician	September 30	odd years
(54)	Medication Aide Certified	March 31	odd years
(55)	Nail Technologist	September 30	odd years
(56)	Nail Technology School	September 30	odd years
(57)	Naturopath/Naturopathic Physician	May 31	even years
(58)	Occupational Therapist	May 31	odd years
(59)	Occupational Therapy Assistant	May 31	odd years
(60)	Optometrist	September 30	even years
(61)	Osteopathic Physician and Surgeon, Online Prescriber	May 31	even years
(62)	Outfitter/Hunting Guide	May 31	even years
(63)	Pharmacy Class A-B-C-D-E, Online Contract Pharmacy	September 30	odd years
(64)	Pharmacist	September 30	odd years
(65)	Pharmacy Technician	September 30	odd years
(66)	Physical Therapist	May 31	odd years
(67)	Physical Therapist Assistant	May 31	odd years
(68)	Physician Assistant	May 31	even years
(69)	Physician and Surgeon, Online Prescriber	January 31	even years
(70)	Plumber Apprentice, Journeyman, Master, Residential Master, Residential Journeyman	November 30	even years
(71)	Podiatric Physician	September 30	even years
(72)	Pre Need Funeral Arrangement Sales Agent	May 31	even years
(73)	Private Probation Provider	May 31	odd years
(74)	Professional Engineer	March 31	odd years
(75)	Professional Geologist	March 31	odd years
(76)	Professional Land Surveyor	March 31	odd years
(77)	Professional Structural Engineer	March 31	odd years
(78)	Psychologist	September 30	even years
(79)	Radiologic Technologist, Radiology Practical Technician, Radiologist Assistant	May 31	odd years
(80)	Recreational Therapy Therapeutic Recreation Technician, Therapeutic Recreation Specialist, Master Therapeutic Recreation Specialist	May 31	odd years
(81)	Registered Nurse	January 31	odd years
(82)	Respiratory Care Practitioner	September 30	even years
(83)	Security Personnel	November 30	even years
(84)	Social Service Worker	September 30	even years
(85)	Speech-Language Pathologist	May 31	odd years
(86)	Veterinarian	September 30	even years
(87)	Vocational Rehabilitation Counselor	March 31	odd years

(2) The following non-standard renewal terms and renewal or extension cycles are established by license classification in accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1) and in accordance with specific requirements of the license:

(a) Associate Clinical Mental Health Counselor licenses shall be issued for a three year term and may be extended if the licensee presents satisfactory evidence to the Division and the

Board that reasonable progress is being made toward passing the qualifying examinations or is otherwise on a course reasonably expected to lead to licensure.

(b) Associate Marriage and Family Therapist licenses shall be issued for a three year term and may be extended if the licensee presents satisfactory evidence to the Division and the board that reasonable progress is being made toward passing the qualifying examinations or is otherwise on a course reasonably expected to lead to licensure; but the period of the extension may not exceed two years past the date the minimum supervised experience requirement has been completed.

(c) Certified Advanced Substance Use Disorder Counselor licenses shall be issued for a period of four years and may be extended if the licensee presents satisfactory evidence to the Division and Board that reasonable progress is being made toward completing the required hours of supervised experience necessary for the next level of licensure.

(d) Certified Advanced Substance Use Disorder Counselor Intern licenses shall be issued for a period of six months or until the examination is passed whichever occurs first.

(e) Certified Substance Use Disorder Counselor licenses shall be issued for a period of two years and may be extended if the licensee presents satisfactory evidence to the Division and Board that reasonable progress is being made toward completing the required hours of supervised experience necessary for the next level of licensure.

(f) Certified Social Worker Intern licenses shall be issued for a period of six months or until the examination is passed whichever occurs first.

(g) Certified Substance Use Disorder Counselor Intern licenses shall be issued for a period of six months or until the examination is passed, whichever occurs first.

(h) Dental Educator licenses shall be issued for a two year renewable term, until the date of termination of employment with the dental school as an employee, or until the failure to maintain any of the requirements of Section 58-69-302.5, whichever occurs first.

(i) Funeral Service Apprentice licenses shall be issued for a two year term and may be extended for an additional two year term if the licensee presents satisfactory evidence to the Division and the board that reasonable progress is being made toward passing the qualifying examinations or is otherwise on a course reasonably expected to lead to licensure.

(j) Hearing Instrument Intern licenses shall be issued for a three year term and may be extended if the licensee presents satisfactory evidence to the Division and the Board that reasonable progress is being made toward passing the qualifying examination, but a circumstance arose beyond the control of the licensee, to prevent the completion of the examination process.

(k) Psychology Resident licenses shall be issued for a two year term and may be extended if the licensee presents satisfactory evidence to the Division and the board that reasonable progress is being made toward passing the qualifying examinations or is otherwise on a course reasonably expected to lead to licensure; but the period of the extension may not exceed two years past the date the minimum supervised experience requirement has been completed.

(l) Type I Foreign Trained Physician-Educator licenses will be issued initially for a one-year term and thereafter renewed every two years following issuance.

(m) Type II Foreign Trained Physician-Educator licenses will be issued initially for an annual basis and thereafter renewed annually up to four times following issuance if the licensee continues to satisfy the requirements described in Subsection 58-67-302.7(3) and completes the required continuing education requirements established under Section 58-67-303.

**R156-1-308b. Renewal Periods - Adjustment of Renewal**

**Fees for an Extended or Shortened Renewal Period.**

(1) Except as otherwise provided by statute or as required to establish or reestablish a renewal period, each renewal period shall be for a period of two years.

(2) The renewal fee for a renewal period which is extended or shortened by more than one month to establish or reestablish a renewal period shall increased or decreased proportionately.

**R156-1-308c. Renewal of Licensure Procedures.**

The procedures for renewal of licensure shall be as follows:

(1) The Division shall send a renewal notice to each licensee at least 60 days prior to the expiration date shown on the licensee's license. The notice shall include directions for the licensee to renew the license via the Division's website.

(2) Except as provided in Subsection(4), renewal notices shall be sent by mail deposited in the post office with postage prepaid, addressed to the last mailing address shown on the Division's automated license system.

(3) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-301.7(1), each licensee is required to maintain a current mailing address with the Division. In accordance with Subsection 58-1-301.7(2), mailing to the last mailing address furnished to the Division constitutes legal notice.

(4) If a licensee has authorized the Division to send a renewal notice by email, a renewal notice may be sent by email to the last email address shown on the Division's automated license system. If selected as the exclusive method of receipt of renewal notices, such mailing shall constitute legal notice. It shall be the duty and responsibility of each licensee who authorizes the Division to send a renewal notice by email to maintain a current email address with the Division.

(5) Renewal notices shall provide that the renewal requirements are outlined in the online renewal process and that each licensee is required to document or certify that the licensee meets the renewal requirements prior to renewal.

(6) Renewal notices shall advise each licensee that a license that is not renewed prior to the expiration date shown on the license automatically expires and that any continued practice without a license constitutes a criminal offense under Subsection 58-1-501(1)(a).

(7) Licensees licensed during the last 12 months of a renewal cycle shall be licensed for a full renewal cycle plus the period of time remaining until the impending renewal date, rather than being required to immediately renew their license.

**R156-1-308d. Waiver of Continuing Education Requirements - Renewal Requirements.**

(1)(a) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(1)(g), a licensee may request a waiver of any continuing education requirement established under this title or an extension of time to complete any requirement on the basis that the licensee was unable to complete the requirement due to a medical or related condition, humanitarian or ecclesiastical services, extended presence in a geographical area where continuing education is not available, etc.

(b) A request must be submitted no later than the deadline for completing any continuing education requirement.

(c) A licensee submitting a request has the burden of proof and must document the reason for the request to the satisfaction of the Division.

(d) A request shall include the beginning and ending dates during which the licensee was unable to complete the continuing education requirement and a detailed explanation of the reason why. The explanation shall include the extent and duration of the impediment, extent to which the licensee continued to be engaged in practice of his profession, the nature of the medical condition, the location and nature of the humanitarian services, the geographical area where continuing education is not available, etc.

(e) The Division may require that a specified number of continuing education hours, courses, or both, be obtained prior to reentering the practice of the profession or within a specified period of time after reentering the practice of the profession, as recommended by the appropriate board, in order to assure competent practice.

(f) While a licensee may receive a waiver from meeting the minimum continuing education requirements, the licensee shall not be exempted from the requirements of Subsection 58-1-501(2)(i), which requires that the licensee provide services within the competency, abilities and education of the licensee. If a licensee cannot competently provide services, the waiver of meeting the continuing education requirements may be conditioned upon the licensee limiting practice to areas in which the licensee has the required competency, abilities and education.

**R156-1-308e. Automatic Expiration of Licensure Upon Dissolution of Licensee.**

(1) A license that automatically expires prior to the expiration date shown on the license due to the dissolution of the licensee's registration with the Division of Corporations, with the registration thereafter being retroactively reinstated pursuant to Section 16-10a-1422, shall:

(a) upon written application for reinstatement of licensure submitted prior to the expiration date shown on the license, be retroactively reinstated to the date of expiration of licensure; and

(b) upon written application for reinstatement submitted after the expiration date shown on the current license, be reinstated on the effective date of the approval of the application for reinstatement, rather than relating back retroactively to the date of expiration of licensure.

**R156-1-308f. Denial of Renewal of Licensure - Classification of Proceedings - Conditional Renewal of Licensure During Adjudicative Proceedings - Conditional Initial, Renewal, or Reinstatement Licensure During Audit or Investigation.**

(1) When an initial, renewal or reinstatement applicant under Subsections 58-1-301(2) through (3) or 58-1-308(5) or (6)(b) is selected for audit or is under investigation, the Division may conditionally issue an initial license to an applicant for initial licensure, or renew or reinstate the license of an applicant pending the completion of the audit or investigation.

(2) The undetermined completion of a referenced audit or investigation rather than the established expiration date shall be indicated as the expiration date of a conditionally issued, renewed, or reinstated license.

(3) A conditional issuance, renewal, or reinstatement shall not constitute an adverse licensure action.

(4) Upon completion of the audit or investigation, the Division shall notify the initial license, renewal, or reinstatement applicant whether the applicant's license is unconditionally issued, renewed, reinstated, denied, or partially denied or reinstated.

(5) A notice of unconditional denial or partial denial of licensure to an applicant the Division conditionally licensed, renewed, or reinstated shall include the following:

(a) that the applicant's unconditional initial issuance, renewal, or reinstatement of licensure is denied or partially denied and the basis for such action;

(b) the Division's file or other reference number of the audit or investigation; and

(c) that the denial or partial denial of unconditional initial licensure, renewal, or reinstatement of licensure is subject to review and a description of how and when such review may be requested.

**R156-1-308g. Reinstatement of Licensure which was Active**

**and in Good Standing at the Time of Expiration of Licensure - Requirements.**

The following requirements shall apply to reinstatement of licensure which was active and in good standing at the time of expiration of licensure:

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(5), if an application for reinstatement is received by the Division between the date of the expiration of the license and 30 days after the date of the expiration of the license, the applicant shall:

(a) submit a completed renewal form as furnished by the Division demonstrating compliance with requirements and/or conditions of license renewal; and

(b) pay the established license renewal fee and a late fee.

(2) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(5), if an application for reinstatement is received by the Division between 31 days after the expiration of the license and two years after the date of the expiration of the license, the applicant shall:

(a) submit a completed renewal form as furnished by the Division demonstrating compliance with requirements and/or conditions of license renewal; and

(b) pay the established license renewal fee and reinstatement fee.

(3) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(6)(a), if an application for reinstatement is received by the Division more than two years after the date the license expired and the applicant has not been active in the licensed occupation or profession while in the full-time employ of the United States government or under license to practice that occupation or profession in any other state or territory of the United States during the time the license was expired, the applicant shall:

(a) submit an application for licensure complete with all supporting documents as is required of an individual making an initial application for license demonstrating the applicant meets all current qualifications for licensure;

(b) provide information requested by the Division and board to clearly demonstrate the applicant is currently competent to engage in the occupation or profession for which reinstatement of licensure is requested; and

(c) pay the established license fee for a new applicant for licensure.

(4) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(6)(b), if an application for reinstatement is received by the Division more than two years after the date the license expired but the applicant has been active in the licensed occupation or profession while in the full-time employ of the United States government or under license to practice that occupation or profession in any other state or territory of the United States shall:

(a) provide documentation that the applicant has continuously, since the expiration of the applicant's license in Utah, been active in the licensed occupation or profession while in the full-time employ of the United States government or under license to practice that occupation or profession in any other state or territory of the United States;

(b) provide documentation that the applicant has completed or is in compliance with any renewal qualifications;

(c) provide documentation that the applicant's application was submitted within six months after reestablishing domicile within Utah or terminating full-time government service; and

(d) pay the established license renewal fee and the reinstatement fee.

**R156-1-308h. Reinstatement of Restricted, Suspended, or Probationary Licensure During Term of Restriction, Suspension, or Probation - Requirements.**

(1) Reinstatement of restricted, suspended, or probationary licensure during the term of limitation, suspension, or probation shall be in accordance with the disciplinary order which imposed the discipline.

(2) Unless otherwise specified in a disciplinary order

imposing restriction, suspension, or probation of licensure, the disciplined licensee may, at reasonable intervals during the term of the disciplinary order, petition for reinstatement of licensure.

(3) Petitions for reinstatement of licensure during the term of a disciplinary order imposing restriction, suspension, or probation, shall be treated as a request to modify the terms of the disciplinary order, not as an application for licensure.

**R156-1-308i. Reinstatement of Restricted, Suspended, or Probationary Licensure After the Specified Term of Suspension of the License or After the Expiration of Licensure in a Restricted, Suspended or Probationary Status - Requirements.**

Unless otherwise provided by a disciplinary order, an applicant who applies for reinstatement of a license after the specified term of suspension of the license or after the expiration of the license in a restricted, suspended or probationary status shall:

(1) submit an application for licensure complete with all supporting documents as is required of an individual making an initial application for license demonstrating the applicant meets all current qualifications for licensure and compliance with requirements and conditions of license reinstatement;

(2) pay the established license renewal fee and the reinstatement fee;

(3) provide information requested by the Division and board to clearly demonstrate the applicant is currently competent to be reinstated to engage in the occupation or profession for which the applicant was suspended, restricted, or placed on probation; and

(4) pay any fines or citations owed to the Division prior to the expiration of license.

**R156-1-308j. Relicensure Following Revocation of Licensure - Requirements.**

An applicant for relicensure following revocation of licensure shall:

(1) submit an application for licensure complete with all supporting documents as is required of an individual making an initial application for license demonstrating the applicant meets all current qualifications for licensure and compliance with requirements and/or conditions of license reinstatement;

(2) pay the established license fee for a new applicant for licensure; and

(3) provide information requested by the Division and board to clearly demonstrate the applicant is currently competent to be relicensed to engage in the occupation or profession for which the applicant was revoked.

**R156-1-308k. Relicensure Following Surrender of Licensure - Requirements.**

The following requirements shall apply to relicensure applications following the surrender of licensure:

(1) An applicant who surrendered a license that was active and in good standing at the time it was surrendered shall meet the requirements for licensure listed in Sections R156-1-308a through R156-1-308l.

(2) An applicant who surrendered a license while the license was active but not in good standing as evidenced by the written agreement supporting the surrender of license shall:

(a) submit an application for licensure complete with all supporting documents as is required of an individual making an initial application for license demonstrating the applicant meets all current qualifications for licensure and compliance with requirements and/or conditions of license reinstatement;

(b) pay the established license fee for a new applicant for licensure;

(c) provide information requested by the Division and board to clearly demonstrate the applicant is currently

competent to be relicensed to engage in the occupation or profession for which the applicant was surrendered;

(d) pay any fines or citations owed to the Division prior to the surrender of license.

**R156-1-308I. Reinstatement of Licensure and Relicensure - Term of Licensure.**

Except as otherwise governed by the terms of an order issued by the Division, a license issued to an applicant for reinstatement or relicensure issued during the last 12 months of a renewal cycle shall, upon payment of the appropriate fees, be issued for a full renewal cycle plus the period of time remaining until the impending renewal date, rather than requiring the licensee to immediately renew their reinstated or relicensed license.

**R156-1-310. Cheating on Examinations.**

(1) Policy.

The passing of an examination, when required as a condition of obtaining or maintaining a license issued by the Division, is considered to be a critical indicator that an applicant or licensee meets the minimum qualifications for licensure. Failure to pass an examination is considered to be evidence that an applicant or licensee does not meet the minimum qualifications for licensure. Accordingly, the accuracy of the examination result as a measure of an applicant's or licensee's competency must be assured. Cheating by an applicant or licensee on any examination required as a condition of obtaining a license or maintaining a license shall be considered unprofessional conduct and shall result in imposition of an appropriate penalty against the applicant or licensee.

(2) Cheating Defined.

Cheating is defined as the use of any means or instrumentality by or for the benefit of an examinee to alter the results of an examination in any way to cause the examination results to inaccurately represent the competency of an examinee with respect to the knowledge or skills about which they are examined. Cheating includes:

(a) communication between examinees inside of the examination room or facility during the course of the examination;

(b) communication about the examination with anyone outside of the examination room or facility during the course of the examination;

(c) copying another examinee's answers or looking at another examinee's answers while an examination is in progress;

(d) permitting anyone to copy answers to the examination;

(e) substitution by an applicant or licensee or by others for the benefit of an applicant or licensee of another person as the examinee in place of the applicant or licensee;

(f) use by an applicant or licensee of any written material, audio material, video material or any other mechanism not specifically authorized during the examination for the purpose of assisting an examinee in the examination;

(g) obtaining, using, buying, selling, possession of or having access to a copy of any portion of the examination prior to administration of the examination.

(3) Action Upon Detection of Cheating.

(a) The person responsible for administration of an examination, upon evidence that an examinee is or has been cheating on an examination shall notify the Division of the circumstances in detail and the identity of the examinees involved with an assessment of the degree of involvement of each examinee;

(b) If cheating is detected prior to commencement of the examination, the examinee may be denied the privilege of taking the examination; or if permitted to take the examination, the examinee shall be notified of the evidence of cheating and shall be informed that the Division may consider the examination to

have been failed by the applicant or licensee because of the cheating; or

(c) If cheating is detected during the examination, the examinee may be requested to leave the examination facility and in that case the examination results shall be the same as failure of the examination; however, if the person responsible for administration of the examination determines the cheating detected has not yet compromised the integrity of the examination, such steps as are necessary to prevent further cheating shall be taken and the examinee may be permitted to continue with the examination.

(d) If cheating is detected after the examination, the Division shall make appropriate inquiry to determine the facts concerning the cheating and shall thereafter take appropriate action.

(e) Upon determination that an applicant has cheated on an examination, the applicant may be denied the privilege of retaking the examination for a reasonable period of time, and the Division may deny the applicant a license and may establish conditions the applicant must meet to qualify for a license including the earliest date on which the Division will again consider the applicant for licensure.

**R156-1-404a. Diversion Advisory Committees Created.**

(1) There are created diversion advisory committees of at least three members for the professions regulated under Title 58. The diversion committees are not required to be impaneled by the director until the need for the diversion committee arises. Diversion committees may be appointed with representatives from like professions providing a multi-disciplinary committee.

(2) Committee members are appointed by and serve at the pleasure of the director.

(3) A majority of the diversion committee members shall constitute a quorum and may act on behalf of the diversion committee.

(4) Diversion committee members shall perform their duties and responsibilities as public service and shall not receive a per diem allowance, or traveling or accommodations expenses incurred in diversion committees business.

**R156-1-404b. Diversion Committees Duties.**

The duties of diversion committees shall include:

(1) reviewing the details of the information regarding licensees referred to the diversion committee for possible diversion, interviewing the licensees, and recommending to the director whether the licensees meet the qualifications for diversion and if so whether the licensees should be considered for diversion;

(2) recommending to the director terms and conditions to be included in diversion agreements;

(3) supervising compliance with all terms and conditions of diversion agreements;

(4) advising the director at the conclusion of a licensee's diversion program whether the licensee has completed the terms of the licensee's diversion agreement; and

(5) establishing and maintaining continuing quality review of the programs of professional associations and/or private organizations to which licensees approved for diversion may enroll for the purpose of education, rehabilitation or any other purpose agreed to in the terms of a diversion agreement.

**R156-1-404c. Diversion - Eligible Offenses.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-1-404(4), the unprofessional conduct which may be subject to diversion is set forth in Subsections 58-1-501(2)(e) and (f).

**R156-1-404d. Diversion - Procedures.**

(1) Diversion committees shall complete the duties described in Subsections R156-1-404b(1) and (2) no later than



60 days following the referral of a licensee to the diversion committee for possible diversion.

(2) The director shall accept or reject the diversion committee's recommendation no later than 30 days following receipt of the recommendation.

(3) If the director finds that a licensee meets the qualifications for diversion and should be diverted, the Division shall prepare and serve upon the licensee a proposed diversion agreement. The licensee shall have a period of time determined by the diversion committee not to exceed 30 days from the service of the proposed diversion agreement to negotiate a final diversion agreement with the director. The final diversion agreement shall comply with Subsections 58-1-404.

(4) If a final diversion agreement is not reached with the director within 30 days from service of the proposed diversion agreement, the Division shall pursue appropriate disciplinary action against the licensee in accordance with Section 58-1-108.

(5) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-404(5), a licensee may be represented, at the licensee's discretion and expense, by legal counsel during negotiations for diversion, at the time of execution of the diversion agreement and at any hearing before the director relating to a diversion program.

**R156-1-404e. Diversion - Agreements for Rehabilitation, Education or Other Similar Services or Coordination of Services.**

(1) The Division may enter into agreements with professional or occupational organizations or associations, education institutions or organizations, testing agencies, health care facilities, health care practitioners, government agencies or other persons or organizations for the purpose of providing rehabilitation, education or any other services necessary to facilitate an effective completion of a diversion program for a licensee.

(2) The Division may enter into agreements with impaired person programs to coordinate efforts in rehabilitating and educating impaired professionals.

(3) Agreements shall be in writing and shall set forth terms and conditions necessary to permit each party to properly fulfill its duties and obligations thereunder. Agreements shall address the circumstances and conditions under which information concerning the impaired licensee will be shared with the Division.

(4) The cost of administering agreements and providing the services thereunder shall be borne by the licensee benefiting from the services. Fees paid by the licensee shall be reasonable and shall be in proportion to the value of the service provided. Payments of fees shall be a condition of completing the program of diversion.

(5) In selecting parties with whom the Division shall enter agreements under this section, the Division shall ensure the parties are competent to provide the required services. The Division may limit the number of parties providing a particular service within the limits or demands for the service to permit the responsible diversion committee to conduct quality review of the programs given the committee's limited resources.

**R156-1-501. Unprofessional Conduct.**

"Unprofessional conduct" includes:

(1) surrendering licensure to any other licensing or regulatory authority having jurisdiction over the licensee or applicant in the same occupation or profession while an investigation or inquiry into allegations of unprofessional or unlawful conduct is in progress or after a charging document has been filed against the applicant or licensee alleging unprofessional or unlawful conduct;

(2) practicing a regulated occupation or profession in, through, or with a limited liability company which has omitted the words "limited company," "limited liability company," or the

abbreviation "L.C." or "L.L.C." in the commercial use of the name of the limited liability company;

(3) practicing a regulated occupation or profession in, through, or with a limited partnership which has omitted the words "limited partnership," "limited," or the abbreviation "L.P." or "Ltd." in the commercial use of the name of the limited partnership;

(4) practicing a regulated occupation or profession in, through, or with a professional corporation which has omitted the words "professional corporation" or the abbreviation "P.C." in the commercial use of the name of the professional corporation;

(5) using a DBA (doing business as name) which has not been properly registered with the Division of Corporations and with the Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing; or

(6) failing, as a prescribing practitioner, to follow the "Model Policy for the Use of Controlled Substances for the Treatment of Pain", 2004, established by the Federation of State Medical Boards, which is hereby adopted and incorporated by reference.

**R156-1-502. Administrative Penalties.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-401(5) and Section 58-1-502, except as otherwise provided by a specific chapter under Title R156, the following fine schedule shall apply to citations issued under the referenced authority:

TABLE	
FINE SCHEDULE	
FIRST OFFENSE	
Violation	Fine
58-1-501(1)(a)	\$ 500.00
58-1-501(1)(c)	\$ 800.00
SECOND OFFENSE	
58-1-501(1)(a)	\$1,000.00
58-1-501(1)(c)	\$1,600.00
THIRD OFFENSE	
Double the amount for a second offense with a maximum amount not to exceed the maximum fine allowed under Subsection 58-1-502(2)(j)(iii).	

(2) Citations shall not be issued for third offenses, except in extraordinary circumstances approved by the investigative supervisor.

(3) If multiple offenses are cited on the same citation, the fine shall be determined by evaluating the most serious offense.

(4) An investigative supervisor may authorize a deviation from the fine schedule based upon the aggravating or mitigating circumstances.

(5) The presiding officer for a contested citation shall have the discretion, after a review of the aggravating and mitigating circumstances, to increase or decrease the fine amount imposed by an investigator based upon the evidence reviewed.

**R156-1-503. Reporting Disciplinary Action.**

The Division may report disciplinary action to other state or federal governmental entities, state and federal data banks, the media, or any other person who is entitled to such information under the Government Records Access and Management Act.

**R156-1-506. Supervision of Cosmetic Medical Procedures.**

The 80 hours of documented education and experience required under Subsection 58-1-506(2)(f)(iii) to maintain competence to perform nonablative cosmetic medical procedures is defined to include the following:

(1) the appropriate standards of care for performing nonablative cosmetic medical procedures;

(2) physiology of the skin;

(3) skin typing and analysis;

(4) skin conditions, disorders, and diseases;

(5) pre and post procedure care;

(6) infection control;

(7) laser and light physics training;

(8) laser technologies and applications;

(9) safety and maintenance of lasers;

(10) cosmetic medical procedures an individual is permitted to perform under this title;

(11) recognition and appropriate management of complications from a procedure; and

(12) current cardio-pulmonary resuscitation (CPR) certification for health care providers from one of the following organizations:

(a) American Heart Association;

(b) American Red Cross or its affiliates; or

(c) American Safety and Health Institute.

**KEY: diversion programs, licensing, supervision, evidentiary restrictions**

**March 11, 2013**

**58-1-106(1)(a)**

**Notice of Continuation January 5, 2012**

**58-1-308**

**58-1-501(2)**

**R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.**  
**R156-31b. Nurse Practice Act Rule.**  
**R156-31b-101. Title.**

This rule is known as the "Nurse Practice Act Rule".

**R156-31b-102. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 31b, as defined or used in this rule:

(1) "Academic year", as used in Section R156-31b-601, means three quarters or two semesters or 900 clock hours. A quarter is defined to be equal to ten weeks and a semester is defined to be equal to 14 or 15 weeks.

(2) "Affiliated with an institution of higher education", as used in Subsection 58-31b-601(1), means the general and science education courses required as part of a nursing education program are provided by an educational institution which is approved by the Board of Regents or an equivalent governmental agency in another state or a private educational institution which is regionally accredited by an accrediting board recognized by the U.S. Department of Education; and the nursing program and the institution of higher education are affiliated with each other as evidenced by a written contract or memorandum of understanding.

(3) "APRN" means an advanced practice registered nurse.

(4) "APRN-CRNA" means an advanced practice registered nurse specializing and certified as a certified registered nurse anesthetist.

(5) "Approved continuing education" in Subsection R156-31b-303(3) means:

(a) continuing education that has been approved by a professional nationally recognized approver of health related continuing education;

(b) nursing education courses taken from an approved education program as defined in Subsection R156-31b-102(6);

(c) health related course work taken from an educational institution accredited by a regional or national institutional accrediting body recognized by the U.S. Department of Education; and

(d) training or educational presentations offered by the Division.

(6) "Approved education program" as defined in Subsection 58-31b-102(3) is further defined to include any nursing education program located within the state of Utah which meets the standards established in Sections R156-31b-601, 602 and 603; and any nursing education program located outside of Utah which meets the standards established in Section R156-31b-607.

(7) "CCNE" means the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education.

(8) "CGFNS" means the Commission on Graduates of Foreign Nursing Schools.

(9) "COA", as used in this rule, means the Council of Accreditation of Nurse Anesthesia Education Programs.

(10) "Clinical preceptor", as used in Section R156-31b-608, means an individual who is employed by a clinical health care facility and is chosen by that agency, in collaboration with the Parent Nursing Education-Program, to provide direct, on-site supervision and direction to a nursing student who is engaged in a clinical rotation, and who is accountable to both the clinical agency and the supervisory clinical faculty member.

(11) "Comprehensive nursing assessment", as used in Section R156-31b-704, means an extensive data collection (initial and ongoing) for individuals, families, groups and communities addressing anticipated changes in patient conditions as well as emergent changes in patient's health status; recognizing alterations to previous patient conditions; synthesizing the biological, psychological, spiritual and social aspects of the patient's condition; evaluating the impact of nursing care; and using this broad and complete analysis to

make independent decisions and identification of health care needs; plan nursing interventions, evaluate need for different interventions and the need to communicate and consult with other health team members.

(12) "Contact hour" means 60 minutes.

(13) "Delegatee", as used in Sections R156-31b-701 and 701a, means one or more competent persons receiving a delegation who acts in a complementary role to the delegating nurse, who has been trained appropriately for the task delegated, and whom the delegating nurse authorizes to perform a task that the delegates is not otherwise authorized to perform.

(14) "Delegation" means transferring to delegates the authority to perform a selected nursing task in a selected situation. The delegating nurse retains accountability for the delegation.

(15) "Delegator", as used in Sections R156-31b-701 and 701a, means the nurse making the delegation.

(16) "Diabetes medical management plan (DMMP)", as used in this rule, means an individualized plan that describes the health care services that the student is to receive at school. The plan is developed and signed by the student's parent or guardian and health care team. It provides the school with information regarding how the student will manage diabetes at school on a daily basis. The DMMP shall be incorporated into and shall become a part of the student's IHP.

(17) "Direct supervision" is the supervision required in Subsection 58-31b-306(1)(a)(iii) and means:

(a) the person providing supervision shall be available on the premises at which the supervisee is engaged in practice; or

(b) if the supervisee is specializing in psychiatric mental health nursing, the supervisor may be remote from the supervisee if there is personal direct voice communication between the two prior to prescribing a prescription drug.

(18) "Disruptive behavior", as used in this rule, means conduct, whether verbal or physical, that is demeaning, outrageous, or malicious and that places at risk patient care or the process of delivering quality patient care. Disruptive behavior does not include criticism that is offered in good faith with the aim of improving patient care.

(19) "Equivalent to an approved practical nursing education program", as used in Subsection 58-31b-302(2)(e), means the applicant for licensure as an LPN by equivalency is currently enrolled in an RN education program with full approval status, and has completed course work which is equivalent to the course work of an NLNAC accredited practical nursing program.

(20) "Focused nursing assessment", as used in Section R156-31b-703, means an appraisal of an individual's status and situation at hand, contributing to the comprehensive assessment by the registered nurse, supporting ongoing data collection and deciding who needs to be informed of the information and when to inform.

(21) "Individualized healthcare plan (IHP)", as used in Section R156-31b-701a, means a plan for managing the health needs of a specific student, written and reviewed at least annually by a school nurse. The IHP is developed by a nurse working in a school setting in conjunction with the student and the student's parent or guardian to guide school personnel in the care of a student with medical needs. The plan shall be based on the student's practitioner's orders for the administration of medications or treatments for the student, or the student's DMMP.

(22) "Innovative approach to nursing education", as used in Section R156-31b-607, means a creative nursing education strategy that departs from the program standards established in Section R156-31b-603 and requires approval from the Division in collaboration with the Board for implementation.

(23) "Licensure by equivalency" as used in this rule means licensure as a licensed practical nurse after successful

completion of course work in a registered nurse program which meets the criteria established in Sections R156-31b-601 and R156-31b-603.

(24) "LPN" means a licensed practical nurse.

(25) "MA-C" means a medication aide - certified.

(26) "Medication", as used in Sections R156-31b-701 and 701a, means any prescription or nonprescription drug as defined in Subsections 58-17b-102(39) and (61) of the Pharmacy Practice Act.

(27) "NLNAC" means the National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission.

(28) "NCLEX" means the National Council Licensure Examination of the National Council of State Boards of Nursing.

(29) "Non-approved education program" means any foreign nurse education program.

(30) "Nurse", as used in this rule, means an individual licensed under Title 58, Chapter 31b as a licensed practical nurse, registered nurse, advanced practice registered nurse, or advanced practice registered nurse-certified registered nurse anesthetist, or a certified nurse midwife licensed under Title 58, Chapter 44a.

(31) "Nurse accredited", as used in this rule, means accreditation issued by NLNAC, CCNE or COA.

(32) "Other specified health care professionals", as used in Subsection 58-31b-102(15), who may direct the licensed practical nurse means:

- (a) advanced practice registered nurse;
- (b) certified nurse midwife;
- (c) chiropractic physician;
- (d) dentist;
- (e) osteopathic physician;
- (f) physician assistant;
- (g) podiatric physician;
- (h) optometrist;
- (i) naturopathic physician; or
- (j) mental health therapist as defined in Subsection 58-60-102(5).

(33) "Parent academic institution", as used in this rule, means the educational institution which grants the academic degree or awards the certificate of completion.

(34) "Parent nursing education-program", as used in Section R156-31b-607, means a nationally accredited, Board of Nursing approved nursing education program that is providing nursing education (didactic, clinical or both) to a student and is responsible for the education program curriculum, and program and student policies.

(35) "Patient", as used in this rule, means a recipient of nursing care and includes students in a school setting or clients of a health care facility, clinic, or practitioner.

(36) "Patient surrogate", as used in Subsection R156-31b-502(1)(d), means an individual who has legal authority to act on behalf of the patient when the patient is unable to act or decide for himself, including a parent, foster parent, legal guardian, or a person designated in a power of attorney.

(37) "Psychiatric mental health nursing specialty", as used in Subsection 58-31b-302(4)(g), includes psychiatric mental health nurse specialists and psychiatric mental health nurse practitioners.

(38) "Practitioner", as used in Sections R156-31b-701 and 701a, means a person authorized by law to prescribe treatment, medication, or medical devices, and who acts within the scope of such authority.

(39) "RN" means a registered nurse.

(40) "School", as used in Section R156-31b-701a, means any private or public institution of primary or secondary education, including charter schools, pre-school, kindergarten, and special education programs.

(41) "Supervision", as used in this rule, means the

provision of guidance and review by a licensed nurse for the accomplishment of a nursing task or activity, including the provision for the initial direction of the task, periodic inspection of the actual act of accomplishing the task or activity, and evaluation of the outcome.

(42) "Supervisory clinical faculty", as used in Section R156-31b-608, means one or more individuals employed by an approved nursing education program who meet the accreditation and Board of Nursing specific requirements to be a faculty member and are responsible for the overall clinical experiences of nursing students and may supervise and coordinate clinical preceptors who provide the actual direct clinical experience.

(43) "Unprofessional conduct" as defined in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 31b, is further defined in Section R156-31b-502.

#### **R156-31b-103. Authority - Purpose.**

This rule is adopted by the Division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1)(a) to enable the Division to administer Title 58, Chapter 31b.

#### **R156-31b-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.**

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

#### **R156-31b-201. Board of Nursing - Membership.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-31b-201(1), nurses serving as members of the Board shall be:

- (1) six registered nurses, two of whom are actively involved in nursing education;
- (2) one licensed practical nurse; and
- (3) two advanced practice registered nurses.

#### **R156-31b-202. Advisory Peer Committee created - Membership - Duties.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(1)(f), there is created the Nursing Education Peer Committee.

(2) The duties and responsibilities of the Nursing Education Peer Committee are to:

- (a) review applications for approval of nursing education programs;
- (b) advise the Board and Division regarding standards for approval of nursing education programs; and
- (c) assist the Board and Division to conduct site visits of nursing education programs.

(3) The composition of the Nursing Education Peer Committee shall be:

- (a) five RNs or APRNs actively involved in nursing education; and
- (b) members of the Board may also serve on this committee.

#### **R156-31b-301. License Classifications - Professional Upgrade.**

Upon issuance and receipt of an increased scope of practice license, the increased licensure supersedes the lesser license which shall automatically expire and must be immediately destroyed by the licensee.

#### **R156-31b-302a. Qualifications for Licensure - Education Requirements.**

In accordance with Sections 58-31b-302(2)(e) and 58-31b-303, the education requirements for licensure are defined as follows:

- (1) Applicants for licensure as a LPN by equivalency shall submit written verification from a registered nurse education program with full approval status, verifying the applicant is currently enrolled and has completed course work which is equivalent to the course work of an NLNAC accredited practical nurse program.

(2) Applicants from foreign education programs who are not currently licensed in another state shall submit a credentials evaluation report from one of the following credentialing services which verifies that the program completed by the applicant is equivalent to an approved practical nurse or registered nurse education program.

(a) Commission on Graduates of Foreign Nursing Schools for an applicant who is applying for licensure as a registered nurse; or

(b) Foundation for International Services, Inc. for an applicant who is applying for licensure as a licensed practical nurse.

**R156-31b-302b. Qualifications for Licensure - Experience Requirements for APRNs Specializing in Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-31b-302(4)(g), the supervised clinical practice in mental health therapy and psychiatric and mental health nursing shall consist of a minimum of 4,000 hours of psychiatric mental health nursing education and clinical practice (including mental health therapy).

(a) 1,000 hours shall be credited for completion of clinical experience in an approved education program in psychiatric mental health nursing.

(b) The remaining 3,000 hours shall:

(i) include a minimum of 1,000 hours of mental health therapy and one hour of face to face supervision for every 20 hours of mental therapy services provided;

(ii) be completed while an employee, unless otherwise approved by the Board and Division, under the supervision of an approved supervisor; and

(iii) be completed under a program of supervision by a supervisor who meets the requirements under Subsection (3).

(c) At least 2,000 hours must be under the supervision of an APRN specializing in psychiatric mental health nursing. An APRN working in collaboration with a licensed mental health therapist may delegate selected clinical experiences to be supervised by that mental health therapist with general supervision by the APRN.

(2) An applicant who has obtained all or part of the clinical practice hours outside of the state, may receive credit for that experience if it is demonstrated by the applicant that the training completed is equivalent to and in all respects meets the requirements under this section.

(3) An approved supervisor shall verify practice as a licensee engaged in the practice of mental health therapy for not less than 4,000 hours in a period of not less than two years.

(4) Duties and responsibilities of a supervisor include:

(a) being independent from control by the supervisee such that the ability of the supervisor to supervise and direct the practice of the supervisee is not compromised;

(b) supervising not more than three supervisees unless otherwise approved by the Division in collaboration with the Board; and

(c) submitting appropriate documentation to the Division with respect to all work completed by the supervisee, including the supervisor's evaluation of the supervisee's competence to practice.

(5) An applicant for licensure by endorsement as an APRN specializing in psychiatric mental health nursing under the provisions of Section 58-1-302 shall demonstrate compliance with the clinical practice in psychiatric and mental health nursing requirement under Subsection 58-31b-302(4)(g) by demonstrating that the applicant has successfully engaged in active practice in psychiatric mental health nursing for not less than 4,000 hours in the three years immediately preceding the application for licensure.

**R156-31b-302c. Qualifications for Licensure - Examination Requirements.**

(1) An applicant for licensure under Title 58, Chapter 31b shall pass the applicable licensure examination within three years from the date of completion or graduation from a nursing education program or four attempts whichever is later. An individual who does not pass the applicable licensure examination within three years of completion or graduation or four attempts is required to complete another approved nursing education program.

(2) In accordance with Section 58-31b-302, the examination requirements for graduates of approved nursing programs are as follows.

(a) An applicant for licensure as an LPN or RN shall pass the applicable NCLEX examination.

(b) An applicant for licensure as an APRN shall pass one of the following national certification examinations consistent with the applicant's educational specialty:

(i) one of the following examinations administered by the American Nurses Credentialing Center Certification:

(A) Adult Nurse Practitioner;

(B) Family Nurse Practitioner;

(C) Pediatric Nurse Practitioner;

(D) Gerontological Nurse Practitioner;

(E) Acute Care Nurse Practitioner;

(F) Clinical Specialist in Medical-Surgical Nursing;

(G) Clinical Specialist in Gerontological Nursing;

(H) Clinical Specialist in Adult Psychiatric and Mental Health Nursing;

(I) Clinical Specialist in Child and Adolescent Psychiatric and Mental Health Nursing; or

(J) Psychiatric and Mental Health Nurse Practitioner (Adult and Family);

(ii) Pediatric Nursing Certification Board;

(iii) American Academy of Nurse Practitioners;

(iv) the National Certification Corporation for the Obstetric, Gynecologic and Neonatal Nursing Specialties;

(v) the Oncology Nursing Certification Corporation Advanced Oncology Certified Nurse if taken on or before July 1, 2005;

(vi) one of the following examinations administered by the American Association of Critical Care Nurses Certification Corporation Inc.:

(A) the Advanced Practice Certification for the Clinical Nurse Specialist in Acute and Critical Care; or

(B) the Acute Care Nurse Practitioner Certification;

(vii) the national certifying examination administered by the American Midwifery Certification Board, Inc.; or

(viii) the examination of the Council on Certification of Nurse Anesthetists.

(3) In accordance with Section 58-31b-303, an applicant for licensure as an LPN or RN from a non-approved nursing program shall pass the applicable NCLEX examination.

(4)(a) An applicant for certification as an MA-C shall pass the Utah Medication Aide Certification Examination with a score of 75% of greater; and

(b) the certification examination must be taken within six months of completion of the approved training program and cannot be taken more than two times without repeating an approved training program.

(5) The examinations required under this Section are national exams and cannot be challenged before the Division.

**R156-31b-302d. Qualifications for Licensure - Criminal Background Checks.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-31b-302(5), an applicant for licensure under this chapter who is applying for licensure from a foreign country shall meet the fingerprint requirement by submitting:

(a) a visa issued within six months of making application to Utah; or

(b) a copy of a criminal background check from the country in which the applicant has immigrated, provided the check was completed within six months of making application to Utah.

(2) A criminal background check conducted during the application process is considered current and acceptable for a period of six months. An application for licensure under Title 58, Chapter 31b and this rule will be valid for a period of six months from the date received by the Division. Thereafter, a new application for licensure with all the required documentation and fees is required.

**R156-31b-303. Renewal Cycle - Procedures.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1), the renewal date for the two year renewal cycle applicable to licensees under Title 58, Chapter 31b, is established by rule in Section R156-1-308a.

(2) Renewal procedures shall be in accordance with Section R156-1-308c.

(3) Each applicant for renewal shall comply with the following continuing competence requirements:

(a) An LPN or RN shall complete one of the following during the two years immediately preceding the application for renewal:

(i) licensed practice for not less than 400 hours;

(ii) licensed practice for not less than 200 hours and completion of 15 contact hours of approved continuing education; or

(iii) completion of 30 contact hours of approved continuing education hours.

(b) An APRN shall complete the following:

(i) be currently certified or recertified in their specialty area of practice; or

(ii) if licensed prior to July 1, 1992, complete 30 hours of approved continuing education and 400 hours of practice.

(c) An MA-C shall complete eight contact hours of approved continuing education related to medications or medication administration during the two years immediately preceding the application for renewal.

**R156-31b-304. Temporary Licensure.**

A temporary license issued in accordance with Section 58-1-303 to a graduate of a foreign nursing education program may be issued for a period of time not to exceed one year from the date of issuance and shall not be renewed or extended.

**R156-31b-306. Inactive Licensure, Reinstatement or Relicensure.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-305(1), an individual seeking activation of an inactive RN or LPN license must document current competency to practice as a nurse as defined in Subsection (3) below.

(2) An individual seeking reinstatement of RN or LPN licensure or relicensure as a RN or LPN in accordance with Subsection R156-1-308g(3)(b), R156-1-308i(3), R156-1-308j(3) and R156-1-308k(2)(c) shall document current competence as defined in Subsection (3) below.

(3) Documentation of current competency to practice as a nurse is established as follows:

(a) an individual who has not practiced as a nurse for five years or less must document current compliance with the continuing competency requirements as established in Subsection R156-31b-303(3);

(b) an individual who has not practiced as a nurse for more than five years but less than eight years must pass the required examinations as defined in Section R156-31b-302c within six months prior to making application for licensure or successfully

complete an approved re-entry program;

(c) an individual who has not practiced as a nurse for more than eight years but less than 10 years must pass the required examinations as defined in Section R156-31b-302c within six months prior to making application for licensure and successfully complete an approved re-entry program;

(d) an individual who has not practiced as a nurse for 10 years shall repeat an approved nursing education program and pass the required examinations as defined in Section R156-31b-302c within six months prior to making application for licensure.

(4) To document current competency for activation, reinstatement or relicensure as an APRN, an individual must pass the required examinations as defined in Section R156-31b-302c and be currently certified or recertified in the specialty area.

**R156-31b-307. Reinstatement of Licensure.**

(1) In accordance with Section 58-1-308 and Subsection R156-1-308g(3)(b), an applicant for reinstatement of a license which has been expired for five years or less, shall document current compliance with the continuing competency requirements as established in Subsection R156-31b-303(3).

(2) The Division may waive the reinstatement fee for an individual who was licensed in Utah and moved to a Nurse Licensure Compact party state, who later returns to reside in Utah.

**R156-31b-308. Exemption from Licensure.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-1-307(1) and 58-31b-308(1)(a), an individual who provides up to 48 consecutive hours of respite care for a family member, with or without compensation, is exempt from licensure.

**R156-31b-309. Intern Licensure.**

(1) In accordance with Section 58-31b-306, an intern license shall expire the earlier of:

(a) 180 days from the date of issuance, unless the applicant is applying for licensure as an APRN specializing in psychiatric mental health nursing, then the intern license shall be issued for a period of one year and can be extended in one year increments not to exceed five years;

(b) 30 days after notification from the applicant or the examination agency, if the applicant fails the examination; or

(c) upon issuance of an APRN license.

(2) Regardless of the provisions of Subsection (1) of this section, the Division in collaboration with the Board may extend the term of any intern license upon a showing of extraordinary circumstances beyond the control of the applicant.

(3) It is the professional responsibility of the APRN Intern to inform the Division of examination results within ten calendar days of receipt and to cause to have the examination agency send the examination results directly to the Division.

**R156-31b-310. Licensure by Endorsement.**

(1) In accordance with Section 58-1-302, an individual who moves from a Nurse Licensure Compact party state does not need to hold a current license, but the former home state license must have been in good standing at the time of expiration.

(2) An individual under Subsection (1) who has not been licensed or practicing nursing for three years or more is required to retake the licensure examination to demonstrate good standing within the profession.

(3) An applicant for licensure by endorsement must have a current, active license in another state, or pass the required examinations as defined in Section R156-31b-302c, within six months prior to making application for licensure.

**R156-31b-401. Disciplinary Proceedings.**

(1) An individual licensed as a LPN who is currently under disciplinary action and qualifies for licensure as an RN may be issued an RN license under the same restrictions as the LPN.

(2) A nurse whose license is suspended, may under Subsection 58-31b-401 petition the Division at any time that the licensee can demonstrate that the licensee can resume competent practice.

(3) An individual who has had any license issued under Title 58, Chapter 31b revoked or surrendered two times or more as a result of unlawful or unprofessional conduct is ineligible to apply for relicensure.

**R156-31b-402. Administrative Penalties.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-31b-102(1) and 58-31b-402(1), unless otherwise ordered by the presiding officer, the following fine schedule shall apply.

- (1) Using a protected title:  
initial offense: \$100 - \$300  
subsequent offense(s): \$250 - \$500
- (2) Using any title that would cause a reasonable person to believe the user is licensed under this chapter:  
initial offense: \$50 - \$250  
subsequent offense(s): \$200 - \$500
- (3) Conducting a nursing education program in the state for the purpose of qualifying individuals for licensure without Board approval:  
initial offense: \$1,000 - \$3,000  
subsequent offense(s): \$5,000 - \$10,000
- (4) Practicing or attempting to practice nursing without a license or with a restricted license:  
initial offense: \$500 - \$2,000  
subsequent offense(s): \$2,000 - \$10,000
- (5) Impersonating a licensee, or practicing under a false name:  
initial offense: \$500 - \$2,000  
subsequent offense(s): \$2,000 - \$10,000
- (6) Knowingly employing an unlicensed person:  
initial offense: \$500 - \$1,000  
subsequent offense(s): \$1,000 - \$5,000
- (7) Knowingly permitting the use of a license by another person:  
initial offense: \$500 - \$1,000  
subsequent offense(s): \$1,000 - \$5,000
- (8) Obtaining a passing score, applying for or obtaining a license, or otherwise dealing with the Division or Board through the use of fraud, forgery, intentional deception, misrepresentation, misstatement, or omission:  
initial offense: \$500 - \$2,000  
subsequent offense(s): \$2,000 - \$10,000
- (9) violating or aiding or abetting any other person to violate any statute, rule, or order regulating nursing:  
initial offense: \$500 - \$2,000  
subsequent offense(s): \$2,000 - \$10,000
- (10) violating, or aiding or abetting any other person to violate any generally accepted professional or ethical standard:  
initial offense: \$500 - \$2,000  
subsequent offense(s): \$2,000 - \$10,000
- (11) Engaging in conduct that results in convictions of, or a plea of nolo contendere, or a plea of guilty or nolo contendere held in abeyance to a crime of moral turpitude or other crime:  
initial offense: \$500 - \$2,000  
subsequent offense(s): \$2,000 - \$10,000
- (12) Engaging in conduct that results in disciplinary action by any other jurisdiction or regulatory authority:  
initial offense: \$100 - \$500  
subsequent offense(s): \$200 - \$1,000
- (13) Engaging in conduct, including the use of intoxicants, drugs to the extent that the conduct does or may impair the

ability to safely engage in practice as a nurse:

- initial offense: \$100 - \$500  
subsequent offense(s): \$200 - \$1,000
- (14) Practicing or attempting to practice as a nurse when physically or mentally unfit to do so:  
initial offense: \$100 - \$500  
subsequent offense(s): \$200 - \$1,000
- (15) Practicing or attempting to practice as a nurse through gross incompetence, gross negligence, or a pattern of incompetency or negligence:  
initial offense: \$500 - \$2,000  
subsequent offense(s): \$2,000 - \$10,000
- (16) Practicing or attempting to practice as a nurse by any form of action or communication which is false, misleading, deceptive, or fraudulent:  
initial offense: \$100 - \$500  
subsequent offense(s): \$200 - \$1,000
- (17) Practicing or attempting to practice as a nurse beyond the individual's scope of competency, abilities, or education:  
initial offense: \$100 - \$500  
subsequent offense(s): \$200 - \$1,000
- (18) Practicing or attempting to practice as a nurse beyond the scope of licensure:  
initial offense: \$100 - \$500  
subsequent offense(s): \$200 - \$1,000
- (19) Verbally, physically, mentally, or sexually abusing or exploiting any person through conduct connected with the licensee's practice:  
initial offense: \$100 - \$500  
subsequent offense(s): \$200 - \$1,000
- (20) Failure to safeguard a patient's right to privacy:  
initial offense: \$100 - \$500  
subsequent offense(s): \$200 - \$1,000
- (21) Failure to provide nursing service in a manner that demonstrates respect for the patient's human dignity:  
initial offense: \$100 - \$500  
subsequent offense(s): \$200 - \$1,000
- (22) Engaging in sexual relations with a patient:  
initial offense: \$5,000 - \$10,000  
subsequent offense(s): \$10,000
- (23) Unlawfully obtaining, possessing, or using any prescription drug or illicit drug:  
initial offense: \$200 - \$1,000  
subsequent offense(s): \$500 - \$2,000
- (24) Unauthorized taking or personal use of nursing supplies from an employer:  
initial offense: \$100 - \$500  
subsequent offense(s): \$200 - \$1,000
- (25) Unauthorized taking or personal use of a patient's personal property:  
initial offense: \$200 - \$1,000  
subsequent offense(s): \$500 - \$2,000
- (26) Knowingly entering false or misleading information into a medical record or altering a medical record:  
initial offense: \$100 - \$500  
subsequent offense(s): \$200 - \$1,000
- (27) Unlawful or inappropriate delegation of nursing care:  
initial offense: \$100 - \$500  
subsequent offense(s): \$200 - \$1,000
- (28) Failure to exercise appropriate supervision:  
initial offense: \$100 - \$500  
subsequent offense(s): \$200 - \$1,000
- (29) Employing or aiding and abetting the employment of unqualified or unlicensed person to practice:  
initial offense: \$100 - \$500  
subsequent offense(s): \$200 - \$1,000
- (30) Failure to file or impeding the filing of required reports:  
initial offense: \$100 - \$500

subsequent offense(s): \$200 - \$1,000

(31) Breach of confidentiality:

initial offense: \$200 - \$1,000

subsequent offense(s): \$500 - \$2,000

(32) Failure to pay a penalty:

Double the original penalty amount up to \$10,000

(33) Prescribing a schedule II-III controlled substance without a consulting physician or outside of a consultation and referral plan:

initial offense: \$500 - \$1,000

subsequent offense(s): \$500 - \$2,000

(34) Failure to confine practice within the limits of competency:

initial offense: \$500 - \$1,000

subsequent offense(s): \$500 - \$2,000

(35) Any other conduct which constitutes unprofessional or unlawful conduct:

initial offense: \$100 - \$500

subsequent offense(s): \$200 - \$1,000

(36) Engaging in a sexual relationship with a patient surrogate:

initial offense: \$1,000 - \$5,000

subsequent offense(s): \$5,000 - \$10,000

(37) Engaging in practice in a disruptive manner:

initial offense: \$100 - \$500

subsequent offense(s): \$200 - \$1,000.

#### **R156-31b-502. Unprofessional Conduct.**

(1) "Unprofessional conduct" includes:

(a) failing to destroy a license which has expired due to the issuance and receipt of an increased scope of practice license;

(b) a RN issuing a prescription for a prescription drug to a patient except in accordance with the provisions of Section 58-17b-620, or as may be otherwise provided by law;

(c) failing as the nurse accountable for directing nursing practice of an agency to verify any of the following:

(i) that standards of nursing practice are established and carried out so that safe and effective nursing care is provided to patients;

(ii) that guidelines exist for the organizational management and management of human resources needed for safe and effective nursing care to be provided to patients;

(iii) nurses' knowledge, skills and ability and determine current competence to carry out the requirements of their jobs;

(d) engaging in sexual contact with a patient surrogate concurrent with the nurse/patient relationship unless the nurse affirmatively shows by clear and convincing evidence that the contact:

(i) did not result in any form of abuse or exploitation of the surrogate or patient; and

(ii) did not adversely alter or affect in any way:

(A) the nurse's professional judgment in treating the patient;

(B) the nature of the nurse's relationship with the surrogate; or

(C) the nurse/patient relationship; and

(e) engaging in disruptive behavior in the practice of nursing.

(2) In accordance with a prescribing practitioner's order and an IHP, a nurse who follows the delegation rule as provided in Sections R156-31b-701 and R156-31b-701a and delegates or trains an unlicensed assistive personnel to administer medications under Sections 53A-11-601, R156-31b-701 and R156-31b-701a shall not be considered to have engaged in unprofessional conduct for inappropriate delegation.

#### **R156-31b-601. Standards for Parent Academic Institution Offering Nursing Education Program.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-31b-601(2), the

minimum standards that a parent academic institution offering a nursing education program must meet to qualify graduates for licensure under this chapter are as follows.

(1) The parent academic institution shall be legally authorized by the State of Utah to provide a program of education beyond secondary education.

(2) The parent academic institution shall admit as students only persons having a certificate of graduation from a school providing secondary education or the recognized equivalent of such a certificate.

(3) At least 10 percent of the parent academic institution's revenue shall be from sources that are not derived from funds provided under title IV, HEA program funds or student fees, including tuition if a proprietary school.

(4) In addition to the standards established in Subsections (1), (2), and (3) above, a parent education institution offering a nursing education program leading toward licensure as an LPN shall:

(a) be accredited or preaccredited by a regional or national professional accrediting body approved by the U.S. Department of Education, and recognized by the nurse accrediting body from which the nursing program will seek nurse accreditation; and

(b) provide not less than one academic year program of study that leads to a certificate or recognized educational credential.

(5) In addition to the standards established in Subsections (1), (2), and (3) above, a parent education institution offering a nursing education program leading toward licensure as an RN shall:

(a) be accredited or preaccredited by a regional or national professional accrediting body approved by the U.S. Department of Education, and recognized by the nurse accrediting body from which the nursing program will seek nurse accreditation; and

(b) provide or require not less than a two academic year program of study that awards a minimum of an associate degree.

(6) In addition to the standards established in Subsections (1), (2), and (3) above, a parent education institution offering a nursing education program leading toward licensure as an APRN or APRN-CRNP shall:

(a) be accredited or preaccredited by a regional or national professional accrediting body approved by the U.S. Department of Education and recognized by the nurse accrediting body from which the nursing program will seek nurse accreditation;

(b) admit as students, only persons having completed at least an associate degree in nursing or baccalaureate degree in a related discipline; and

(c) provide or require not less than a two academic year program of study that awards a minimum of a master's degree.

#### **R156-31b-602. Categories of Nursing Education Programs Approval Status.**

(1) Full approval status of a nursing program shall be granted and maintained by adherence to the following:

(a) current accreditation by the NLNAC, CCNE, or COA; and

(b) compliance with the standards of the nurse accrediting body under Subsection (1)(a), and the standards established in Sections R156-31b-601 and R156-31b-603, and R156-31b-607 if the program has been approved to conduct an innovative approach to education.

(2) The Division may place on probationary approval status a nursing education program for a period not to exceed three years provided the program:

(a) is located or available within the state;

(b) is found to be out of compliance with the established standards for approval or with an approved innovative approach to education to the extent that the ability of the program to



competently educate nursing students is impaired; and

(c) provides a plan of correction which is reasonable and includes an adequate safeguard of the student and public.

(3) The Division may grant provisional approval status to a nursing education program for a period not to exceed two years after the date of the first graduating class, provided the program:

- (a) is located or available within the state;
- (b) is newly organized;

(c) meets all standards established in Sections R156-31b-601 and R156-31b-603, and R156-31b-607 if the program has been approved to conduct an innovative approach to education; and

(d) is progressing in a timely manner to qualify for full approval status by obtaining accreditation from a nurse accrediting body.

(4)(a) A nursing education program seeking accreditation from NLNAC shall demonstrate progression toward accreditation and qualifying for full approval status by becoming a Candidate for Accreditation by the NLNAC no later than six months from the date of the first day a nursing course is offered.

(b) A program that fails to obtain NLNAC Candidacy Status as required in this Subsection shall:

- (i) immediately cease accepting any new students;
- (ii) the approval status of the program shall be changed to "Probationary" and if the program fails to become a Candidate for NLNAC accreditation within one year from the date of the first day a nursing course is offered, the program shall cease operation at the end of the current academic term such as at the end of the current semester or quarter; and
- (iii) a nursing education program that ceases operation under this Subsection, is eligible to submit a new application for approval status of a nursing education program to the Division for review and action no sooner than one calendar year from the date the program ceased operation.

(5) A nursing education program that has been granted provisional approval status and fails to become accredited by a nurse accrediting body within two years of the first graduating class, shall cease operation at the end of the two year period of time and the academic term, such as a semester or quarter, of that time period.

(6) After receiving notification from a nurse accrediting body of a failed site visit or denied application for accreditation by the nurse accrediting body, a nursing education program on provisional approval status shall:

(i) notify the Division and Board within 10 days of being notified of the failed site visit or denied application for accreditation;

(ii) cease operation at the end of the current academic term; and

(iii) be eligible to submit a new application for approval status of a nursing education program to the Division for review and action no sooner than one calendar year from the date the program ceased operation.

(7)(a) A nursing education program on provisional approval status shall schedule a nurse accreditation site visit no later than one calendar year from the graduation date of the first graduating class.

(b) A program that fails to schedule a site visit within one year of the first graduating class shall:

(i) cease to accept any new students;

(ii) no later than two years after the first graduating class, cease operation; and

(iii) if ceasing operation under this Subsection, be eligible to submit a new application for approval status of a nursing education program to the Division for review and action no sooner than one calendar year from the date the program ceased operation.

### **R156-31b-603. Nursing Education Program Standards.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-31b-601(2), the minimum standards that a nursing education program must meet to qualify graduates for licensure under this chapter are set forth as follows.

(1) A nursing education program shall meet the following standards:

(a) purposes and outcomes shall be consistent with the Nurse Practice Act and Rule and other relevant state statutes;

(b) purposes and outcomes shall be consistent with generally accepted standards of nursing practice appropriate for graduates of the type of nursing program offered;

(c) consumer input shall be considered in developing and evaluating the purpose and outcomes of the program;

(d) the program shall implement a comprehensive, systematic plan for ongoing evaluation that is based on program outcomes and incorporates continuous improvement;

(e) the curriculum shall provide diverse, integrated didactic and clinical learning experiences across the lifespan, consistent with program outcomes;

(f) the faculty and students shall participate in program planning, implementation, evaluation, and continuous improvement;

(g) the nursing program administrator shall be professionally and academically qualified as a registered nurse with institutional authority and administrative responsibility for the program;

(h) professionally and academically qualified nurse faculty shall be sufficient in number and expertise to accomplish program outcomes and quality improvement;

(i) fiscal, human, physical, clinical and technical learning resources shall be adequate to support program processes, security and outcomes;

(j) program information communicated by the nursing program shall be fair, accurate, complete, consistent, and readily available;

(k) the program shall meet all the criteria established in this rule;

(l) the program shall be an integral part of a parent academic institution which is accredited by an accrediting body that is recognized by the U.S. Secretary of Education; and

(m) the program shall require students to obtain general education, pre-requisite, and co-requisites courses from a regionally accredited institution of higher education, or have in place an articulation agreement with a regionally accredited institution of higher education; a current approved program has until January 1, 2010 to come into compliance with this standard.

(2) A comprehensive nursing education program evaluation shall be performed annually for quality improvement and shall include but not be limited to:

(a) students' achievement of program outcomes;

(b) evidence of adequate program resources including fiscal, physical, human, clinical and technical learning resources, and the availability of clinical sites and the viability of those sites to meet the objectives of the program;

(c) multiple measures of program outcomes for graduates such as NCLEX pass rate, student and employer survey, and successful completion of national certification programs;

(d) evidence that accurate program information for consumers is readily available;

(e) evidence that the head of the academic institution and the administration support program outcomes;

(f) evidence that the program administrator and program faculty meet board qualifications and are sufficient to achieve program outcomes; and

(g) evidence that the academic institution assures security of student information.

(3) The curriculum of the nursing education program shall

enable the student to develop the nursing knowledge, skills and competencies necessary for the level, scope and standards of nursing practice consistent with the level of licensure. The curriculum shall include:

(a) content regarding legal and ethical issues, history and trends in nursing and health care, and professional responsibilities;

(b) experiences that promote the development of leadership and management skills and professional socialization consistent with the level of licensure, including the demonstration of the ability to supervise others and provide leadership of the profession;

(c) learning experiences and methods of instruction, including distance education methods, consistent with the written curriculum plan;

(d) coursework including, but not limited to:

(i) content in the biological, physical, social and behavioral sciences to provide a foundation for safe and effective nursing practice;

(ii) didactic content integrated with supervised clinical experience in the prevention of illness and the promotion, restoration, and maintenance of health in patients across the life span and in a variety of clinical settings, to include:

(A) using informatics to communicate, manage knowledge, mitigate error and support decision making;

(B) employing evidence-based practice to integrate best research with clinical expertise and patient values for optimal care, including skills to identify and apply best practices to nursing care;

(C) providing patient-centered, culturally competent care:

(1) respecting patient differences, values, preferences and expressed needs;

(2) involving patients in decision-making and care management;

(3) coordinating and managing continuous patient care; and

(4) promoting healthy lifestyles for patients and populations;

(D) working in interdisciplinary teams to cooperate, collaborate, communicate and integrate patient care and health promotion; and

(E) participating in quality improvement processes to measure patient outcomes, identify hazards and errors, and develop changes in processes of patient care;

(e) supervised clinical practice which includes development of skill in making clinical judgments, management and care of groups of patients, experience with interdisciplinary teamwork, working with families in the provision of care, managing crisis situations, and delegation to and supervision of other health care providers:

(i) clinical experience shall be comprised of sufficient hours, shifts, variety of populations, and hands-on practice to meet these standards, and ensure students' ability to practice at an entry level;

(ii) no more than 25% of the clinical hours can be obtained in a nursing skills laboratory, or by clinical simulation or virtual clinical excursions;

(iii) all student clinical experiences, including those with preceptors, shall be supervised by qualified nursing faculty at a ratio of not more than 10 students to one faculty member unless the experience includes students working with preceptors who can be supervised at a ratio of not more than 15 students to one faculty member; and

(iv) nursing faculty, must be on-site with students during all fundamental, medical-surgical and acute care clinical experiences;

(f)(i) clinical preceptors may be used to enhance faculty-directed clinical learning experiences after a student has completed didactic and clinical instruction in all foundational

courses including introduction to nursing, fundamentals, medical-surgical, obstetrics, and pediatrics. Therefore, clinical preceptors shall not be utilized in LPN nursing programs.

(ii) a clinical preceptor shall:

(A) demonstrate competencies related to the area of assigned clinical teaching responsibilities;

(B) serve as a role model and educator to the student;

(C) be licensed as a nurse at or above the level for which the student is preparing;

(D) not be used to replace clinical faculty;

(F) be provided with a written document defining the functions and responsibilities of the preceptor;

(G) confer with the clinical faculty member and student for monitoring and evaluating learning experiences, but the clinical faculty member shall retain responsibility for student learning; and

(H) not supervise more than two students during any one scheduled work time or shift; and

(g) delivery of instruction by distance education methods must be consistent with the program curriculum plan and enable students to meet the goals, competencies and objectives of the educational program and standards of the Division.

(4) Students rights and responsibilities:

(a) opportunities to acquire and demonstrate the knowledge, skills and abilities for safe and effective nursing practice, in theory and clinical experience with faculty oversight shall be provided to students;

(b) all policies shall be written and available to students;

(c) students shall be required to meet the health standards and criminal background checks as required in Utah;

(d) students shall receive faculty instruction, advisement and oversight;

(e) students shall maintain the integrity of their work;

(f) (i) an applicant accepted into a nursing education program that has received provisional approval status from the Division, must sign a disclaimer form indicating the applicant's knowledge of the provisional approval status of the program, and the lack of a guarantee that the program will achieve national nursing accreditation and full approval status from the Division; and

(ii) the disclaimer shall also contain a statement regarding the lack of a guarantee that the credit received from the provisionally approved program will be accepted by or transferable to another educational facility; and

(g) an applicant accepted into a nursing education program or a student of a nursing education program that is on or receives probationary approval status from the Division, must sign a disclaimer form indicating the applicant or student has knowledge of the program's probationary approval status, and the lack of a guarantee that the program will maintain any approval status or will be able to offer the complete program.

(5) An administrator of a nursing education program shall meet the following requirements:

(a) a program preparing an individual for licensure as an LPN:

(i) have a current, active, unencumbered RN or APRN license or multistate privilege to practice nursing in Utah;

(ii) have a minimum of an earned graduate degree with a major in nursing, or a baccalaureate degree in nursing and an earned doctoral degree in a related discipline from a nurse accredited education program or regionally accredited institution;

(iii) have academic preparation in curriculum and instruction;

(iv) have at least three years of experience teaching in an accredited nursing education program;

(v) have knowledge of current LPN practice; and

(vi) have adequate time to fulfill the role and responsibilities of a program administrator;

(b) a program preparing an individual for licensure as an RN:

(i) have a current, active, unencumbered RN or APRN license or multistate privilege to practice nursing in Utah;

(ii)(A) associate degree program: have a minimum of an earned graduate degree with a major in nursing from a nurse accredited education program;

(B) baccalaureate degree program: have a minimum of an earned graduate degree in nursing and an earned doctorate in nursing or a related discipline from a nurse accredited program or regionally accredited institution;

(iii) have academic preparation in curriculum and instruction;

(iv) have at least three years of experience teaching in an accredited nursing education program;

(v) have knowledge of current RN practice; and

(vi) have adequate time to fulfill the role and responsibilities of a program administrator;

(c) a program preparing an individual for licensure as an APRN:

(i) have a current, active, unencumbered RN or APRN license or multistate privilege to practice nursing in Utah;

(ii) have a minimum of an earned graduate degree with a major in nursing and an earned doctorate in nursing or a related discipline from a nurse accredited program or regionally accredited institution;

(iii) have academic preparation in curriculum and instruction;

(iv) have at least three years of experience teaching in an accredited nursing education program;

(v) have knowledge of current nursing practice;

(vi) have adequate time to fulfill the role and responsibilities of a program administrator; and

(v) if the program administrator is not a licensed APRN, then the program must also have a director that meets the qualifications of Subsection (d) below;

(d) the director of a graduate program preparing an individual for licensure as an APRN shall meet the following requirements:

(i) have a current, active, unencumbered APRN license or multistate privilege to practice as an APRN in Utah;

(ii) have a minimum of an earned graduate degree with a major in nursing in an APRN role and specialty from a nurse accredited program;

(iii) have educational preparation in curriculum and instruction;

(iv) have at least three years of experience teaching in an accredited nursing education program;

(v) have knowledge of current APRN practice; and

(vi) have adequate time to fulfill the role and responsibilities of a program director.

(6) The qualifications for nursing faculty who teach didactic, clinical, or in a skills practice laboratory, in a nursing education program shall include:

(a) a program preparing an individual for licensure as an LPN:

(i) have a current, active, unencumbered RN or APRN license or multistate privilege to practice nursing in Utah;

(ii) have a baccalaureate degree in nursing or an earned graduate degree with a major in nursing from a nurse accredited program, the majority of faculty (at least 51%) shall have an earned graduate degree with a major in nursing from a nurse accredited program;

(iii) have at least two years of clinical experience;

(iv) (A) have educational preparation in curriculum and instruction; or

(B) have at least three years of experience teaching in an accredited nursing education program; and

(v) the majority of faculty shall have documented

educational preparation as specified in Subsection (iv)(A) above;

(b) a program preparing an individual for licensure as an RN:

(i) have a current, active, unencumbered RN or APRN license or multistate privilege to practice nursing in Utah;

(ii) have an earned graduate degree with a major in nursing from a nurse accredited program or be currently enrolled in a graduate level accredited nursing education program with graduation from the program no later than three years from the date of hire;

(iii) have at least two years of clinical experience;

(iv) (A) have educational preparation in curriculum and instruction; or

(B) have at least three years of experience teaching in an accredited nursing education program; and

(v) the majority of faculty shall have documented educational preparation as specified in Subsection (iv)(A) above;

(c) a program preparing an individual for licensure as an APRN:

(i) have a current, active, unencumbered APRN license or multistate privilege to practice nursing in Utah;

(ii) have an earned graduate degree with a major in nursing in an APRN role and specialty from a nurse accredited program or regionally accredited institution; the majority of the faculty shall have an earned doctorate from a regionally accredited institution;

(iii) have at least two years of clinical experience practicing as an APRN;

(iv)(A) have educational preparation in curriculum and instruction; or

(B) have at least three years of experience teaching in an accredited nursing education program; and

(v) the majority of faculty shall have documented educational preparation as specified in Subsection (iv)(A) above.

(7) At the time this Rule becomes effective, any currently employed nursing program administrator or faculty member who does not meet the criteria established in Subsection (5) or (6), shall have until July 1, 2011 to meet the criteria.

(8) Adjunct clinical faculty, except clinical associates, employed solely to supervise clinical nursing experiences of students shall meet all the faculty qualifications for the program level they are teaching. A clinical associate is a staff member of a health care facility with an earned graduate degree or a student currently enrolled in a graduate nursing education program, who is given release time from the facility to provide clinical supervision to other students. The clinical associate is supervised by a graduate prepared mentor faculty member.

(9) Interdisciplinary faculty who teach non-clinical nursing courses shall have advanced preparation appropriate to the area of content.

(10) A nursing education program preparing graduates for licensure as either an LPN or RN must maintain an average pass rate on the applicable NCLEX examination that is no more than 5% below the national average pass rate for the same time period.

(11) A program that has received full approval status from the Division in collaboration with the Board and is accredited by either CCNE or NLNAC:

(a) if the low NCLEX pass rate occurs twice, either after two consecutive graduation cycles or over a two year period of time, the program shall be issued a letter of warning by the Division in collaboration with the Board, and within 30 days from the date of the letter of warning, the program administrator shall submit a written remediation plan to the Board for approval;

(b) if the low NCLEX pass rate occurs three times either

after three consecutive graduation cycles or over a two year period of time, the program administrator shall schedule and participate in a meeting with the Board to discuss the approved remediation plan and its implementation, and the program's approval status shall be changed to "Probationary"; and

(c) if the low NCLEX pass rate occurs four times either after four consecutive graduation cycles or over a two year period of time, the program shall cease accepting new students;

(i) if the program is unable to raise the pass rate to the required level after five consecutive graduation cycles or over a two year period of time, the program shall cease operation at the end of the current academic timeframe such as at the end of the current semester or quarter; and

(ii) a nursing education program that ceases to operate under this Subsection, may submit a new application for approval status of a nursing education program to the Division for review and action no sooner than one year from the date the program ceases to operate.

(12) A program that has been granted provisional approval status by the Division in collaboration with the Board, but has not received either CCNE or NLNAC accreditation:

(a) if a low NCLEX pass rate occurs after any one graduation cycle, the program shall be issued a letter of warning by the Division in collaboration with the Board, and within 30 days from the date of the letter of warning, the program administrator shall submit a written remediation plan to the Board for approval;

(b) if the low NCLEX pass rate occurs twice, either after two consecutive graduation cycles, or a two year period of time, the program administrator shall schedule and participate in a meeting with the Board to discuss the approved remediation plan and its implementation and the program's approval status shall be changed to "Probationary"; and

(c) if the low NCLEX pass rate occurs three times either after three consecutive graduation cycles or over a two year period of time, the program shall cease accepting new students;

(i) if the program is unable to raise the pass rate to the required level after four consecutive graduation cycles or over a two year period of time, the program shall cease operation at the end of the current academic timeframe such as at the end of the current semester or quarter; and

(ii) a nursing education program that ceases operation under this Subsection, may submit a new application for approval status of a nursing education program to the Division for review and action no sooner than one year from the date the program ceases to operate.

(13) Additional required components of graduate education programs, including post-masters certificate programs, leading to APRN licensure include:

(a) each student enrolled shall be licensed or have a multistate privilege to practice as an RN in Utah;

(b) the curriculum shall be consistent with nationally recognized APRN roles and specialties and shall include:

(i) graduate level advanced practice nursing core courses including legal, ethical and professional responsibilities of the APRN, advanced pathophysiology, advanced health assessment, pharmacotherapeutics, and management and treatment of health care status; and

(ii) coursework focusing on the APRN role and specialty;

(c) dual track APRN graduate programs (preparing for two specialties) shall include content and clinical experience in both functional roles and specialties;

(d) instructional track/major shall have a minimum of 500 hours of supervised clinical experience directly related to the recognized APRN role and specialty;

(e) specialty tracks that provide care to multiple age groups and care settings shall require additional hours distributed in a manner that represents the populations served;

(f) there shall be provisions for the recognition of prior

learning and advanced placement in the curriculum for individuals who hold a masters degree in nursing who are seeking preparation in a different role and specialty;

(g) post-masters nursing students shall complete the requirements of the APRN masters program through a formal graduate level certificate or master level track in the desired role and specialty;

(i) a program offering a post-masters certificate in a specialty area must also offer a master degree course of study in the same specialty area; and

(ii) post-master students must master the same APRN outcome criteria as the master level students and are required to complete a minimum of 500 supervised clinical hours; and

(h) a lead faculty member who is educated and nationally certified in the same specialty area and licensed as an APRN or possessing an APRN multistate privilege shall coordinate the educational component for the role and specialty in the APRN program.

#### **R156-31b-604. Nursing Education Program - Disciplinary Action.**

(1) The Division, in collaboration with the Board, may conduct an administrative hearing or issue a Memorandum of Understanding and Order placing a nursing program on probationary status for any of the following reasons:

(a) change in nurse accreditation status;

(b) failure to maintain the standards established by the nurse accreditation bodies such as receiving significant deficiencies during a review as evidenced by conditions being placed on the program;

(c) failure to maintain the standards established in this rule;

(d) pass rate of more than 5% below the national average;

(e) low graduation rate defined as the percent of first-time, degree seeking students who graduate longer than 150% of the designated time for graduation;

(f) sudden, high, or frequent faculty attrition;

(g) frequent program administrator turnover;

(h) national certification pass rate less than 80%; and

(i) implementation of a new education program, or an outreach or satellite nursing education program without prior notification to the Division.

(2) The Division, in collaboration with the Board, may take any of the following actions upon a nursing education program:

(a) issue an Order changing the approval status of the program;

(b) limit or restrict enrollment of new students or require the program to cease accepting new students within a specified timeframe;

(c) require the program director to meet with the Board or its designee, and present a remediation plan to correct any problems within a specified time frame;

(d) establish specific criteria that must be met within a specific length of time;

(e) withdraw approval status; or

(f) issue a cease and desist Order.

(3) Any adjudicative proceeding in regards to a nursing education program shall be classified as a formal adjudicative proceeding and shall comply with Title 63G, Chapter 4, the Utah Administrative Procedures Act.

#### **R156-31b-605. Nursing Education Program Notification of Change.**

(1) Educational institutions wishing to begin a new nursing education program shall submit an application to the Division for approval status at least one year prior to the implementation of the program.

(2) An approved program that expands onto a satellite

campus or implements an outreach program shall notify the Division at least one semester before the intended change.

**R156-31b-606. Nursing Education Program Surveys.**

(1) The Division shall conduct an annual survey of nursing education programs to monitor compliance with this rule. The survey may include the following:

- (a) a copy of the program's annual report to a nurse accrediting body;
- (b) a copy of any changes submitted to any nurse accrediting body; and
- (c) a copy of any accreditation self study summary report.

(2) Programs which have been granted provisional approval status shall submit to the Division a copy of all correspondence between the program and the nurse accrediting body within 10 days of receipt or submission.

**R156-31b-607. Innovative Approaches in Nursing Education Program.**

An approved nursing education program may request a waiver from one or more of the standards established in Section R156-31b-603 in order to implement an innovative approach to nursing education.

(1) To be eligible to request a waiver from the education standards in Section R156-31b-603, a nursing education program shall:

- (a) have full or provisional approval status from the Division in collaboration with the Board to offer a nursing education program and be accredited by a nurse accrediting body;
- (b) have had no substantiated complaints in the two years immediately preceding the request for a waiver; and
- (c) have no documented rule violations in the two years immediately preceding the waiver request.

(2) A written request to implement an innovative approach to nursing education shall be submitted to the Division at least four months prior to the proposed implementation date. The request shall include the following:

- (a) a one-page executive summary;
- (b) identifying information including the name of the nursing education program, responsible party and contact information;
- (c) a brief description of the current program, including the nurse accrediting body which has accredited the program and the status of that accreditation;
- (d) identification of the standards affected by the proposed innovative approach;
- (e) length of time for which the innovative approach is requested;
- (f) description of the innovative approach including objectives;
- (g) brief explanation of why the program desires to implement an innovative approach at this time;
- (h) explanation of how the proposed innovation differs from approaches in the current program;
- (i) rationale with available evidence supporting the innovative approach;
- (j) identification of resources that support the proposed innovative approach;
- (k) expected impact the innovative approach will have on the program, including administration, students, faculty, and other program resources;
- (l) plan for implementation, including timeline;
- (m) plan for evaluation of the proposed innovation, including measurable criteria/outcomes, method of evaluation, and frequency of evaluation; and
- (n) any additional information requested by the Board.

(3) The standards for approval of a request to implement an innovative approach are established as follows:

(a) the innovative approach will not compromise the quality of education or safe practice of students;

(b) resources are sufficient to support the innovative approach;

(c) rationale with available evidence supports the implementation of the innovative approach;

(d) implementation plan is reasonable to achieve the desired outcomes of the innovative approach;

(e) timeline provides for a sufficient period to implement and evaluate the innovative approach; and

(f) plan for periodic evaluation is comprehensive and supported by appropriate methodology.

(4) The Division in collaboration with the Board may rescind the approval of an innovative approach or may require a nursing education program to make modification to the innovative approach if the Board receives evidence indicating adverse impact, or the nursing program fails to implement the innovative approach as presented and approved.

(5) Periodic evaluation shall be conducted by a nursing program that has implemented an innovative approach. The evaluations shall include:

(a) submitting progress reports conforming to the evaluation plan annually or as requested by the Division or Board;

(b) providing documentation of corrective measures and their effectiveness if any report indicates that students are or were adversely impacted by the innovative approach; and

(c) maintaining their eligibility as outlined in Subsection (1).

(6) The program shall submit a final evaluation report which conforms to the evaluation plan, detailing and analyzing the outcomes data.

(7) If the innovative approach has achieved the desired outcomes and the final evaluation has been submitted, the program may request in writing to have the innovative approach continue, or the program may request to have the innovative approach become an ongoing part of the education program.

(8) A nurse accredited education program based solely on one or more innovative approaches to nursing education may request to be granted provisional approval status by the Division in collaboration with the Board under this section and Sections R156-31b-601 and R156-31b-603.

**R156-31b-608. Approved Nursing Education Programs Located Outside of Utah.**

(1) In accordance with Section 58-31b-302, an approved nursing education program located outside of Utah must meet the following requirements in order for a graduate to meet the educational requirement for licensure in this state:

(a) be accredited by the CCNE, NLNAC or COA; or

(b) be approved by the Board of Nursing or an equivalent agency in the state in which the nursing education program is offered.

**R156-31b-609. Standards for Out-of-State Programs Providing Clinical Experiences in Utah.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-31b-601(2), the minimum standards that a nursing education program which is located outside the state must meet to allow students to obtain clinical experiences in Utah are set forth as follows.

(1) An entry level distance learning nursing education program which leads to licensure utilizing precepted clinical experiences in Utah must meet the following criteria:

(a) parent nursing education-program must be Board of Nursing approved in the state of primary location (business), be nationally accredited by either NLNAC, CCNE, or COA, and must be affiliated with an institution of higher education;

(b) parent nursing education-program clinical faculty supervisor must be licensed in Utah or a Compact state;

(c) preceptors within the health care facilities must be licensed in good standing, in Utah or a Compact State;

(d) parent nursing education-program must have a contract with the Utah health care facilities that provide the clinical sites; and

(e) parent nursing education-program must document compliance with the above stated criteria, along with a request to be approved to have a student who is exempt from licensure under Subsection 58-1-307(c).

(2) A nursing education program located in another state that desires to use Utah health care facilities for clinical experiences for one or more students must meet the following criteria:

(a) be approved by the home state Board of Nursing, be nationally accredited by NLNAC, CCNE, or COA and be affiliated with an institution of higher education;

(b) clinical faculty must be employed by the nursing education program, meet the requirements to be a faculty member as established by the accrediting body and the program's Board of Nursing, and must be licensed, in good standing in Utah or a Compact state;

(c) preceptors within the health care facilities must be licensed, in good standing, in Utah or a Compact state;

(d) have a contract with the Utah health care facilities that provide the clinical sites;

(e) submit an annual report on forms provided by the Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing and Utah Board of Nursing; and

(f) document compliance with the above stated criteria, along with a request to be approved to have a student(s) who is exempt from licensure under Subsection 58-1-307(c).

(3) A distance learning didactic nursing education program with a Utah based postsecondary school which provides tutoring services, facilitates clinical site selection, and provides clinical site faculty must meet the following criteria:

(a) parent nursing education-program must be approved by the Board of Nursing in the state of primary location (business), be nationally accredited by NLNAC, CCNE, or COA and must be affiliated with an institution of higher education;

(b) a formal contract must be in place between the parent nursing education-program and the Utah postsecondary school;

(c) parent nursing education-program and Utah postsecondary school must submit an application for program approval status by the Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing in collaboration with the Board of Nursing in Utah, utilizing the parent-program's existing curriculum. Approval status is granted to the parent nursing education-program, not to the postsecondary school;

(d) clinical faculty must be employed by the parent nursing education-program (this can be as a contractual faculty member), meet the requirements to be a faculty member as established by the accrediting body and the parent nursing education-program's Board of Nursing, and must be licensed, in good standing in Utah or a Compact state;

(e) clinical faculty supervisor(s) located at the parent nurse education-program must be licensed, in Utah or a Compact state;

(f) parent nursing education-program shall be responsible for conducting the nursing education program, the program's policies and procedures, and the selection of the students;

(g) parent nursing education-program must have a contract with the Utah health care facilities that provide the clinical sites; and

(h) the parent nursing education-program shall submit an annual report on forms provided by the Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing and Utah Board of Nursing.

#### **R156-31b-701. Delegation of Nursing Tasks.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-31b-102(14)(g), the delegation of nursing tasks is further defined, clarified, or established as follows:

(1) The nurse delegating tasks retains the accountability for the appropriate delegation of tasks and for the nursing care of the patient. The licensed nurse shall not delegate any task requiring the specialized knowledge, judgment and skill of a licensed nurse to an unlicensed assistive personnel. It is the licensed nurse who shall use professional judgment to decide whether or not a task is one that must be performed by a nurse or may be delegated to an unlicensed assistive personnel. This precludes a list of nursing tasks that can be routinely and uniformly delegated for all patients in all situations. The decision to delegate must be based on careful analysis of the patient's needs and circumstances.

(2) The licensed nurse who is delegating a nursing task shall:

(a) verify and evaluate the orders;  
(b) perform a nursing assessment, including an assessment of:

(i) the patient's nursing care needs including, but not limited to, the complexity and frequency of the nursing care, stability of the patient, and degree of immediate risk to the patient if the task is not carried out;

(ii) the delegatee's knowledge, skills, and abilities after training has been provided;

(iii) the nature of the task being delegated including the degree of complexity, irreversibility, predictability of outcome, and potential for harm;

(iv) the availability and accessibility of resources, including appropriate equipment, adequate supplies, and other appropriate health care personnel to meet the patient's nursing care needs; and

(v) the availability of adequate supervision of the delegatee.

(c) act within the area of the nurse's responsibility;

(d) act within the nurse's knowledge, skills and ability;

(e) determine whether the task can be safely performed by a delegatee or whether it requires a licensed health care provider;

(f) determine that the task being delegated is a task that a reasonable and prudent nurse would find to be within generally accepted nursing practice;

(g) determine that the task being delegated is an act consistent with the health and safety of the patient;

(h) verify that the delegatee has the competence to perform the delegated task prior to performing it;

(i) provide instruction and direction necessary to safely perform the specific task; and

(j) provide ongoing supervision and evaluation of the delegatee who is performing the task;

(k) explain the delegation to the delegatee and that the delegated task is limited to the identified patient within the identified time frame;

(l) instruct the delegatee how to intervene in any foreseeable risks that may be associated with the delegated task; and

(m) if the delegated task is to be performed more than once, establish a system for ongoing monitoring of the delegatee.

(3) The delegator shall evaluate the situation to determine the degree of supervision required to ensure safe care.

(a) The following factors shall be evaluated to determine the level of supervision needed:

(i) the stability of the condition of the patient;

(ii) the training, capability, and willingness of the delegatee to perform the delegated task;

(iii) the nature of the task being delegated; and

(iv) the proximity and availability of the delegator to the

delegatee when the task will be performed.

(b) The delegating nurse or another qualified nurse shall be readily available either in person or by telecommunication. The delegator responsible for the care of the patient shall make supervisory visits at appropriate intervals to:

- (i) evaluate the patient's health status;
- (ii) evaluate the performance of the delegated task;
- (iii) determine whether goals are being met; and
- (iv) determine the appropriateness of continuing delegation of the task.

(4) Nursing tasks, to be delegated, shall meet the following criteria as applied to each specific patient situation:

- (a) be considered routine care for the specific patient/client;
- (b) pose little potential hazard for the patient/client;
- (c) be performed with a predictable outcome for the patient/client;
- (d) be administered according to a previously developed plan of care; and
- (e) not inherently involve nursing judgment which cannot be separated from the procedure.

(5) If the nurse, upon review of the patient's condition, complexity of the task, ability of the proposed delegatee and other criteria as deemed appropriate by the nurse, determines that the proposed delegatee cannot safely provide the requisite care, the nurse shall not delegate the task to such proposed delegatee.

(a) A delegatee shall not further delegate to another person the tasks delegated by the delegator; and

(b) the delegated task may not be expanded by the delegatee without the express permission of the delegator.

#### **R156-31b-701a. Delegation of Nursing Tasks in a School Setting.**

In addition to the delegation rule found in Section R156-31b-701, the delegation of nursing tasks in a school setting is further defined, clarified, or established as follows:

(1) Any task being delegated by the school nurse shall be identified within a current IHP. The IHP is limited to a specific delegatee for a specific time frame. Any unlicensed person who administers medication to a student as a delegatee of a school nurse, must receive training from a school nurse at least annually.

(2) The action of a medication shall determine if the drug is appropriate to delegate the administration to an unlicensed person. Any medication with known, frequent side effects that can be life threatening shall not be delegated.

(3) Medications that require the student's vital signs or oxygen saturation to be monitored before, during or after administration of the drug shall not be administered by an unlicensed person.

(4) A nurse working in a school setting may not delegate the administration of the first dose of a new medication or a dosage change.

(5) A nurse may not delegate the administration of any medication which requires nursing assessment or judgment prior to or immediately after administration.

(6) The routine provision of scheduled or correction dosage of insulin and the administration of glucagon in an emergency situation, as prescribed by the practitioner's order or specified in the IHP:

(a) are not actions that require nursing assessment or judgment prior to administration; and

(b) may be delegated to a delegatee. Insulin and glucagon injections by the delegatee shall only occur when the delegatee has followed the guidelines of the IHP.

#### **R156-31b-702. Scope of Practice.**

(1) The lawful scope of practice for an RN employed by a

department of health shall include implementation of standing orders and protocols, and completion and providing to a patient of prescriptions which have been prepared and signed by a physician in accordance with the provisions of Section 58-17b-620.

(2) An APRN who chooses to change or expand from a primary focus of practice must be able to document competency within that expanded practice based on education, experience and certification. The burden to demonstrate competency rests upon the licensee.

(3) An individual licensed as an APRN may practice within the scope of practice of a RN under the APRN license.

(4) An individual licensed in good standing in Utah as either an APRN or a CRNA and residing in this state, may practice as an RN in any Compact state.

#### **R156-31b-703. Generally Recognized Scope of Practice of an LPN.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-31b-102(15), the LPN practicing within the generally recognized LPN scope of practice practices as follows:

(1) In demonstrating professional accountability, shall:

(a) practice within the legal boundaries for practical nursing through the scope of practice authorized in statute and rule;

(b) demonstrate honesty and integrity in nursing practice;

(c) base nursing decisions on nursing knowledge and skills, and the needs of patients;

(d) accept responsibility for individual nursing actions, competence, decisions and behavior in the course of practical nursing practice; and

(e) maintain continued competence through ongoing learning and application of knowledge in the patient's interest.

(2) In demonstrating the responsibility for nursing practice implementation shall:

(a) conduct a focused nursing assessment;

(b) plan for episodic nursing care;

(c) demonstrate attentiveness and provides patient surveillance and monitoring;

(d) assist in identification of patient needs;

(e) seek clarification of orders when needed;

(f) demonstrate attentiveness and provides observation for signs, symptoms and changes in patient condition;

(g) assist in the evaluation of the impact of nursing care, and contributes to the evaluation of patient care;

(h) recognize patient characteristics that may affect the patient's health status;

(i) obtain orientation/training competency when encountering new equipment and technology or unfamiliar care situations;

(j) implement appropriate aspects of patient care in a timely manner:

(i) provide assigned and delegated aspects of patient's health care plan;

(ii) implement treatments and procedures; and

(iii) administer medications accurately;

(k) document care provided;

(l) communicate relevant and timely patient information with other health team members including:

(i) patient status and progress;

(ii) patient response or lack of response to therapies;

(iii) significant changes in patient condition; or

(iv) patient needs;

(m) participate in nursing management:

(i) assign nursing activities to other LPNs;

(ii) delegate nursing activities for stable patients to unlicensed assistive personnel;

(iii) observe nursing measures and provide feedback to nursing manager; and

(iv) observe and communicate outcomes of delegated and assigned activities;

(n) take preventive measures to protect patient, others and self;

(o) respect patient's rights, concerns, decisions and dignity;

(p) promote a safe patient environment;

(q) maintain appropriate professional boundaries; and

(r) assume responsibility for own decisions and actions.

(3) In being a responsible member of an interdisciplinary health care team shall:

(a) function as a member of the health care team, contributing to the implementation of an integrated health care plan;

(b) respect patient property and the property of others; and

(c) protect confidential information unless obligated by law to disclose the information.

**R156-31b-704. Generally Recognized Scope of Practice of an RN.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-31b-102(16), the RN practicing within the generally recognized RN scope of practice practices as follows:

(1) In demonstrating professional accountability, shall:

(a) practice within the legal boundaries for nursing through the scope of practice authorized in statute and rule;

(b) demonstrate honesty and integrity in nursing practice;

(c) base professional decisions on nursing knowledge and skills, and the needs of patients;

(d) accept responsibility for judgments, individual nursing actions, competence, decisions and behavior in the course of nursing practice; and

(e) maintain continued competence through ongoing learning and application of knowledge in the patient's interest.

(2) In demonstrating the responsibility for nursing practice implementation shall:

(a) conduct a comprehensive nursing assessment;

(b) detect faulty or missing patient information;

(c) apply nursing knowledge effectively in the synthesis of the biological, psychological, spiritual and social aspects of the patient's condition;

(d) utilize this broad and complete analysis to plan strategies of nursing care and nursing interventions that are integrated within the patient's overall health care plan;

(e) provide appropriate decision making, critical thinking and clinical judgment to make independent nursing decisions and identification of health care needs;

(f) seek clarification of orders when needed;

(g) implement treatments and therapy, including medication administration, delegated medical and independent nursing functions;

(h) obtain orientation/training for competence when encountering new equipment and technology or unfamiliar situations;

(i) demonstrate attentiveness and provides patient surveillance and monitoring;

(j) identify changes in patient's health status and comprehends clinical implications of patient signs, symptoms and changes as part of expected and unexpected patient course or emergent situations;

(k) evaluate the impact of nursing care, the patient's response to therapy, the need for alternative interventions, and the need to communicate and consult with other health team members;

(l) document nursing care;

(m) intervene on behalf of patient when problems are identified and revises care plan as needed;

(n) recognize patient characteristics that may affect the patient's health status; and

(o) take preventive measures to protect patient, others and

self.

(3) In demonstrating the responsibility to act as an advocate for patient shall:

(a) respect the patient's rights, concerns, decisions and dignity;

(b) identify patient needs;

(c) attend to patient concerns or requests;

(d) promote safe patient environment;

(e) communicate patient choices, concerns and special needs with other health team members regarding:

(i) patient status and progress;

(ii) patient response or lack of response to therapies; and

(iii) significant changes in patient condition;

(f) maintain appropriate professional boundaries;

(g) maintain patient confidentiality; and

(h) assume responsibility for own decisions and actions.

(4) In demonstrating the responsibility to organize, manage and supervise the practice of nursing, shall:

(a) assign to another only those nursing measures that fall within that nurse's scope of practice, education, experience and competence or unlicensed person's role description;

(b) delegate to another only those nursing measures which that person has the necessary skills and competence to accomplish safely;

(c) match patient needs with personnel qualifications, available resources and appropriate supervision;

(d) communicate directions and expectations for completion of the delegated activity;

(e) supervise others to whom nursing activities are delegated or assigned by monitoring performance, progress and outcome, and assures documentation of the activity;

(f) provide follow-up on problems and intervenes when needed;

(g) evaluate the effectiveness of the delegation or assignment;

(h) intervene when problems are identified and revises plan of care as needed;

(i) retain professional accountability for nursing care as provided;

(j) promote a safe and therapeutic environment by:

(i) providing appropriate monitoring and surveillance of the care environment;

(ii) identifying unsafe care situations; and

(iii) correcting problems or referring problems to appropriate management level when needed; and

(k) teach and counsel patient families regarding health care regimen, which may include general information about health and medical condition, specific procedures and wellness and prevention.

(5) In being a responsible member of an interdisciplinary health care team shall:

(a) function as a member of the health care team, collaborating and cooperating in the implementation of an integrated patient-centered health care plan;

(b) respect patient property, and the property of others; and

(c) protect confidential information.

(6) In being the chief administrative nurse shall:

(a) assure that organizational policies, procedures and standards of nursing practice are developed, kept current and implemented to promote safe and effective nursing care;

(b) assure that the knowledge, skills and abilities of nursing staff are assessed and that nurses and nursing assistive personnel are assigned to nursing positions appropriate to their determined competence and licensure/certification/registration level;

(c) assure that competent organizational management and management of human resources within the nursing organization are established and implemented to promote safe



and effective nursing care; and

(d) assure that thorough and accurate documentation of personnel records, staff development, quality assurance and other aspects of the nursing organization are maintained.

(7) When functioning in a nursing program educator (faculty) role shall:

(a) teach current theory, principles of nursing practice and nursing management;

(b) provide content and clinical experiences for students consistent with statutes and rule;

(c) supervise students in the provision of nursing services; and

(d) evaluate student scholastic and clinical performance with expected program outcomes.

#### **R156-31b-801. Medication Aide - Certified - Formulary and Protocols.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-31b-102(12)(b)(i), the formulary and protocols for an MA-C to administer routine medications are as follows.

(1) Under the supervision of a licensed nurse as defined in Subsection R156-31b-102(41), an MA-C may:

(a) administer medication:

(i) via approved routes as listed in Subsection 58-31b-102(17)(b);

(ii) that includes turning oxygen on and off at a predetermined, established flow rate; and

(iii) that is prescribed as PRN (as needed), if expressly instructed to do so by the nurse, or the medication is an over-the-counter medication;

(b) destroy medications per facility policy;

(c) assist a patient with self administration; and

(d) account for controlled substances with another MA-C or nurse.

(2) An MA-C shall not administer medications via the following routes:

(a) central lines;

(b) colostomy;

(c) intramuscular;

(d) subcutaneous;

(e) intrathecal;

(f) intravenous;

(g) nasogastric;

(h) nonmetered inhaler;

(i) intradermal;

(j) urethral;

(k) epidural;

(l) endotracheal; or

(m) gastrostomy or jejunostomy tubes.

(3) An MA-C shall not administer the following kinds of medications:

(a) barium and other diagnostic contrast;

(b) chemotherapeutic agents except oral maintenance chemotherapy;

(c) medication pumps including client controlled analgesia; and

(d) nitroglycerin paste.

(4) An MA-C shall not:

(a) administer any medication which requires nursing assessment or judgment prior to administration, on-going evaluation, or follow-up;

(b) receive written or verbal orders;

(c) transcribe orders from the medical record;

(d) conduct patient or resident assessments or evaluations;

(e) engage in patient or resident teaching activities regarding medications unless expressly instructed to do so by the nurse;

(f) calculate drug doses, or administer any medication that requires a medication calculation to determine the appropriate

dose;

(g) administer the first dose of a new medication or a dosage change, unless expressly instructed to do so by the nurse; and

(h) account for controlled substances, unless assisted by another MA-C or a nurse.

(5) In accordance with Section R156-31b-701, a nurse may refuse to delegate the administration of medications to a specific patient or in a specific situation.

(6) A nurse practicing in a facility that is required to provide nursing services 24 hours per day shall not supervise more than two MA-Cs per shift.

(7) A nurse providing nursing services in a facility that is not required to provide nursing services 24 hours per day may supervise up to and including four MA-Cs per shift.

#### **R156-31b-802. Medication Aide - Certified - Approval of Training Programs.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-31b-601(3), the minimum standards for an MA-C training program to be approved by the Division in collaboration with the Board and the process to obtain approval are established as follows.

(1) All training programs shall be approved by the Division in collaboration with the Board and shall obtain approval prior to implementing the program.

(2) Training programs may be offered by an educational institution, a health care facility, or a health care association.

(3) The program shall consist of a minimum of 60 clock hours of didactic (classroom) training which is consistent with the model curriculum in Section R156-31b-803, and at least 40 hours of practical training within a long-term care facility.

(4) The classroom instructor shall:

(a) have a current, active, unencumbered LPN, RN or APRN license or multistate privilege to practice nursing in Utah;

(b) be a faculty member of an approved nursing education program, or an approved certified nurse aide (CNA) instructor who has completed a "Train the Trainer" program recognized by the Utah Nurse Aide Registry; and

(c) have at least two years of clinical experience and at least one year of experience in long-term care in the past five years.

(5) The on-site practical training experience instructor shall be available at all times during the practical training experience and shall meet the following criteria:

(a) have a current, active, unencumbered LPN, RN or APRN license or multistate privilege to practice nursing in Utah;

(b)(i) be a faculty member of an approved nursing education program with at least one year of experience in long-term care nursing; or

(ii) be an approved CNA instructor who has completed a "Train the Trainer" program recognized by the Utah Nurse Aide Registry, with at least one year of experience in long-term care, and at least three months experience in the specific training facility;

(c) shall not delegate supervisory responsibilities when providing practical experience training to a student;

(d) the practical training instructor to student ratio shall be:

(i) 1:2 if the instructor is working one-on-one with the student to administer the medications; or

(ii) 1:8 if the instructor is supervising a student who is working one-on-one with the clinical facility's medication nurse.

(6) An entity desiring to be approved to provide an MA-C training program to qualify a person for certification as a medication aide shall:

(a) submit to the Division an application form prescribed by the Division;

(b) provide evidence of adequate and appropriate trainers and resources to provide the training program including a well-stocked clinical skills lab or the equivalent;

(c) submit a copy of the proposed training curriculum and an attestation that the proposed curriculum is consistent with the model curriculum in Section R156-31b-803;

(d) document minimal admission requirements including, but not limited to:

(i) an earned high school diploma or successful passage of the general educational development (GED) test;

(ii) current certification as a nursing aide, in good standing, from the Utah Nursing Assistant Registry, with at least 2,000 hours of experience within the two years prior to application to the training program, working as a certified nurse aide in a long-term care setting; and

(iii) current cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) certification.

**R156-31b-803. Medication Aide - Certified - Model Curriculum.**

The model curriculum which must be followed by anyone who desires to offer a medication aide certification program is the "Medication Assistant-Certified (MA-C) Model Curriculum" adopted by the National Council of State Boards of Nursing's Delegate Assembly on August 9, 2007, which is hereby adopted and incorporated by reference.

**KEY: licensing, nurses**

**July 8, 2010**

**Notice of Continuation March 18, 2013**

**58-31b-101**

**58-1-106(1)(a)**

**58-1-202(1)(a)**

**R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.****R156-82. Electronic Prescribing Act Rule.****R156-82-101. Title.**

This rule is known as the "Electronic Prescribing Act Rule."

**R156-82-103. Authority - Purpose.**

This rule is adopted by the Division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1)(a) to enable the Division to administer Title 58, Chapter 82.

**R156-82-201. Security.**

(1) Practitioners and pharmacies who transmit and receive controlled substance prescriptions shall comply with 21 CFR 1311, dated April 1, 2012, which is adopted and incorporated by reference.

(2) Electronic prescribing for non-controlled substances shall be conducted in a secure manner, consistent with industry standards.

**R156-82-202. Informing Patients.**

(1) Practitioners shall fully inform their patients of their:

- (a) rights;
- (b) restrictions; and
- (c) obligations pertaining to electronic prescribing.

**R156-82-203. Waiver.**

The Division may grant an exemption from the requirements in accordance with Subsection 58-82-201(6).

**KEY: licensing, electronic prescribing****March 11, 2013****58-1-106(1)(a)  
58-82-101**

**R251. Corrections, Administration.****R251-114. Offender Long-Term Health Care - Notice.****R251-114-1. Authority and Purpose.**

(1) This rule is authorized under Sections 63G-3-201, 64-13-10, and 64-13-39.5, of the Utah Code.

(2) The purpose of this rule is to define a consistent format and procedure to provide notification to facilities, and information to the public, when a chronically or terminally ill offender is placed in an assisted living or nursing care facility by the UDC, and provide a training program for facility residents and employees to help ensure safety.

**R251-114-2. Definitions.**

(1) "Chronically ill" has the same meaning as in Section 31A-36-102, of the Utah Code.

(2) "Facility" means an assisted living facility as defined in Subsection 26-21-2(5), of the Utah Code, and a nursing care facility as defined in Subsection 26-21-2(17), of the Utah Code, except that transitional care units and other long term care beds owned or operated on the premises of acute care hospitals or critical care hospitals are not facilities for the purpose of this section.

(3) "Offender" means an inmate given an early release, pardon, or parole due to a chronic or terminal illness.

(4) "Terminally ill" has the same meaning as in Subsection 31A-36-102(19), of the Utah Code.

(5) "UDC" and "Department" means Utah Department of Corrections.

**R251-114-3. Policy.**

It is the policy of the Department if an offender is admitted as a resident of a facility due to a chronic or terminal illness:

(1) UDC shall provide written notice to the administrator of any facility no later than 15 days prior to an offender's admission as a resident.

(2) Notice to a facility shall include the offense for which the offender was convicted, a description of the actual offense, the offender's status with the Department, that the information provided by the Department regarding the offender shall be provided to employees of the facility no later than ten days prior to the offender's admission to the facility, the contact information for the offender's parole officer if the offender is on parole, and a point of contact within the Department.

(3) UDC shall make available to the public on the UDC web page, and upon request, the name and address of the facility where the offender resides, and the date the offender was placed at the facility.

(4) UDC shall provide a training program for the employees who work at the facility where the offender(s) reside, to help ensure the safety of both employees and facility residents.

(5) When the offender is placed by a department or agency from another state, and that department or agency requests it, the UDC shall provide the facility training, if that training has not already been provided, and the UDC may negotiate with the other state for any necessary compensation for this service.

(6) Facility training shall include the duties the administrator of the facility has under Section 64-13-39.5, of the Utah Code, to provide residents of the facility, or their guardians, notice that a convicted felon is being admitted to the facility no later than ten days prior to the offender's admission, to advise potential residents/guardians of current offenders who are residents of the facility, and to assist the UDC training in the safe management of offenders for all employees.

**KEY: chronically ill, terminally ill, facility notice, long-term care**

**March 11, 2008**

**64-13-39.5**

**Notice of Continuation March 7, 2013**

**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-517. Board and UPPAC Disciplinary Definitions and Actions.****R277-517-1. Definitions.**

A. "Administrative hearing" means a formal adjudicative proceeding consistent with 53A-6-601. The Utah State Board of Education and Utah State Office of Education licensing process is not governed by the Utah Administrative Procedures Act Section 63G-4.

B. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

C. "Comprehensive Administration of Credentials for Teachers in Utah Schools (CACTUS)" means the electronic file owned and maintained on all licensed Utah educators. The file includes information such as:

- (1) personal directory information;
- (2) educational background;
- (3) endorsements;
- (4) employment history; and
- (5) a record of disciplinary action taken against the educator.

D. "Educator paper licensing file" means the file maintained securely by UPPAC on an educator. The file is opened following UPPAC's direction to investigate alleged misconduct. The file contains the original complaint, subsequent correspondence and the final disposition of the case.

E. "Revocation" means a permanent invalidation of a Utah educator license.

F. "Stipulated agreement" means an agreement between a respondent/educator and the Board or between a respondent/educator and UPPAC under which disciplinary action against an educator's license status will be taken, in lieu of a hearing. At any time after an investigative letter has been sent, a stipulated agreement may be negotiated between the parties and becomes binding when approved by the Board.

G. "Suspension" means an invalidation of a Utah educator license. A suspension may include specific conditions that an educator shall satisfy and shall identify a minimum time period that shall elapse before the educator can request a reinstatement hearing before UPPAC.

H. "Utah Professional Practices Advisory Commission (Commission or UPPAC)" means a commission established to assist and advise the Board in matters relating to the professional practices of educators, as established under Section 53A-6-301.

I. "UPPAC disciplinary letters or action" means letters sent or action taken by UPPAC informing the educator of licensing disciplinary action not rising to the level of license suspension. Disciplinary letters and action include the following:

- (1) Letter of admonishment is a letter sent by UPPAC to the educator cautioning the educator to avoid or take specific actions in the future;
- (2) Letter of warning is a letter sent by UPPAC to an educator for misconduct that was inappropriate or unethical that does not warrant longer term or more serious discipline;
- (3) Letter of reprimand is a letter sent by UPPAC to an educator for misconduct that was longer term or more seriously unethical or inappropriate than conduct warranting a letter of warning, but not warranting more serious discipline;
- (4) Probation is an action directed by UPPAC for an indefinite or designated time period usually accompanied by a disciplinary letter.

J. "UPPAC investigative letter" means a letter sent by UPPAC to an educator notifying the educator that an allegation of misconduct has been received against him and UPPAC has directed that an investigation of the educator's alleged actions take place.

K. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

**R277-517-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests the general control and supervision of the public schools in the Board, by Section 53A-1-402(1)(a) which directs the Board to make rules regarding the certification of educators, by Section 53A-6 which establishes provisions related to educator licensing and professional practices, and by Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to:

(1) provide standards and procedures to ensure protection of students' physical, emotional, academic and social well-being at school by all the adults who work for Utah public schools.

(2) provide definitions and provisions explaining UPPAC actions and recommendations that do not rise to the level of action against an educator's license and to provide definitions and criteria for Board disciplinary actions against educator licenses.

**R277-517-3. UPPAC Disciplinary Actions.**

A. UPPAC is an advisory body to the Board.

B. Unlike Board action, a UPPAC action does not affect the validity of a Utah educator license.

C. UPPAC may issue the following disciplinary actions:

- (1) Letter of admonishment:
  - (a) sent directly to the educator;
  - (b) cautioning the educator to avoid or take specific actions in the future;
  - (c) does not show as a notation on CACTUS;
  - (d) is maintained permanently in educator's paper licensing file.
- (2) Letter of warning:
  - (a) sent directly to the educator;
  - (b) warns the educator that specific behavior or conduct was inappropriate or unethical and directs the educator to avoid or take specific actions in the future;
  - (c) does not show as a notation on CACTUS;
  - (d) is maintained permanently in educator's paper licensing file;
  - (e) notice sent by UPPAC to employer or former employer that investigation was closed with a letter of warning.
- (3) Letter of reprimand:
  - (a) sent to educator and to educator's employer or former employer, if the employer is a public or private school;
  - (b) strongly reprimands the educator that specific behavior or conduct was unethical or unacceptable among professional educators and directing the educator to avoid or take specific action in the future;
  - (c) shows as a notation on educator's CACTUS file which directs those with CACTUS access to contact USOE for further information;
  - (d) often, but not always, includes a period of probation during which educator must meet specific conditions;
  - (e) remains as a notation on educator's CACTUS file for at least two years from the date of UPPAC action unless a different time period is identified by the reprimand letter or in the stipulated agreement for the letter;
  - (f) is maintained permanently in educator's paper licensing file.
  - (g) may be removed from educator's active CACTUS file, upon educator's request, following designated time period and satisfaction of conditions by educator. UPPAC shall review the request, review educator's file and subsequent actions and may require educator to meet with UPPAC prior to granting the request;
- (4) probation:
  - (a) usually, but not always, accompanies a warning or reprimand letter and
  - (b) designates time period and conditions that educator receiving other UPPAC discipline may be asked to satisfy prior

to lifting of the probation or to avoid further UPPAC discipline;

(c) shows as a notation on an educator's CACTUS file and directs those with CACTUS access to contact USOE for further information.

(d) remains on educator's CACTUS file for at least 2 years from the date of UPPAC action unless a different time period is designated;

(e) may be lifted upon educator's request following designated time period and satisfaction of all conditions; UPPAC shall review the request, review educator's file and subsequent action and may require educator to meet with UPPAC prior to granting the request;

(5) other disciplinary action or letter that is appropriate and reasonable to address or remediate educator misconduct, or both, that is not suspension or revocation.

D. UPPAC shall make written recommendations to the Board for disciplinary actions that affect educator licenses including suspension, revocation and reinstatement.

E. UPPAC action is a final administrative action for those disciplinary actions found in R277-517-3C, and the existence of such action is public information under Section 63G-2-201(2)(c). The substance of disciplinary letters is protected under Section 63G-2-305(25), (33) and (34).

F. UPPAC shall send notice of final UPPAC action to an educator no more than 30 days following a final UPPAC action.

G. UPPAC shall not provide information to the public about UPPAC actions until they have been reviewed or acted upon or both by the Board.

#### **R277-517-4. Board Receipt and Review of UPPAC Recommendations.**

A. The Board shall review UPPAC recommendations for suspension, revocations, reinstatements, and other disciplinary actions upon request in executive sessions consistent with Section 52-4-204 through 206.

B. UPPAC shall make Hearing Reports and stipulated agreements available for a confidential review by Board members prior to and during the Board's discussion of cases.

C. UPPAC shall make case files, hearing recordings and exhibits available for review by Board members as directed by the Board.

D. UPPAC shall forward the completed UPPAC Recommendation Report Form to the Board for its consideration.

E. If the Board takes final action to accept the recommendations of a UPPAC hearing report, the final hearing report is a public record, but may be redacted prior to release to protect the names of students or information consistent with Section 63G-2-202(3).

F. If the Board does not accept a UPPAC recommendation, the Board shall prepare written findings and conclusions based on the record and take any other action consistent with procedures in R277-514-4C, and provide the findings to the educator consistent with R277-517-5D and E, below. The Board findings and conclusions are a public record, but may be redacted prior to release to protect the names of students or information consistent with Section 63G-2-202(3).

G. The Board shall initially review UPPAC recommendations at the next regularly scheduled Board meeting following receipt of written recommendations.

#### **R277-517-5. Board Disciplinary Actions.**

A. Board disciplinary actions:

(1) The Board may suspend an educator's license consistent with R277-517-1G:

(a) A suspension may be recommended by a Stipulated Agreement negotiated between UPPAC and an educator; or

(b) A suspension may be recommended following an administrative hearing under the provisions of R686-100;

(c) A suspension may include specific conditions which shall be satisfied by the educator prior to requesting a reinstatement hearing from UPPAC under R686-100;

(d) If a complaint is filed against an educator and the educator fails to respond to the complaint, the Board may suspend the educator's license. This action may be taken only if UPPAC has documentation of attempts to contact the educator, consistent with 686-100.

(e) A suspension shall provide a minimum time period after which the educator may request a reinstatement hearing from UPPAC.

(2) The Board may revoke an educator's license:

(a) A revocation is permanent, except as provided under R277-517-5A(2)(c) below;

(b) A revocation is required under Section 53A-6-405(2);

(c) An individual whose license has been revoked may seek reinstatement of his license only in the following limited circumstances:

(i) the individual provides evidence of mistake or false information that was critical to the revocation action;

(ii) the individual identifies material procedural UPPAC or Board error in the revocation process.

(3) The Board may reinstate an educator's license:

(a) An educator may request a reinstatement hearing following a license suspension. The reinstatement request shall be made consistent with R686-100.

(b) An educator has a reasonable expectation of a reinstatement hearing, consistent with due process and reinstatement hearing conditions set by UPPAC, but no expectation of license reinstatement by the Board.

(c) An educator whose license has been suspended and the reinstatement denied by the Board may request an additional reinstatement hearing once every 24 months unless otherwise directed by the Board.

(d) An educator requesting a reinstatement hearing shall have a criminal background check, that was conducted not more than six months prior to the requested hearing, on file with the USOE. The background check and review of any offenses must be completed prior to reinstatement.

(e) Prior to sending a reinstatement recommendation to the Board for its consideration, UPPAC shall provide evidence to the Board of its consideration of Board-identified criteria central to the Board's authority to reinstate an educator's license.

D. The Board has sole discretion in final administrative decisions.

E. The Board shall send written notice to an educator of Board action no more than 30 days following the Board's final action.

F. The Board shall send written notice of an educator's license suspension or revocation to an educator's former employer if the employer was a public or private school.

**KEY: educator, professional, standards  
February 21, 2013**

**Art X Sec 3  
53A-1-402(1)(a)  
53A-6  
53A-1-401(3)**

**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-518. Career and Technical Education Licenses.****R277-518-1. Definitions.**

A. "Adult education" means organized and structured programs or competencies which directly or indirectly prepare students for post-secondary or training opportunities, and/or entering and retaining employment opportunities. Adult education programs provide qualifying out-of-school youth and adult students with literacy skills below the collegiate/post-secondary level with a continuous education system, driven by a student education occupational plan (SEOP), through competency-based instruction, with opportunities to improve their basic literacy levels, English as a second language skills, or high school level of education consistent with R277-733.

B. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

C. "Career and technical education (CTE)" means organized educational programs or competencies which directly or indirectly prepare students for employment, or for additional preparation leading to employment, in occupations where entry requirements do not generally require a baccalaureate or advanced degree. CTE programs provide all students a continuous education system, driven by a student education occupational plan (SEOP), through competency-based instruction, culminating in essential life skills, certified occupational skills, and meaningful employment. Categories include agriculture; business; family and consumer sciences; health science; information technology; marketing; skilled and technical sciences; technology and engineering education; and work-based learning, consistent with R277-916.

D. "CTE Alternative Preparation Program (APP) license area of concentration (license area)" means the provisional license area of concentration issued by the Board for a three year period which enables the holder to teach only in a specific CTE or technical field, or adult education in the public school system and may require educational coursework.

E. "Level 1 license" means the initial provisional license issued by the Board to an individual who is recommended by a Board-approved educator preparation program or approved alternative preparation program. A complete Utah educator license requires both a level and a specified license area.

F. "Level 2 license" means a license issued by the Board to a Level 1 license holder upon completion of the Entry Years Enhancement (EYE) Program consistent with R277-522. A complete Utah educator license requires both a level and a specified license area.

G. "Level 3 license" means a license issued by the Board to a Level 2 license holder who has achieved National Board Professional Teaching Standards Certification or who holds a doctorate in the educator's field of practice. A complete Utah educator license requires both a level and a specified license area.

H. "A license area of concentration (license area)" is obtained by completing an approved preparation program or an alternative preparation program in a specific area of educational studies such as Early Childhood (K-3), Elementary 1-8, Middle (5-9), Secondary (6-12), Administrative/Supervisory, CTE, School Counselor, School Psychologist, School Social Worker, Special Education (K-12), Preschool Special Education (Birth-Age 5), Communication Disorders.

I. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

**R277-518-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution, Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Section 53A-6-104 which permits the Board to issue licenses for educators, and Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to specify standards for a

CTE license area and endorsements. An appropriate CTE or secondary license area and appropriate endorsement(s) are required for all persons teaching CTE programs at the secondary and adult level where high school credit is earned. Specific to adult education, an appropriate CTE, elementary or secondary license is required for all persons awarding adult education high school completion credits in multiple subjects consistent with R277-733-4L.

**R277-518-3. CTE License Required.**

A CTE or secondary license area with appropriate endorsements is required for all persons teaching CTE programs at the secondary and adult level where high school credit is earned.

**R277-518-4. Level 1 CTE (APP) License.**

A. A Level 1 CTE (APP) license area may be issued to an applicant who:

(1) has six years of related occupational experience or documented evidence of a bachelor's degree in a related area and two years of full-time related work experience or documented evidence of an associate's degree in a related area and four years of full-time related work experience with an appropriate endorsement in any of the following program areas:

- (a) agriculture;
- (b) business;
- (c) marketing;
- (d) skilled and technical sciences;
- (e) technology and engineering;
- (f) family and consumer sciences;
- (g) health sciences;
- (h) information technology;
- (i) work-based learning; or
- (j) adult education.

(2) has been offered a teaching assignment directly related to the applicant's occupational experience and which is in an approved area of endorsement.

B. A Level 1 CTE (APP) license area for the Disabled, which is restricted to teaching in workshop centers for the handicapped, may be issued to an applicant who has 18 months of related occupational experience in business or industry related to the teaching assignment offered the applicant.

C. Verification of related occupational experience shall accompany an application for a Level 1 CTE (APP) license area.

(1) Periods of employment lasting less than one month and periods of employment prior to 18 years of age are not accepted for purposes of calculating the occupational experience requirement.

(2) All related work experience shall be within 10 years of application for this license.

D. State-approved testing:

The occupational experience requirement may be waived by the appropriate USOE Program Specialist or Coordinator if the applicant has passed a state-approved competency examination in the respective field at or above the USOE established cut-off scores. Individual applicant scores may be used for licensing purposes up to five years after completion of the respective examination(s).

E. In addition to meeting the requirements of Subsection 4(A)(1), an applicant for a Level 1 CTE (APP) license area to instruct in the following areas shall satisfy identified standards:

(1) an applicant for barbering, cosmetology, or building trades/courses shall also hold a valid license in the respective area issued by the Utah State Department of Commerce, Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing;

(2) an applicant for nurse assistant course(s) shall also be a licensed practical nurse or a registered nurse;

(3) an applicant for licensed practical nurse course(s) shall also be a registered nurse;

(4) an applicant for health science medical anatomy and physiology course(s) shall also have a minimum of an associate's degree in a health care related area.

F. A CTE (APP) license area applicant shall complete pedagogical coursework or satisfy pedagogical standards consistent with R277-503-4. A Level 1 CTE (APP) license area applicant shall provide evidence of mastery of the following areas:

- (1) concepts, principles, and methods of teaching;
- (2) human relations or educational psychology;
- (3) curriculum development related to the program area;
- (4) development and use of instructional materials and aids;
- (5) facility management and safety;
- (6) measurement and evaluation;
- (7) Career and Technical Student Organizations (CTSO), equity education, work-based learning, and comprehensive guidance.

G. A Level 1 CTE licensee with an adult education endorsement is restricted to employment in an accredited adult education program.

H. In addition to satisfaction of the pedagogical areas of R277-518-4F, a CTE (APP) license area applicant is strongly encouraged to and may be required by an employing school district to complete a USOE-approved program or assessment that demonstrates mastery of beginning teaching skills and competency.

I. A person may be employed under a CTE (APP) license area for one three year period. It is expected that a CTE (APP) license area holder shall complete requirements for a Level 1 CTE license area within three years or satisfy the employing district's/charter school's requirement for a district-specific license under Section 53A-6-104.5 in subsequent years.

J. A person teaching in a CTE or adult education program less than one-half day in relation to the respective school schedule, whose regular employment is or has been in any CTE or adult education program area, may, in lieu of the requirements of R277-518-4(F), have the Level 1 CTE (APP) license area renewed for subsequent three-year periods upon the recommendation of the employing agency and with the approval of the appropriate USOE Program Specialist or Coordinator.

K. Secondary License: A Level 1 CTE (APP) license area holder with a bachelor's degree may obtain a Level 2 CTE license area and secondary license area by successfully completing the following requirements within a three-year period:

- (1) if the applicant's bachelor's degree is not related to the subject area he would like to teach, he shall document at least six years of work experience in the desired teaching area;
- (2) has satisfied the requirements of R277-518-4F;
- (3) may be required by an employing school district and is strongly encouraged to complete a USOE-approved program or assessment that demonstrates mastery of beginning teaching skills and competency;
- (4) provide documentation of any additional content area coursework as advised by the appropriate USOE Program Specialist or Coordinator; and
- (5) has completed the Entry Years Enhancement (EYE) Program consistent with R277-522.

#### **R277-518-5. Level 1 CTE License.**

An applicant for a Level 1 CTE license area with endorsement(s) shall have:

- A. a baccalaureate degree in an approved teacher educational program, including 16 semester hours of course work in the endorsement area in which the applicant desires to teach, and at least two years of successful related occupational experience; or,
- B. a baccalaureate degree with a major in the related

occupational field in which the applicant desires to teach, including satisfaction of 15 semester hours or competency in USOE-approved education course work and two years of related occupational experience.

C. An applicant without public school teaching experience may be required by an employing school district and is strongly encouraged to complete a USOE-approved program or assessment that enhances or demonstrates mastery of beginning teaching skills and competencies.

#### **R277-518-6. Level 2 CTE License.**

An applicant for the Level 2 CTE license area with endorsements shall have:

- A. completed at least three years of successful teaching experience under a Level 1 CTE (APP) license area or Level 1 CTE license area; and
- B. completed the Entry Years Enhancement (EYE) Program consistent with R277-522.

#### **R277-518-7. Level 3 CTE License.**

A. An applicant for the Level 3 CTE license area with endorsements shall have a Level 2 CTE license area and have achieved National Board Professional Teaching Standards Certification or hold a doctorate in the educator's field of practice.

B. The Level 3 CTE license area may be renewed for successive seven year periods consistent with R277-501, Educator Licensing Renewal.

#### **KEY: educator licensing, professional education, career and technical education**

**October 11, 2010**

**Notice of Continuation March 12, 2013**

**Art X Sec 3**

**53A-6-104**

**53A-1-401(3)**



**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-600. Student Transportation Standards and Procedures.****R277-600-1. Definitions.**

- A. "ADA" means average daily attendance.
- B. "ADM" means average daily membership.
- C. "AFR" means a school district's annual financial report, one component of which is the AFR for all pupil transportation costs.
- D. "Approved costs" means the Board approved costs of transporting eligible students from home to school to home once each day, after-school routes, approved routes for students with disabilities and vocational students attending school outside their regularly assigned attendance boundary, and a portion of the bus purchase prices. All approved costs are adjusted by the USOE consistent with a Board-approved formula per the annual legislative transportation appropriation.
- E. "APR" means the school district's annual program report, one component of which is for approved to and from school pupil transportation costs.
- F. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.
- G. "Bus route miles" means operating a bus with passengers.
- H. "Deadhead" means operating a bus when no passengers are on board.
- I. "Hazardous" means danger or potential danger which may result in injury or death.
- J. "IDEA" means the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, Title 1, Part A, Section 602.
- K. "IEP" (individualized education program) means a written statement for a student with a disability that is developed and implemented under CFR Sections 300.340 through 300.347. The IEP serves as a communication vehicle between parents and school personnel and enables them as equal participants to decide jointly what the student's needs are, what services shall be provided to meet those needs, what the anticipated outcomes may be, and how the student's progress toward meeting the projected outcomes shall be evaluated.
- L. "Local board" means the local school board of education.
- M. "M.P.V." means multipurpose passenger vehicle: any motor vehicle with less than 10 passenger positions, including the driver, which cannot be certified as a bus.
- N. "Out-of-pocket expense" means gasoline, oil, and tire expenses.
- O. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

**R277-600-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized under Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision over public schools in the Board, by Section 53A-1-402(1)(d) which directs the Board to establish rules for bus routes, bus safety and other transportation needs and by Section 53A-17a-126 and 127 which provides for distribution of funds for transportation of public school students and standards for eligibility.

B. The purpose of this rule is to specify the standards under which school districts may qualify for state transportation funds.

**R277-600-3. General Provisions.**

A. State transportation funds are used to reimburse school districts for the costs reasonably related to transporting students to and from school. The Board defines the limits of school district transportation costs reimbursable by state funds in a manner that encourages safety, economy, and efficiency.

B. Allowable transportation costs are divided into two categories. Expenditures for regular bus routes established by the school district, and approved by the state, are A category costs. Other methods of transporting students to and from

school are B category costs. The Board devises a formula to determine the reimbursement rate for A category costs consistent with Section 53A-17a-127(3). B category costs are approved on a line-by-line basis by the USOE after comparing the costs submitted by a school district with the costs of alternative methods of performing the designated function(s) and subject to adjustment per legislative appropriation.

C. The USOE shall develop a uniform accounting procedure for the financial reporting of transportation costs. The procedure shall specify the methods used to calculate allowable transportation costs. The USOE shall also develop uniform forms for the administration of the program.

D. All student transportation costs are recorded. Accurate mileage, minute, and trip records are kept by program. Records and financial worksheets shall be maintained during the fiscal year for audit purposes.

**R277-600-4. Eligibility.**

A. State transportation funds shall be used only for transporting eligible students.

B. Transportation eligibility for elementary students (K-6) and secondary students (7-12) is determined in accordance with the mileage from home specified in Section 53A-17a-127(1) and (2) to the school attended by assignment of the local board.

C. A student whose IEP identifies transportation as a necessary service is eligible for transportation regardless of distance from the school attended by assignment of the local board.

D. Students who attend school for at least one-half day at an alternate location are expected to walk distances up to 1 and one half miles.

E. A school district that implements double sessions as an alternative to new building construction may transport, one-way to or from school, with Board approval, affected elementary students residing less than one and one-half miles from school, if the local board determines the transportation would improve safety affected by darkness or other hazardous conditions.

F. The distance from home to school is determined as follows: From the center of the public route (road, thoroughfare, walkway, or highway) open to public use, opposite the regular entrance of the one where the pupil is living, over the nearest public route (thoroughfare, road, walkway, or highway) open regularly for use by the public, to the center of the public route (thoroughfare, road, walkway, or highway) open to public use, opposite the nearest public entrance to the school grounds which the student is attending.

**R277-600-5. Student with Disabilities Transportation.**

A. Students with disabilities are transported on regular buses and regular routes whenever possible. School districts may request approval, prior to providing transportation, for reimbursement for transporting students with disabilities who cannot be safely transported on regular school bus runs.

B. School districts may be reimbursed for the costs of transporting or for alternative transportation for students with disabilities whose severity of disability, or combination of disabilities, necessitates special transportation.

C. Transportation is provided by the Utah Schools for the Deaf and the Blind for students who are transported to its self-contained classes. Exceptions may be approved by the USOE.

**R277-600-6. Bus Route Approval.**

A. Transportation is over routes proposed by local boards and approved by the USOE. Information requested by the USOE shall be provided prior to approval of a route. A route usually is not approved for reimbursement if an equitable student transportation allowance or a subsistence allowance accomplishes the needed transportation at less cost. A route shall:

(1) traverse the most direct public route;  
 (2) be reasonably cost effective related to other feasible alternatives;

(3) provide adequate safety;

(4) traverse roads that are constructed and maintained in a manner that does not cause property damage; and

(5) include an economically adequate number of students.

B. The minimum number of general education students required to establish a route is ten; the minimum number of students with disabilities is five. A route may be established for fewer students upon special permission of the State Superintendent.

C. The school district designates safe areas for bus stops.

(1) To promote efficiency, the USOE approved minimum distance between bus stops is 3/10 of a mile. The USOE may approve shorter distances between bus stops for student safety.

(2) Bus routes shall avoid, whenever possible, bus stops on dead-end roads.

(3) Students are responsible for their own transportation to bus stops up to one and one-half miles from home.

(4) Special education students are responsible for their own transportation to bus stops consistent with their IEPs.

D. Changes made by school districts in existing routes or the addition of new routes shall be reported to the USOE as they occur. The USOE shall review and may refuse to fund route changes as applicable.

E. Transporting eligible students home after school activities held at the students' school of regular attendance and within a reasonable time period after the close of the regular school day is approved route mileage.

G. A route may be approved as an alternative to building construction upon special permission of the USOE if the route is needed to allow more efficient school district use of school facilities. Building construction alternatives include elementary double sessions, year-round school, and attendance across school district boundaries.

H.(1) School districts may use State Guarantee Transportation Levy or local transportation funds to transport students across state lines or out-of-state for school sponsored activities or required field trips if:

(a) the local board has a policy that includes approval of trips at the appropriate administrative level;

(b) the school or school district has considered the purpose of the trip or activity and any competing risk or liability;

(c) given the distance, purpose and length of the trip, the school district has determined that the use of a publicly owned school bus is most appropriate for the trip or activity; and

(d) the local board has consulted with State Risk Management.

(2) If school bus routes transport students across Utah state lines or outside of Utah for required to and from routes, routes are reimbursable providing school districts maintain documentation that the routes are necessary, or are more cost-effective, or provide greater safety for students than in-state routes.

#### **R277-600-7. Alternative Transportation.**

Bus routes that involve a large number of deadhead miles are analyzed for reduction or to determine if an alternative method of transporting students is more efficient. Approved alternatives include the following:

A. The costs incurred in transporting eligible pupils in a school district multipurpose passenger vehicle (M.P.V.) are approved costs as long as the costs demonstrate efficiency.

B(1) The costs incurred in paying eligible students an allowance in lieu of school district-supplied transportation are an approved cost. A student is reimbursed for the mileage to the bus stop or school, whichever is closer, nearest the student's home. The allowance shall not be less than the standard mileage

rate deduction permitted by the United States Internal Revenue Service for charitable contributions, nor greater than the reimbursement allowance permitted by the Utah Department of Administrative Services for use of privately owned vehicles set forth in the Utah Travel Regulations;

(2) a student mileage allowance is made to only one student per family for each trip that is necessary for all the students within a family to attend school. If siblings are on different school schedules or ride buses that are on significantly different schedules, multiple students within a family may claim and be paid for student mileage allowances;

(3) if a student or the student's parent is unable to provide private transportation, with prior state approval, an amount equivalent to the student allowance is payable to the school district to help pay the costs of school district transportation;

(4) the student's mileage shall be measured and certified in school district records. The student's ADA, as entered in school records, is used to determine the student's attendance.

C(1) The cost incurred in providing a subsistence allowance is an approved cost. If a student lives more than 60 miles on well-maintained roads from the student's assigned school, a parent may be reimbursed for the student's room and board if the student relocates temporarily to reside in close proximity to the student's assigned school. Payment shall not exceed the Substitute Care Rate for Family Services for the current fiscal year. Adjustments for changes made in the rate during the year are included in the allowance. In addition to the reimbursement for room and board, the subsistence allowance includes the costs of 18 round trips per year.

(2) A subsistence allowance is not applicable to a parent who maintains a separate home during the school year for the convenience of the family. A parent's residence during the school year is the residence of the child.

D. Contracting or leasing for pupil transportation

(1) The cost incurred in engaging in a contract or leasing for transportation is an approved cost at the prorated amount available to school districts.

(2) Reimbursements for school districts using a leasing arrangement are determined in accordance with the comparable cost for the school district to operate its own transportation.

(3) Under a contract or lease, the school district's transportation administrator's time shall not exceed one percent of the commercial contract cost.

(4) Eligible student counts, bus route mileage, bus route minutes, and bus inventory data are required as if the school district operated its own transportation.

#### **R277-600-8. Other Reimbursable Expenses.**

State transportation funds at the USOE determined prorated amount may be used to reimburse a school district for the following costs:

A. Salaries of clerks, secretaries, trainers, drivers, a supervisor, mechanics and other personnel necessary to operate the transportation program:

(1) a full time supervisor may be paid at the same rate as other professional directors in the school district. The supervisor's salary shall be commensurate with the number of buses, number of eligible students transported, and total responsibility relative to other school district supervisory functions. A school district may claim a percentage of the school district superintendent's or other supervisor's salary for reimbursement if the school district's eligibility count is less than 600 and a verifiable record of administrative time spent in the transportation operation is kept;

(2) The wage time for bus drivers includes to and from school time: ten minute pre-trip inspection, actual driving time, ten minute post-trip inspection and bus cleanup, and 10 minute bus servicing and fueling;

B. Only a proportionate amount of a superintendent's or

supervisor's employee benefits (health, accident, life insurance) may be paid from the school district's transportation fund;

- C. Purchased property services;
- D. Property, comprehensive, and liability insurance;
- E. Communication expenses and travel for supervisors to workshops or the national convention;
- F. Supplies and materials for vehicles, the school district transportation office and the garage;
- G. Depreciation: The USOE computes an annual formula for school bus depreciation;
- H. Training expenses to complete bus driver instruction and certification required by the Board; and
- I. Other related costs approved by the USOE which may include additional bus driver training.

**R277-600-9. Non-reimbursable Expenses.**

A. AFR for all pupil transportation costs shall only include pupil transportation costs and other school district expenditures directly related to pupil transportation.

B. Expenditures for uses of school district buses and equipment which are not approved APR to and from school pupil transportation costs shall be deleted when transportation costs are calculated. Bus and equipment costs shall be reduced on a pro rata basis for the miles not connected with approved costs.

C. Expenses determined by the USOE to be not directly related to transportation of eligible students to and from school are not reimbursable.

D. Local boards may determine appropriate non-school uses of school buses. Local boards may lease/rent public school buses to federal, state, county, or municipal entities, and those insured by State Risk Management or to non-government entities or to those not insured through State Risk Management. In making these determinations, local boards shall:

- (1) require full cost reimbursement for any non-public school use including:
  - (a) cost per mile;
  - (b) cost per minute;
  - (c) bus depreciation.
- (2) require documentation from the non-school user of insurance through State Risk Management or private insurance coverage and a fully executed agreement for full release of indemnification;
- (3) require that any non-school use is revenue neutral; and
- (4) consult with State Risk Management to determine adequacy of documentation of insurance and indemnity for any entity requesting use or rental of publicly owned school buses.

E. If a non-governmental entity or an entity not insured through State Risk Management requests the use of school bus(es), the use shall be approved by a local board in an open board meeting.

F. In the event of an emergency, local, regional, state or federal authorities may request the use of school buses or school bus drivers or both for the period of the emergency. The local board shall grant the request so long as the use can be accommodated consistent with continuing student safety and transportation requirements.

**R277-600-10. Board Local Levy.**

A. Costs for school district transportation of students which are not reimbursable may be paid for from general funds of the school district or from the proceeds of the Board Local Levy authorized under Section 53A-17a-164.

B. The revenue from the Board Local Levy may be used for transporting students and for the replacement of school buses.

C. Transportation of students in areas where walking constitutes a hazardous condition may be provided from general funds from the school district or from the Board Local Levy.

(1) Hazardous conditions shall be determined by an analysis of the following factors:

- (a) volume, type, and speed of vehicular traffic;
  - (b) age and condition of students traversing the area;
  - (c) condition of the roadway, sidewalks and applicable means of access in the area; and
  - (d) environmental conditions.
- (2) A local board may designate hazardous conditions.
- D. Guarantee Transportation Levy

(1) Appropriated funds under Section 53A-17a-127(7) shall be distributed according to each school district's proportional share of its qualifying state contribution.

(2) The qualifying state contribution for school districts shall be the difference between 85 percent of the average state cost per qualifying mile multiplied by the number of qualifying miles and the current funds raised per school district by an amount of revenue equal to at least .0002 per dollar of taxable value of the school district's Board Local Levy under Section 53A-17a-164.

**R277-600-11. Exceptions.**

A. When undue hardships and inequities are created through exact application of these standards, school districts may request an exception to these rules from the State Superintendent on individual cases. Such hardships or inequities may include written evidence demonstrating that no significant increased costs (less than one percent of a school district's transportation budget) is incurred due to a waiver or that students cannot be provided services consistent with the law due to transportation restrictions. The State Superintendent may consult with the Pupil Transportation Advisory Committee, designated in Section 53A-17a-127(5), in considering the exemption.

B(1) a school district shall not be penalized in the computation of its state allocation for the presence on an approved to and from school route of an ineligible student who does not create an appreciable increase in the cost of the route;

(2) there is an appreciable increase in cost if, because of the presence of ineligible students, any of the following occurs:

- (a) another route is required;
- (b) a larger or additional bus is required;
- (c) a route's mileage is increased;
- (d) the number of pick-up points below the mileage limits for eligible students exceeds one;
- (e) significant additional time is required to complete a route.

(3) ineligible students may ride buses on a space available basis. An eligible student may not be displaced or required to stand in order to make room for an ineligible student.

**KEY: school buses, school transportation**

**April 10, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation March 12, 2013**

**Art X Sec 3**

**53A-1-402(1)(d)**

**53A-17a-126 and 127**

**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-605. Coaching Standards and Athletic Clinics.****R277-605-1. Definitions.**

A. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

B. "Utah High School Activities Association (UHSAA)" is an organization whose purpose is to administer and supervise interscholastic activities among its member schools according to the Association constitution and by-laws.

**R277-605-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution, Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities, and Section 53A-1-402(1)(b) which directs the Board to adopt rules regarding access to programs.

B. The purpose of this rule is to specify standards for school athletic and activity coaches and standards for athletic clinics and workshops.

**R277-605-3. Athletics and the Core Curriculum.**

A. Schools and coaches shall strictly adhere to both the letter and the spirit of the UHSAA by-laws, policies, regulations, and interpretations for high school sports programs.

B. Schools are prohibited from scheduling full-year physical education or athletic fitness and movement classes for specific school teams. In schools where in-season fitness and movement classes are scheduled, the classes shall not be used to violate the starting and stopping dates for practice and competitive play as prescribed by the UHSAA.

C. High school competitive sports programs shall be supplementary to the high school curriculum.

**R277-605-4. Coaches and School Activity Leaders as Supervisors and Role Models.**

A. Coaches and other designated school leaders shall diligently supervise their players at all times while on school-sponsored activities. This includes supervision on the field, court, or other competition or performance sites, in locker rooms, in seating areas, in eating establishments, in lodging facilities, and while traveling.

B. A coach or other designated school leader shall be an exemplary role model and shall not use alcoholic beverages, tobacco, controlled substances, or participate in promiscuous sexual relationships while on school-sponsored activities.

C. Coaches, assistants and advisors shall act in a manner consistent with Section 53A-11-908 and shall not use foul, abusive, or profane language while engaged in school related activities; nor permit hazing, demeaning, or assaultive behavior, whether consensual or not, including behavior involving physical violence, restraint, improper touching, or inappropriate exposure of body parts not normally exposed in public settings, forced ingestion of any substance, or any act which would constitute a crime against a person or public order under Utah law.

D. All coaches shall be appropriately certified as provided in R277-517.

**R277-605-5. Athletic and Activity Clinics.**

A. School personnel, activity leaders, coaches, advisors, and other personnel shall not require students to attend out-of-school camps, clinics, or workshops for which the personnel, activity leaders, coaches, or advisors receive remuneration from a source other than the school or district in which they are employed.

B. Required or voluntary participation in summer or other off-season clinics, workshops, and leagues shall not be used as eligibility criteria for team membership, participation in extracurricular activities, or for the opportunity to try out for

school-sponsored programs.

C. A summer workshop or clinic conducted by a school for any sport or activity shall be scheduled and held consistent with UHSAA bylaws and policies. These bylaws are available in every secondary school principal's office, at school district offices, at the Utah State Office of Education, and from the UHSAA for a minimal cost.

**KEY: extracurricular activities**

**March 5, 2002**

**Notice of Continuation March 12, 2013**

**Art X Sec 3  
53A-1-401(3)  
53A-1-402(1)(b)**

**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-610. Released-Time Classes.****R277-610-1. Definitions.**

A. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

B. "Non-entangling criteria" means neutral course instruction and standards that are academic not devotional; promote awareness not acceptance of any religion; expose not impose a particular view; educate about religion; and inform but not seek to make students conform to any religion.

C. "Released-time" means a period of time during the regular school day when a student attending a public school is excused from the school, at the request of the student's parent.

**R277-610-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Section 53A-1-402(1) which directs the Board to adopt minimum standards for public schools, and Section 53A-1-401(3) which permits the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to specify standards and procedures for public schools regarding released-time classes.

**R277-610-3. Standards and Procedures for Released-Time Classes.**

A. Students may attend released-time classes during the regular school day only upon the written request of the student's parent or legal guardian.

B. A public school shall not maintain records of attendance for released-time classes or use school personnel or school resources to regulate such attendance.

C. Teachers of released-time classes are not members of the school faculty and shall not participate as faculty members in any school function. Released-time teachers may participate in school activities as community members.

D. Public school teachers, administrators, or other officials shall not request teachers of released-time classes to exercise functions or assume responsibilities for the public school program which would result in a commingling of the activities of the two institutions.

E. Schedules of classes for public schools shall not include released-time classes by name. At the convenience of the school, registration forms may contain a space indicating released-time designation.

F. Public school publications shall not include pictures, reports, or records of released-time classes.

G. Public school equipment or personnel shall not be used in any manner to assist in the conduct of released-time classes.

**R277-610-4. Additional Conditions for Religious Released-Time Programs.**

A. Religious classes shall not be held in school buildings or on school property in any way that permits public money or property to be applied to, or that requires public employees to become entangled with, any religious worship, exercise, or instruction.

B. Religious released-time scheduling shall be done on forms and supplies furnished by the religious institution and by personnel employed or engaged by the institution and shall occur off the premises of the public school.

C. No connection of bells, telephones, computers or other devices shall be made between public school buildings and institutions offering religious instruction except as a convenience to the public school in the operation of its own program. When any connection of devices is permitted, the costs shall be borne by the respective institutions.

D. Records of attendance at religious released-time classes, grades, marks, or other data shall not be included in the correspondence or reports made by the public school to parents.

E. Institutions offering religious instruction are private schools separate and apart from the public schools. Those relationships that are legitimately exercised between the public school and any private school are appropriate with institutions offering released-time classes, so long as public property, public funds, or other public resources are not used to aid such institutions.

F. Public schools may grant elective credit for religious released-time classes if the school district establishes neutral, non-entangling criteria with which to evaluate the courses.

**KEY: released-time classes****November 8, 2011****Notice of Continuation March 12, 2013****Art X Sec 3****53A-1-402(1)****53A-1-401(3)**

**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-700. The Elementary and Secondary School Core Curriculum.****R277-700-1. Definitions.**

A. "Accredited" means evaluated and approved under the Standards for Accreditation of the Northwest Accreditation Commission or the accreditation standards of the Board, available from the USOE Accreditation Specialist.

B. "Applied courses" means public school courses or classes that apply the concepts of Core subjects. Courses may be offered through Career and Technical Education or other areas of the curriculum.

C. "Basic skills course" means a subject which requires mastery of specific functions, including skills that prepare students for the future, and was identified as a course to be assessed under Section 53A-1-602.

D. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

E. "Career and Technical Education(CTE)" means organized educational programs or courses which directly or indirectly prepare students for employment, or for additional preparation leading to employment, in occupations, where entry requirements generally do not require a baccalaureate or advanced degree.

F. "Core Standard" means a statement of what students enrolled in public schools are expected to know and be able to do at specific grade levels or following completion of identified courses.

G. "Core subjects" means courses for which there is a declared set of Core Standards as approved by the Board.

H. "Criterion-referenced test (CRT)" means a test to measure performance against a specific standard. The meaning of the scores is not tied to the performance of other students.

I. "Demonstrated competence" means subject mastery as determined by LEA standards and review. Review may include such methods and documentation as: tests, interviews, peer evaluations, writing samples, reports or portfolios.

J. "Elementary school" for purposes of this rule means grades K-6 in whatever kind of school the grade levels exist.

K. "High school" for purposes of this rule means grades 9-12 in whatever kind of school the grade levels exist.

L. "Individualized Education Program (IEP)" means a written statement for a student with a disability that is developed, reviewed, and revised in accordance with the Utah Special Education Rules and Part B of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA).

M. "LEA" means a local education agency, including local school boards/public school districts, charter schools, and, for purposes of this rule, the Utah Schools for the Deaf and the Blind.

N. "Life Skills document" means a companion document to the Core curriculum that describes the knowledge, skills, and dispositions essential for all students; the life skills training helps students transfer academic learning into a comprehensive education.

O. "Middle school" for purposes of this rule means grades 7-8 in whatever kind of school the grade levels exist.

P. "SEOP" means student education occupation plan. An SEOP shall include:

- (1) a student's education occupation plans (grades 7-12) including job placement when appropriate;
- (2) all Board and LEA board graduation requirements;
- (3) evidence of parent, student, and school representative involvement annually;
- (4) attainment of approved workplace skill competencies; and
- (5) identification of post secondary goals and approved sequence of courses.

Q. "State Core Curriculum (Core Curriculum)" means the courses, content, instructional elements, materials, resources and

pedagogy that are used to teach the Core Standards, as well as the ideas, knowledge, practice and skills that support the Core Standards.

R. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

**R277-700-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized by Article X, Section 3 of the Utah Constitution, which places general control and supervision of the public schools under the Board; Section 53A-1-402(1)(b) and (c) which directs the Board to make rules regarding competency levels, graduation requirements, curriculum, and instruction requirements; Section 53A-1-402.6 which directs the Board to establish a Core Curriculum in consultation with LEA boards and superintendents and directs LEA boards to design local programs to help students master the Core Curriculum; and Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to specify the minimum Core Curriculum and Core Standard requirements for the public schools, to give directions to LEAs about providing the Core Curriculum and Core Standards for the benefit of students, and to establish responsibility for mastery of Core Standard requirements.

**R277-700-3. Core Curriculum and Core Standards.**

A. The Board establishes minimum course description standards and objectives for each course in the required general core, which is commonly referred to as part of the Core Curriculum.

B. Course descriptions for required and elective courses shall be developed cooperatively by LEAs and the USOE with opportunity for public and parental participation in the development process.

C. The descriptions shall contain mastery criteria for the courses, shall stress mastery of the course material and Core Standards and life skills consistent with the Core Curriculum and Life Skills document. Mastery shall be stressed rather than completion of predetermined time allotments for courses.

D. Implementation of the Core Curriculum and student assessment procedures are the responsibility of LEA boards consistent with state law.

**R277-700-4. Elementary Education Requirements.**

A. The Board shall establish Core Standards and a Core Curriculum for elementary schools, grades K-6.

B. Elementary School Education Core Subject Area Requirements:

- (1) Grades K-2:
  - (a) Reading/Language Arts;
  - (b) Mathematics;
  - (c) Integrated Curriculum.
- (2) Grades 3-6:
  - (a) Reading/Language Arts;
  - (b) Mathematics;
  - (c) Science;
  - (d) Social Studies;
  - (e) Arts:
    - (i) Visual Arts;
    - (ii) Music;
    - (iii) Dance;
    - (iv) Theatre.
  - (f) Health Education;
  - (g) Physical Education;
  - (h) Educational Technology;
  - (i) Library Media.

C. It is the responsibility of LEA boards to provide access to the Core Curriculum to all students.

D. Student mastery of the Core Standards is the responsibility of LEA boards.

E. Informal assessment should occur on a regular basis to ensure continual student progress.

F. Board-approved CRTs shall be used to assess student mastery of the following:

- (1) reading;
- (2) language arts;
- (3) mathematics;
- (4) science; and
- (5) effectiveness of written expression in grades five and eight.

G. Provision for remediation for all elementary students who do not achieve mastery is the responsibility of LEA boards.

#### **R277-700-5. Middle School Education Requirements.**

A. The Board shall establish Core Standards and a Core Curriculum for middle school education.

B. Students in grades 7-8 shall earn a minimum of 12 units of credit to be properly prepared for instruction in grades 9-12.

C. LEA boards may require additional units of credit.

D. Grades 7-8 Core Curriculum Requirements and units of credit:

- (1) Language Arts (2.0 units of credit);
- (2) Mathematics (2.0 units of credit);
- (3) Science (1.5 units of credit);
- (4) Social Studies (1.5 units of credit);
- (5) The Arts (1.0 units of credit):
  - (a) Visual Arts;
  - (b) Music;
  - (c) Dance;
  - (d) Theatre.
- (6) Physical Education (1.0 units of credit);
- (7) Health Education (0.5 units of credit);
- (8) Career and Technical Education, Life, and Careers (1.0 units of credit).

E. Best practices, technology and other instructional media shall be used in middle school curricula to increase the relevance and quality of instruction.

F. Board-approved CRTs shall be used to assess student mastery of the following:

- (1) reading;
- (2) language arts;
- (3) mathematics; and
- (4) science in grades 7 and 8.

#### **R277-700-6. High School Requirements.**

A. The Board shall establish Core Standards and a Core Curriculum for students in grades 9-12.

B. Students in grades 9-12 shall earn a minimum of 24 units of credit through course completion or through competency assessment consistent with R277-705 to graduate.

C. Grades 9-12 Core Curriculum credits from courses approved by the Board, as specified:

- (1) Language Arts (4.0 units of credit):
  - (a) Ninth grade level (1.0 unit of credit);
  - (b) Tenth grade level (1.0 unit of credit);
  - (c) Eleventh grade level (1.0 unit of credit); and
  - (d) Twelfth grade level (1.0 Unit of credit) consisting of applied or advanced language arts credit from the list of Board-approved courses using the following criteria and consistent with the student's SEOP:

(i) courses are within the field/discipline of language arts with a significant portion of instruction aligned to language arts content, principles, knowledge, and skills; and

(ii) courses provide instruction that leads to student understanding of the nature and disposition of language arts; and

(iii) courses apply the fundamental concepts and skills of language arts; and

- (iv) courses provide developmentally appropriate content;

and

(v) courses develop skills in reading, writing, listening, speaking, and presentation;

(2) Mathematics (3.0 units of credit) met minimally through successful completion of a combination of the foundation or foundation honors courses, Algebra 1, Geometry, Algebra 2, Secondary Mathematics I, Secondary Mathematics II, Secondary Mathematics III as determined in the student's SEOP. After the 2014-2015 school year Mathematics (3.0 units of credit) shall be met minimally through successful completion of a combination of the foundation or foundation honors courses Secondary Mathematics I, Secondary Mathematics II, and Secondary Mathematics III.

(a) Students may opt out of Algebra 2 or Secondary Mathematics III with written parent/legal guardian request. If an opt out is requested, the third math credit shall come from the advanced and applied courses on the Board-approved mathematics list.

(b) 7th and 8th grade students may earn credit for a mathematics foundation course before ninth grade, consistent with the student's SEOP and if at least one of the following criteria is met:

(i) the student is identified as gifted in mathematics on at least two different USOE-approved assessments;

(ii) the student is dual enrolled at the middle school/junior high school and the high school;

(iii) the student qualifies for promotion one or two grade levels above the student's age group and is placed in 9th grade;

(iv) the student takes the USOE competency test in the summer prior to 9th grade and earns high school graduation credit for the courses.

(c) Other students who successfully complete a foundation course before ninth grade shall still earn 3.0 units of credit by taking the other foundation courses and an additional course from the advanced and applied Board-approved mathematics list consistent with the student's SEOP and the following criteria:

(i) courses are within the field/discipline of mathematics with a significant portion of instruction aligned to mathematics content, principles, knowledge, and skills;

(ii) courses provide instruction that lead to student understanding of the nature and disposition of mathematics;

(iii) courses apply the fundamental concepts and skills of mathematics;

(iv) courses provide developmentally appropriate content; and

(v) courses include the five process skills of mathematics: problem solving, reasoning, communication, connections, and representation.

(c) Students who are gifted and students who are advanced may also:

(i) Take the honors courses at the appropriate grade level; and

(ii) Continue taking higher level mathematics courses in sequence through grade 11, resulting in a higher level of mathematics proficiency and increased college and career readiness.

(d) A student who successfully completes a Calculus course has completed mathematics graduation requirements, regardless of the number of mathematics credits earned.

(e) Students should consider taking additional credits during their senior year that align with their postsecondary career or college expectations. Students who desire a four year college degree in a science, technology, engineering or mathematics (STEM) career area should take a calculus course.

(3) Science (3.0 units of credit):

(a) at a minimum, two courses from the four science foundation areas:

(i) Earth Systems Science (1.0 units of credit);

(ii) Biological Science (1.0 units of credit);

- (iii) Chemistry (1.0 units of credit);
- (iv) Physics (1.0 units of credit); and
- (b) one additional unit of credit from the foundation courses or the applied or advanced science list determined by the LEA board and approved by the Board using the following criteria and consistent with the student's SEOP:
  - (i) courses are within the field/discipline of science with a significant portion of instruction aligned to science content, principles, knowledge, and skills; and
  - (ii) courses provide instruction that leads to student understanding of the nature and disposition of science; and
  - (iii) courses apply the fundamental concepts and skills of science; and
  - (iv) courses provide developmentally appropriate content; and
  - (v) courses include the areas of physical, natural, or applied sciences; and
  - (vi) courses develop students' skills in scientific inquiry.
- (4) Social Studies (3.0 units of credit):
  - (a) Geography for Life (0.5 units of credit);
  - (b) World Civilizations (0.5 units of credit);
  - (c) U.S. History (1.0 units of credit);
  - (d) U.S. Government and Citizenship (0.5 units of credit);
  - (e) General Financial Literacy (0.5 units of credit).
- (5) The Arts (1.5 units of credit from any of the following performance areas):
  - (a) Visual Arts;
  - (b) Music;
  - (c) Dance;
  - (d) Theatre;
  - (6) Physical and Health Education (2.0 units of credit):
    - (a) Health (0.5 units of credit);
    - (b) Participation Skills (0.5 units of credit);
    - (c) Fitness for Life (0.5 units of credit);
    - (d) Individualized Lifetime Activities (0.5 units of credit) or team sport/athletic participation (maximum of 0.5 units of credit with school approval).
  - (7) Career and Technical Education (1.0 units of credit):
    - (a) Agriculture;
    - (b) Business;
    - (c) Family and Consumer Sciences;
    - (d) Health Science and Technology;
    - (e) Information Technology;
    - (f) Marketing;
    - (g) Technology and Engineering Education;
    - (h) Trade and Technical Education.
  - (8) Educational Technology (0.5 units of credit):
    - (a) Computer Technology (0.5 units of credit for the class by this specific name only); or
    - (b) successful completion of Board-approved competency examination (credit may be awarded at the discretion of the LEA).
  - (9) Library Media Skills (integrated into the subject areas).
  - (10) Electives (6.0 units of credit).
- D. Board-approved CRTs shall be used to assess student mastery of the following subjects:
  - (1) reading;
  - (2) language arts through grade 11;
  - (3) mathematics as defined under R277-700-6C(2); and
  - (4) science as defined under R277-700-6C(3).
- E. LEA boards may require students to earn credits for graduation that exceed minimum Board requirements.
- F. Additional elective course offerings may be established and offered at the discretion of an LEA board.
- G. Students with disabilities served by special education programs may have changes made to graduation requirements through individual IEPs to meet unique educational needs. A student's IEP shall document the nature and extent of modifications and substitutions or exemptions made to

accommodate a student with disabilities.

H. The Board and USOE may review LEA boards' lists of approved courses for compliance with this rule.

I. Graduation requirements may be modified for individual students to achieve an appropriate route to student success when such modifications:

- (1) are consistent with the student's IEP or SEOP or both;
- (2) are maintained in the student's file and include the parent's/guardian's signature; and
- (3) maintain the integrity and rigor expected for high school graduation, as determined by the Board.

#### **R277-700-7. Student Mastery and Assessment of Core Standards.**

A. Student mastery of the Core Curriculum at all levels is the responsibility of LEA boards of education.

B. Provisions for remediation of secondary students who do not achieve mastery is the responsibility of LEA boards of education under Section 53A-13-104.

C. Students who are found to be deficient in basic skills through U-PASS shall receive remedial assistance according to provisions of Section 53A-1-606(1).

D. If parents object to portions of courses or courses in their entirety under provisions of law (Section 53A-13-101.2) and rule (R277-105), students and parents shall be responsible for the mastery of Core objectives to the satisfaction of the school prior to promotion to the next course or grade level.

E. Students with disabilities:

(1) All students with disabilities served by special education programs shall demonstrate mastery of the Core Standards.

(2) If a student's disabling condition precludes the successful demonstration of mastery, the student's IEP team, on a case-by-case basis, may provide accommodations for or modify the mastery demonstration to accommodate the student's disability.

F. Students may demonstrate competency to satisfy course requirements consistent with R277-705-3.

G. All Utah public school students shall participate in state-mandated assessments, as specified in R277-404.

H. LEAs are ultimately responsible for and shall comply with all assessment procedures, policies and ethics as described in R277-473.

#### **KEY: curricula**

**June 7, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation March 12, 2013**

**Art X Sec 3  
53A-1-402(1)(b)  
53A-1-402.6  
53A-1-401(3)**



**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-702. Procedures for the Utah High School Completion Diploma (Effective on July 1, 2009).****R277-702-1. Definitions.**

- A. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.
- B. "GED Test" means the General Educational Development Test developed by the American Council on Education.
- C. "Out-of-school youth" means an individual 16 to 19 years of age whose high school class has not graduated and who is no longer enrolled in a K-12 program of instruction.
- D. "Utah High School Completion Diploma" means a completion diploma issued by the Board and distributed by a GED Testing Center as an agent of the Board, to an individual who has passed all five subject areas of the GED Test at a Utah GED Testing Center based on Utah passing standards; measuring the major and lasting outcomes and concepts associated with a traditional four-year high school experience. This definition becomes effective on July 1, 2009.

**R277-702-2. Authority and Purpose.**

- A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Section 53A-1-402(1)(b) which directs the Board to adopt rules regarding access to programs, competency levels and graduation requirements, and Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.
- B. The purpose of this rule is to describe the standards and procedures for obtaining a Utah High School Completion Diploma.

**R277-702-3. Administrative Procedures and Standards for Testing and Certification.**

- A. The Board contracts with the General Educational Testing Service of the American Council on Education to administer the GED Testing Program in the state. The Board may contract with educational institutions within the state to administer the tests and provide related testing services. The number and location of the institutions designated as testing centers is determined in a manner that ensures that the test is reasonably accessible to potential applicants. Testing centers shall meet the GED Testing Service requirements in the GED Examiner's Manual, available at all Board-approved GED Testing Centers and from the USOE.
- B. Individuals desiring to take a GED Test shall complete an application available from any official GED Testing Center approved by the Board and be eligible to take the GED Test under R277-702-4.
- C. Individuals desiring to obtain a Utah High School Completion Diploma shall obtain a standard score of at least 410 on each of the five test components of the GED Test and obtain an overall average standard score of 450 on the five tests combined.

**R277-702-4. Eligibility for GED Testing.**

- A. GED Testing is open to all individuals regardless of race, color, national origin, gender or disabilities and is open to all individuals regardless of Utah residency.
- B. Admission to a GED Test requires the following (effective on July 1, 2009):
- (1) that the applicant be at least 16 years of age and is not enrolled in any Utah K-12 school that issues high school credits or diplomas or both;
  - (2) if the applicant is age 16, the GED Testing Center requires the following from the applicant:
    - (a) a state of Utah GED Testing Application for 16-18 Year Old Non-Graduates available from public schools, from accredited providers of public school credits, and from GED

**Testing Centers:**

- (i) completed by the school district, charter school, or special purpose school not associated with a school district, stating that the applicant is not enrolled in a school, and the applicant understands and accepts the consequences and educational choices associated with the withdrawal from a K-12 program of instruction, including the prohibition from returning to a K-12 program anywhere in Utah upon successful passing of all five sections of the GED Test; and
  - (ii) signed by representatives from a Utah state-sponsored Adult Education Program stating that the applicant demonstrates academic competencies to meet with success in passing the GED Tests; and
    - (iii) signed by the applicant's parent/guardian specifically stating that the applicant and parent/guardian understand and accept the consequences and educational choices associated with the applicant's decision to withdraw from a K-12 program of instruction, and authorizing the GED Tests; or
      - (iv) a marriage certificate in lieu of the parent/guardian signature if the applicant is married.
  - (3) if the applicant is 17 or 18 years of age and the applicant's graduating class has not graduated, the GED Testing Center requires a state of Utah GED Testing Application for 16-18 Year Old Non-Graduates:
    - (a) completed by the school district, charter school, or special purpose school not associated with a school district, stating the applicant is not enrolled in school; and
      - (b) signed by the applicant's parent/guardian authorizing the test; or
        - (c) a marriage certificate in lieu of the parent/guardian signature if the applicant is married.

C. An out-of-school youth of school age who has not successfully passed all five GED Tests shall be allowed to return to a school district, charter school, or special purpose school not associated with a school district prior to the time his class graduates with the understanding and expectation that all necessary requirements for the traditional K-12 diploma shall be completed for a regular high school diploma.

D. An out-of-school youth of school age who has successfully passed all five GED Tests and received a Utah High School Completion Diploma shall be reported as a graduate for K-12 graduation Annual Yearly Progress outcomes.

E. Individuals, as required by an employer or higher education to provide academic competency, who can not offer proof of high school completion may, upon approval of the USOE GED administrator, take the GED Tests.

F. Individuals who have previously passed GED Tests but seeking higher GED Test scores for specific post-secondary institution admission may seek permission to retake the GED Tests from the USOE Administrator of GED Testing.

**R277-702-5. Fees.**

- A. The Board, or its designee, shall adopt uniform fees for the General Educational Development Certificate and uniform forms, deadlines, and accounting procedures to administer this program.
- B. A GED Testing Center, after consultation with the Board or its designee, shall adopt fees and forms for GED Testing.

**R277-702-6. Official Transcripts.**

- Test scores shall be accepted by the Board when original scores are reported by:
- A. Board-approved GED Testing Centers;
  - B. Transcript service of the Defense Activity for Non-Traditional Educational Support (DANTES);
  - C. Veterans Administration hospitals and centers; or
  - D. GED Testing Service or authorized agents.

**R277-702-7. Adult High School Outcomes (Effective Upon Board Approval).**

A. A local board of education may adopt standards and procedures for awarding up to five (5) units of credit on the basis of test results which may be applied toward an adult high school diploma only if the student was enrolled in an Adult Education Program prior to July 1, 2009 and the GED was transcribed prior to July 1, 2009.

B. Individuals enrolled in an adult education program any time during the 2008-2009 program year may apply credits for successfully passing the GED Tests toward an Adult Education Secondary Diploma.

C. Individuals who have taken and passed the GED Tests prior to January 1, 2002 may enroll in an adult education program now and in the future to obtain an Adult Education Secondary Diploma upon completion of graduation requirements as defined in Rule 277-733 - Adult Education Programs but may not apply for a previously issued GED Tests Certificate to be converted to a Utah High School Completion Diploma.

D. Individuals who have taken and passed the GED Tests in the state of Utah between the dates of January 1, 2002 and June 30, 2009 may apply after July 1, 2009 for a Utah High School Completion Diploma to replace the originally issued GED Test Certificate from the Board or they may enroll in an adult education program to complete the necessary requirements for an Adult Education Secondary Diploma.

**R277-702-8. GED Testing Security.**

A. Access to GED Tests shall be limited to the USOE Administrator of GED Testing; state authorized GED Examiners; and during actual testing, those examinees without high school diplomas or GED. Any other access to GED Tests shall be cleared in writing through the USOE Administrator of GED Testing.

B. All test administrators shall conduct GED Test administration in strict accordance with the procedures and guidelines specified in the GED Test administration manual, school district rules and policies, and Board rules.

C. Teachers, administrators, and school personnel shall not:

- (1) provide students directly or indirectly with specific questions or answers from any official GED Test;
- (2) allow students access to any testing material, in any form, prior to test administration with the exception of GED demographic sheets; or
- (3) knowingly and intentionally do anything that would inappropriately affect the security, validity, or reliability of GED Test scores of any individual student or group taking the GED Test.

D. Violation of any of these rules may subject licensed educators to disciplinary action under Section 53A-8-104 or R277-515, Utah Educator Standards, or both.

**KEY: adult education, educational testing, student competency**

**June 9, 2009**

**Notice of Continuation March 12, 2013**

**53A-1-402(1)(b)**

**53A-1-401(3)**

**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-709. Education Programs Serving Youth in Custody.****R277-709-1. Definitions.**

A. "Accreditation" means the formal process for evaluation and approval under the Standards for the Northwest Accreditation Commission supported by AdvancED.

A. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

B. "Custody" means the status of being legally subject to the control of another person or a public agency.

C. "LEA" means local education agency, including local school boards/ public school districts and charter schools.

E. "Student Education/Occupation Plan (SEOP)" means a plan developed by a student and the student's parent or guardian, in consultation with school counselors, teachers and administrators that:

(1) is initiated at the beginning of grade 7;

(2) identifies a student's skills and objectives;

(3) maps out a strategy to guide a student's course selection; and

(4) links a student to postsecondary options, including higher education and careers.

D. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

E. "Youth in Custody" means a person defined under Sections 53A-1-403(2)(a) and 62A-15-609 who does not have a high school diploma or a GED certificate.

**R277-709-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Section 53A-1-403(2)(b) which requires the Board to adopt rules for the distribution of funds for the education of youth in custody, and Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to specify operation standards, procedures, and distribution of funds for youth in custody programs.

**R277-709-3. Student Evaluation, Education Plans, and LEA Programs.**

A. Each student meeting the eligibility definition of youth in custody shall have a written SEOP defining the student's academic achievement, and shall specify known in-school and extra-school factors which may affect the student's school performance.

B. Annually, the student's SEOP shall be reviewed by the student, school staff and parent/guardian and maintained in the student's file.

C. For purposes of agency data sharing, a data matching/agency waiver release form shall be signed by the qualified student's guardian and maintained in the student's file.

D. The program receiving the student is responsible for obtaining the student's evaluation records, and, in cases where the records are not current, for conducting the evaluation, which may include a special education eligibility evaluation, as quickly as possible so that unnecessary delay in developing a student's education program is avoided.

E. The LEA in which the program resides has the responsibility to conduct Individuals with Disability Education Act (IDEA) child find activities within the program, consistent with Utah State Board of Education Special Education Rule II.A.

F. Based upon the results of the student evaluation, an appropriate student education plan and, as needed, a special education Individualized Education Program (IEP), shall be prepared for each eligible youth in custody. The plan shall be reviewed and updated at least once each year or immediately following transfer of a student from one program to another, whichever is sooner. The plan is developed in cooperation with

appropriate representatives of other service agencies working with a student. The plan shall specify the responsibilities of each of the agencies towards the student and is signed by each agency's representative.

G. All provisions of the IDEA and state special education rules apply to youth in custody programs. Youth in custody programs shall be included in the USOE general supervision monitoring annually.

**H. LEA Youth in Custody Programs**

(1) The LEA shall provide an education program for the student which conforms as closely as possible to the student's education plan. Educational services shall be provided in the least restrictive environment appropriate for the student's behavior and educational performance.

(2) Youth in custody who do not require educational services or supervision beyond students not in custody shall be considered part of the district's regular enrollment and provided education services.

(3) Youth in custody shall not be assigned to, or remain in, restrictive or non-mainstream programs simply because of their custodial status, past behavior that does not put others at risk, or the inappropriate behavior of other students.

(4) Education programs to which youth in custody are assigned shall meet the standards which are adopted by the Board for that type program. Compliance shall be monitored by the Utah State Office of Education in periodic review visits.

(5) Credit earned in youth in custody programs that are accredited shall be accepted at face value in Utah's public schools consistent with R277-410-9, Transfer or Acceptance of Credit.

(6) Educational services shall be sufficiently coordinated with non-custody programs to enable youth in custody to continue their education with minimal disruption following discharge from custody.

I. Youth in custody shall be admitted to classes within five school days following arrival at a new residential placement. If evaluation and SEOP or IEP development are delayed beyond that period, the student shall be enrolled temporarily based upon the best information available. The temporary schedule may be modified to meet the student's needs after the evaluation and planning process has been completed.

J. Following a student's release from custody or transfer to a new program, the sending program shall bring all available school records up to date and forward them to the receiving program consistent with Section 53A-11-504.

K. Student demographic information, copies of birth certificates, standardized test records, including special education IEP documents, shall be scanned into the youth in custody database (YICopia) as records become available.

L. All grades, attendance records and special education SCRAM records shall be maintained in the LEA's SIS system in compliance with R277-484, Data Standards.

**R277-709-4. Program Fiscal and Accountability Procedures.**

A. State funds appropriated for youth in custody, including the Utah State Hospital, are allocated in accordance with Section 53A-1-403 and Section 62A-15-609.

B. Funds appropriated for youth in custody programs shall be subject to Board accounting, auditing, and budgeting rules and policies.

**C. Board Contracts for Youth in Custody Services**

(1) the Board shall, through an annually submitted and approved state application/plan, contract with LEAs to provide educational services for youth in custody. The respective responsibilities of the Board, LEAs, and other local service providers for education shall be established in the contract. An LEA may subcontract with local non-district educational service providers for the provision of educational services;

(2) the Board may contract through an RFP process with

an appropriate entity only if the Board determines that the LEA where the facility is located is unable or unwilling to provide adequate education services.

(3) Youth in custody students receiving education services by or through an LEA are students of that LEA.

D. State funds appropriated for youth in custody are allocated on the basis of an annually submitted and approved application made by the LEA where a youth in custody program resides.

E. The share of funds distributed to an LEA is based upon criteria which include the number of youth in custody served in the district, the type of program required for the youth, the setting for providing services, and the length of the program.

F. Funds approved for youth in custody projects shall be expended solely for the purposes described in the respective funding application.

G. The USOE may retain no more than five percent of the total youth in custody annual legislative appropriation for administration, oversight, monitoring, and evaluation of youth in custody programs and their compliance with law and this rule.

H. Up to three percent of the five percent of administrative funds allowed under R277-709-4F may be withheld by the USOE and directed to students attending youth in custody programs for short periods of time or to new or beginning youth in custody programs.

I. Funds, state (flow through or state contract) or federal (reimbursement) or both, may be withheld or terminated for noncompliance with state policy and procedures and associated reporting timelines as defined by the Board.

J. The Board or its designee shall develop uniform forms, deadlines, reporting and accounting procedures and guidelines to govern the youth in custody school-based programs and Utah State Hospital funded programs.

#### **R277-709-5. Youth in Custody Programs and Students with Disabilities.**

A. The youth in custody program is separate from and not conducted under the state's education program for students with disabilities. Custodial status alone does not qualify a youth in custody student as a student with a disability under laws regulating education for students with disabilities.

B. Youth in custody students may be eligible for special education funding and services based upon special education rules and regulations.

C. Youth in custody students qualifying for special education services shall receive educational instruction as defined in R277-750, Education Programs for Students with Disabilities.

D. Special education procedural safeguards shall apply to all IDEA eligible youth in custody students regardless of instructional location.

E. Special education programs provided through youth in custody programs shall be monitored on an annual basis as defined by special education rules and policies.

#### **R277-709-6. Youth in Custody Program Staffing and Monitoring.**

A. Education staff assigned to youth in custody shall be qualified and appropriate for their assignments as defined in R277-503, Licensing Routes.

B. Youth in custody programs shall maintain accreditation as part of the LEA where the programs are located consistent with R277-410, Accreditation of Schools.

C. The USOE shall evaluate youth in custody programs through regular site monitoring visits and monthly desk monitoring, as directed by the USOE.

D. Monitored programs shall prepare and submit to the USOE a written corrective action plan for each monitoring finding as requested by the USOE.

E. A youth in custody program's failure to resolve audit/monitoring findings as soon as possible, and, in no case, later than one calendar year from date of notice, may result in the termination of state funding as provided in R277-114, Corrective Action and Withdrawal or Reduction of Program Funds.

F. The USOE may review LEA or State Hospital records and practices for compliance with the law and this rule.

#### **R277-709-7. Utah State Hospital.**

A. Funding for the education programs at the Utah State Hospital shall be contingent upon a legislative appropriation.

B. State education contract funds appropriated for State Hospital youth in custody are allocated to the LEA on a reimbursement basis. The State Hospital shall annually submit requests for reimbursement.

C. Funding shall be distributed to the LEA on a reimbursement basis subject to required documentation that supports expenditures.

D. Funds may be withheld or terminated for noncompliance with state and federal policies and procedures and associated reporting requirements and timelines as defined by the USOE.

E. All students qualifying for special education services shall be served by the special education standards defined in R277-750.

F. Staff providing special education services shall comply with all state special education rules, policies and procedures, including SCRAM reporting, child find, assessment and financial accountability, as defined by the Board.

#### **R277-709-8. Youth in Custody/LEA Fiscal Procedures.**

A. Ten percent or \$50,000, whichever is less, of state youth in custody funds or educational contract funds (State Hospital) not expended in the current fiscal year may be carried over by eligible LEAs and spent in the next fiscal year with written approval of the USOE.

B. A request to carry over funds shall be submitted for approval by August 1. Approved carry over amounts shall be detailed in a revised budget submitted to the USOE no later than October 1 in the year requested.

C. Excess funds may be considered in determining the LEA's allocation for the next fiscal year.

D. Annually, fund balances in excess of ten percent or \$50,000 shall be recaptured by the USOE no later than February 1 and reallocated to the youth in custody programs based on the criteria and procedures provided by the USOE.

#### **R277-709-9. Program, Curriculum, Outcomes and Student Mastery.**

A. Youth in custody programs shall offer courses consistent with the Utah Core standards under R277-700.

B. The Utah core standards and teaching strategies may be modified or adjusted to meet the individual needs of youth in custody students.

C. Course content mastery shall be stressed rather than completion of predetermined seat time in a classroom.

D. Written course descriptions for GED Test preparation shall be made available for youth in custody students who consider pursuing GED Tests as an alternative to traditional Carnegie diploma courses.

#### **R277-709-10. Confidentiality.**

A. Transcripts and diplomas prepared for youth in custody shall be issued in the name of an existing LEA which also serves non-custodial youth and shall not bear references to custodial status.

B. School records which refer to custodial status, juvenile court records, and related matters shall be kept separate from

permanent school records, but are nonetheless student records if retained by the LEA.

C. Members of the interagency team which design and oversee student education plans shall have access, through team member representatives of the participating agencies, to relevant records of the various agencies. The records and information obtained from the records remain the property of the supplying agency and shall not be transferred or shared with other persons or agencies without the permission of the supplying agency.

D. All information maintained in permanent form on a student from whatever source derived or received, is a student record under the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act, 34 C.F.R., Part 99.

E. All confidentiality provisions that pertain to eligible students with disabilities under IDEA apply.

#### **R277-709-11. Coordinating Council.**

A. The Department of Human Services and the Board shall appoint a coordinating council to plan, coordinate, and recommend budget, policy, and program guidelines for the education and treatment of persons in the custody of the Division of Juvenile Justice Services and the Division of Child and Family Services. The Council shall operate under the guidelines developed and approved by the Department of Human Services and the Board.

B. Council membership shall include a representative of the following:

- (1) Department of Human Services;
- (2) Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health;
- (3) Division of Juvenile Justice Services;
- (4) Division of Child and Family Services;
- (5) Utah State Office of Education;
- (6) Utah State Hospital administration;
- (7) LEAs;
- (8) juvenile courts;
- (9) community-based private providers;
- (10) foster parents;
- (11) a Native American tribe; and
- (12) Guardian ad Litem's Office.

#### **R277-709-12. Advisory Councils.**

A. Each LEA serving youth in custody shall establish a local interagency advisory council which shall be responsible for advising member agencies concerning coordination of youth in custody programs. Members of the council shall include, if applicable to the LEA, the following:

- (1) a representative of the Division of Child and Family Services;
- (2) a representative of the Division of Juvenile Justice Services;
- (3) directors of agencies located in an LEA such as detention centers, secure lockup facilities, observation and assessment units, and the Utah State Hospital;
- (4) a representative of community-based alternative programs for custodial juveniles; and
- (5) a representative of the LEA.

B. The council shall adopt by-laws for its operation.

C. Local interagency advisory councils shall meet at least quarterly.

**KEY: students, education, juvenile courts**  
**October 9, 2012**  
**Notice of Continuation March 12, 2013**

**Art X Sec 3**  
**53A-1-403(1)**  
**53A-1-401(3)**

**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-719. Standards for Selling Foods Outside of the Reimbursable Meal in Schools.****R277-719-1. Definitions.**

A. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

B. "Foods of minimal nutritional value" as provided in 7 CFR 210, Appendix B, are:

(1) Soda Water--A class of beverages made by absorbing carbon dioxide in potable water. The amount of carbon dioxide used is not less than that which will be absorbed by the beverage at a pressure of one atmosphere and at a temperature of 60 deg F. It either contains no alcohol or only such alcohol, not in excess of 0.5 percent by weight of the finished beverage, as is contributed by the flavoring ingredient used. No product shall be excluded from this definition because it contains artificial sweeteners or discrete nutrients added to the food such as vitamins, minerals and protein;

(2) Water Ices--As defined by 21 CFR 135.160 Food and Drug Administration Regulations except that water ices which contain fruit or fruit juices are not included in this definition;

(3) Chewing Gum--Flavored products from natural or synthetic gums and other ingredients which form an insoluble mass for chewing;

(4) Certain Candies--Processed foods made predominantly from sweeteners or artificial sweeteners with a variety of minor ingredients which characterize the following types:

(a) Hard Candy--A product made predominantly from sugar (sucrose) and corn syrup which may be flavored and colored, is characterized by a hard, brittle texture, and includes such items as sour balls, fruit balls, candy sticks, lollipops, starlight mints, after dinner mints, sugar wafers, rock candy, cinnamon candies, breath mints, jaw breakers and cough drops;

(b) Jellies and Gums--A mixture of carbohydrates which are combined to form a stable gelatinous system of jelly-like character, and are generally flavored and colored, and include gum drops, jelly beans, jellied and fruit-flavored slices;

(c) Marshmallow Candies--An aerated confection composed as sugar, corn syrup, invert sugar, 20 percent water and gelatin or egg white to which flavors and colors may be added;

(d) Fondant--A product consisting of microscopic-sized sugar crystals which are separated by thin film of sugar and/or invert sugar in solution such as candy corn, soft mints;

(e) Licorice--A product made predominantly from sugar and corn syrup which is flavored with an extract made from the licorice root;

(f) Spun Candy--A product that is made from sugar that has been boiled at high temperature and spun at a high speed in a special machine; and

(g) Candy Coated Popcorn--Popcorn which is coated with a mixture made predominantly from sugar and corn syrup.

C. "Vending machine" means a self-service device that, upon insertion of a coin, paper currency, token, card or key, dispenses unit servings of food in bulk or in packages.

D. "Unit" means per container, package or amount served.

E. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

**R277-719-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities, Section 53A-19-201(1) which allows the Board to set standards relating to the use of school lunch revenues, and Section 53A-1-402(1)(e) which requires the Board to establish rules concerning school productivity and cost effectiveness measures and federal programs.

B. The purpose of this rule is to outline requirements for school district and charter school policies regarding foods sold

outside of the reimbursable meal service.

**R277-719-3. District and School Policies Regarding Vending Machines.**

A. Each school district and charter school shall develop and implement a policy for schools that choose to provide vending machines.

B. The policy shall include:

(1) a requirement that all agreements for vending machines be in writing in a contract form approved by the local board of education or charter school governing board;

(2) accepted uses of vending machine income; and

(3) generally accepted accounting procedures, including periodic reports to the district of vending machine receipts and expenditures.

**R277-719-4. District and School Policies Regarding Other Food Sales on Campus.**

A. Each charter school and school district shall adopt a written policy for the sale of all foods that are not part of the reimbursable lunch, breakfast or after-school snack programs (i.e., vending, a la carte or other food sales). The policy shall apply to all foods sold anywhere on school grounds during the school day when school is in session in all areas of the school accessible to students.

B. The policy may:

(1) prohibit the sale of foods of minimal nutritional value.

(2) limit all foods to no more than 300 calories per unit.

(3) prohibit foods:

(a) that are more than 35 percent total fat (not including nuts, seeds, non-fat and low-fat dairy);

(b) in which more than 10 percent of the total calories come from saturated fat (not including nuts, seeds, non-fat and low-fat dairy);

(c) that contain any trans fats;

(d) that list "caffeine" as an ingredient;

(e) in which more than 35 percent of the product is sugar by weight (not including 100 percent fruit or vegetable juice with no added sugars; fruits; vegetables; nonfat or low-fat milk or yogurt); or

(f) with a sodium content greater than 200 mg per portion (not including 100 percent fruit or vegetable juice; fruits; vegetables; nonfat or low-fat milk, yogurt or cheese).

(4) limit beverage size to no more than 20 ounces, excluding water.

**R277-719-5. Miscellaneous Provisions.**

A. The provisions of this rule shall become effective no later than July 2, 2008 or when existing contracts expire.

B. School districts/charter schools shall provide to the USOE by January 12, 2009 a copy of the school district's/charter school's policy required under R277-719-4A.

C. The Board shall review the information received by charter schools/school districts no later than 60 days after the receipt of information and make available a report of findings and conclusions.

**KEY: schools, foods, nutrition, vending machines**

**February 7, 2008**

**Notice of Continuation March 12, 2013**

**Art X Sec 3**

**53A-1-401(3)**

**53A-19-201(1)**

**53A-1-402(1)(e)**

**R313. Environmental Quality, Radiation Control.****R313-12. General Provisions.****R313-12-1. Authority.**

The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(8) and Section 63J-1-504.

**R313-12-2. Purpose and Scope.**

It is the purpose of these rules to state such requirements as shall be applied in the use of radiation, radiation machines, and radioactive materials to ensure the maximum protection of the public health and safety to all persons at, or in the vicinity of, the place of use, storage, or disposal. These rules are intended to be consistent with the proper use of radiation machines and radioactive materials. Except as otherwise specifically provided, these rules apply to all persons who receive, possess, use, transfer, own or acquire any source of radiation, provided, however, that nothing in these rules shall apply to any person to the extent such person is subject to regulation by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. See also Section R313-12-55.

**R313-12-3. Definitions.**

As used in these rules, these terms shall have the definitions set forth below. Additional definitions used only in a certain rule will be found in that rule.

"A1" means the maximum activity of special form radioactive material permitted in a Type A package.

"A2" means the maximum activity of radioactive material, other than special form radioactive material, low specific activity, and surface contaminated object material permitted in a Type A package. These values are either listed in 10 CFR 71, Appendix A, which is incorporated by reference in Section R313-19-100 or may be derived in accordance with the procedures prescribed in 10 CFR 71, Appendix A, which is incorporated by reference in Section R313-19-100.

"Absorbed dose" means the energy imparted by ionizing radiation per unit mass of irradiated material. The units of absorbed dose are the gray (Gy) and the rad.

"Accelerator produced radioactive material" means material made radioactive by a particle accelerator.

"Act" means Utah Radiation Control Act, Title 19, Chapter 3.

"Activity" means the rate of disintegration or transformation or decay of radioactive material. The units of activity are the becquerel (Bq) and the curie (Ci).

"Adult" means an individual 18 or more years of age.

"Address of use" means the building or buildings that are identified on the license and where radioactive material may be received, used or stored.

"Advanced practice registered nurse" means an individual licensed by this state to engage in the practice of advanced practice registered nursing. See Sections 58-31b-101 through 58-31b-801, Nurse Practice Act.

"Agreement State" means a state with which the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Atomic Energy Commission has entered into an effective agreement under Section 274 b. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (73 Stat. 689).

"Airborne radioactive material" means a radioactive material dispersed in the air in the form of dusts, fumes, particulates, mists, vapors, or gases.

"Airborne radioactivity area" means: a room, enclosure, or area in which airborne radioactive material exists in concentrations:

(a) In excess of the derived air concentrations (DACs), specified in Rule R313-15, or

(b) To such a degree that an individual present in the area without respiratory protective equipment could exceed, during the hours an individual is present in a week, an intake of 0.6

percent of the annual limit on intake (ALI), or 12 DAC hours.

"As low as reasonably achievable" (ALARA) means making every reasonable effort to maintain exposures to radiation as far below the dose limits as is practical, consistent with the purpose for which the licensed or registered activity is undertaken, taking into account the state of technology, the economics of improvements in relation to state of technology, the economics of improvements in relation to benefits to the public health and safety, and other societal and socioeconomic considerations, and in relation to utilization of nuclear energy and licensed or registered sources of radiation in the public interest.

"Area of use" means a portion of an address of use that has been set aside for the purpose of receiving, using, or storing radioactive material.

"Background radiation" means radiation from cosmic sources; naturally occurring radioactive materials, including radon, except as a decay product of source or special nuclear material, and including global fallout as it exists in the environment from the testing of nuclear explosive devices or from past nuclear accidents such as Chernobyl that contribute to background radiation and are not under the control of the licensee. "Background radiation" does not include sources of radiation from radioactive materials regulated by the Department under the Radiation Control Act or Rules.

"Becquerel" (Bq) means the SI unit of activity. One becquerel is equal to one disintegration or transformation per second.

"Bioassay" means the determination of kinds, quantities or concentrations, and in some cases, the locations of radioactive material in the human body, whether by direct measurement (in vivo counting) or by analysis and evaluation of materials excreted or removed from the human body. For purposes of these rules, "radioassay" is an equivalent term.

"Board" means the Radiation Control Board created under Section 19-1-103.

"Byproduct material" means:

(a) a radioactive material, with the exception of special nuclear material, yielded in or made radioactive by exposure to the radiation incident to the process of producing or utilizing special nuclear material;

(b) the tailings or wastes produced by the extraction or concentration of uranium or thorium from any ore processed primarily for its source material content, including discrete surface wastes resulting from uranium solution extraction processes. Underground ore bodies depleted by these solution extraction operations do not constitute "byproduct material" within this definition;

(c) (i) a discrete source of radium-226 that is produced, extracted, or converted after extraction, before, on, or after August 8, 2005, for use for a commercial, medical, or research activity; or

(ii) material that

(A) has been made radioactive by use of a particle accelerator; and

(B) is produced, extracted, or converted after extraction, before, on, or after August 8, 2005, for use for a commercial, medical, or research activity; and

(d) a discrete source of naturally occurring radioactive material, other than source material, that

(i) The Commission, in consultation with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, the Secretary of Energy, the Secretary of Homeland Security, and the head of any other appropriate Federal agency, has determined would pose a threat similar to the threat posed by a discrete source of radium-226 to the public health and safety or the common defense and security; and

(ii) Before, on, or after August 8, 2005, is extracted or converted after extraction for use in a commercial, medical, or

research activity.

"Calibration" means the determination of:

(a) the response or reading of an instrument relative to a series of known radiation values over the range of the instrument; or

(b) the strength of a source of radiation relative to a standard.

"CFR" means Code of Federal Regulations.

"Chelating agent" means a chemical ligand that can form coordination compounds in which the ligand occupies more than one coordination position. The agents include beta diketones, certain proteins, amine polycarboxylic acids, hydroxycarboxylic acids, gluconic acid, and polycarboxylic acids.

"Chiropractor" means an individual licensed by this state to engage in the practice of chiropractic. See Sections 58-73-101 through 58-73-701, Chiropractic Physician Practice Act.

"Collective dose" means the sum of the individual doses received in a given period of time by a specified population from exposure to a specified source of radiation.

"Commission" means the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

"Committed dose equivalent" (HT,50), means the dose equivalent to organs or tissues of reference (T), that will be received from an intake of radioactive material by an individual during the 50-year period following the intake.

"Committed effective dose equivalent" (HE,50), is the sum of the products of the weighting factors applicable to each of the body organs or tissues that are irradiated and the committed dose equivalent to each of these organs or tissues.

"Consortium" means an association of medical use licensees and a PET radionuclide production facility in the same geographical area that jointly own or share in the operation and maintenance cost of the PET radionuclide production facility that produces PET radionuclides for use in producing radioactive drugs within the consortium for noncommercial distributions among its associated members for medical use. The PET radionuclide production facility within the consortium must be located at an educational institution, a Federal facility, or a medical facility.

"Controlled area" means an area, outside of a restricted area but inside the site boundary, access to which can be limited by the licensee or registrant for any reason.

"Critical group" means the group of individuals reasonably expected to receive the greatest exposure to residual radioactivity for any applicable set of circumstances.

"Curie" means a unit of measurement of activity. One curie (Ci) is that quantity of radioactive material which decays at the rate of  $3.7 \times 10^{10}$  disintegrations or transformations per second (dps or tps).

"Cyclotron" means a particle accelerator in which the charged particles travel in an outward spiral or circular path. A cyclotron accelerates charged particles at energies usually in excess of 10 megaelectron volts and is commonly used for production of short half-life radionuclides for medical use.

"Decommission" means to remove a facility or site safely from service and reduce residual radioactivity to a level that permits:

(a) release of property for unrestricted use and termination of the license; or

(b) release of the property under restricted conditions and termination of the license.

"Deep dose equivalent" ( $H_d$ ), which applies to external whole body exposure, means the dose equivalent at a tissue depth of one centimeter ( $1000 \text{ mg/cm}^2$ ).

"Dentist" means an individual licensed by this state to engage in the practice of dentistry. See sections 58-69-101 through 58-69-805, Dentist and Dental Hygienist Practice Act.

"Department" means the Utah State Department of Environmental Quality.

"Depleted uranium" means the source material uranium in which the isotope uranium-235 is less than 0.711 weight percent of the total uranium present. Depleted uranium does not include special nuclear material.

"Diffuse source" means a radionuclide that has been unintentionally produced or concentrated during the processing of materials for use for commercial, medical, or research activities.

"Director" means the Director of the Division of Radiation Control.

"Discrete source" means a radionuclide that has been processed so that its concentration within a material has been purposely increased for use for commercial, medical, or research activities.

"Distinguishable from background" means that the detectable concentration of a radionuclide is statistically different from the background concentration of that radionuclide in the vicinity of the site or, in the case of structures, in similar materials using adequate measurement technology, survey, and statistical techniques.

"Dose" is a generic term that means absorbed dose, dose equivalent, effective dose equivalent, committed dose equivalent, committed effective dose equivalent, or total effective dose equivalent. For purposes of these rules, "radiation dose" is an equivalent term.

"Dose equivalent" ( $H_T$ ), means the product of the absorbed dose in tissue, quality factor, and other necessary modifying factors at the location of interest. The units of dose equivalent are the sievert (Sv) and rem.

"Dose limits" means the permissible upper bounds of radiation doses established in accordance with these rules. For purpose of these rules, "limits" is an equivalent term.

"Effective dose equivalent" ( $H_E$ ), means the sum of the products of the dose equivalent to each organ or tissue ( $H_T$ ), and the weighting factor ( $w_T$ ), applicable to each of the body organs or tissues that are irradiated.

"Embryo/fetus" means the developing human organism from conception until the time of birth.

"Entrance or access point" means an opening through which an individual or extremity of an individual could gain access to radiation areas or to licensed or registered radioactive materials. This includes entry or exit portals of sufficient size to permit human entry, irrespective of their intended use.

"Explosive material" means a chemical compound, mixture, or device which produces a substantial instantaneous release of gas and heat spontaneously or by contact with sparks or flame.

"EXPOSURE" when capitalized, means the quotient of  $dQ$  by  $dm$  where "dQ" is the absolute value of the total charge of the ions of one sign produced in air when all the electrons, both negatrons and positrons, liberated by photons in a volume element of air having a mass of "dm" are completely stopped in air. The special unit of EXPOSURE is the roentgen (R). See Section R313-12-20 Units of exposure and dose for the SI equivalent. For purposes of these rules, this term is used as a noun.

"Exposure" when not capitalized as the above term, means being exposed to ionizing radiation or to radioactive material. For purposes of these rules, this term is used as a verb.

"EXPOSURE rate" means the EXPOSURE per unit of time, such as roentgen per minute and milliroentgen per hour.

"External dose" means that portion of the dose equivalent received from a source of radiation outside the body.

"Extremity" means hand, elbow, arm below the elbow, foot, knee, and leg below the knee.

"Facility" means the location within one building, vehicle, or under one roof and under the same administrative control

(a) at which the use, processing or storage of radioactive material is or was authorized; or



(b) at which one or more radiation-producing machines or radioactivity-inducing machines are installed or located.

"Former United States Atomic Energy Commission (AEC) or United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) licensed facilities" means nuclear reactors, nuclear fuel reprocessing plants, uranium enrichment plants, or critical mass experimental facilities where AEC or NRC licenses have been terminated.

"Generally applicable environmental radiation standards" means standards issued by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, that impose limits on radiation exposures or levels, or concentrations or quantities of radioactive material, in the general environment outside the boundaries of locations under the control of persons possessing or using radioactive material.

"Gray" (Gy) means the SI unit of absorbed dose. One gray is equal to an absorbed dose of one joule per kilogram.

"Hazardous waste" means those wastes designated as hazardous by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency rules in 40 CFR Part 261.

"Healing arts" means the disciplines of medicine, dentistry, osteopathy, chiropractic, and podiatry.

"High radiation area" means an area, accessible to individuals, in which radiation levels from radiation sources external to the body could result in an individual receiving a dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem), in one hour at 30 centimeters from the source of radiation or from a surface that the radiation penetrates. For purposes of these rules, rooms or areas in which diagnostic x-ray systems are used for healing arts purposes are not considered high radiation areas.

"Human use" means the intentional internal or external administration of radiation or radioactive material to human beings.

"Individual" means a human being.

"Individual monitoring" means the assessment of:

(a) dose equivalent, by the use of individual monitoring devices or, by the use of survey data; or

(b) committed effective dose equivalent by bioassay or by determination of the time weighted air concentrations to which an individual has been exposed, that is, DAC-hours.

"Individual monitoring devices" means devices designed to be worn by a single individual for the assessment of dose equivalent. For purposes of these rules, individual monitoring equipment and personnel monitoring equipment are equivalent terms. Examples of individual monitoring devices are film badges, thermoluminescence dosimeters (TLD's), pocket ionization chambers, and personal air sampling devices.

"Inspection" means an official examination or observation including, but not limited to, tests, surveys, and monitoring to determine compliance with rules, orders, requirements and conditions applicable to radiation sources.

"Interlock" means a device arranged or connected requiring the occurrence of an event or condition before a second condition can occur or continue to occur.

"Internal dose" means that portion of the dose equivalent received from radioactive material taken into the body.

"Lens dose equivalent" (LDE) applies to the external exposure of the lens of the eye and is taken as the dose equivalent at a tissue depth of 0.3 centimeter (300 mg/cm<sup>2</sup>).

"License" means a license issued by the Director in accordance with the rules adopted by the Board.

"Licensee" means a person who is licensed by the Department in accordance with these rules and the Act.

"Licensed or registered material" means radioactive material, received, possessed, used or transferred or disposed of under a general or specific license issued by the Director.

"Licensing state" means a state which, prior to November 30, 2007, was provisionally or finally designated as such by the Conference of Radiation Control Program Directors, Inc., which

reviewed state regulations to establish equivalency with the Suggested State Regulations and ascertained whether a State has an effective program for control of natural occurring or accelerator produced radioactive material.

"Limits". See "Dose limits".

"Lost or missing source of radiation" means licensed or registered sources of radiation whose location is unknown. This definition includes, but is not limited to, radioactive material that has been shipped but has not reached its planned destination and whose location cannot be readily traced in the transportation system.

"Major processor" means a user processing, handling, or manufacturing radioactive material exceeding Type A quantities as unsealed sources or material, or exceeding four times Type B quantities as sealed sources, but does not include nuclear medicine programs, universities, industrial radiographers, or small industrial programs. Type A and B quantities are defined in 10 CFR 71.4.

"Member of the public" means an individual except when that individual is receiving an occupational dose.

"Minor" means an individual less than 18 years of age.

"Monitoring" means the measurement of radiation, radioactive material concentrations, surface area activities or quantities of radioactive material, and the use of the results of these measurements to evaluate potential exposures and doses. For purposes of these rules, radiation monitoring and radiation protection monitoring are equivalent terms.

"Natural radioactivity" means radioactivity of naturally occurring nuclides.

"Nuclear Regulatory Commission" (NRC) means the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or its duly authorized representatives.

"Occupational dose" means the dose received by an individual in the course of employment in which the individual's assigned duties for the licensee or registrant involve exposure to sources of radiation, whether or not the sources of radiation are in the possession of the licensee, registrant, or other person. Occupational dose does not include doses received from background radiation, from any medical administration the individual has received, from exposure to individuals administered radioactive material and released in accordance with Rule R313-32, from voluntary participation in medical research programs, or as a member of the public.

"Package" means the packaging together with its radioactive contents as presented for transport.

"Particle accelerator" means a machine capable of accelerating electrons, protons, deuterons, or other charged particles in a vacuum and of discharging the resultant particulate or other radiation into a medium at energies usually in excess of one megaelectron volt. For purposes of these rules, "accelerator" is an equivalent term.

"Permit" means a permit issued by the Director in accordance with the rules adopted by the Board.

"Permitee" means a person who is permitted by the Department in accordance with these rules and the Act.

"Person" means an individual, corporation, partnership, firm, association, trust, estate, public or private institution, group, agency, political subdivision of this state, or another state or political subdivision or agency thereof, and a legal successor, representative, agent or agency of the foregoing.

"Personnel monitoring equipment," see individual monitoring devices.

"Pharmacist" means an individual licensed by this state to engage in the practice of pharmacy. See Sections 58-17a-101 through 58-17a-801, Pharmacy Practice Act.

"Physician" means both physicians and surgeons licensed under Section 58-67-301, Utah Medical Practice Act, and osteopathic physicians and surgeons licensed under Section 58-68-301, Utah Osteopathic Medical Practice Act.

"Physician assistant" means an individual licensed by this state to engage in practice as a physician assistant. See Sections 58-70a-101 through 58-70a-504, Physician Assistant Act.

"Podiatrist" means an individual licensed by this state to engage in the practice of podiatry. See Sections 58-5a-101 through 58-5a-501, Podiatric Physician Licensing Act.

"Practitioner" means an individual licensed by this state in the practice of a healing art. For these rules, only the following are considered to be a practitioner: physician, dentist, podiatrist, chiropractor, physician assistant, and advanced practice registered nurse.

"Protective apron" means an apron made of radiation-attenuating materials used to reduce exposure to radiation.

"Public dose" means the dose received by a member of the public from exposure to radiation or to radioactive materials released by a licensee, or to any other source of radiation under the control of a licensee or registrant. Public dose does not include occupational dose or doses received from background radiation, from any medical administration the individual has received, from exposure to individuals administered radioactive material and released in accordance with Rule R313-32, or from voluntary participation in medical research programs.

"Pyrophoric material" means any liquid that ignites spontaneously in dry or moist air at or below 130 degrees Fahrenheit (54.4 degrees Celsius) or any solid material, other than one classed as an explosive, which under normal conditions is liable to cause fires through friction, retained heat from manufacturing or processing, or which can be ignited and, when ignited, burns so vigorously and persistently as to create a serious transportation, handling, or disposal hazard. Included are spontaneously combustible and water-reactive materials.

"Quality factor" (Q) means the modifying factor, listed in Tables 1 and 2 of Section R313-12-20 that is used to derive dose equivalent from absorbed dose.

"Rad" means the special unit of absorbed dose. One rad is equal to an absorbed dose of 100 erg per gram or 0.01 joule per kilogram

"Radiation" means alpha particles, beta particles, gamma rays, x-rays, neutrons, high speed electrons, high speed protons, and other particles capable of producing ions. For purposes of these rules, ionizing radiation is an equivalent term. Radiation, as used in these rules, does not include non-ionizing radiation, like radiowaves or microwaves, visible, infrared, or ultraviolet light.

"Radiation area" means an area, accessible to individuals, in which radiation levels could result in an individual receiving a dose equivalent in excess of 0.05 mSv (0.005 rem), in one hour at 30 centimeters from the source of radiation or from a surface that the radiation penetrates.

"Radiation machine" means a device capable of producing radiation except those devices with radioactive material as the only source of radiation.

"Radiation safety officer" means an individual who has the knowledge and responsibility to apply appropriate radiation protection rules and has been assigned such responsibility by the licensee or registrant. For a licensee authorized to use radioactive materials in accordance with the requirements of Rule R313-32,

(1) the individual named as the "Radiation Safety Officer" must meet the training requirements for a Radiation Safety Officer as stated in Rule R313-32; or

(2) the individual must be identified as a "Radiation Safety Officer" on

(a) a specific license issued by the Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an Agreement State that authorizes the medical use of radioactive materials; or

(b) a medical use permit issued by a U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission master material licensee.

"Radiation source". See "Source of radiation."

"Radioactive material" means a solid, liquid, or gas which emits radiation spontaneously.

"Radioactivity" means the transformation of unstable atomic nuclei by the emission of radiation.

"Radiobioassay". See "Bioassay".

"Registrant" means any person who is registered with respect to radioactive materials or radiation machines with the Director or is legally obligated to register with the Director pursuant to these rules and the Act.

"Registration" means registration with the Department in accordance with the rules adopted by the Board.

"Regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation" means 49 CFR 100 through 189.

"Rem" means the special unit of any of the quantities expressed as dose equivalent. The dose equivalent in rem is equal to the absorbed dose in rad multiplied by the quality factor. One rem equals 0.01 sievert (Sv).

"Research and development" means:

(a) theoretical analysis, exploration, or experimentation; or

(b) the extension of investigative findings and theories of a scientific or technical nature into practical application for experimental and demonstration purposes, including the experimental production and testing of models, devices, equipment, materials, and processes. Research and development does not include the internal or external administration of radiation or radioactive material to human beings.

"Residual radioactivity" means radioactivity in structures, materials, soils, groundwater, and other media at a site resulting from activities under the licensee's control. This includes radioactivity from all licensed and unlicensed sources used by the licensee, but excludes background radiation. It also includes radioactive materials remaining at the site as a result of routine or accidental releases of radioactive material at the site and previous burials at the site, even if those burials were made in accordance with the provisions of Rule R313-15.

"Restricted area" means an area, access to which is limited by the licensee or registrant for the purpose of protecting individuals against undue risks from exposure to sources of radiation. A "Restricted area" does not include areas used as residential quarters, but separate rooms in a residential building may be set apart as a restricted area.

"Roentgen" (R) means the special unit of EXPOSURE. One roentgen equals  $2.58 \times 10^{-4}$  coulombs per kilogram of air. See EXPOSURE.

"Sealed source" means radioactive material that is permanently bonded or fixed in a capsule or matrix designed to prevent release and dispersal of the radioactive material under the most severe conditions which are likely to be encountered in normal use and handling.

"Shallow dose equivalent" (Hs) which applies to the external exposure of the skin of the whole body or the skin of an extremity, is taken as the dose equivalent at a tissue depth of 0.007 centimeter (seven mg per cm<sup>2</sup>).

"SI" means an abbreviation of the International System of Units.

"Sievert" (Sv) means the SI unit of any of the quantities expressed as dose equivalent. The dose equivalent in sievert is equal to the absorbed dose in gray multiplied by the quality factor. One Sv equals 100 rem.

"Site boundary" means that line beyond which the land or property is not owned, leased, or otherwise controlled by the licensee or registrant.

"Source container" means a device in which sealed sources are transported or stored.

"Source material" means:

(a) uranium or thorium, or any combination thereof, in any physical or chemical form, or

(b) ores that contain by weight one-twentieth of one

percent (0.05 percent), or more of, uranium, thorium, or any combination of uranium and thorium. Source material does not include special nuclear material.

"Source material milling" means any activity that results in the production of byproduct material as defined by (b) of "byproduct material".

"Source of radiation" means any radioactive material, or a device or equipment emitting or capable of producing ionizing radiation.

"Special form radioactive material" means radioactive material which satisfies the following conditions:

(a) it is either a single solid piece or is contained in a sealed capsule that can be opened only by destroying the capsule;

(b) the piece or capsule has at least one dimension not less than five millimeters (0.197 inch); and

(c) it satisfies the test requirements specified by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission in 10 CFR 71.75. A special form encapsulation designed in accordance with the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission requirements in effect on June 30, 1983, and constructed prior to July 1, 1985, may continue to be used. A special form encapsulation designed in accordance with the requirements of Section 71.4 in effect on March 31, 1996, (see 10 CFR 71 revised January 1, 1983), and constructed before April 1, 1998, may continue to be used. Any other special form encapsulation must meet the specifications of this definition.

"Special nuclear material" means:

(a) plutonium, uranium-233, uranium enriched in the isotope 233 or in the isotope 235, and other material that the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, pursuant to the provisions of section 51 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, determines to be special nuclear material, but does not include source material; or

(b) any material artificially enriched by any of the foregoing but does not include source material.

"Special nuclear material in quantities not sufficient to form a critical mass" means uranium enriched in the isotope U-235 in quantities not exceeding 350 grams of contained U-235; uranium-233 in quantities not exceeding 200 grams; plutonium in quantities not exceeding 200 grams or a combination of them in accordance with the following formula: For each kind of special nuclear material, determine the ratio between the quantity of that special nuclear material and the quantity specified above for the same kind of special nuclear material. The sum of such ratios for all of the kinds of special nuclear material in combination shall not exceed one. For example, the following quantities in combination would not exceed the limitation and are within the formula:

$((175(\text{Grams contained U-235})/350) + (50(\text{Grams U-233}/200) + (50(\text{Grams Pu}/200)))$  is equal to one.

"Survey" means an evaluation of the radiological conditions and potential hazards incident to the production, use, transfer, release, disposal, or presence of sources of radiation. When appropriate, such evaluation includes, but is not limited to, tests, physical examinations and measurements of levels of radiation or concentrations of radioactive material present.

"Test" means the process of verifying compliance with an applicable rule.

"These rules" means "Utah Radiation Control Rules".

"Total effective dose equivalent" (TEDE) means the sum of the effective dose equivalent for external exposures and the committed effective dose equivalent for internal exposures.

"Total organ dose equivalent" (TODE) means the sum of the deep dose equivalent and the committed dose equivalent to the organ receiving the highest dose as described in Subsection R313-15-1107(1)(f).

"U.S. Department of Energy" means the Department of Energy established by Public Law 95-91, August 4, 1977, 91

Stat. 565, 42 U.S.C. 7101 et seq., to the extent that the Department exercises functions formerly vested in the U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, its Chairman, members, officers and components and transferred to the U.S. Energy Research and Development Administration and to the Administrator thereof pursuant to sections 104(b), (c), and (d) of Public Law 93-438, October 11, 1974, 88 Stat. 1233 at 1237, effective January 19, 1975 known as the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, and retransferred to the Secretary of Energy pursuant to section 301(a) of Public Law 95-91, August 14, 1977, 91 Stat. 565 at 577-578, 42 U.S.C. 7151, effective October 1, 1977 known as the Department of Energy Organization Act.

"Unrefined and unprocessed ore" means ore in its natural form prior to processing, like grinding, roasting, beneficiating or refining.

"Unrestricted area" means an area, to which access is neither limited nor controlled by the licensee or registrant. For purposes of these rules, "uncontrolled area" is an equivalent term.

"Waste" means those low-level radioactive wastes containing radioactive material that are acceptable for disposal in a land disposal facility. For the purposes of this definition, low-level radioactive waste means radioactive waste not classified as high-level radioactive waste, transuranic waste, spent nuclear fuel, or byproduct material as defined in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of the definition of byproduct material found in Section R313-12-3.

"Week" means seven consecutive days starting on Sunday.

"Whole body" means, for purposes of external exposure, head, trunk including male gonads, arms above the elbow, or legs above the knees.

"Worker" means an individual engaged in work under a license or registration issued by the Director and controlled by a licensee or registrant, but does not include the licensee or registrant.

"Working level" (WL), means any combination of short-lived radon daughters in one liter of air that will result in the ultimate emission of  $1.3 \times 10^5$  MeV of potential alpha particle energy. The short-lived radon daughters are, for radon-222: polonium-218, lead-214, bismuth-214, and polonium-214; and for radon 220: polonium-216, lead-212, bismuth-212, and polonium-212.

"Working level month" (WLM), means an exposure to one working level for 170 hours. 2,000 working hours per year divided by 12 months per year is approximately equal to 170 hours per month.

"Year" means the period of time beginning in January used to determine compliance with the provisions of these rules. The licensee or registrant may change the starting date of the year used to determine compliance by the licensee or registrant provided that the decision to make the change is made not later than December 31 of the previous year. If a licensee or registrant changes in a year, the licensee or registrant shall assure that no day is omitted or duplicated in consecutive years.

#### **R313-12-20. Units of Exposure and Dose.**

(1) As used in these rules, the unit of EXPOSURE is the coulomb per kilogram (C per kg). One roentgen is equal to  $2.58 \times 10^{-4}$  coulomb per kilogram of air.

(2) As used in these rules, the units of dose are:

(a) Gray (Gy) is the SI unit of absorbed dose. One gray is equal to an absorbed dose of one joule per kilogram. One gray equals 100 rad.

(b) Rad is the special unit of absorbed dose. One rad is equal to an absorbed dose of 100 erg per gram or 0.01 joule per kilogram. One rad equals 0.01 Gy.

(c) Rem is the special unit of any of the quantities expressed as dose equivalent. The dose equivalent in rem is equal to the absorbed dose in rad multiplied by the quality

factor. One rem equals 0.01 Sv.

(d) Sievert (Sv) is the SI unit of any of the quantities expressed as dose equivalent. The dose equivalent in sievert is equal to the absorbed dose in gray multiplied by the quality factor. One Sv equals 100 rem.

(3) As used in these rules, the quality factors for converting absorbed dose to dose equivalent are shown in Table 1.

TABLE 1  
Quality Factors and Absorbed Dose Equivalencies

Type of Radiation	Quality Factor (Q)	Absorbed Dose Equal to a Unit Dose Equivalent
X, gamma, or beta radiation and high-speed electrons	1	1
Alpha particles, multiple-charged particles, fission fragments and heavy particles of unknown charge	20	0.05
Neutrons of unknown energy	10	0.1
High energy protons	10	0.1

For the column in Table 1 labeled "Absorbed Dose Equal to a Unit Dose Equivalent", the absorbed dose in rad is equal to one rem or the absorbed dose in gray is equal to one Sv.

(4) If it is more convenient to measure the neutron fluence rate than to determine the neutron dose equivalent rate in sievert per hour or rem per hour, as provided in Subsection R313-12-20(3), 0.01 Sv of neutron radiation of unknown energies may, for purposes of these rules, be assumed to result from a total fluence of 25 million neutrons per square centimeter incident upon the body. If sufficient information exists to estimate the approximate energy distribution of the neutrons, the licensee or registrant may use the fluence rate per unit dose equivalent or the appropriate Q value from Table 2 to convert a measured tissue dose in gray or rad to dose equivalent in sievert or rem.

TABLE 2  
Mean Quality Factors, Q, and Fluence Per Unit Dose Equivalent for Monoenergetic Neutrons

Neutron Energy Mev	Quality Factor Q	Fluence per Unit Dose Equivalent neutrons cm <sup>-2</sup> rem <sup>-1</sup>	Fluence per Unit Dose Equivalent neutrons cm <sup>-2</sup> Sv <sup>-1</sup>
thermal			
2.5 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>	2	980 x 10 <sup>6</sup>	980 x 10 <sup>8</sup>
1 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	2	980 x 10 <sup>6</sup>	980 x 10 <sup>8</sup>
1 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	2	810 x 10 <sup>6</sup>	810 x 10 <sup>8</sup>
1 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	2	810 x 10 <sup>6</sup>	810 x 10 <sup>8</sup>
1 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	2	840 x 10 <sup>6</sup>	840 x 10 <sup>8</sup>
1 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	2	980 x 10 <sup>6</sup>	980 x 10 <sup>8</sup>
1 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>	2.5	1010 x 10 <sup>6</sup>	1010 x 10 <sup>8</sup>
1 x 10 <sup>-1</sup>	7.5	170 x 10 <sup>6</sup>	170 x 10 <sup>8</sup>
5 x 10 <sup>-1</sup>	11	39 x 10 <sup>6</sup>	39 x 10 <sup>8</sup>
1	11	27 x 10 <sup>6</sup>	27 x 10 <sup>8</sup>
2.5	9	29 x 10 <sup>6</sup>	29 x 10 <sup>8</sup>
5	8	23 x 10 <sup>6</sup>	23 x 10 <sup>8</sup>
7	7	24 x 10 <sup>6</sup>	24 x 10 <sup>8</sup>
10	6.5	24 x 10 <sup>6</sup>	24 x 10 <sup>8</sup>
14	7.5	17 x 10 <sup>6</sup>	17 x 10 <sup>8</sup>
20	8	16 x 10 <sup>6</sup>	16 x 10 <sup>8</sup>
40	7	14 x 10 <sup>6</sup>	14 x 10 <sup>8</sup>
60	5.5	16 x 10 <sup>6</sup>	16 x 10 <sup>8</sup>
1 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	4	20 x 10 <sup>6</sup>	20 x 10 <sup>8</sup>
2 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	3.5	19 x 10 <sup>6</sup>	19 x 10 <sup>8</sup>
3 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	3.5	16 x 10 <sup>6</sup>	16 x 10 <sup>8</sup>
4 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	3.5	14 x 10 <sup>6</sup>	14 x 10 <sup>8</sup>

For the column in Table 2 labeled "Quality Factor", the values of Q are at the point where the dose equivalent is maximum in a 30 cm diameter cylinder tissue-equivalent phantom. For the columns in Table 2 labeled "Fluence per Unit Dose Equivalent", the values are for monoenergetic neutrons incident normally on a 30 cm diameter cylinder tissue equivalent phantom.

**R313-12-40. Units of Radioactivity.**

For purposes of these rules, activity is expressed in the SI unit of becquerel (Bq), or in the special unit of curie (Ci), or their multiples, or disintegrations or transformations per unit of time.

- (1) One becquerel (Bq) equals one disintegration or transformation per second.
- (2) One curie (Ci) equals 3.7 x 10<sup>10</sup> disintegrations or transformations per second, which equals 3.7 x 10<sup>10</sup> becquerel, which equals 2.22 x 10<sup>12</sup> disintegrations or transformations per minute.

**R313-12-51. Records.**

(1) A licensee or registrant shall maintain records showing the receipt, transfer, and disposal of all sources of radiation.  
 (2) Prior to license termination, each licensee authorized to possess radioactive material with a half-life greater than 120 days, in an unsealed form, may forward the following records to the Director:

- (a) records of disposal of licensed material made under Sections R313-15-1002 (including burials authorized before January 28, 1981), R313-15-1003, R313-15-1004, and R313-15-1005; and
- (b) records required by Subsection R313-15-1103(2)(d).

NOTE: 10 CFR 20.304 permitted burial of small quantities of licensed materials in soil before January 28, 1981, without specific U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission authorization. See 20.304 contained in the 10 CFR, parts 0 to 199, edition revised as of January 1, 1981.

(3) If licensed activities are transferred or assigned in accordance with Subsection R313-19-34(2), each licensee authorized to possess radioactive material, with a half-life greater than 120 days, in an unsealed form, shall transfer the following records to the new licensee and the new licensee will be responsible for maintaining these records until the license is terminated:

- (a) records of disposal of licensed material made under Sections R313-15-1002 (including burials authorized before January 28, 1981), R313-15-1003, R313-15-1004, R313-15-1005, and R313-15-1008; and
- (b) records required by Subsection R313-15-1103(2)(d).

(4) Prior to license termination, each licensee may forward the records required by Subsection R313-22-35(7) to the Director.

(5) Additional records requirements are specified elsewhere in these rules.

**R313-12-52. Inspections.**

(1) A licensee or registrant shall afford representatives of the Director, at reasonable times, opportunity to inspect sources of radiation and the premises and facilities wherein those sources of radiation are used or stored.

(2) A licensee or registrant shall make available to representatives of the Director for inspection, at any reasonable time, records maintained pursuant to these rules.

**R313-12-53. Tests.**

(1) A licensee or registrant shall perform upon instructions from a representative of the Director or shall permit the representative to perform reasonable tests as the representative deems appropriate or necessary including, but not limited to, tests of:

- (a) sources of radiation;
- (b) facilities wherein sources of radiation are used or stored;
- (c) radiation detection and monitoring instruments; and
- (d) other equipment and devices used in connection with utilization or storage of licensed or registered sources of radiation.

**R313-12-54. Additional Requirements.**

The Director may, by order, impose upon a licensee or registrant requirements in addition to those established in these rules that the Director deems appropriate or necessary to minimize any danger to public health and safety or the environment.

**R313-12-55. Exemptions.**

(1) The Board may, upon application or upon its own initiative, grant exemptions or exceptions from the requirements of these rules as it determines are authorized by law and will not result in undue hazard to public health and safety or the environment.

(2) U.S. Department of Energy contractors or subcontractors and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission contractors or subcontractors operating within this state are exempt from these rules to the extent that the contractor or subcontractor under his contract receives, possesses, uses, transfers, or acquires sources of radiation. The following contractor categories are included:

(a) prime contractors performing work for the U.S. Department of Energy at U.S. Government-owned or controlled sites, including the transportation of sources of radiation to or from the sites and the performance of contract services during temporary interruptions of the transportation;

(b) prime contractors of the U.S. Department of Energy performing research in, or development, manufacture, storage, testing or transportation of, atomic weapons or components thereof;

(c) prime contractors of the U.S. Department of Energy using or operating nuclear reactors or other nuclear devices in a United States Government-owned vehicle or vessel; and

(d) any other prime contractor or subcontractor of the U.S. Department of Energy or of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission when the state and the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission jointly determine (i) that the exemption of the prime contractor or subcontractor is authorized by law; and (ii) that under the terms of the contract or subcontract, there is adequate assurance that the work thereunder can be accomplished without undue risk to the public health and safety.

**R313-12-70. Impounding.**

Sources of radiation shall be subject to impounding pursuant to Section 19-3-111. Persons who have a source of radiation impounded are subject to fees established in accordance with the Legislative Appropriations Act for the actual cost of the management and oversight activities performed by representatives of the Director.

**R313-12-100. Prohibited Uses.**

(1) A hand-held fluoroscopic screen using x-ray equipment shall not be used unless it has been listed in the Registry of Sealed Source and Devices or accepted for certification by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, Center for Devices and Radiological Health.

(2) A shoe-fitting fluoroscopic device shall not be used.

**R313-12-110. Communications.**

All communications and reports concerning these rules, and applications filed thereunder, should be addressed to the Division of Radiation Control, P.O. Box 144850, 195 North 1950 West, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-4850.

**R313-12-111. Submission of Electronic Copies.**

(1) All submissions to the Director not exempt in paragraph R313-12-111(5) shall also be submitted to the Director in electronic format. This requirement extends to all attachments to these documents.

(2) The electronic copy shall be a true, accurate,

searchable and reproducible copy of the official submission, except that it need not include signatures or professional stamps.

(3) All electronic copies shall be submitted on a CD or DVD nonrewritable disc, except that documents smaller than 25 megabytes may be submitted by email.

(4) All documents shall be submitted in one of the following electronic formats, at the choice of the submitter:

(a) A searchable PDF document (a document that may be read and searched using Adobe Reader); or

(b) A Microsoft Word document.

(5) The requirements of this rule do not apply to:

(a) X-ray registration applications;

(b) Submissions shorter than 25 pages unless otherwise ordered by the Director;

(c) Public comments received during a formal public comment period;

(d) Correspondence received from individuals or organizations that are not currently regulated by the agency, unless that correspondence is about proposing an activity or facility that would be subject to agency regulation; and

(e) Documents used to make payments to the agency.

(6) If an official submission includes information for which business confidentiality is claimed or that is security-sensitive, this requirement applies only to that portion of the submission for which no confidentiality is claimed.

(7) The Director may waive the requirements of R313-12-111(1) for good cause.

**KEY: definitions, units, inspections, exemptions**

**March 19, 2013**

**Notice of Continuation July 7, 2011**

**19-3-104**

**19-3-108**

**R313. Environmental Quality, Radiation Control.****R313-14. Violations and Escalated Enforcement.****R313-14-1. Introduction, Purpose, and Authority.**

(1) The purpose of the radiation control inspection and compliance program is to assure the radiological safety of the public, radiation workers, and the environment by:

- (a) ensuring compliance with Utah Radiation Control rules or license conditions;
- (b) obtaining prompt correction of violations;
- (c) deterring future violations; and
- (d) encouraging improvement of licensee, permittee or registrant performance, including the prompt identification, reporting, and correction of potential safety problems.

(2) Consistent with the purpose of the radiation control inspection and compliance program, prompt and vigorous enforcement action shall be taken when dealing with licensees, permittees or registrants who fail to demonstrate adherence to these rules. Enforcement action is dependent on the circumstances of the case and may require that discretion be exercised after consideration of these standards. Sanctions have been designed to ensure that a licensee, permittee or registrant does not deliberately profit from violations of the Utah Radiation Control rules.

(3) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-103.5(1)(d), 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(8), 19-3-108, 19-3-109, and 19-3-111.

**R313-14-3. Definitions.**

As used in R313-14, the following definitions apply:

(1) "Material False Statement" means a statement that is false by omission or commission and is relevant to the regulatory process.

(2) "Requirement" means a legally binding requirement such as a statute, rule, license condition, permit, registration, technical specification, or order.

(3) "Similar" means those violations which could have been reasonably expected to have been prevented by the licensee's, permittee's or registrant's corrective action for a previous violation.

(4) "Willfulness" means the deliberate intent to violate or falsify, and includes careless disregard for requirements. Acts which do not rise to the level of careless disregard are not included in this definition.

**R313-14-10. Severity of Violations.**

(1) Violations are placed in one of two major categories. These categories are:

- (a) electronically produced radiation operations; or
- (b) radioactive materials operations.

(2) Regulatory requirements vary in public health and environmental safety significance. Therefore, it is essential that the relative importance of violations be identified as the first step in the enforcement process. Based upon their relative hazard, violations are assigned to one of five levels of severity.

(3) Severity Level I is assigned to violations that are the most significant and Severity Level V violations are the least significant. In general, violations that are included in Severity Levels I and II involve actual or high potential impact on the public. Severity Level III violations are cause for significant concern. Severity Level IV violations are less serious but are of more than minor concern, however, if left uncorrected, they could lead to a more serious concern. Severity Level V violations are of minor safety or environmental concern.

(4) The severity of a violation shall be characterized at the level best suited to the significance of the particular violation. A severity level may be increased if the circumstances surrounding the violation involve careless disregard of requirements, deception, or other indications of willfulness. In determining the specific severity level of a violation involving

willfulness, consideration will be given to factors like the position of the person involved in the violation, the significance of an underlying violation, the intent of the violator and the economic advantage gained by the violation. The relative weight given to these factors in arriving at the appropriate severity level is dependent on the circumstances of the violation.

(5) The severity level assigned to material false statements may be Severity Level I, II or III, depending on the circumstances surrounding the statement. In determining the specific severity level of a violation involving material false statements or falsification of records, consideration is given to factors like the position of the person involved in the violation, for example, a first line supervisor as opposed to a senior manager, the significance of the information involved, and the intent of the violator. Negligence not amounting to careless disregard would be weighted differently than careless disregard or deliberateness. The relative weight given to these factors in arriving at the appropriate severity level is dependent on the circumstances of the violation.

**R313-14-15. Enforcement Actions.**

This Section describes the enforcement sanctions available to the Director and specifies the conditions under which they are to be used.

**(1) Notice of Violation**

(a) A Notice of Violation is a written notice setting forth one or more violations of a legally binding requirement. The notice normally requires the licensee, permittee or registrant to provide a written statement describing:

(i) corrective steps which have been taken by the licensee, permittee or registrant and the results achieved;

(ii) corrective steps which shall be taken to prevent recurrence; and

(iii) the date when full compliance will be achieved.

(b) The Director may require responses to Notices of Violation to be under oath. Normally, responses under oath may be required only in connection with civil penalties and orders.

(c) A Notice of Violation is used by the Director as the method for formalizing the existence of a violation. The Notice may be the only enforcement action taken or it may be used as a basis for other enforcement actions. Licensee, permittee or registrant initiative for self-identification and correction of problems is encouraged. The Director shall not generally issue Notices of Violation for a violation that meets the five following tests:

- (i) it was identified by the licensee, permittee or registrant;
- (ii) it fits in Severity Level IV or V;
- (iii) it was reported, in writing, to the Director;
- (iv) it was or will be corrected, including measures to prevent recurrence, within a reasonable time; and

(v) it was not a violation that could reasonably be expected to have been prevented by the licensee's, permittee's or registrant's corrective action for a previous violation.

(d) Licensees, permittees or registrants are not ordinarily cited for violations resulting from matters outside of their control, like equipment failures that were not avoidable by reasonable quality assurance measures or management controls. Generally however, licensees, permittees and registrants are held responsible for the acts of their employees. Accordingly, the rules should not be construed to excuse personal errors.

**(2) Civil Penalty.**

(a) A civil penalty is a monetary penalty that may be imposed for violation of Utah Radiation Control Rules or lawful orders issued by the Director. Civil penalties are designed to emphasize the need for lasting remedial action and to deter future violations. Generally, civil penalties are imposed for Severity Level I violations, are imposed for Severity Level II violations, in the absence of mitigating circumstances, are

considered for Severity Level III violations, and may be imposed for Severity Level IV and V violations that are similar to previous violations for which the licensee, permittee or registrant failed to take effective corrective action.

(b) The level of a civil penalty is established so that a penalty does not exceed \$5,000 per violation. Except as modified by provision of the next paragraphs, the base civil penalties are as follows:

TABLE

Severity Level I Violations	\$5,000
Severity Level II Violations	\$4,000
Severity Level III Violations	\$2,500
Severity Level IV Violations	\$ 750
Severity Level V Violations	\$ 250

(i) Comprehensive licensee, permittee or registrant programs for detection, correction and reporting of problems that may constitute, or lead to, violation of regulatory requirements are important and consideration may be given for effective internal audit programs. When licensees, permittees or registrants find, report, and correct a violation expeditiously and effectively, the Director may apply adjustment factors to reduce or eliminate a civil penalty.

(ii) Ineffective licensee, permittee or registrant programs for problem identification or correction are unacceptable. In cases involving willfulness, flagrant violations, repeated poor performance in an area of concern, or serious breakdown in management controls, the Director may apply the full enforcement authority.

(iii) The Director may review the proposed civil penalty case on its own merits and adjust the civil penalty upward or downward appropriately. After considering the relevant circumstances, adjustments to these values may be made for the factors identified below:

(A) Reduction of the civil penalty may be given when a licensee, permittee or registrant identifies the violation and promptly reports, in writing, the violation to the Director. No consideration will be given to this factor if the licensee, permittee or registrant does not take immediate action to correct the problem upon discovery.

(B) Recognizing that corrective action is always required to meet regulatory requirements, the promptness and extent to which the licensee, permittee or registrant takes corrective action, including actions to prevent recurrence, may be considered in modifying the civil penalty to be assessed.

(C) Reduction of the civil penalty may be given for prior good performance in the general area of concern.

(D) The civil penalty may be increased as much as 50% for cases where the licensee, permittee or registrant had prior knowledge of a problem as a result of an internal audit, or specific Director or industry notification, and had failed to take effective preventive steps.

(E) The civil penalty may be increased as much as 50% where multiple examples of a particular violation are identified during the inspection period.

(c) A violation of a continuing nature shall, for the purposes of calculating the proposed civil penalty, be considered a separate violation for each day of its continuance. A continuing violation is not considered a repeat violation. In the event a violation is repeated within five years, the scheduled amount of the civil penalty may be increased 25%; and for repeat violations of Severity Levels II and III, the penalty may not be avoided by compliance. Other rights and procedures are not affected by the repeat violation.

(d) Payment of civil penalties shall be made within 30 working days of receipt of a Notice of Violation and Notice of Proposed Imposition of a Civil Penalty. An extension may be given when extenuating circumstances are shown to exist. Payment shall be made by check, payable to the Division of

Radiation Control and mailed to the Division at the address shown with the Notice of Violation.

(3) Orders.

(a) An Order is a written directive to modify, suspend, or revoke a license, permit or registration; to cease and desist from a given practice or activity; to issue a civil penalty; or to take other action that may be necessary.

(b) Modification Orders are issued when some change in licensee, permittee or registrant equipment, procedures or management control is necessary.

(c) Suspension Orders may be used:

(i) to remove a threat to the public health and safety or the environment;

(ii) when the licensee, permittee or registrant has not responded adequately to other enforcement action;

(iii) when the licensee, permittee or registrant interferes with the conduct of an inspection; or

(iv) for a reason not mentioned above for which license, permit or registration revocation is authorized.

(v) Suspensions may apply to all or part of the regulated activity. Ordinarily, an activity is not suspended, nor is a suspension prolonged for failure to comply with requirements when the failure is not willful or when adequate corrective actions have been taken.

(d) Revocation Orders may be used:

(i) when a licensee, permittee or registrant is unable or unwilling to comply with these rules;

(ii) when a licensee, permittee or registrant refuses to correct a violation;

(iii) when a licensee, permittee or registrant does not respond to a Notice of Violation;

(iv) when a licensee, permittee or registrant does not pay a fee required by the Department; or

(v) for any other reason for which revocation is authorized.

(e) Cease and Desist Orders are used to stop unauthorized activity that has continued despite notification by the Director that the activity is unauthorized.

(f) Orders may be made effective immediately, without prior opportunity for hearing, whenever it is determined that the public health, interest, or safety so requires, or when the Order is responding to a violation involving willfulness. Otherwise, a prior opportunity for a hearing is afforded. For cases in which a basis could reasonably exist for not taking the action as proposed, the licensee, permittee or registrant shall be afforded an opportunity to show cause why the Order should not be issued in the proposed manner.

(4) Escalation of Enforcement Sanctions.

(a) In accordance with the provisions of Section 19-3-111 the radioactive material of a person may be impounded. Administrative procedures will be conducted as provided by R313-14-20, prior to disposal of impounded radioactive materials.

(b) Violations of Severity Levels I, II or III are considered to be very serious. If repetitive very serious violations occur, the Director may issue Orders in conjunction with other enforcement actions to achieve immediate corrective actions and to deter their recurrence. In accordance with the criteria contained in this section, the Director shall carefully consider the circumstances of cases when selecting and applying the appropriate sanctions.

(c) The progression of enforcement actions for repetitive violations may be based on violations under a single license, permit or registration. The actual progression to be used in a particular case may depend on the circumstances. When more than one facility is covered by a single license, permit or registration, the normal progression may be based on repetitive violations under the same license, permit or registration. It should be noted that under some circumstances, for example,

where there is common control over some facet of facility operations, repetitive violations may be charged even though the second violation occurred at a different facility or under a different license, permit or registration.

(5) Related Administrative Actions.

(a) In addition to the formal enforcement mechanisms of Notices of Violation and Orders, the Director may use administrative mechanisms, like enforcement conferences, bulletins, circulars, information notices, generic letters, and confirmatory action letters as part of the enforcement and regulatory program. Licensees, permittees and registrants are expected to adhere to obligations and commitments resulting from these processes and the Director shall, if necessary, issue appropriate orders to make sure that expectation is realized.

(b) Enforcement Conferences are meetings held by the Director with licensee, permittee or registrant management to discuss safety, public health, or environmental problems, compliance with regulatory requirements, proposed corrective measures, including schedules for implementation, and enforcement options available to the Director.

(c) Bulletins, Circulars, Information Notices, and Generic Letters are written notifications to groups of licensees, permittees or registrants identifying specific problems and calling for or recommending specific actions on their part. Responses to these notifications may be required.

(d) Confirmatory Action Letters are letters confirming a licensee's, permittee's or registrant's agreement to take certain actions to remove significant concerns about health and safety, or the environment.

**R313-14-25. Public Disclosure of Enforcement Actions.**

Enforcement actions and responses are publicly available for inspection. In addition, press releases are generally issued for Notices of Proposed Imposition of a Civil Penalty and Orders. In the case of orders and civil penalties related to violations at Severity Level I, II or III, press releases may be issued at the time of the Order or the Notice of Proposed Imposition of the Civil Penalty. Press releases are not normally issued for Notices of Violation.

**KEY: violations, penalties, enforcement**

**March 19, 2013**

**19-3-109**

**Notice of Continuation July 7, 2011**

**19-3-111**



**R313. Environmental Quality, Radiation Control.****R313-15. Standards for Protection Against Radiation.****R313-15-1. Purpose, Authority and Scope.**

(1) Rule R313-15 establishes standards for protection against ionizing radiation resulting from activities conducted pursuant to licenses issued by the Director. These rules are issued pursuant to Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(8).

(2) The requirements of Rule R313-15 are designed to control the receipt, possession, use, transfer, and disposal of sources of radiation by any licensee or registrant so the total dose to an individual, including doses resulting from all sources of radiation other than background radiation, does not exceed the standards for protection against radiation prescribed in Rule R313-15. However, nothing in Rule R313-15 shall be construed as limiting actions that may be necessary to protect health and safety.

(3) Except as specifically provided in other sections of these rules, Rule R313-15 applies to persons licensed or registered by the Director to receive, possess, use, transfer, or dispose of sources of radiation. The limits in Rule R313-15 do not apply to doses due to background radiation, to exposure of patients to radiation for the purpose of medical diagnosis or therapy, to exposure from individuals administered radioactive material and released in accordance with Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.75 by reference), or to exposure from voluntary participation in medical research programs.

**R313-15-2. Definitions.**

"Annual limit on intake" (ALI) means the derived limit for the amount of radioactive material taken into the body of an adult worker by inhalation or ingestion in a year. ALI is the smaller value of intake of a given radionuclide in a year by the reference man that would result in a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.05 Sv (5 rem) or a committed dose equivalent of 0.5 Sv (50 rem) to any individual organ or tissue. ALI values for intake by ingestion and by inhalation of selected radionuclides are given in Table I, Columns 1 and 2, of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference.

"Air-purifying respirator" means a respirator with an air-purifying filter, cartridge, or canister that removes specific air contaminants by passing ambient air through the air-purifying element.

"Assigned protection factor" (APF) means the expected workplace level of respiratory protection that would be provided by a properly functioning respirator or a class of respirators to properly fitted and trained users. Operationally, the inhaled concentration can be estimated by dividing the ambient airborne concentration by the APF.

"Atmosphere-supplying respirator" means a respirator that supplies the respirator user with breathing air from a source independent of the ambient atmosphere, and includes supplied-air respirators (SARs) and self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) units.

"Class" means a classification scheme for inhaled material according to its rate of clearance from the pulmonary region of the lung. Materials are classified as D, W, or Y, which applies to a range of clearance half-times: for Class D, Days, of less than ten days, for Class W, Weeks, from ten to 100 days, and for Class Y, Years, of greater than 100 days. For purposes of these rules, "lung class" and "inhalation class" are equivalent terms.

"Constraint (dose constraint)" in accordance with 10 CFR 20.1003, (2010), means a value above which specified licensee actions are required.

"Declared pregnant woman" means a woman who has voluntarily informed her employer, in writing, of her pregnancy and the estimated date of conception. The declaration remains in effect until the declared pregnant woman withdraws the declaration in writing or is no longer pregnant.

"Demand respirator" means an atmosphere-supplying respirator that admits breathing air to the facepiece only when a negative pressure is created inside the facepiece by inhalation.

"Derived air concentration" (DAC) means the concentration of a given radionuclide in air which, if breathed by the reference man for a working year of 2,000 hours under conditions of light work, results in an intake of one ALI. For purposes of these rules, the condition of light work is an inhalation rate of 1.2 cubic meters of air per hour for 2,000 hours in a year. DAC values are given in Table I, Column 3, of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference.

"Derived air concentration-hour" (DAC-hour) means the product of the concentration of radioactive material in air, expressed as a fraction or multiple of the derived air concentration for each radionuclide, and the time of exposure to that radionuclide, in hours. A licensee or registrant may take 2,000 DAC-hours to represent one ALI, equivalent to a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.05 Sv (5 rem).

"Disposable respirator" means a respirator for which maintenance is not intended and that is designed to be discarded after excessive breathing resistance, sorbent exhaustion, physical damage, or end-of-service-life renders it unsuitable for use. Examples of this type of respirator are a disposable half-mask respirator or a disposable escape-only self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA).

"Dosimetry processor" means an individual or an organization that processes and evaluates individual monitoring devices in order to determine the radiation dose delivered to the monitoring devices.

"Filtering facepiece" (dust mask) means a negative pressure particulate respirator with a filter as an integral part of the facepiece or with the entire facepiece composed of the filtering medium, not equipped with elastomeric sealing surfaces and adjustable straps.

"Fit factor" means a quantitative estimate of the fit of a particular respirator to a specific individual, and typically estimates the ratio of the concentration of a substance in ambient air to its concentration inside the respirator when worn.

"Fit test" means the use of a protocol to qualitatively or quantitatively evaluate the fit of a respirator on an individual.

"Helmet" means a rigid respiratory inlet covering that also provides head protection against impact and penetration.

"Hood" means a respiratory inlet covering that completely covers the head and neck and may also cover portions of the shoulders and torso.

"Inhalation class", refer to "Class".

"Labeled package" means a package labeled with a Radioactive White I, Yellow II, or Yellow III label as specified in U.S. Department of Transportation regulations 49 CFR 172.403 and 49 CFR 172.436 through 440, (2009). Labeling of packages containing radioactive materials is required by the U.S. Department of Transportation if the amount and type of radioactive material exceeds the limits for an excepted quantity or article as defined and limited by U.S. Department of Transportation regulations 49 CFR 173.403 and 49 CFR 173.421 through 424, (2009).

"Loose-fitting facepiece" means a respiratory inlet covering that is designed to form a partial seal with the face.

"Lung class", refer to "Class".

"Nationally tracked source" is a sealed source containing a quantity equal to or greater than Category 1 or Category 2 levels of any radioactive material listed in Appendix E of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402 (2010), which is incorporated by reference. In this context a sealed source is defined as radioactive material that is sealed in a capsule or closely bonded, in a solid form and which is not exempt from regulatory control. It does not mean material encapsulated solely for disposal, or nuclear material contained in any fuel assembly,

subassembly, fuel rod, or fuel pellet. Category 1 nationally tracked sources are those containing radioactive material at a quantity equal to or greater than the Category 1 threshold. Category 2 nationally tracked sources are those containing radioactive material at a quantity equal to or greater than the Category 2 threshold but less than the Category 1 threshold.

"Negative pressure respirator" (tight fitting) means a respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation with respect to the ambient air pressure outside the respirator.

"Nonstochastic effect" means a health effect, the severity of which varies with the dose and for which a threshold is believed to exist. Radiation-induced cataract formation is an example of a nonstochastic effect. For purposes of these rules, "deterministic effect" is an equivalent term.

"Planned special exposure" means an infrequent exposure to radiation, separate from and in addition to the annual occupational dose limits.

"Positive pressure respirator" means a respirator in which the pressure inside the respiratory inlet covering exceeds the ambient air pressure outside the respirator.

"Powered air-purifying respirator" (PAPR) means an air-purifying respirator that uses a blower to force the ambient air through air-purifying elements to the inlet covering.

"Pressure demand respirator" means a positive pressure atmosphere-supplying respirator that admits breathing air to the facepiece when the positive pressure is reduced inside the facepiece by inhalation.

"Qualitative fit test" (QLFT) means a pass/fail fit test to assess the adequacy of respirator fit that relies on the individual's response to the test agent.

"Quantitative fit test" (QNFT) means an assessment of the adequacy of respirator fit by numerically measuring the amount of leakage into the respirator.

"Quarter" means a period of time equal to one-fourth of the year observed by the licensee, approximately 13 consecutive weeks, providing that the beginning of the first quarter in a year coincides with the starting date of the year and that no day is omitted or duplicated in consecutive quarters.

"Reference Man" means a hypothetical aggregation of human physical and physiological characteristics determined by international consensus. These characteristics may be used by researchers and public health employees to standardize results of experiments and to relate biological insult to a common base. A description of the Reference Man is contained in the International Commission on Radiological Protection report, ICRP Publication 23, "Report of the Task Group on Reference Man."

"Respiratory protective equipment" means an apparatus, such as a respirator, used to reduce an individual's intake of airborne radioactive materials.

"Sanitary sewerage" means a system of public sewers for carrying off waste water and refuse, but excluding sewage treatment facilities, septic tanks, and leach fields owned or operated by the licensee or registrant.

"Self-contained breathing apparatus" (SCBA) means an atmosphere-supplying respirator for which the breathing air source is designed to be carried by the user.

"Stochastic effect" means a health effect that occurs randomly and for which the probability of the effect occurring, rather than its severity, is assumed to be a linear function of dose without threshold. Hereditary effects and cancer incidence are examples of stochastic effects. For purposes of these rules, "probabilistic effect" is an equivalent term.

"Supplied-air respirator" (SAR) or airline respirator means an atmosphere-supplying respirator for which the source of breathing air is not designed to be carried by the user.

"Tight-fitting facepiece" means a respiratory inlet covering that forms a complete seal with the face.

"User seal check" (fit check) means an action conducted by the respirator user to determine if the respirator is properly seated to the face. Examples include negative pressure check, positive pressure check, irritant smoke check, or isoamyl acetate check.

"Very high radiation area" means an area, accessible to individuals, in which radiation levels from radiation sources external to the body could result in an individual receiving an absorbed dose in excess of five Gy (500 rad) in one hour at one meter from a radiation source or one meter from any surface that the radiation penetrates.

"Weighting factor"  $w_T$  for an organ or tissue (T) means the proportion of the risk of stochastic effects resulting from irradiation of that organ or tissue to the total risk of stochastic effects when the whole body is irradiated uniformly. For calculating the effective dose equivalent, the values of  $w_T$  are:

TABLE

ORGAN DOSE WEIGHTING FACTORS

Organ or Tissue	$w_T$
Gonads	0.25
Breast	0.15
Red bone marrow	0.12
Lung	0.12
Thyroid	0.03
Bone surfaces	0.03
Remainder	0.30 (1)
Whole Body	1.00(2)

(1) 0.30 results from 0.06 for each of five "remainder" organs, excluding the skin and the lens of the eye, that receive the highest doses.

(2) For the purpose of weighting the external whole body dose, for adding it to the internal dose, a single weighting factor,  $w_T = 1.0$ , has been specified. The use of other weighting factors for external exposure will be approved on a case-by-case basis until such time as specific guidance is issued.

### R313-15-3. Implementation.

(1) Any existing license or registration condition that is more restrictive than Rule R313-15 remains in force until there is an amendment or renewal of the license or registration.

(2) If a license or registration condition exempts a licensee or registrant from a provision of Rule R313-15 in effect on or before January 1, 1994, it also exempts the licensee or registrant from the corresponding provision of Rule R313-15.

(3) If a license or registration condition cites provisions of Rule R313-15 in effect prior to January 1, 1994, which do not correspond to any provisions of Rule R313-15, the license or registration condition remains in force until there is an amendment or renewal of the license or registration that modifies or removes this condition.

### R313-15-101. Radiation Protection Programs.

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall develop, document, and implement a radiation protection program sufficient to ensure compliance with the provisions of Rule R313-15. See Section R313-15-1102 for recordkeeping requirements relating to these programs.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall use, to the extent practical, procedures and engineering controls based upon sound radiation protection principles to achieve occupational doses and doses to members of the public that are as low as is reasonably achievable (ALARA).

(3) The licensee or registrant shall, at intervals not to exceed 12 months, review the radiation protection program content and implementation.

(4) To implement the ALARA requirements of Subsection R313-15-101(2), and notwithstanding the requirements in Section R313-15-301, a constraint on air emissions of radioactive material to the environment, excluding radon-222 and its decay products, shall be established by licensees or

registrants such that the individual member of the public likely to receive the highest dose will not be expected to receive a total effective dose equivalent in excess of 0.1 mSv (0.01 rem) per year from these emissions. If a licensee or registrant subject to this requirement exceeds this dose constraint, the licensee or registrant shall report the exceedance as provided in Section R313-15-1203 and promptly take appropriate corrective action to ensure against recurrence.

### **R313-15-201. Occupational Dose Limits for Adults.**

(1) The licensee or registrant shall control the occupational dose to individual adults, except for planned special exposures pursuant to Section R313-15-206, to the following dose limits:

(a) An annual limit, which is the more limiting of:

(i) The total effective dose equivalent being equal to 0.05 Sv (5 rem); or

(ii) The sum of the deep dose equivalent and the committed dose equivalent to any individual organ or tissue other than the lens of the eye being equal to 0.50 Sv (50 rem).

(b) The annual limits to the lens of the eye, to the skin of the whole body, and to the skin of the extremities which are:

(i) A lens dose equivalent of 0.15 Sv (15 rem), and

(ii) A shallow dose equivalent of 0.50 Sv (50 rem) to the skin of the whole body or to the skin of any extremity.

(2) Doses received in excess of the annual limits, including doses received during accidents, emergencies, and planned special exposures, shall be subtracted from the limits for planned special exposures that the individual may receive during the current year and during the individual's lifetime. See Subsections R313-15-206(5)(a) and R313-15-206(5)(b).

(3) When the external exposure is determined by measurement with an external personal monitoring device, the deep dose equivalent must be used in place of the effective dose equivalent, unless the effective dose equivalent is determined by a dosimetry method approved by the Director, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an Agreement State. The assigned deep dose equivalent must be for the part of the body receiving the highest exposure. The assigned shallow dose equivalent must be the dose averaged over the contiguous ten square centimeters of skin receiving the highest exposure.

(a) The deep dose equivalent, lens dose equivalent and shallow dose equivalent may be assessed from surveys or other radiation measurements for the purpose of demonstrating compliance with the occupational dose limits, if the individual monitoring device was not in the region of highest potential exposure, or the results of individual monitoring are unavailable; or

(b) When a protective apron is worn while working with medical fluoroscopic equipment and monitoring is conducted as specified in Subsection R313-15-502(1)(d), the effective dose equivalent for external radiation shall be determined as follows:

(i) When only one individual monitoring device is used and it is located at the neck outside the protective apron, and the reported dose exceeds 25 percent of the limit specified in Subsection R313-15-201(1), the reported deep dose equivalent value multiplied by 0.3 shall be the effective dose equivalent for external radiation; or

(ii) When individual monitoring devices are worn, both under the protective apron at the waist and outside the protective apron at the neck, the effective dose equivalent for external radiation shall be assigned the value of the sum of the deep dose equivalent reported for the individual monitoring device located at the waist under the protective apron multiplied by 1.5 and the deep dose equivalent reported for the individual monitoring device located at the neck outside the protective apron multiplied by 0.04.

(4) Derived air concentration (DAC) and annual limit on intake (ALI) values are specified in Table I of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by

reference, and may be used to determine the individual's dose and to demonstrate compliance with the occupational dose limits. See Section R313-15-1107.

(5) Notwithstanding the annual dose limits, the licensee shall limit the soluble uranium intake by an individual to ten milligrams in a week in consideration of chemical toxicity. See footnote 3, of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference.

(6) The licensee or registrant shall reduce the dose that an individual may be allowed to receive in the current year by the amount of occupational dose received while employed by any other person. See Subsection R313-15-205(5).

### **R313-15-202. Compliance with Requirements for Summation of External and Internal Doses.**

(1) If the licensee or registrant is required to monitor pursuant to both Subsections R313-15-502(1) and R313-15-502(2), the licensee or registrant shall demonstrate compliance with the dose limits by summing external and internal doses. If the licensee or registrant is required to monitor only pursuant to Subsection R313-15-502(1) or only pursuant to Subsection R313-15-502(2), then summation is not required to demonstrate compliance with the dose limits. The licensee or registrant may demonstrate compliance with the requirements for summation of external and internal doses pursuant to Subsections R313-15-202(2), R313-15-202(3) and R313-15-202(4). The dose equivalents for the lens of the eye, the skin, and the extremities are not included in the summation, but are subject to separate limits.

(2) Intake by Inhalation. If the only intake of radionuclides is by inhalation, the total effective dose equivalent limit is not exceeded if the sum of the deep dose equivalent divided by the total effective dose equivalent limit, and one of the following, does not exceed unity:

(a) The sum of the fractions of the inhalation ALI for each radionuclide, or

(b) The total number of derived air concentration-hours (DAC-hours) for all radionuclides divided by 2,000, or

(c) The sum of the calculated committed effective dose equivalents to all significantly irradiated organs or tissues (T) calculated from bioassay data using appropriate biological models and expressed as a fraction of the annual limit. For purposes of this requirement, an organ or tissue is deemed to be significantly irradiated if, for that organ or tissue, the product of the weighting factors,  $w_T$ , and the committed dose equivalent,  $H_{T,50}$ , per unit intake is greater than ten percent of the maximum weighted value of  $H_{T,50}$ , that is,  $w_T H_{T,50}$ , per unit intake for any organ or tissue.

(3) Intake by Oral Ingestion. If the occupationally exposed individual receives an intake of radionuclides by oral ingestion greater than ten percent of the applicable oral ALI, the licensee or registrant shall account for this intake and include it in demonstrating compliance with the limits.

(4) Intake through Wounds or Absorption through Skin. The licensee or registrant shall evaluate and, to the extent practical, account for intakes through wounds or skin absorption. The intake through intact skin has been included in the calculation of DAC for hydrogen-3 and does not need to be evaluated or accounted for pursuant to Subsection R313-15-202(4).

### **R313-15-203. Determination of External Dose from Airborne Radioactive Material.**

(1) Licensees or registrants shall, when determining the dose from airborne radioactive material, include the contribution to the deep dose equivalent, lens dose equivalent, and shallow dose equivalent from external exposure to the radioactive cloud. See footnotes 1 and 2 of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by

reference.

(2) Airborne radioactivity measurements and DAC values shall not be used as the primary means to assess the deep dose equivalent when the airborne radioactive material includes radionuclides other than noble gases or if the cloud of airborne radioactive material is not relatively uniform. The determination of the deep dose equivalent to an individual shall be based upon measurements using instruments or individual monitoring devices.

#### **R313-15-204. Determination of Internal Exposure.**

(1) For purposes of assessing dose used to determine compliance with occupational dose equivalent limits, the licensee or registrant shall, when required pursuant to Section R313-15-502, take suitable and timely measurements of:

- (a) Concentrations of radioactive materials in air in work areas; or
- (b) Quantities of radionuclides in the body; or
- (c) Quantities of radionuclides excreted from the body; or
- (d) Combinations of these measurements.

(2) Unless respiratory protective equipment is used, as provided in Section R313-15-703, or the assessment of intake is based on bioassays, the licensee or registrant shall assume that an individual inhales radioactive material at the airborne concentration in which the individual is present.

(3) When specific information on the physical and biochemical properties of the radionuclides taken into the body or the behavior of the material in an individual is known, the licensee or registrant may:

- (a) Use that information to calculate the committed effective dose equivalent, and, if used, the licensee or registrant shall document that information in the individual's record; and
- (b) Upon prior approval of the Director, adjust the DAC or ALI values to reflect the actual physical and chemical characteristics of airborne radioactive material, for example, aerosol size distribution or density; and
- (c) Separately assess the contribution of fractional intakes of Class D, W, or Y compounds of a given radionuclide to the committed effective dose equivalent. See Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference.

(4) If the licensee or registrant chooses to assess intakes of Class Y material using the measurements given in Subsections R313-15-204(1)(b) or R313-15-204(1)(c), the licensee or registrant may delay the recording and reporting of the assessments for periods up to seven months, unless otherwise required by Section R313-15-1202 or Section R313-15-1203. This delay permits the licensee or registrant to make additional measurements basic to the assessments.

(5) If the identity and concentration of each radionuclide in a mixture are known, the fraction of the DAC applicable to the mixture for use in calculating DAC-hours shall be either:

- (a) The sum of the ratios of the concentration to the appropriate DAC value, that is, D, W, or Y, from Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference, for each radionuclide in the mixture; or
- (b) The ratio of the total concentration for all radionuclides in the mixture to the most restrictive DAC value for any radionuclide in the mixture.

(6) If the identity of each radionuclide in a mixture is known, but the concentration of one or more of the radionuclides in the mixture is not known, the DAC for the mixture shall be the most restrictive DAC of any radionuclide in the mixture.

(7) When a mixture of radionuclides in air exists, a licensee or registrant may disregard certain radionuclides in the mixture if:

- (a) The licensee or registrant uses the total activity of the mixture in demonstrating compliance with the dose limits in

Section R313-15-201 and in complying with the monitoring requirements in Subsection R313-15-502(2), and

(b) The concentration of any radionuclide disregarded is less than ten percent of its DAC, and

(c) The sum of these percentages for all of the radionuclides disregarded in the mixture does not exceed 30 percent.

(8) When determining the committed effective dose equivalent, the following information may be considered:

(a) In order to calculate the committed effective dose equivalent, the licensee or registrant may assume that the inhalation of one ALI, or an exposure of 2,000 DAC-hours, results in a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.05 Sv (5 rem) for radionuclides that have their ALIs or DACs based on the committed effective dose equivalent.

(b) For an ALI and the associated DAC determined by the nonstochastic organ dose limit of 0.50 Sv (50 rem), the intake of radionuclides that would result in a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.05 Sv (5 rem), that is, the stochastic ALI, is listed in parentheses in Table I of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference. The licensee or registrant may, as a simplifying assumption, use the stochastic ALI to determine committed effective dose equivalent. However, if the licensee or registrant uses the stochastic ALI, the licensee or registrant shall also demonstrate that the limit in Subsection R313-15-201(1)(a)(ii) is met.

#### **R313-15-205. Determination of Prior Occupational Dose.**

(1) For each individual likely to receive, in a year, an occupational dose requiring monitoring pursuant to Section R313-15-502, the licensee or registrant shall Determine the occupational radiation dose received during the current year; and

(2) Prior to permitting an individual to participate in a planned special exposure, the licensee or registrant shall determine:

- (a) The internal and external doses from all previous planned special exposures; and
- (b) All doses in excess of the limits, including doses received during accidents and emergencies, received during the lifetime of the individual.

(3) In complying with the requirements of Subsections R313-15-205(1) or (2), a licensee or registrant may:

(a) Accept, as a record of the occupational dose that the individual received during the current year, a written signed statement from the individual, or from the individual's most recent employer for work involving radiation exposure, that discloses the nature and the amount of any occupational dose that the individual received during the current year;

(b) Attempt to obtain the records of cumulative occupational radiation dose. A licensee or registrant may accept, as the record of cumulative radiation dose, an up-to-date form DRC-05 or equivalent, signed by the individual and countersigned by an appropriate official of the most recent employer for work involving radiation exposure, or the individual's current employer, if the individual is not employed by the licensee or registrant; and

(c) Obtain reports of the individual's dose equivalents from the most recent employer for work involving radiation exposure, or the individual's current employer, if the individual is not employed by the licensee or registrant, by telephone, telegram, facsimile, other electronic media or letter. The licensee or registrant shall request a written verification of the dose data if the authenticity of the transmitted report cannot be established.

(4) The licensee or registrant shall record the exposure history, as required by Subsection R313-15-205(1) or (2), on form DRC-05, or other clear and legible record, of all the information required on form DRC-05. The form or record shall show each period in which the individual received

occupational exposure to radiation or radioactive material and shall be signed by the individual who received the exposure. For each period for which the licensee or registrant obtains reports, the licensee or registrant shall use the dose shown in the report in preparing form DRC-05 or equivalent. For any period in which the licensee or registrant does not obtain a report, the licensee or registrant shall place a notation on form DRC-05 or equivalent indicating the periods of time for which data are not available.

(5) For the purpose of complying with this requirement, licensees or registrants are not required to reevaluate the separate external dose equivalents and internal committed dose equivalents or intakes of radionuclides assessed pursuant to the rules in Rule R313-15 in effect before January 1, 1994. Further, occupational exposure histories obtained and recorded on form DRC-05 or equivalent before January 1, 1994, would not have included effective dose equivalent, but may be used in the absence of specific information on the intake of radionuclides by the individual.

(6) If the licensee or registrant is unable to obtain a complete record of an individual's current and previously accumulated occupational dose, the licensee or registrant shall assume:

(a) In establishing administrative controls under Subsection R313-15-201(6) for the current year, that the allowable dose limit for the individual is reduced by 12.5 mSv (1.25 rem) for each quarter for which records were unavailable and the individual was engaged in activities that could have resulted in occupational radiation exposure; and

(b) That the individual is not available for planned special exposures.

(7) The licensee or registrant shall retain the records on form DRC-05 or equivalent until the Director terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring this record. The licensee or registrant shall retain records used in preparing form DRC-05 or equivalent for three years after the record is made. This includes records required under the standards for protection against radiation in effect prior to January 1, 1994.

#### **R313-15-206. Planned Special Exposures.**

A licensee or registrant may authorize an adult worker to receive doses in addition to and accounted for separately from the doses received under the limits specified in Section R313-15-201 provided that each of the following conditions is satisfied:

(1) The licensee or registrant authorizes a planned special exposure only in an exceptional situation when alternatives that might avoid the dose estimated to result from the planned special exposure are unavailable or impractical.

(2) The licensee or registrant, and employer if the employer is not the licensee or registrant, specifically authorizes the planned special exposure, in writing, before the exposure occurs.

(3) Before a planned special exposure, the licensee or registrant ensures that each individual involved is:

(a) Informed of the purpose of the planned operation; and

(b) Informed of the estimated doses and associated potential risks and specific radiation levels or other conditions that might be involved in performing the task; and

(c) Instructed in the measures to be taken to keep the dose ALARA considering other risks that may be present.

(4) Prior to permitting an individual to participate in a planned special exposure, the licensee or registrant ascertains prior doses as required by Subsection R313-15-205(2) during the lifetime of the individual for each individual involved.

(5) Subject to Subsection R313-15-201(2), the licensee or registrant shall not authorize a planned special exposure that would cause an individual to receive a dose from all planned special exposures and all doses in excess of the limits to exceed:

(a) The numerical values of any of the dose limits in Subsection R313-15-201(1) in any year; and

(b) Five times the annual dose limits in Subsection R313-15-201(1) during the individual's lifetime.

(6) The licensee or registrant maintains records of the conduct of a planned special exposure in accordance with Section R313-15-1106 and submits a written report in accordance with Section R313-15-1204.

(7) The licensee or registrant records the best estimate of the dose resulting from the planned special exposure in the individual's record and informs the individual, in writing, of the dose within 30 days from the date of the planned special exposure. The dose from planned special exposures shall not be considered in controlling future occupational dose of the individual pursuant to Subsection R313-15-201(1) but shall be included in evaluations required by Subsections R313-15-206(4) and R313-15-206(5).

#### **R313-15-207. Occupational Dose Limits for Minors.**

The annual occupational dose limits for minors are ten percent of the annual occupational dose limits specified for adult workers in Section R313-15-201.

#### **R313-15-208. Dose to an Embryo/Fetus.**

(1) The licensee or registrant shall ensure that the dose equivalent to the embryo/fetus during the entire pregnancy, due to occupational exposure of a declared pregnant woman, does not exceed five mSv (0.5 rem). See Section R313-15-1107 for recordkeeping requirements.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall make efforts to avoid substantial variation above a uniform monthly exposure rate to a declared pregnant woman so as to satisfy the limit in Subsection R313-15-208(1).

(3) The dose equivalent to an embryo/fetus is the sum of:

(a) The deep dose equivalent to the declared pregnant woman; and

(b) The dose equivalent resulting from radionuclides in the embryo/fetus and radionuclides in the declared pregnant woman.

(4) If the dose equivalent to the embryo/fetus is found to have exceeded five mSv (0.5 rem) or is within 0.5 mSv (0.05 rem) of this dose by the time the woman declares the pregnancy to the licensee or registrant, the licensee or registrant shall be deemed to be in compliance with Subsection R313-15-208(1) if the additional dose equivalent to the embryo/fetus does not exceed 0.50 mSv (0.05 rem) during the remainder of the pregnancy.

#### **R313-15-301. Dose Limits for Individual Members of the Public.**

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall conduct operations so that:

(a) The total effective dose equivalent to individual members of the public from the licensed or registered operation does not exceed one mSv (0.1 rem) in a year, exclusive of the dose contributions from background radiation, from any medical administration the individual has received, from exposure to individuals administered radioactive material and released, under Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.75 by reference), from voluntary participation in medical research programs, and from the licensee's or registrant's disposal of radioactive material into sanitary sewerage in accordance with Section R313-15-1003; and

(b) The dose in any unrestricted area from external sources, exclusive of the dose contributions from patients administered radioactive material and released in accordance with Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.75 by reference), does not exceed 0.02 mSv (0.002 rem) in any one hour; and

(c) Notwithstanding Subsection R313-15-301(1)(a), a

licensee may permit visitors to an individual who cannot be released, under R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.75 by reference), to receive a radiation dose greater than one mSv (0.1 rem) if:

(i) The radiation dose received does not exceed five mSv (0.5 rem); and

(ii) The authorized user, as defined in R313-32, has determined before the visit that it is appropriate.; and

(d) The total effective dose equivalent to individual members of the public from infrequent exposure to radiation from radiation machines does not exceed 5 mSv (0.5 rem) in a year.

(2) If the licensee or registrant permits members of the public to have access to controlled areas, the limits for members of the public continue to apply to those individuals.

(3) A licensee, registrant, or an applicant for a license or registration may apply for prior Director authorization to operate up to an annual dose limit for an individual member of the public of five mSv (0.5 rem). This application shall include the following information:

(a) Demonstration of the need for and the expected duration of operations in excess of the limit in Subsection R313-15-301(1); and

(b) The licensee's or registrant's program to assess and control dose within the five mSv (0.5 rem) annual limit; and

(c) The procedures to be followed to maintain the dose ALARA.

(4) In addition to the requirements of R313-15, a licensee subject to the provisions of the United States Environmental Protection Agency's generally applicable environmental radiation standards in 40 CFR 190 shall comply with those standards.

(5) The Director may impose additional restrictions on radiation levels in unrestricted areas and on the total quantity of radionuclides that a licensee or registrant may release in effluents in order to restrict the collective dose.

#### **R313-15-302. Compliance with Dose Limits for Individual Members of the Public.**

(1) The licensee or registrant shall make or cause to be made surveys of radiation levels in unrestricted and controlled areas and radioactive materials in effluents released to unrestricted and controlled areas to demonstrate compliance with the dose limits for individual members of the public in Section R313-15-301.

(2) A licensee or registrant shall show compliance with the annual dose limit in Section R313-15-301 by:

(a) Demonstrating by measurement or calculation that the total effective dose equivalent to the individual likely to receive the highest dose from the licensed or registered operation does not exceed the annual dose limit; or

(b) Demonstrating that:

(i) The annual average concentrations of radioactive material released in gaseous and liquid effluents at the boundary of the unrestricted area do not exceed the values specified in Table II of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference; and

(ii) If an individual were continuously present in an unrestricted area, the dose from external sources would not exceed 0.02 mSv (0.002 rem) in an hour and 0.50 mSv (0.05 rem) in a year.

(3) Upon approval from the Director, the licensee or registrant may adjust the effluent concentration values in Appendix B, Table II of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference, for members of the public, to take into account the actual physical and chemical characteristics of the effluents, such as, aerosol size distribution, solubility, density, radioactive decay equilibrium, and chemical form.

#### **R313-15-401. Radiological Criteria for License Termination - General Provisions.**

(1) The criteria in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406 apply to the decommissioning of facilities licensed under Rules R313-22 and R313-25, as well as other facilities subject to the Act. For low-level waste disposal facilities (Rule R313-25), the criteria apply only to ancillary surface facilities that support radioactive waste disposal activities.

(2) The criteria in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406 do not apply to sites which:

(a) Have been decommissioned prior to the effective date of the rule in accordance with criteria approved by the Director;

(b) Have previously submitted and received Director approval on a license termination plan or decommissioning plan; or

(c) Submit a sufficient license termination plan or decommissioning plan before the effective date of the rule with criteria approved by the Director.

(3) After a site has been decommissioned and the license terminated in accordance with the criteria in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406, the Director will require additional cleanup only if, based on new information, the Director determines that the criteria in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406 was not met and residual radioactivity remaining at the site could result in significant threat to public health and safety.

(4) When calculating the total effective dose equivalent to the average member of the critical group, the licensee shall determine the peak annual total effective dose equivalent dose expected within the first 1000 years after decommissioning.

#### **R313-15-402. Radiological Criteria for Unrestricted Use.**

A site will be considered acceptable for unrestricted use if the residual radioactivity that is distinguishable from background radiation results in a total effective dose equivalent to an average member of the critical group that does not exceed 0.25 mSv (0.025 rem) per year, including no greater than 0.04 mSv (0.004 rem) committed effective dose equivalent or total effective dose equivalent to an average member of the critical group from groundwater sources, and the residual radioactivity has been reduced to levels that are as low as reasonably achievable (ALARA). Determination of the levels which are ALARA must take into account consideration of any detriments, such as deaths from transportation accidents, expected to potentially result from decontamination and waste disposal.

#### **R313-15-403. Criteria for License Termination Under Restricted Conditions.**

A site will be considered acceptable for license termination under restricted conditions if:

(1) The licensee can demonstrate that further reductions in residual radioactivity necessary to comply with the provisions of Section R313-15-402 would result in net public or environmental harm or were not being made because the residual levels associated with restricted conditions are ALARA. Determination of the levels which are ALARA must take into account consideration of any detriments, such as traffic accidents, expected to potentially result from decontamination and waste disposal; and

(2) The licensee has made provisions for legally enforceable institutional controls that provide reasonable assurance that the total effective dose equivalent from residual radioactivity distinguishable from background to the average member of the critical group will not exceed 0.25 mSv (0.025 rem) per year; and

(3) The licensee has provided sufficient financial assurance to enable an independent third party, including a governmental custodian of a site, to assume and carry out responsibilities for any necessary control and maintenance of

the site. Acceptable financial assurance mechanisms are:

(a) Funds placed into an account segregated from the licensee's assets outside the licensee's administrative control as described in Subsection R313-22-35(6)(a);

(b) Surety method, insurance, or other guarantee method as described in Subsection R313-22-35(6)(b);

(c) A statement of intent in the case of Federal, State, or local Government licensees, as described in Subsection R313-22-35(6)(d); or

(d) When a governmental entity is assuming custody and ownership of a site, an arrangement that is deemed acceptable by such governmental entity; and

(4) The licensee has submitted a decommissioning plan or license termination plan to the Director indicating the licensee's intent to decommission in accordance with Subsection R313-22-36(4) and specifying that the licensee intends to decommission by restricting use of the site. The licensee shall document in the license termination plan or decommissioning plan how the advice of individuals and institutions in the community who may be affected by the decommissioning has been sought and incorporated, as appropriate, following analysis of that advice;

(a) Licensees proposing to decommission by restricting use of the site shall seek advice from such affected parties regarding the following matters concerning the proposed decommissioning:

(i) Whether provisions for institutional controls proposed by the licensee;

(A) Will provide reasonable assurance that the total effective dose equivalent from residual radioactivity distinguishable from background to the average member of the critical group will not exceed 0.25 mSv (0.025 rem) total effective dose equivalent per year;

(B) Will be enforceable; and

(C) Will not impose undue burdens on the local community or other affected parties; and

(ii) Whether the licensee has provided sufficient financial assurance to enable an independent third party, including a governmental custodian of a site, to assume and carry out responsibilities for any necessary control and maintenance of the site; and

(b) In seeking advice on the issues identified in Subsection R313-15-403(4)(a), the licensee shall provide for:

(i) Participation by representatives of a broad cross section of community interests who may be affected by the decommissioning;

(ii) An opportunity for a comprehensive, collective discussion on the issues by the participants represented; and

(iii) A publicly available summary of the results of all such discussions, including a description of the individual viewpoints of the participants on the issues and the extent of agreement and disagreement among the participants on the issues; and

(5) Residual radioactivity at the site has been reduced so that if the institutional controls were no longer in effect, there is reasonable assurance that the total effective dose equivalent from residual radioactivity distinguishable from background to the average member of the critical group is as low as reasonably achievable and would not exceed either:

(a) one mSv (0.1 rem) per year; or

(b) five mSv (0.5 rem) per year provided the licensee:

(i) Demonstrates that further reductions in residual radioactivity necessary to comply with the one mSv (0.1 rem) per year value of Subsection R313-15-403(5)(a) are not technically achievable, would be prohibitively expensive, or would result in net public or environmental harm;

(ii) Makes provisions for durable institutional controls; and

(iii) Provides sufficient financial assurance to enable a responsible government entity or independent third party, including a governmental custodian of a site, both to carry out

periodic rechecks of the site no less frequently than every five years to assure that the institutional controls remain in place as necessary to meet the criteria of Subsection R313-15-403(2) and to assume and carry out responsibilities for any necessary control and maintenance of those controls. Acceptable financial assurance mechanisms are those in Subsection R313-15-403(3).

#### **R313-15-404. Alternate Criteria for License Termination.**

(1) The Director may terminate a license using alternative criteria greater than the dose criterion of Section R313-15-402, and Subsections R313-15-403(2) and R313-15-403(4)(a)(i)(A), if the licensee:

(a) Provides assurance that public health and safety would continue to be protected, and that it is unlikely that the dose from all man-made sources combined, other than medical, would be more than the one mSv (0.1 rem) per year limit of Subsection R313-15-301(1)(a), by submitting an analysis of possible sources of exposure; and

(b) Has employed, to the extent practical, restrictions on site use according to the provisions of Section R313-15-403 in minimizing exposures at the site; and

(c) Reduces doses to ALARA levels, taking into consideration any detriments such as traffic accidents expected to potentially result from decontamination and waste disposal; and

(d) Has submitted a decommissioning plan or license termination plan to the Director indicating the licensee's intent to decommission in accordance with Subsection R313-22-36(4), and specifying that the licensee proposes to decommission by use of alternate criteria. The licensee shall document in the decommissioning plan or license termination plan how the advice of individuals and institutions in the community who may be affected by the decommissioning has been sought and addressed, as appropriate, following analysis of that advice. In seeking such advice, the licensee shall provide for:

(i) Participation by representatives of a broad cross section of community interests who may be affected by the decommissioning; and

(ii) An opportunity for a comprehensive, collective discussion on the issues by the participants represented; and

(iii) A publicly available summary of the results of all such discussions, including a description of the individual viewpoints of the participants on the issues and the extent of agreement and disagreement among the participants on the issues.

(2) The use of alternate criteria to terminate a license requires the approval of the Director after consideration of recommendations from the Division's staff, comments provided by federal, state and local governments, and any public comments submitted pursuant to Section R313-15-405.

#### **R313-15-405. Public Notification and Public Participation.**

Upon the receipt of a license termination plan or decommissioning plan from the licensee, or a proposal by the licensee for release of a site pursuant to Sections R313-15-403 or R313-15-404, or whenever the Director deems such notice to be in the public interest, the Director shall:

(1) Notify and solicit comments from:

(a) Local and State governments in the vicinity of the site and any Indian Nation or other indigenous people that have treaty or statutory rights that could be affected by the decommissioning; and

(b) Federal, state and local governments for cases where the licensee proposes to release a site pursuant to Section R313-15-404.

(2) Publish a notice in a forum, such as local newspapers, letters to State or local organizations, or other appropriate forum, that is readily accessible to individuals in the vicinity of the site, and solicit comments from affected parties.

**R313-15-406. Minimization of Contamination.**

Applicants for licenses, other than renewals, shall describe in the application how facility design and procedures for operation will minimize, to the extent practicable, contamination of the facility and the environment, facilitate eventual decommissioning, and minimize, to the extent practicable, the generation of waste.

**R313-15-501. Surveys and Monitoring - General.**

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall make, or cause to be made, surveys that:

(a) Are necessary for the licensee or registrant to comply with Rule R313-15; and

(b) Are necessary under the circumstances to evaluate:

(i) The magnitude and the extent of radiation levels; and

(ii) Concentrations or quantities of radioactive material;

and

(iii) The potential radiological hazards.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall ensure that instruments and equipment used for quantitative radiation measurements, for example, dose rate and effluent monitoring, are calibrated at intervals not to exceed 12 months for the radiation measured, except when a more frequent interval is specified in another applicable part of these rules or a license condition.

(3) All personnel dosimeters, except for direct and indirect reading pocket ionization chambers and those dosimeters used to measure the dose to any extremity, that require processing to determine the radiation dose and that are used by licensees and registrants to comply with Section R313-15-201, with other applicable provisions of these rules, or with conditions specified in a license or registration shall be processed and evaluated by a dosimetry processor:

(a) Holding current personnel dosimetry accreditation from the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) of the National Institute of Standards and Technology; and

(b) Approved in this accreditation process for the type of radiation or radiations included in the NVLAP program that most closely approximates the type of radiation or radiations for which the individual wearing the dosimeter is monitored.

(4) The licensee or registrant shall ensure that adequate precautions are taken to prevent a deceptive exposure of an individual monitoring device.

**R313-15-502. Conditions Requiring Individual Monitoring of External and Internal Occupational Dose.**

Each licensee or registrant shall monitor exposures from sources of radiation at levels sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the occupational dose limits of Rule R313-15. As a minimum:

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall monitor occupational exposure to radiation from licensed, unlicensed, and registered radiation sources under the control of the licensee and shall supply and require the use of individual monitoring devices by:

(a) Adults likely to receive, in one year from sources external to the body, a dose in excess of ten percent of the limits in Subsection R313-15-201(1); and

(b) Minors likely to receive, in one year, from radiation sources external to the body, a deep dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem), a lens dose equivalent in excess of 1.5 mSv (0.15 rem), or a shallow dose equivalent to the skin or to the extremities in excess of five mSv (0.5 rem); and

(c) Declared pregnant women likely to receive during the entire pregnancy, from radiation sources external to the body, a deep dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem); and

(d) Individuals entering a high or very high radiation area; and

(e) Individuals working with medical fluoroscopic equipment.

(i) An individual monitoring device used for the dose to an embryo/fetus of a declared pregnant woman, pursuant to Subsection R313-15-208(1), shall be located under the protective apron at the waist.

(A) If an individual monitoring device worn by a declared pregnant woman has a monthly reported dose equivalent value in excess of 0.5 mSv (50 mrem), the value to be used for determining the dose to the embryo/fetus, pursuant to Subsection R313-15-208(3)(a) for radiation from medical fluoroscopy, may be the value reported by the individual monitoring device worn at the waist underneath the protective apron which has been corrected for the potential overestimation of dose recorded by the monitoring device because of the overlying tissue of the pregnant individual. This correction shall be performed by a radiation safety officer of an institutional radiation safety committee, a qualified expert approved by the Director.

(ii) An individual monitoring device used for lens dose equivalent shall be located at the neck, or an unshielded location closer to the eye, outside the protective apron.

(iii) When only one individual monitoring device is used to determine the effective dose equivalent for external radiation pursuant to Subsection R313-15-201(3)(b), it shall be located at the neck outside the protective apron. When a second individual monitoring device is used, for the same purpose, it shall be located under the protective apron at the waist. Note: The second individual monitoring device is required for a declared pregnant woman.

(iv) A registrant is not required to supply and require the use of individual monitoring devices provided the registrant has conducted a survey, pursuant to Section R313-15-501, that demonstrates that the working environment the individual encounters will not likely result in a dose in excess of ten percent of the limits in Subsection R313-15-201(1), and that the individual is neither a minor nor a declared pregnant woman.

(2) Each licensee or registrant shall monitor, to determine compliance with Section R313-15-204, the occupational intake of radioactive material by and assess the committed effective dose equivalent to:

(a) Adults likely to receive, in one year, an intake in excess of ten percent of the applicable ALI(s) in Table I, Columns 1 and 2, of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference; and

(b) Minors likely to receive, in one year, a committed effective dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem); and

(c) Declared pregnant women likely to receive, during the entire pregnancy, a committed effective dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem).

Note: All of the occupational doses in Section R313-15-201 continue to be applicable to the declared pregnant worker as long as the embryo/fetus dose limit is not exceeded.

**R313-15-503. Location of Individual Monitoring Devices.**

Each licensee or registrant shall ensure that individuals who are required to monitor occupational doses in accordance with Subsection R313-15-502(1) wear individual monitoring devices as follows:

(1) An individual monitoring device used for monitoring the dose to the whole body shall be worn at the unshielded location of the whole body likely to receive the highest exposure. When a protective apron is worn, the location of the individual monitoring device is typically at the neck (collar).

(2) An individual monitoring device used for monitoring the dose to an embryo/fetus of a declared pregnant woman, pursuant to Subsection R313-15-208(1), shall be located at the waist under any protective apron being worn by the woman.

(3) An individual monitoring device used for monitoring the lens dose equivalent, to demonstrate compliance with Subsection R313-15-201(1)(b)(i), shall be located at the neck



(collar), outside any protective apron being worn by the monitored individual, or at an unshielded location closer to the eye.

(4) An individual monitoring device used for monitoring the dose to the extremities, to demonstrate compliance with Subsection R313-15-201(1)(b)(ii), shall be worn on the extremity likely to receive the highest exposure. Each individual monitoring device shall be oriented to measure the highest dose to the extremity being monitored.

#### **R313-15-601. Control of Access to High Radiation Areas.**

(1) The licensee or registrant shall ensure that each entrance or access point to a high radiation area has one or more of the following features:

(a) A control device that, upon entry into the area, causes the level of radiation to be reduced below that level at which an individual might receive a deep dose equivalent of one mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour at 30 centimeters from the source of radiation or from any surface that the radiation penetrates; or

(b) A control device that energizes a conspicuous visible or audible alarm signal so that the individual entering the high radiation area and the supervisor of the activity are made aware of the entry; or

(c) Entryways that are locked, except during periods when access to the areas is required, with positive control over each individual entry.

(2) In place of the controls required by Subsection R313-15-601(1) for a high radiation area, the licensee or registrant may substitute continuous direct or electronic surveillance that is capable of preventing unauthorized entry.

(3) The licensee or registrant may apply to the Director for approval of alternative methods for controlling access to high radiation areas.

(4) The licensee or registrant shall establish the controls required by Subsections R313-15-601(1) and R313-15-601(3) in a way that does not prevent individuals from leaving a high radiation area.

(5) The licensee or registrant is not required to control each entrance or access point to a room or other area that is a high radiation area solely because of the presence of radioactive materials prepared for transport and packaged and labeled in accordance with the rules of the U.S. Department of Transportation provided that:

(a) The packages do not remain in the area longer than three days; and

(b) The dose rate at one meter from the external surface of any package does not exceed 0.1 mSv (0.01 rem) per hour.

(6) The licensee or registrant is not required to control entrance or access to rooms or other areas in hospitals solely because of the presence of patients containing radioactive material, provided that there are personnel in attendance who are taking the necessary precautions to prevent the exposure of individuals to radiation or radioactive material in excess of the established limits in Rule R313-15 and to operate within the ALARA provisions of the licensee's or registrant's radiation protection program.

(7) The registrant is not required to control entrance or access to rooms or other areas containing sources of radiation capable of producing a high radiation area as described in Section R313-15-601 if the registrant has met all the specific requirements for access and control specified in other applicable sections of these rules, such as, Rule R313-36 for industrial radiography, Rule R313-28 for x rays in the healing arts, Rule R313-30 for therapeutic radiation machines, and Rule R313-35 for industrial use of x-ray systems.

#### **R313-15-602. Control of Access to Very High Radiation Areas.**

(1) In addition to the requirements in Section R313-15-

601, the licensee or registrant shall institute measures to ensure that an individual is not able to gain unauthorized or inadvertent access to areas in which radiation levels could be encountered at five Gy (500 rad) or more in one hour at one meter from a source of radiation or any surface through which the radiation penetrates. This requirement does not apply to rooms or areas in which diagnostic x-ray systems are the only source of radiation, or to non-self-shielded irradiators.

(2) The registrant is not required to control entrance or access to rooms or other areas containing sources of radiation capable of producing a very high radiation area as described in Subsection R313-15-602(1) if the registrant has met all the specific requirements for access and control specified in other applicable sections of these rules, such as, Rule R313-36 for industrial radiography, Rule R313-28 for x rays in the healing arts, Rule R313-30 for therapeutic radiation machines, and Rule R313-35 for industrial use of x-ray systems.

#### **R313-15-603. Control of Access to Very High Radiation Areas -- Irradiators.**

(1) Section R313-15-603 applies to licensees or registrants with sources of radiation in non-self-shielded irradiators. Section R313-15-603 does not apply to sources of radiation that are used in teletherapy, in industrial radiography, or in completely self-shielded irradiators in which the source of radiation is both stored and operated within the same shielding radiation barrier and, in the designed configuration of the irradiator, is always physically inaccessible to any individual and cannot create a high level of radiation in an area that is accessible to any individual.

(2) Each area in which there may exist radiation levels in excess of five Gy (500 rad) in one hour at one meter from a source of radiation that is used to irradiate materials shall meet the following requirements:

(a) Each entrance or access point shall be equipped with entry control devices which:

(i) Function automatically to prevent any individual from inadvertently entering a very high radiation area; and

(ii) Permit deliberate entry into the area only after a control device is actuated that causes the radiation level within the area, from the source of radiation, to be reduced below that at which it would be possible for an individual to receive a deep dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour; and

(iii) Prevent operation of the source of radiation if it would produce radiation levels in the area that could result in a deep dose equivalent to an individual in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour.

(b) Additional control devices shall be provided so that, upon failure of the entry control devices to function as required by Subsection R313-15-603(2)(a):

(i) The radiation level within the area, from the source of radiation, is reduced below that at which it would be possible for an individual to receive a deep dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour; and

(ii) Conspicuous visible and audible alarm signals are generated to make an individual attempting to enter the area aware of the hazard and at least one other authorized individual, who is physically present, familiar with the activity, and prepared to render or summon assistance, aware of the failure of the entry control devices.

(c) The licensee or registrant shall provide control devices so that, upon failure or removal of physical radiation barriers other than the sealed source's shielded storage container:

(i) The radiation level from the source of radiation is reduced below that at which it would be possible for an individual to receive a deep dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour; and

(ii) Conspicuous visible and audible alarm signals are generated to make potentially affected individuals aware of the

hazard and the licensee or registrant or at least one other individual, who is familiar with the activity and prepared to render or summon assistance, aware of the failure or removal of the physical barrier.

(d) When the shield for stored sealed sources is a liquid, the licensee or registrant shall provide means to monitor the integrity of the shield and to signal, automatically, loss of adequate shielding.

(e) Physical radiation barriers that comprise permanent structural components, such as walls, that have no credible probability of failure or removal in ordinary circumstances need not meet the requirements of Subsections R313-15-603(2)(c) and R313-15-603(2)(d).

(f) Each area shall be equipped with devices that will automatically generate conspicuous visible and audible alarm signals to alert personnel in the area before the source of radiation can be put into operation and in time for any individual in the area to operate a clearly identified control device, which shall be installed in the area and which can prevent the source of radiation from being put into operation.

(g) Each area shall be controlled by use of such administrative procedures and such devices as are necessary to ensure that the area is cleared of personnel prior to each use of the source of radiation.

(h) Each area shall be checked by a radiation measurement to ensure that, prior to the first individual's entry into the area after any use of the source of radiation, the radiation level from the source of radiation in the area is below that at which it would be possible for an individual to receive a deep dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour.

(i) The entry control devices required in Subsection R313-15-603(2)(a) shall be tested for proper functioning. See Section R313-15-1110 for recordkeeping requirements.

(i) Testing shall be conducted prior to initial operation with the source of radiation on any day, unless operations were continued uninterrupted from the previous day; and

(ii) Testing shall be conducted prior to resumption of operation of the source of radiation after any unintentional interruption; and

(iii) The licensee or registrant shall submit and adhere to a schedule for periodic tests of the entry control and warning systems.

(j) The licensee or registrant shall not conduct operations, other than those necessary to place the source of radiation in safe condition or to effect repairs on controls, unless control devices are functioning properly.

(k) Entry and exit portals that are used in transporting materials to and from the irradiation area, and that are not intended for use by individuals, shall be controlled by such devices and administrative procedures as are necessary to physically protect and warn against inadvertent entry by any individual through these portals. Exit portals for irradiated materials shall be equipped to detect and signal the presence of any loose radioactive material that is carried toward such an exit and automatically to prevent loose radioactive material from being carried out of the area.

(3) Licensees, registrants, or applicants for licenses or registrations for sources of radiation within the purview of Subsection R313-15-603(2) which will be used in a variety of positions or in locations, such as open fields or forests, that make it impractical to comply with certain requirements of Subsection R313-15-603(2), such as those for the automatic control of radiation levels, may apply to the Director for approval of alternative safety measures. Alternative safety measures shall provide personnel protection at least equivalent to those specified in Subsection R313-15-603(2). At least one of the alternative measures shall include an entry-preventing interlock control based on a measurement of the radiation that ensures the absence of high radiation levels before an individual

can gain access to the area where such sources of radiation are used.

(4) The entry control devices required by Subsections R313-15-603(2) and R313-15-603(3) shall be established in such a way that no individual will be prevented from leaving the area.

#### **R313-15-701. Use of Process or Other Engineering Controls.**

The licensee or registrant shall use, to the extent practical, process or other engineering controls, such as, containment, decontamination, or ventilation, to control the concentration of radioactive material in air.

#### **R313-15-702. Use of Other Controls.**

(1) When it is not practical to apply process or other engineering controls to control the concentration of radioactive material in the air to values below those that define an airborne radioactivity area, the licensee or registrant shall, consistent with maintaining the total effective dose equivalent ALARA, increase monitoring and limit intakes by one or more of the following means:

- (a) Control of access; or
- (b) Limitation of exposure times; or
- (c) Use of respiratory protection equipment; or
- (d) Other controls.

(2) If the licensee or registrant performs an ALARA analysis to determine whether or not respirators should be used, the licensee may consider safety factors other than radiological factors. The licensee or registrant should also consider the impact of respirator use on workers' industrial health and safety.

#### **R313-15-703. Use of Individual Respiratory Protection Equipment.**

If the licensee or registrant uses respiratory protection equipment to limit the intake of radioactive material:

(1) Except as provided in Subsection R313-15-703(2), the licensee or registrant shall use only respiratory protection equipment that is tested and certified by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.

(2) The licensee or registrant may use equipment that has not been tested or certified by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health or for which there is no schedule for testing or certification, provided the licensee or registrant has submitted to the Director and the Director has approved an application for authorized use of that equipment. The application must include a demonstration by testing, or a demonstration on the basis of reliable test information, that the material and performance characteristics of the equipment are capable of providing the proposed degree of protection under anticipated conditions of use.

(3) The licensee or registrant shall implement and maintain a respiratory protection program that includes:

- (a) Air sampling sufficient to identify the potential hazard, permit proper equipment selection, and estimate doses; and
- (b) Surveys and bioassays, as necessary, to evaluate actual intakes; and
- (c) Testing of respirators for operability, user seal check for face sealing devices and functional check for others, immediately prior to each use; and
- (d) Written procedures regarding
  - (i) Monitoring, including air sampling and bioassays;
  - (ii) Supervision and training of respirator users;
  - (iii) Fit testing;
  - (iv) Respirator selection;
  - (v) Breathing air quality;
  - (vi) Inventory and control;
  - (vii) Storage, issuance, maintenance, repair, testing, and quality assurance of respiratory protection equipment;
  - (viii) Recordkeeping; and

(ix) Limitations on periods of respirator use and relief from respirator use; and

(e) Determination by a physician prior to initial fitting of respirators, before the first field use of non-face sealing respirators, and either every 12 months thereafter or periodically at a frequency determined by a physician, that the individual user is medically fit to use the respiratory protection equipment; and

(f) Fit testing, with fit factor greater than or equal to ten times the APF for negative pressure devices, and a fit factor greater than or equal to 500 for positive pressure, continuous flow, and pressure-demand devices, before the first field use of tight fitting, face-sealing respirators and periodically thereafter at a frequency not to exceed one year. Fit testing must be performed with the facepiece operating in the negative pressure mode.

(4) The licensee or registrant shall advise each respirator user that the user may leave the area at any time for relief from respirator use in the event of equipment malfunction, physical or psychological distress, procedural or communication failure, significant deterioration of operating conditions, or any other conditions that might require such relief.

(5) The licensee or registrant shall also consider limitations appropriate to the type and mode of use. When selecting respiratory devices the licensee shall provide for vision correction, adequate communication, low temperature work environments, and the concurrent use of other safety or radiological protection equipment. The licensee or registrant shall use equipment in such a way as not to interfere with the proper operation of the respirator.

(6) Standby rescue persons are required whenever one-piece atmosphere-supplying suits, or any combination of supplied air respiratory protection device and personnel protective equipment are used from which an unaided individual would have difficulty extricating himself or herself. The standby persons must be equipped with respiratory protection devices or other apparatus appropriate for the potential hazards. The standby rescue persons shall observe or otherwise maintain continuous communication with the workers (visual, voice, signal line, telephone, radio, or other suitable means), and be immediately available to assist them in case of a failure of the air supply or for any other reason that requires relief from distress. A sufficient number of standby rescue persons must be immediately available to assist all users of this type of equipment and to provide effective emergency rescue if needed.

(7) Atmosphere-supplying respirators must be supplied with respirable air of grade D quality or better as defined by the Compressed Gas Association in publication G-7.1, "Commodity Specification for Air," 1997 ed. and included in 29 CFR 1910.134(i)(1)(ii)(A) through (E), (2010). Grade D quality air criteria include:

(a) Oxygen content (v/v) of 19.5 to 23.5%;

(b) Hydrocarbon (condensed) content of five milligrams per cubic meter of air or less;

(c) Carbon monoxide (CO) content of ten ppm or less;

(d) Carbon dioxide content of 1,000 ppm or less; and

(e) Lack of noticeable odor.

(8) The licensee shall ensure that no objects, materials or substances, such as facial hair, or any conditions that interfere with the face and facepiece seal or valve function, and that are under the control of the respirator wearer, are present between the skin of the wearer's face and the sealing surface of a tight-fitting respirator facepiece.

(9) In estimating the dose to individuals from intake of airborne radioactive materials, the concentration of radioactive material in the air that is inhaled when respirators are worn is initially assumed to be the ambient concentration in air without respiratory protection, divided by the assigned protection factor. If the dose is later found to be greater than the estimated dose,

the corrected value must be used. If the dose is later found to be less than the estimated dose, the corrected value may be used.

#### **R313-15-704. Further Restrictions on the Use of Respiratory Protection Equipment.**

The Director may impose restrictions in addition to the provisions of Section R313-15-702, Section R313-15-703, and Appendix A of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference to:

(1) Ensure that the respiratory protection program of the licensee or registrant is adequate to limit doses to individuals from intakes of airborne radioactive materials consistent with maintaining total effective dose equivalent ALARA; and

(2) Limit the extent to which a licensee or registrant may use respiratory protection equipment instead of process or other engineering controls.

#### **R313-15-705. Application for Use of Higher Assigned Protection Factors.**

The licensee or registrant shall obtain authorization from the Director before using assigned protection factors in excess of those specified in Appendix A of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference. The Director may authorize a licensee or registrant to use higher assigned protection factors on receipt of an application that:

(1) Describes the situation for which a need exists for higher protection factors; and

(2) Demonstrates that the respiratory protection equipment provides these higher protection factors under the proposed conditions of use.

#### **R313-15-801. Security and Control of Licensed or Registered Sources of Radiation.**

(1) The licensee or registrant shall secure licensed or registered radioactive material from unauthorized removal or access.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall maintain constant surveillance, and use devices or administrative procedures to prevent unauthorized use of licensed or registered radioactive material that is in an unrestricted area and that is not in storage.

(3) The registrant shall secure registered radiation machines from unauthorized removal.

(4) The registrant shall use devices or administrative procedures to prevent unauthorized use of registered radiation machines.

#### **R313-15-901. Caution Signs.**

(1) Standard Radiation Symbol. Unless otherwise authorized by the Director, the symbol prescribed by 10 CFR 20.1901, (2010), which is incorporated by reference, shall use the colors magenta, or purple, or black on yellow background. The symbol prescribed is the three-bladed design as follows:

(a) Cross-hatched area is to be magenta, or purple, or black, and

(b) The background is to be yellow.

(2) Exception to Color Requirements for Standard Radiation Symbol. Notwithstanding the requirements of 10 CFR 20.1901(a), (2010), which is incorporated by reference, licensees or registrants are authorized to label sources, source holders, or device components containing sources of radiation that are subjected to high temperatures, with conspicuously etched or stamped radiation caution symbols and without a color requirement.

(3) Additional Information on Signs and Labels. In addition to the contents of signs and labels prescribed in Rule R313-15, the licensee or registrant shall provide, on or near the required signs and labels, additional information, as appropriate, to make individuals aware of potential radiation exposures and to minimize the exposures.

**R313-15-902. Posting Requirements.**

(1) Posting of Radiation Areas. The licensee or registrant shall post each radiation area with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIATION AREA."

(2) Posting of High Radiation Areas. The licensee or registrant shall post each high radiation area with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, HIGH RADIATION AREA" or "DANGER, HIGH RADIATION AREA."

(3) Posting of Very High Radiation Areas. The licensee or registrant shall post each very high radiation area with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "GRAVE DANGER, VERY HIGH RADIATION AREA."

(4) Posting of Airborne Radioactivity Areas. The licensee or registrant shall post each airborne radioactivity area with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, AIRBORNE RADIOACTIVITY AREA" or "DANGER, AIRBORNE RADIOACTIVITY AREA."

(5) Posting of Areas or Rooms in which Licensed or Registered Material is Used or Stored. The licensee or registrant shall post each area or room in which there is used or stored an amount of licensed or registered material exceeding ten times the quantity of such material specified in Appendix C of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference, with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" or "DANGER, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL."

**R313-15-903. Exceptions to Posting Requirements.**

(1) A licensee or registrant is not required to post caution signs in areas or rooms containing sources of radiation for periods of less than eight hours, if each of the following conditions is met:

(a) The sources of radiation are constantly attended during these periods by an individual who takes the precautions necessary to prevent the exposure of individuals to sources of radiation in excess of the limits established in Rule R313-15; and

(b) The area or room is subject to the licensee's or registrant's control.

(2) Rooms or other areas in hospitals that are occupied by patients are not required to be posted with caution signs pursuant to Section R313-15-902 provided that the patient could be released from licensee control pursuant to Rule R313-32.

(3) A room or area is not required to be posted with a caution sign because of the presence of a sealed source provided the radiation level at 30 centimeters from the surface of the sealed source container or housing does not exceed 0.05 mSv (0.005 rem) per hour.

(4) A room or area is not required to be posted with a caution sign because of the presence of radiation machines used solely for diagnosis in the healing arts.

(5) Rooms in hospitals or clinics that are used for teletherapy are exempt from the requirement to post caution signs under Section R313-15-902 if:

(a) Access to the room is controlled pursuant to Section R313-32; and

(b) Personnel in attendance take necessary precautions to prevent the inadvertent exposure of workers, other patients, and members of the public to radiation in excess of the limits established in Rule R313-15.

**R313-15-904. Labeling Containers and Radiation Machines.**

(1) The licensee or registrant shall ensure that each container of licensed or registered material bears a durable, clearly visible label bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" or "DANGER,

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL." The label shall also provide information, such as the radionuclides present, an estimate of the quantity of radioactivity, the date for which the activity is estimated, radiation levels, kinds of materials, and mass enrichment, to permit individuals handling or using the containers, or working in the vicinity of the containers, to take precautions to avoid or minimize exposures.

(2) Each licensee or registrant shall, prior to removal or disposal of empty uncontaminated containers to unrestricted areas, remove or deface the radioactive material label or otherwise clearly indicate that the container no longer contains radioactive materials.

(3) Each registrant shall ensure that each radiation machine is labeled in a conspicuous manner which cautions individuals that radiation is produced when it is energized.

**R313-15-905. Exemptions to Labeling Requirements.**

A licensee or registrant is not required to label:

(1) Containers holding licensed or registered material in quantities less than the quantities listed in Appendix C of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference; or

(2) Containers holding licensed or registered material in concentrations less than those specified in Table III of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference; or

(3) Containers attended by an individual who takes the precautions necessary to prevent the exposure of individuals in excess of the limits established by Rule R313-15; or

(4) Containers when they are in transport and packaged and labeled in accordance with the rules of the U.S. Department of Transportation; or

(5) Containers that are accessible only to individuals authorized to handle or use them, or to work in the vicinity of the containers, if the contents are identified to these individuals by a readily available written record. Examples of containers of this type are containers in locations such as water-filled canals, storage vaults, or hot cells. The record shall be retained as long as the containers are in use for the purpose indicated on the record; or

(6) Installed manufacturing or process equipment, such as piping and tanks.

**R313-15-906. Procedures for Receiving and Opening Packages.**

(1) Each licensee or registrant who expects to receive a package containing quantities of radioactive material in excess of a Type A quantity, as used in Section R313-19-100, which incorporates 10 CFR 71.4 by reference, shall make arrangements to receive:

(a) The package when the carrier offers it for delivery; or

(b) The notification of the arrival of the package at the carrier's terminal and to take possession of the package expeditiously.

(2) Each licensee or registrant shall:

(a) Monitor the external surfaces of a labeled package for radioactive contamination unless the package contains only radioactive material in the form of gas or in special form as defined in Section R313-12-3; and

(b) Monitor the external surfaces of a labeled package for radiation levels unless the package contains quantities of radioactive material that are less than or equal to the Type A quantity, as used in Section R313-19-100, which incorporates 10 CFR 71.4 by reference; and

(c) Monitor all packages known to contain radioactive material for radioactive contamination and radiation levels if there is evidence of degradation of package integrity, such as packages that are crushed, wet, or damaged.

(3) The licensee or registrant shall perform the monitoring

required by Subsection R313-15-906(2) as soon as practical after receipt of the package, but not later than three hours after the package is received at the licensee's or registrant's facility if it is received during the licensee's or registrant's normal working hours or if there is evidence of degradation of package integrity, such as a package that is crushed, wet, or damaged. If a package is received after working hours, and has no evidence of degradation of package integrity, the package shall be monitored no later than three hours from the beginning of the next working day.

(4) The licensee or registrant shall immediately notify the final delivery carrier and, by telephone and telegram, mailgram, or facsimile, the Director when:

(a) Removable radioactive surface contamination exceeds the limits of Section R313-19-100 which incorporates 10 CFR 71.87(i) by reference; or

(b) External radiation levels exceed the limits of Section R313-19-100 which incorporates 10 CFR 71.47 by reference.

(5) Each licensee or registrant shall:

(a) Establish, maintain, and retain written procedures for safely opening packages in which radioactive material is received; and

(b) Ensure that the procedures are followed and that due consideration is given to special instructions for the type of package being opened.

(6) Licensees or registrants transferring special form sources in vehicles owned or operated by the licensee or registrant to and from a work site are exempt from the contamination monitoring requirements of Subsection R313-15-906(2), but are not exempt from the monitoring requirement in Subsection R313-15-906(2) for measuring radiation levels that ensures that the source is still properly lodged in its shield.

#### **R313-15-1001. Waste Disposal - General Requirements.**

(1) A licensee or registrant shall dispose of licensed or registered material only:

(a) By transfer to an authorized recipient as provided in Section R313-15-1006 or in Rules R313-21, R313-22, R313-24, or R313-25, or to the U.S. Department of Energy; or

(b) By decay in storage; or

(c) By release in effluents within the limits in Section R313-15-301; or

(d) As authorized pursuant to Sections R313-15-1002, R313-15-1003, R313-15-1004, R313-15-1005, or R313-15-1008.

(2) A person shall be specifically licensed or registered to receive waste containing licensed or registered material from other persons for:

(a) Treatment prior to disposal; or

(b) Treatment or disposal by incineration; or

(c) Decay in storage; or

(d) Disposal at a land disposal facility licensed pursuant to Rule R313-25; or

(e) Storage until transferred to a storage or disposal facility authorized to receive the waste.

#### **R313-15-1002. Method for Obtaining Approval of Proposed Disposal Procedures.**

A licensee or registrant or applicant for a license or registration may apply to the Director for approval of proposed procedures, not otherwise authorized in these rules, to dispose of licensed or registered material generated in the licensee's or registrant's operations. Each application shall include:

(1) A description of the waste containing licensed or registered material to be disposed of, including the physical and chemical properties that have an impact on risk evaluation, and the proposed manner and conditions of waste disposal; and

(2) An analysis and evaluation of pertinent information on the nature of the environment; and

(3) The nature and location of other potentially affected facilities; and

(4) Analyses and procedures to ensure that doses are maintained ALARA and within the dose limits in Rule R313-15.

#### **R313-15-1003. Disposal by Release into Sanitary Sewerage.**

(1) A licensee or registrant may discharge licensed or registered material into sanitary sewerage if each of the following conditions is satisfied:

(a) The material is readily soluble, or is readily dispersible biological material, in water; and

(b) The quantity of licensed or registered radioactive material that the licensee or registrant releases into the sewer in one month divided by the average monthly volume of water released into the sewer by the licensee or registrant does not exceed the concentration listed in Table III of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference; and

(c) If more than one radionuclide is released, the following conditions shall also be satisfied:

(i) The licensee or registrant shall determine the fraction of the limit in Table III of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference, represented by discharges into sanitary sewerage by dividing the actual monthly average concentration of each radionuclide released by the licensee or registrant into the sewer by the concentration of that radionuclide listed in Table III of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference; and

(ii) The sum of the fractions for each radionuclide required by Subsection R313-15-1003(1)(c)(i) does not exceed unity; and

(d) The total quantity of licensed or registered radioactive material that the licensee or registrant releases into the sanitary sewerage system in a year does not exceed 185 GBq (five Ci) of hydrogen-3, 37 GBq (one Ci) of carbon-14, and 37 GBq (one Ci) of all other radioactive materials combined.

(2) Excreta from individuals undergoing medical diagnosis or therapy with radioactive material are not subject to the limitations contained in Subsection R313-15-1003(1).

#### **R313-15-1004. Treatment or Disposal by Incineration.**

A licensee or registrant may treat or dispose of licensed or registered material by incineration only in the form and concentration specified in Section R313-15-1005 or as specifically approved by the Director pursuant to Section R313-15-1002.

#### **R313-15-1005. Disposal of Specific Wastes.**

(1) A licensee or registrant may dispose of the following licensed or registered material as if it were not radioactive:

(a) 1.85 kBq (0.05 uCi), or less, of hydrogen-3 or carbon-14 per gram of medium used for liquid scintillation counting; and

(b) 1.85 kBq (0.05 uCi) or less, of hydrogen-3 or carbon-14 per gram of animal tissue, averaged over the weight of the entire animal.

(2) A licensee or registrant shall not dispose of tissue pursuant to Subsection R313-15-1005(1)(b) in a manner that would permit its use either as food for humans or as animal feed.

(3) The licensee or registrant shall maintain records in accordance with Section R313-15-1109.

#### **R313-15-1006. Transfer for Disposal and Manifests.**

(1) The requirements of Section R313-15-1006 and Appendix G of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which are incorporated into these rules by reference, are designed to:

(a) control transfers of low-level radioactive waste by any

waste generator, waste collector, or waste processor licensee, as defined in Appendix G in 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), who ships low-level waste either directly, or indirectly through a waste collector or waste processor, to a licensed low-level waste land disposal facility as defined in Section R313-25-2;

- (b) establish a manifest tracking system; and
- (c) supplement existing requirements concerning transfers and recordkeeping for those wastes.

(2) Any licensee shipping radioactive waste intended for ultimate disposal at a licensed land disposal facility must document the information required on the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission's Uniform Low-Level Radioactive Waste Manifest and transfer this recorded manifest information to the intended consignee in accordance with Appendix G to 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated into these rules by reference.

(3) Each shipment manifest shall include a certification by the waste generator as specified in Section II of Appendix G to 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference.

(4) Each person involved in the transfer of waste for disposal or in the disposal of waste, including the waste generator, waste collector, waste processor, and disposal facility operator, shall comply with the requirements specified in Section III of Appendix G to 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference.

(5) A licensee shipping byproduct material as defined in paragraphs (c) and (d) of the Section R313-12-3 definition of byproduct material intended for ultimate disposal at a land disposal facility licensed under Rule R313-25 must document the information required on the NRC's Uniform Low-Level Radioactive Waste Manifest and transfer the recorded manifest information to the intended consignee in accordance with Appendix G to 10 CFR Part 20 (2010 edition).

**R313-15-1007. Compliance with Environmental and Health Protection Rules.**

Nothing in Sections R313-15-1001, R313-15-1002, R313-15-1003, R313-15-1004, R313-15-1005, or R313-15-1006 relieves the licensee or registrant from complying with other applicable Federal, State and local rules governing any other toxic or hazardous properties of materials that may be disposed of pursuant to Sections R313-15-1001, R313-15-1002, R313-15-1003, R313-15-1004, R313-15-1005, or R313-15-1006.

**R313-15-1008. Disposal of Section R313-12-3 Byproduct Material Definition Paragraphs (c) and (d).**

(1) Licensed material defined in Section R313-12-3, byproduct material definition, paragraphs (c) and (d), may be disposed in accordance with Rule R313-25, even though it is not defined as low-level radioactive waste. Therefore, licensed byproduct material being disposed of at a facility, or transferred for ultimate disposal at a facility licensed under Rule R313-25, must meet the requirements of Section R313-15-1006.

(2) A licensee may dispose of licensed material defined in Section R313-12-3, byproduct material definition, paragraphs (c) and (d), at a disposal facility authorized to dispose of such material in accordance with Federal or State solid or hazardous waste law, including the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as authorized under the Energy Policy Act of 2005.

**R313-15-1009. Classification and Characteristics of Low-Level Radioactive Waste.**

(1) Classification of Radioactive Waste for Land Disposal  
 (a) Considerations. Determination of the classification of radioactive waste involves two considerations. First, consideration shall be given to the concentration of long-lived radionuclides (and their shorter-lived precursors) whose potential hazard will persist long after such precautions as

institutional controls, improved waste form, and deeper disposal have ceased to be effective. These precautions delay the time when long-lived radionuclides could cause exposures. In addition, the magnitude of the potential dose is limited by the concentration and availability of the radionuclide at the time of exposure. Second, consideration shall be given to the concentration of shorter-lived radionuclides for which requirements on institutional controls, waste form, and disposal methods are effective.

(b) Classes of waste.

(i) Class A waste is waste that is usually segregated from other waste classes at the disposal site. The physical form and characteristics of Class A waste shall meet the minimum requirements set forth in Subsection R313-15-1009(2)(a). If Class A waste also meets the stability requirements set forth in Subsection R313-15-1009(2)(b), it is not necessary to segregate the waste for disposal.

(ii) Class B waste is waste that shall meet more rigorous requirements on waste form to ensure stability after disposal. The physical form and characteristics of Class B waste shall meet both the minimum and stability requirements set forth in Subsection R313-15-1009(2).

(iii) Class C waste is waste that not only shall meet more rigorous requirements on waste form to ensure stability but also requires additional measures at the disposal facility to protect against inadvertent intrusion. The physical form and characteristics of Class C waste shall meet both the minimum and stability requirements set forth in Subsection R313-15-1009(2).

(c) Classification determined by long-lived radionuclides. If the radioactive waste contains only radionuclides listed in Table I, classification shall be determined as follows:

(i) If the concentration does not exceed 0.1 times the value in Table I, the waste is Class A.

(ii) If the concentration exceeds 0.1 times the value in Table I, but does not exceed the value in Table I, the waste is Class C.

(iii) If the concentration exceeds the value in Table I, the waste is not generally acceptable for land disposal.

(iv) For wastes containing mixtures of radionuclides listed in Table I, the total concentration shall be determined by the sum of fractions rule described in Subsection R313-15-1009(1)(g).

TABLE I

Concentration

Radionuclide	curie/cubic meter(1)	nanocurie/gram(2)
C-14	8	
C-14 in activated metal	80	
Ni-59 in activated metal	220	
Nb-94 in activated metal	0.2	
Tc-99	3	
I-129	0.08	
Alpha emitting transuranic radionuclides with half-life greater than five years		100
Pu-241		3,500
Cm-242		20,000
Ra-226		100

NOTE: (1) To convert the Ci/m<sup>3</sup> values to gigabecquerel (GBq)/cubic meter, multiply the Ci/m<sup>3</sup> value by 37.

(2) To convert the nCi/g values to becquerel (Bq)/gram, multiply the nCi/g value by 37.

(d) Classification determined by short-lived radionuclides. If the waste does not contain any of the radionuclides listed in Table I, classification shall be determined based on the concentrations shown in Table II. However, as specified in Subsection R313-15-1009(1)(f), if radioactive waste does not contain any nuclides listed in either Table I or II, it is Class A.

- (i) If the concentration does not exceed the value in Column 1, the waste is Class A.
- (ii) If the concentration exceeds the value in Column 1 but does not exceed the value in Column 2, the waste is Class B.
- (iii) If the concentration exceeds the value in Column 2 but does not exceed the value in Column 3, the waste is Class C.
- (iv) If the concentration exceeds the value in Column 3, the waste is not generally acceptable for near-surface disposal.
- (v) For wastes containing mixtures of the radionuclides listed in Table II, the total concentration shall be determined by the sum of fractions rule described in Subsection R313-15-1009(1)(g).

TABLE II

Radionuclide	Concentration, curie/cubic meter(1)		
	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3
Total of all radionuclides with less than 5-year half-life	700	(2)	(2)
H-3	40	(2)	(2)
Co-60	700	(2)	(2)
Ni-63	3.5	70	700
Ni-63 in activated metal	35	700	7000
Sr-90	0.04	150	7000
Cs-137	1	44	4600

NOTE: (1) To convert the Ci/m<sup>3</sup> value to gigabecquerel (GBq)/cubic meter, multiply the Ci/m<sup>3</sup> value by 37.  
 (2) There are no limits established for these radionuclides in Class B or C wastes. Practical considerations such as the effects of external radiation and internal heat generation on transportation, handling, and disposal will limit the concentrations for these wastes. These wastes shall be Class B unless the concentrations of other radionuclides in Table II determine the waste to be Class C independent of these radionuclides.

(e) Classification determined by both long- and short-lived radionuclides. If the radioactive waste contains a mixture of radionuclides, some of which are listed in Table I and some of which are listed in Table II, classification shall be determined as follows:

(i) If the concentration of a radionuclide listed in Table I is less than 0.1 times the value listed in Table I, the class shall be that determined by the concentration of radionuclides listed in Table II.

(ii) If the concentration of a radionuclide listed in Table I exceeds 0.1 times the value listed in Table I, but does not exceed the value in Table I, the waste shall be Class C, provided the concentration of radionuclides listed in Table II does not exceed the value shown in Column 3 of Table II.

(f) Classification of wastes with radionuclides other than those listed in Tables I and II. If the waste does not contain any radionuclides listed in either Table I or II, it is Class A.

(g) The sum of the fractions rule for mixtures of radionuclides. For determining classification for waste that contains a mixture of radionuclides, it is necessary to determine the sum of fractions by dividing each radionuclide's concentration by the appropriate limit and adding the resulting values. The appropriate limits shall all be taken from the same column of the same table. The sum of the fractions for the column shall be less than 1.0 if the waste class is to be determined by that column. Example: A waste contains Sr-90 in a concentration of 1.85 TBq/m<sup>3</sup> (50 Ci/m<sup>3</sup>) and Cs-137 in a concentration of 814 GBq/m<sup>3</sup> (22 Ci/m<sup>3</sup>). Since the concentrations both exceed the values in Column 1, Table II, they shall be compared to Column 2 values. For Sr-90 fraction, 50/150 = 0.33., for Cs-137 fraction, 22/44 = 0.5; the sum of the fractions = 0.83. Since the sum is less than 1.0, the waste is Class B.

(h) Determination of concentrations in wastes. The concentration of a radionuclide may be determined by indirect

methods such as use of scaling factors which relate the inferred concentration of one radionuclide to another that is measured, or radionuclide material accountability, if there is reasonable assurance that the indirect methods can be correlated with actual measurements. The concentration of a radionuclide may be averaged over the volume of the waste, or weight of the waste if the units are expressed as becquerel (nanocurie) per gram.

(2) Radioactive Waste Characteristics

(a) The following are minimum requirements for all classes of waste and are intended to facilitate handling and provide protection of health and safety of personnel at the disposal site.

(i) Wastes shall be packaged in conformance with the conditions of the license issued to the site operator to which the waste will be shipped. Where the conditions of the site license are more restrictive than the provisions of Rule R313-15, the site license conditions shall govern.

(ii) Wastes shall not be packaged for disposal in cardboard or fiberboard boxes.

(iii) Liquid waste shall be packaged in sufficient absorbent material to absorb twice the volume of the liquid.

(iv) Solid waste containing liquid shall contain as little free-standing and non-corrosive liquid as is reasonably achievable, but in no case shall the liquid exceed one percent of the volume.

(v) Waste shall not be readily capable of detonation or of explosive decomposition or reaction at normal pressures and temperatures, or of explosive reaction with water.

(vi) Waste shall not contain, or be capable of generating, quantities of toxic gases, vapors, or fumes harmful to persons transporting, handling, or disposing of the waste. This does not apply to radioactive gaseous waste packaged in accordance with Subsection R313-15-1009(2)(a)(viii).

(vii) Waste shall not be pyrophoric. Pyrophoric materials contained in wastes shall be treated, prepared, and packaged to be nonflammable.

(viii) Wastes in a gaseous form shall be packaged at an absolute pressure that does not exceed 1.5 atmospheres at 20 degrees celsius. Total activity shall not exceed 3.7 TBq (100 Ci) per container.

(ix) Wastes containing hazardous, biological, pathogenic, or infectious material shall be treated to reduce to the maximum extent practical the potential hazard from the non-radiological materials.

(b) The following requirements are intended to provide stability of the waste. Stability is intended to ensure that the waste does not degrade and affect overall stability of the site through slumping, collapse, or other failure of the disposal unit and thereby lead to water infiltration. Stability is also a factor in limiting exposure to an inadvertent intruder, since it provides a recognizable and nondispersible waste.

(i) Waste shall have structural stability. A structurally stable waste form will generally maintain its physical dimensions and its form, under the expected disposal conditions such as weight of overburden and compaction equipment, the presence of moisture, and microbial activity, and internal factors such as radiation effects and chemical changes. Structural stability can be provided by the waste form itself, processing the waste to a stable form, or placing the waste in a disposal container or structure that provides stability after disposal.

(ii) Notwithstanding the provisions in Subsections R313-15-1009(2)(a)(iii) and R313-15-1009(2)(a)(iv), liquid wastes, or wastes containing liquid, shall be converted into a form that contains as little free-standing and non-corrosive liquid as is reasonably achievable, but in no case shall the liquid exceed one percent of the volume of the waste when the waste is in a disposal container designed to ensure stability, or 0.5 percent of the volume of the waste for waste processed to a stable form.

(iii) Void spaces within the waste and between the waste

and its package shall be reduced to the extent practical.

(3) Labeling. Each package of waste shall be clearly labeled to identify whether it is Class A, Class B, or Class C waste, in accordance with Subsection R313-15-1009(1).

**R313-15-1101. Records - General Provisions.**

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall use the SI units becquerel, gray, sievert and coulomb per kilogram, or the special units, curie, rad, rem, and roentgen, including multiples and subdivisions, and shall clearly indicate the units of all quantities on records required by Rule R313-15.

(2) Notwithstanding the requirements of Subsection R313-15-1101(1), when recording information on shipment manifests, as required in Subsection R313-15-1006(2), information must be recorded in SI units or in SI units and the special units specified in Subsection R313-15-1101(1).

(3) The licensee or registrant shall make a clear distinction among the quantities entered on the records required by Rule R313-15, such as, total effective dose equivalent, total organ dose equivalent, shallow dose equivalent, lens dose equivalent, deep dose equivalent, or committed effective dose equivalent.

**R313-15-1102. Records of Radiation Protection Programs.**

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records of the radiation protection program, including:

- (a) The provisions of the program; and
- (b) Audits and other reviews of program content and implementation.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by Subsection R313-15-1102(1)(a) until the Director terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring the record. The licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by Subsection R313-15-1102(1)(b) for three years after the record is made.

**R313-15-1103. Records of Surveys.**

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records showing the results of surveys and calibrations required by Section R313-15-501 and Subsection R313-15-906(2). The licensee or registrant shall retain these records for three years after the record is made.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall retain each of the following records until the Director terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring the record:

- (a) Records of the results of surveys to determine the dose from external sources of radiation used, in the absence of or in combination with individual monitoring data, in the assessment of individual dose equivalents; and
- (b) Records of the results of measurements and calculations used to determine individual intakes of radioactive material and used in the assessment of internal dose; and
- (c) Records showing the results of air sampling, surveys, and bioassays required pursuant to Subsections R313-15-703(3)(a) and R313-15-703(3)(b); and
- (d) Records of the results of measurements and calculations used to evaluate the release of radioactive effluents to the environment.

**R313-15-1105. Records of Prior Occupational Dose.**

For each individual who is likely to receive in a year an occupational dose requiring monitoring pursuant to Section R313-15-502, the licensee or registrant shall retain the records of prior occupational dose and exposure history as specified in Section R313-15-205 on form DRC-05 or equivalent until the Director terminates each pertinent license requiring this record. The licensee or registrant shall retain records used in preparing form DRC-05 or equivalent for three years after the record is made.

**R313-15-1106. Records of Planned Special Exposures.**

(1) For each use of the provisions of Section R313-15-206 for planned special exposures, the licensee or registrant shall maintain records that describe:

- (a) The exceptional circumstances requiring the use of a planned special exposure; and
  - (b) The name of the management official who authorized the planned special exposure and a copy of the signed authorization; and
  - (c) What actions were necessary; and
  - (d) Why the actions were necessary; and
  - (e) What precautions were taken to assure that doses were maintained ALARA; and
  - (f) What individual and collective doses were expected to result; and
  - (g) The doses actually received in the planned special exposure.
- (2) The licensee or registrant shall retain the records until the Director terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring these records.

**R313-15-1107. Records of Individual Monitoring Results.**

(1) Recordkeeping Requirement. Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records of doses received by all individuals for whom monitoring was required pursuant to Section R313-15-502, and records of doses received during planned special exposures, accidents, and emergency conditions. Assessments of dose equivalent and records made using units in effect before January 1, 1994, need not be changed. These records shall include, when applicable:

- (a) The deep dose equivalent to the whole body, lens dose equivalent, shallow dose equivalent to the skin, and shallow dose equivalent to the extremities; and
- (b) The estimated intake of radionuclides, see Section R313-15-202; and
- (c) The committed effective dose equivalent assigned to the intake of radionuclides; and
- (d) The specific information used to calculate the committed effective dose equivalent pursuant to Subsections R313-15-204(1) and R313-15-204(3) and when required by Section R313-15-502; and
- (e) The total effective dose equivalent when required by Section R313-15-202; and
- (f) The total of the deep dose equivalent and the committed dose to the organ receiving the highest total dose.

(2) Recordkeeping Frequency. The licensee or registrant shall make entries of the records specified in Subsection R313-15-1107(1) at intervals not to exceed one year.

(3) Recordkeeping Format. The licensee or registrant shall maintain the records specified in Subsection R313-15-1107(1) on form DRC-06, in accordance with the instructions for form DRC-06, or in clear and legible records containing all the information required by form DRC-06.

(4) The licensee or registrant shall maintain the records of dose to an embryo/fetus with the records of dose to the declared pregnant woman. The declaration of pregnancy, including the estimated date of conception, shall also be kept on file, but may be maintained separately from the dose records.

(5) The licensee or registrant shall retain each required form or record until the Director terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring the record.

**R313-15-1108. Records of Dose to Individual Members of the Public.**

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the dose limit for individual members of the public. See Section R313-15-301.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by Subsection R313-15-1108(1) until the Director



terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring the record. Requirements for disposition of these records, prior to license termination, are located in Section R313-12-51 for activities licensed under these rules.

#### **R313-15-1109. Records of Waste Disposal.**

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records of the disposal of licensed or registered materials made pursuant to Sections R313-15-1002, R313-15-1003, R313-15-1004, R313-15-1005, Rule R313-25, and disposal by burial in soil, including burials authorized before January 28, 1981.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by Subsection R313-15-1109(1) until the Director terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring the record.

#### **R313-15-1110. Records of Testing Entry Control Devices for Very High Radiation Areas.**

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records of tests made pursuant to Subsection R313-15-603(2)(i) on entry control devices for very high radiation areas. These records shall include the date, time, and results of each such test of function.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by Subsection R313-15-1110(1) for three years after the record is made.

#### **R313-15-1111. Form of Records.**

Each record required by Rule R313-15 shall be legible throughout the specified retention period. The record shall be the original or a reproduced copy or a microform, provided that the copy or microform is authenticated by authorized personnel and that the microform is capable of producing a clear copy throughout the required retention period or the record may also be stored in electronic media with the capability for producing legible, accurate, and complete records during the required retention period. Records, such as letters, drawings, and specifications, shall include all pertinent information, such as stamps, initials, and signatures. The licensee shall maintain adequate safeguards against tampering with and loss of records.

#### **R313-15-1201. Reports of Stolen, Lost, or Missing Licensed or Registered Sources of Radiation.**

(1) Telephone Reports. Each licensee or registrant shall report to the Director by telephone as follows:

(a) Immediately after its occurrence becomes known to the licensee or registrant, stolen, lost, or missing licensed or registered radioactive material in an aggregate quantity equal to or greater than 1,000 times the quantity specified in Appendix C of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference, under such circumstances that it appears to the licensee or registrant that an exposure could result to individuals in unrestricted areas;

(b) Within 30 days after its occurrence becomes known to the licensee or registrant, lost, stolen, or missing licensed or registered radioactive material in an aggregate quantity greater than ten times the quantity specified in Appendix C of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference, that is still missing.

(c) Immediately after its occurrence becomes known to the registrant, a stolen, lost, or missing radiation machine.

(2) Written Reports. Each licensee or registrant required to make a report pursuant to Subsection R313-15-1201(1) shall, within 30 days after making the telephone report, make a written report to the Director setting forth the following information:

(a) A description of the licensed or registered source of radiation involved, including, for radioactive material, the kind, quantity, and chemical and physical form; and, for radiation machines, the manufacturer, model and serial number, type and

maximum energy of radiation emitted;

(b) A description of the circumstances under which the loss or theft occurred; and

(c) A statement of disposition, or probable disposition, of the licensed or registered source of radiation involved; and

(d) Exposures of individuals to radiation, circumstances under which the exposures occurred, and the possible total effective dose equivalent to persons in unrestricted areas; and

(e) Actions that have been taken, or will be taken, to recover the source of radiation; and

(f) Procedures or measures that have been, or will be, adopted to ensure against a recurrence of the loss or theft of licensed or registered sources of radiation.

(3) Subsequent to filing the written report, the licensee or registrant shall also report additional substantive information on the loss or theft within 30 days after the licensee or registrant learns of such information.

(4) The licensee or registrant shall prepare any report filed with the Director pursuant to Section R313-15-1201 so that names of individuals who may have received exposure to radiation are stated in a separate and detachable portion of the report.

#### **R313-15-1202. Notification of Incidents.**

(1) Immediate Notification. Notwithstanding other requirements for notification, each licensee or registrant shall immediately report each event involving a source of radiation possessed by the licensee or registrant that may have caused or threatens to cause any of the following conditions:

(a) An individual to receive:

(i) A total effective dose equivalent of 0.25 Sv (25 rem) or more; or

(ii) A lens dose equivalent of 0.75 Sv (75 rem) or more; or

(iii) A shallow dose equivalent to the skin or extremities or a total organ dose equivalent of 2.5 Gy (250 rad) or more; or

(b) The release of radioactive material, inside or outside of a restricted area, so that, had an individual been present for 24 hours, the individual could have received an intake five times the occupational ALI. This provision does not apply to locations where personnel are not normally stationed during routine operations, such as hot-cells or process enclosures.

(2) Twenty-Four Hour Notification. Each licensee or registrant shall, within 24 hours of discovery of the event, report to the Director each event involving loss of control of a licensed or registered source of radiation possessed by the licensee or registrant that may have caused, or threatens to cause, any of the following conditions:

(a) An individual to receive, in a period of 24 hours:

(i) A total effective dose equivalent exceeding 0.05 Sv (five rem); or

(ii) A lens dose equivalent exceeding 0.15 Sv (15 rem); or

(iii) A shallow dose equivalent to the skin or extremities or a total organ dose equivalent exceeding 0.5 Sv (50 rem); or

(b) The release of radioactive material, inside or outside of a restricted area, so that, had an individual been present for 24 hours, the individual could have received an intake in excess of one occupational ALI. This provision does not apply to locations where personnel are not normally stationed during routine operations, such as hot-cells or process enclosures.

(3) The licensee or registrant shall prepare each report filed with the Director pursuant to Section R313-15-1202 so that names of individuals who have received exposure to sources of radiation are stated in a separate and detachable portion of the report.

(4) Licensees or registrants shall make the reports required by Subsections R313-15-1202(1) and R313-15-1202(2) to the Director by telephone, telegram, mailgram, or facsimile.

(5) The provisions of Section R313-15-1202 do not apply to doses that result from planned special exposures, provided

such doses are within the limits for planned special exposures and are reported pursuant to Section R313-15-1204.

**R313-15-1203. Reports of Exposures, Radiation Levels, and Concentrations of Radioactive Material Exceeding the Constraints or Limits.**

(1) Reportable Events. In addition to the notification required by Section R313-15-1202, each licensee or registrant shall submit a written report within 30 days after learning of any of the following occurrences:

- (a) Incidents for which notification is required by Section R313-15-1202; or
- (b) Doses in excess of any of the following:
  - (i) The occupational dose limits for adults in Section R313-15-201; or
  - (ii) The occupational dose limits for a minor in Section R313-15-207; or
  - (iii) The limits for an embryo/fetus of a declared pregnant woman in Section R313-15-208; or
  - (iv) The limits for an individual member of the public in Section R313-15-301; or
  - (v) Any applicable limit in the license or registration; or
  - (vi) The ALARA constraints for air emissions established under Subsection R313-15-101(4); or
- (c) Levels of radiation or concentrations of radioactive material in:

- (i) A restricted area in excess of applicable limits in the license or registration; or
- (ii) An unrestricted area in excess of ten times the applicable limit set forth in Rule R313-15 or in the license or registration, whether or not involving exposure of any individual in excess of the limits in Section R313-15-301; or
- (d) For licensees subject to the provisions of U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's generally applicable environmental radiation standards in 40 CFR 190, levels of radiation or releases of radioactive material in excess of those standards, or of license conditions related to those standards.

(2) Contents of Reports.

- (a) Each report required by Subsection R313-15-1203(1) shall describe the extent of exposure of individuals to radiation and radioactive material, including, as appropriate:
  - (i) Estimates of each individual's dose; and
  - (ii) The levels of radiation and concentrations of radioactive material involved; and
  - (iii) The cause of the elevated exposures, dose rates, or concentrations; and
  - (iv) Corrective steps taken or planned to ensure against a recurrence, including the schedule for achieving conformance with applicable limits, ALARA constraints, generally applicable environmental standards, and associated license or registration conditions.

(b) Each report filed pursuant to Subsection R313-15-1203(1) shall include for each occupationally overexposed individual: the name, Social Security account number, and date of birth. With respect to the limit for the embryo/fetus in Section R313-15-208, the identifiers should be those of the declared pregnant woman. The report shall be prepared so that this information is stated in a separate and detachable portion of the report.

(3) All licensees or registrants who make reports pursuant to Subsection R313-15-1203(1) shall submit the report in writing to the Director.

**R313-15-1204. Reports of Planned Special Exposures.**

The licensee or registrant shall submit a written report to the Director within 30 days following any planned special exposure conducted in accordance with Section R313-15-206, informing the Director that a planned special exposure was conducted and indicating the date the planned special exposure

occurred and the information required by Section R313-15-1106.

**R313-15-1205. Reports to Individuals of Exceeding Dose Limits.**

When a licensee or registrant is required, pursuant to the provisions of Sections R313-15-1203 or R313-15-1204, to report to the Director any exposure of an identified occupationally exposed individual, or an identified member of the public, to sources of radiation, the licensee or registrant shall also provide the individual a written report on the exposure data included in the report to the Director. This report shall be transmitted at a time no later than the transmittal to the Director.

**R313-15-1206. Reports of Transactions Involving Nationally Tracked Sources.**

Each licensee who manufactures, transfers, receives, disassembles, or disposes of a nationally tracked source shall complete and submit a National Source Tracking Transaction Report as specified in paragraphs (1) through (5) of this section for each type of transaction.

(1) Each licensee who manufactures a nationally tracked source shall complete and submit a National Source Tracking Transaction Report. The report must include the following information:

- (a) The name, address, and license number of the reporting licensee;
- (b) The name of the individual preparing the report;
- (c) The manufacturer, model, and serial number of the source;
- (d) The radioactive material in the source;
- (e) The initial source strength in becquerels (curies) at the time of manufacture; and
- (f) The manufacture date of the source.

(2) Each licensee that transfers a nationally tracked source to another person shall complete and submit a National Source Tracking Transaction Report. The report must include the following information:

- (a) The name, address, and license number of the reporting licensee;
- (b) The name of the individual preparing the report;
- (c) The name and license number of the recipient facility and the shipping address;
- (d) The manufacturer, model, and serial number of the source or, if not available, other information to uniquely identify the source;
- (e) The radioactive material in the source;
- (f) The initial or current source strength in becquerels (curies);
- (g) The date for which the source strength is reported;
- (h) The shipping date;
- (i) The estimated arrival date; and
- (j) For nationally tracked sources transferred as waste under a Uniform Low-Level Radioactive Waste Manifest, the waste manifest number and the container identification of the container with the nationally tracked source.

(3) Each licensee that receives a nationally tracked source shall complete and submit a National Source Tracking Transaction Report. The report must include the following information:

- (a) The name, address, and license number of the reporting licensee;
- (b) The name of the individual preparing the report;
- (c) The name, address, and license number of the person that provided the source;
- (d) The manufacturer, model, and serial number of the source or, if not available, other information to uniquely identify the source;
- (e) The radioactive material in the source;

(f) The initial or current source strength in becquerels (curies);

(g) The date for which the source strength is reported;

(h) The date of receipt; and

(i) For material received under a Uniform Low-Level Radioactive Waste Manifest, the waste manifest number and the container identification with the nationally tracked source.

(4) Each licensee that disassembles a nationally tracked source shall complete and submit a National Source Tracking Transaction Report. The report must include the following information:

(a) The name, address, and license number of the reporting licensee;

(b) The name of the individual preparing the report;

(c) The manufacturer, model, and serial number of the source or, if not available, other information to uniquely identify the source;

(d) The radioactive material in the source;

(e) The initial or current source strength in becquerels (curies);

(f) The date for which the source strength is reported; and

(g) The disassemble date of the source.

(5) Each licensee who disposes of a nationally tracked source shall complete and submit a National Source Tracking Transaction Report. The report must include the following information:

(a) The name, address, and license number of the reporting licensee;

(b) The name of the individual preparing the report;

(c) The waste manifest number;

(d) The container identification with the nationally tracked source.

(e) The date of disposal; and

(f) The method of disposal.

(6) The reports discussed in paragraphs (1) through (5) of this section must be submitted by the close of the next business day after the transaction. A single report may be submitted for multiple sources and transactions. The reports must be submitted to the National Source Tracking System by using:

(a) The on-line National Source Tracking System;

(b) Electronically using a computer-readable format;

(c) By facsimile;

(d) By mail to the address on the National Source Tracking Transaction Report Form (NRC Form 748); or

(e) By telephone with followup by facsimile or mail.

(7) Each licensee shall correct any error in previously filed reports or file a new report for any missed transaction within 5 business days of the discovery of the error or missed transaction. Such errors may be detected by a variety of methods such as administrative reviews or by physical inventories required by regulation. In addition, each licensee shall reconcile the inventory of nationally tracked sources possessed by the licensee against that licensee's data in the National Source Tracking System. The reconciliation must be conducted during the month of January in each year. The reconciliation process must include resolving any discrepancies between the National Source Tracking System and the actual inventory by filing the reports identified by paragraphs (1) through (5) of this section. By January 31 of each year, each licensee must submit to the National Source Tracking System confirmation that the data in the National Source Tracking System is correct.

(8) Each licensee that possesses Category 1 nationally tracked sources shall report its initial inventory of Category 1 nationally tracked sources to the National Source Tracking System by November 15, 2007. Each licensee that possesses Category 2 nationally tracked sources shall report its initial inventory of Category 2 nationally tracked sources to the National Source Tracking System by November 30, 2007. The information may be submitted by using any of the methods

identified by paragraph (6)(a) through (6)(d) of this section. The initial inventory report must include the following information:

(a) The name, address, and license number of the reporting licensee;

(b) The name of the individual preparing the report;

(c) The manufacturer, model, and serial number of each nationally tracked source or, if not available, other information to uniquely identify the source;

(d) The radioactive material in the sealed source;

(e) The initial or current source strength in becquerels (curies); and

(f) The date for which the source strength is reported.

#### **R313-15-1207. Notifications and Reports to Individuals.**

(1) Requirements for notification and reports to individuals of exposure to radiation or radioactive material are specified in Rule R313-18.

(2) When a licensee or registrant is required pursuant to Section R313-15-1203 to report to the Director any exposure of an individual to radiation or radioactive material, the licensee or registrant shall also notify the individual. Such notice shall be transmitted at a time not later than the transmittal to the Director, and shall comply with the provisions of Rule R313-18.

#### **R313-15-1208. Reports of Leaking or Contaminated Sealed Sources.**

If the test for leakage or contamination required pursuant to Section R313-15-1401 indicates a sealed source is leaking or contaminated, a report of the test shall be filed within five days with the Director describing the equipment involved, the test results and the corrective action taken.

#### **R313-15-1301. Vacating Premises.**

Each specific licensee or registrant shall, not less than 30 days before vacating or relinquishing possession or control of premises which may have been contaminated with radioactive material as a result of his activities, notify the Director in writing of intent to vacate. When deemed necessary by the Director, the licensee shall decontaminate the premises in such a manner that the annual total effective dose equivalent to any individual after the site is released for unrestricted use should not exceed 0.1 mSv (0.01 rem) above background and that the annual total effective dose equivalent from any specific environmental source during decommissioning activities should not exceed 0.1 mSv (0.01 rem) above background.

#### **KEY: radioactive material, contamination, waste disposal, safety**

**March 19, 2011**

**19-3-104**

**Notice of Continuation December 3, 2012**

**19-3-108**

**R313. Environmental Quality, Radiation Control.****R313-17. Administrative Procedures.****R313-17-1. Authority.**

The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provision of Subsection 19-3-104(4) and Sections 19-1-301 and 19-1-301.5.

**R313-17-2. Public Notice and Public Comment Period.**

(1) The Director shall give public notice of and provide an opportunity to comment on the following:

(a) A proposed major licensing action for license categories 2b and c, 4a, b, c, d and 6 identified in Section R313-70-7.

(i) Major licensing actions include:

(A) Pending issuance of a new license,

(B) Pending issuance of a license renewal,

(C) Pending approval of a license termination,

(D) An increase in process, storage, or disposal capacity,

(E) A geographic expansion,

(F) A change in engineering design, construction, or process controls that will more than likely cause an individual to receive a higher total effective dose equivalent or increase the annual quantity of radioactive effluents released to the environment,

(G) A decrease in environmental monitoring or sampling frequency,

(H) Pending approval of reclamation, decontamination or decommissioning plans,

(I) Pending approval of corrective actions to control or remediate existing radioactive material contamination, not already authorized by a license,

(J) A licensing issue the Director deems is of significant public interest.

(b) The initial proposed registration of an ionizing radiation producing machine which operates at a kilovoltage potential (kVp) greater than 200 in an open beam configuration. R313-17-2(1)(b) does not apply to ionizing radiation producing machines used in the healing arts.

(c) Board activities that may have significant public interest and the Board requests the Director to take public comment on those proposed activities.

(2) The Director may elect to give public notice of and provide an opportunity to comment on licensing actions that do not include the actions in Subsection R313-17-2(1)(a)(i), for all license categories identified in Section R313-70-7.

(3) Public notice shall allow at least 30 days for public comment.

(4) Public notice may describe more than one action listed in Subsection R313-17-2(1) and may combine notice of a public hearing with notice of the proposed action.

(5) Public notice shall be given by one or more of the following methods:

(a) Publication in a newspaper of general circulation in the area affected by the proposed action,

(b) Publication on the Division of Radiation Control website, or

(c) Distribution by an electronic mail server.

**R313-17-3. Administrative Procedures.**

Administrative proceedings under the Radiation Control Act are governed by Rule R305-7.

**KEY: administrative procedures, comment, hearings, adjudicative proceedings**

**March 19, 2013**

**19-3-104(4)**

**Notice of Continuation July 7, 2011 19-1-301 and 19-1-301.5**

**R313. Environmental Quality, Radiation Control.****R313-18. Notices, Instructions and Reports to Workers by Licensees or Registrants--Inspections.****R313-18-1. Purpose and Authority.**

(1) The purpose of this rule is to establish requirements for notices, instructions and reports by licensees or registrants to individuals engaged in work under a license or registration and options available to such individuals in connection with inspections of licensees or registrants.

(2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Sections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(8).

**R313-18-2. General.**

The rules of R313-18 shall apply to all persons who receive, possess, use, own or transfer a source of radiation licensed by or registered with the Department pursuant to the rules in R313-16, R313-19 or R313-22.

**R313-18-11. Posting of Notices to Workers.**

(1) Licensees or registrants shall post current copies of the following documents:

(a) the rules in R313-15 and R313-18;

(b) the license, certificate of registration, conditions or documents incorporated into the license by reference and amendments thereto;

(c) the operating procedures applicable to work under the license or registration; and

(d) a notice of violation involving radiological working conditions, proposed imposition of civil penalty, order issued pursuant to R313-14, or any response from the licensee or registrant.

(2) If posting of a document specified in R313-18-11(1)(a), (b), or (c) is not practicable, the licensee or registrant may post a notice which describes the document and states where it may be examined.

(3) DRC-04 "Notice to Employees," shall be posted by licensees or registrants wherever individuals work in or frequent a portion of a restricted area.

(4) Documents from the Director which are posted pursuant to R313-18-11(1)(d) shall be posted within five working days after receipt of the documents from the Director; the licensee's or registrant's response, if there is one, shall be posted for a minimum of five working days after dispatch from the licensee or registrant. The documents shall remain posted for a minimum of five working days or until action correcting the violation has been completed, whichever is later.

(5) Documents, notices or forms posted pursuant to R313-18-11 shall appear in a sufficient number of places to permit individuals engaged in work under the license or registration to observe them on the way to or from any particular work location to which the document applies, shall be conspicuous, and shall be replaced if defaced or altered.

**R313-18-12. Instructions to Workers.**

(1) All individuals who in the course of employment are likely to receive in a year an occupational dose in excess of 1.0 mSv (100 mrem):

(a) shall be kept informed of the storage, transfer, or use of sources of radiation in the licensee's or registrant's workplace;

(b) shall be instructed in the health protection considerations associated with exposure to radiation or radioactive material to the individual and potential offspring, in precautions or procedures to minimize exposure, and in the purposes and functions of protective devices employed;

(c) shall be instructed in, and instructed to observe, to the extent within the worker's control, the applicable provisions of these rules and licenses for the protection of personnel from exposure to radiation or radioactive material;

(d) shall be instructed as to their responsibility to report

promptly to the licensee or registrant a condition which may constitute, lead to, or cause a violation of the Act, these rules, or a condition of the licensee's license or unnecessary exposure to radiation or radioactive material;

(e) shall be instructed in the appropriate response to warnings made in the event of an unusual occurrence or malfunction that may involve exposure to radiation or radioactive material; and

(f) shall be advised as to the radiation exposure reports which workers shall be furnished pursuant to R313-18-13.

(2) In determining those individuals subject to the requirements of R313-18-12(1), licensees must take into consideration assigned activities during normal and abnormal situations involving exposure to radiation or radioactive material which can reasonably be expected to occur during the life of a licensed facility. The extent of these instructions shall be commensurate with potential radiological health protection considerations for the workplace.

**R313-18-13. Notifications and Reports to Individuals.**

(1) Radiation exposure data for an individual and the results of measurements, analyses, and calculations of radioactive material deposited or retained in the body of an individual shall be reported to the individual as specified in R313-18-13. The information reported shall include data and results obtained pursuant to these rules, orders, or license conditions, as shown in records maintained by the licensee or registrant pursuant to R313-15-1107. Notifications and reports shall:

(a) be in writing;

(b) include appropriate identifying data such as the name of the licensee or registrant, the name of the individual, and the individual's identification number, preferably social security number;

(c) include the individual's exposure information; and

(d) contain the following statement:

"This report is furnished to you under the provisions of the Utah Administrative Code Section R313-18-13. You should preserve this report for further reference."

(2) Licensees or registrants shall make dose information available to workers as shown in records maintained by the licensee or registrant pursuant to R313-15-1107. The licensee shall provide an annual report to each individual monitored under R313-15-502 of the dose received in that monitoring year if:

(a) The individual's occupational dose exceeds 1 mSv (100 mrem) TEDE or 1 mSv (100 mrem) to any individual organ or tissue; or

(b) The individual requests his or her annual dose report.

(3) Licensees or registrants shall furnish a written report of the worker's exposure to sources of radiation at the request of a worker formerly engaged in activities controlled by the licensee or registrant. The report shall include the dose record for each year the worker was required to be monitored pursuant to R313-15-502. The report shall be furnished within 30 days from the date of the request, or within 30 days after the dose of the individual has been determined by the licensee or registrant, whichever is later. The report shall cover the period of time that the worker's activities involved exposure to sources of radiation and shall include the dates and locations of work under the license or registration in which the worker participated during this period.

(4) When a licensee or registrant is required pursuant to R313-15-1202, R313-15-1203, or R313-15-1204 to report to the Director an exposure of an individual to sources of radiation, the licensee or registrant shall also provide the individual a written report on the exposure data included in the report to the Director. This report shall be transmitted at a time no later than the transmittal to the Director.

(5) At the request of a worker who is terminating employment with the licensee or registrant in work involving exposure to radiation or radioactive material, during the current year, the licensee or registrant shall provide at termination to the worker, or to the worker's designee, a written report regarding the radiation dose received by that worker from operations of the licensee or registrant during the current year or fraction thereof. If the most recent individual monitoring results are not available at that time, a written estimate of the dose shall be provided together with a clear indication that this is an estimate.

**R313-18-14. Presence of Representatives of Licensees or Registrants and Workers During Inspection.**

(1) Licensees or registrants shall afford representatives of the Director, at reasonable times, the opportunity to inspect materials, machines, activities, facilities, premises, and records pursuant to these rules.

(2) During an inspection, representatives of the Director may consult privately with workers as specified in R313-18-15. The licensee or registrant may accompany representatives during other phases of an inspection.

(3) If, at the time of inspection, an individual has been authorized by the workers to represent them during Department inspections, the licensee or registrant shall notify the representatives of the Director of the authorization and shall give the workers' representative an opportunity to accompany the representatives during the inspection of physical working conditions.

(4) The workers' representative shall be routinely engaged in work under control of the licensee or registrant and shall have received instructions as specified in R313-18-12.

(5) Different representatives of licensees or registrants and workers may accompany the representatives of the Director during different phases of an inspection if there is no resulting interference with the conduct of the inspection. However, only one workers' representative at a time may accompany the representatives of the Director.

(6) With the approval of the licensee or registrant and the workers' representative, an individual who is not routinely engaged in work under control of the licensee or registrant, for example, a consultant to the licensee or registrant or to the workers' representative, shall be afforded the opportunity to accompany representatives of the Director during the inspection of physical working conditions.

(7) Notwithstanding the other provisions of R313-18-14, representatives of the Director are authorized to refuse to permit accompaniment by an individual who deliberately interferes with a fair and orderly inspection. With regard to areas containing information classified by an Agency of the U.S. Government in the interest of national security, an individual who accompanies an inspector may have access to such information only if authorized to do so. With regard to areas containing proprietary information, the workers' representative for that area shall be an individual previously authorized by the licensee or registrant to enter that area.

**R313-18-15. Consultation with Workers During Inspections.**

(1) Representatives of the Director may consult privately with workers concerning matters of occupational radiation protection and other matters related to applicable provisions of these rules and licenses to the extent the representatives deem necessary for the conduct of an effective and thorough inspection.

(2) During the course of an inspection, workers may bring privately to the attention of the representatives of the Director, either orally or in writing, a past or present condition which the worker has reason to believe may have contributed to or caused a violation of the Act, these rules, or license condition, or an unnecessary exposure of an individual to sources of radiation

under the licensee's or registrant's control. A notice in writing shall comply with the requirements of R313-18-16(1).

(3) The provisions of R313-18-15(2) shall not be interpreted as authorization to disregard instructions pursuant to R313-18-12.

**R313-18-16. Request by Workers for Inspections.**

(1) A worker or representative of workers believing that a violation of the Act, these rules, or license conditions exists or has occurred in work under a license or registration with regard to radiological working conditions in which the worker is engaged, may request an inspection by giving notice of the alleged violation to the Director. The notice shall be in writing, shall set forth the specific grounds for the notice, and shall be signed by the worker or representative of the workers. A copy shall be provided to the licensee or registrant by representatives of the Director no later than at the time of inspection except that, upon the request of the worker giving the notice, his name and the name of individuals referred to therein shall not appear in a copy or on a record published, released, or made available by the Department except for good cause shown.

(2) If, upon receipt of the notice, representatives of the Director determine that the complaint meets the requirements set forth in R313-18-16(1), and that there are reasonable grounds to believe that the alleged violation exists or has occurred, an inspection shall be made as soon as practicable to determine if the alleged violation exists or has occurred. Inspections pursuant to R313-18-16 need not be limited to matters referred to in the complaint.

(3) A licensee, registrant or contractor or subcontractor of a licensee or registrant shall not discharge or discriminate against a worker because that worker has filed a complaint or instituted or caused to be instituted a proceeding under these rules or has testified or is about to testify in a proceeding or because of the exercise by the worker on behalf of the worker or others of an option afforded by R313-18.

**R313-18-17. Inspections Not Warranted -- Informal Review.**

(1)(a) If the Director determines, with respect to a complaint under Section R313-18-16, that an inspection is not warranted because there are no reasonable grounds to believe that a violation exists or has occurred, the Director shall notify the complainant in writing of that determination. The complainant may obtain review of the determination by submitting a written statement of position with the Director. The Director will provide the licensee or registrant with a copy of the statement by certified mail, excluding, at the request of the complainant, the name of the complainant. The licensee or registrant may submit an opposing written statement of position with the Director. The Director will provide the complainant with a copy of the statement by certified mail.

(b) Upon the request of the complainant, the Director may hold an informal conference in which the complainant and the licensee or registrant may orally present their views. An informal conference may also be held at the request of the licensee or registrant, but disclosure of the identity of the complainant will be made only following receipt of written authorization from the complainant. After considering written and oral views presented, the Director shall affirm, modify, or reverse the determination of the representatives of the Director and furnish the complainant and the licensee or registrant a written notification of the decision and the reason therefor.

(2) If the Director determines that an inspection is not warranted because the requirements of R313-18-16(1) have not been met, the complainant shall be notified in writing of the determination. The determination shall be without prejudice to the filing of a new complaint meeting the requirements of R313-18-16(1).

**KEY:** radioactive materials, inspections, radiation safety,  
licensing  
March 19, 2013 19-3-104  
Notice of Continuation July 7, 2011 19-3-108

**R313. Environmental Quality, Radiation Control.****R313-19. Requirements of General Applicability to Licensing of Radioactive Material.****R313-19-1. Purpose and Authority.**

(1) The purpose of this rule is to prescribe requirements governing the licensing of radioactive material. This rule also gives notice to all persons who knowingly provide to any licensee, applicant, certificate of registration holder, contractor, or subcontractor, components, equipment, materials, or other goods or services, that relate to a licensee's, applicant's or certificate of registration holder's activities subject to these rules, that they may be individually subject to Director enforcement action for violation of Section R313-19-5.

(2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(8).

**R313-19-2. General.**

(1) A person shall not manufacture, produce, receive, possess, use, transfer, own or acquire radioactive material except as authorized in a specific or general license issued pursuant to Rules R313-21 or R313-22 or as otherwise provided in Rule R313-19.

(2) In addition to the requirements of Rules R313-19, R313-21 or R313-22, all licensees are subject to the requirements of Rules R313-12, R313-15, and R313-18. Licensees authorized to use sealed sources containing radioactive materials in panoramic irradiators with dry or wet storage of radioactive sealed sources, underwater irradiators, or irradiators with high dose rates from radioactive sealed sources are subject to the requirements of Rule R313-34, licensees engaged in industrial radiographic operations are subject to the requirements of Rule R313-36, licensees using radionuclides in the healing arts are subject to the requirements of Rule R313-32, licensees engaged in land disposal of radioactive material are subject to the requirements of Rule R313-25, and licensees engaged in wireline and subsurface tracer studies are subject to the requirements of Rule R313-38. Licensees engaged in source material milling operations, authorized to possess byproduct material, as defined in Section R313-12-3 (see definition (b)) from source material milling operations, authorized to possess and maintain a source material milling facility in standby mode, authorized to receive byproduct material from other persons for disposal, or authorized to possess and dispose of byproduct material generated by source material milling operations are subject to the requirements of Rule R313-24.

**R313-19-5. Deliberate Misconduct.**

(1) Any licensee, certificate of registration holder, applicant for a license or certificate of registration, employee of a licensee, certificate of registration holder or applicant; or any contractor, including a supplier or consultant, subcontractor, employee of a contractor or subcontractor of any licensee or certificate of registration holder or applicant for a license or certificate of registration, who knowingly provides to any licensee, applicant, certificate holder, contractor, or subcontractor, any components, equipment, materials, or other goods or services that relate to a licensee's, certificate holder's or applicant's activities in these rules, may not:

(a) Engage in deliberate misconduct that causes or would have caused, if not detected, a licensee, certificate of registration holder, or applicant to be in violation of any rule or order; or any term, condition, or limitation of any license issued by the Director; or

(b) Deliberately submit to the Director, a licensee, certificate of registration holder, an applicant, or a licensee's, certificate holder's or applicant's, contractor or subcontractor, information that the person submitting the information knows to be incomplete or inaccurate in some respect material to the Director.

(2) A person who violates Subsections R313-19-5(1)(a) or (b) may be subject to enforcement action in accordance with Rule R313-14.

(3) For the purposes of Subsection R313-19-5(1)(a), deliberate misconduct by a person means an intentional act or omission that the person knows:

(a) Would cause a licensee, certificate of registration holder or applicant to be in violation of any rule or order; or any term, condition, or limitation, of any license issued by the Director; or

(b) Constitutes a violation of a requirement, procedure, instruction, contract, purchase order, or policy of a licensee, certificate of registration holder, applicant, contractor, or subcontractor.

**R313-19-13. Exemptions.**

(1) Source material.

(a) A person is exempt from Rules R313-19, R313-21, and R313-22 to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses, owns, or transfers source material in a chemical mixture, compound, solution or alloy in which the source material is by weight less than 1/20 of one percent (0.05 percent) of the mixture, compound, solution, or alloy.

(b) A person is exempt from Rules R313-19, R313-21, and R313-22 to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses or transfers unrefined and unprocessed ore containing source material; provided, that, except as authorized in a specific license, such person shall not refine or process the ore.

(c) A person is exempt from Rules R313-19, R313-21, and R313-22 to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses or transfers:

(i) any quantities of thorium contained in:

(A) incandescent gas mantles,

(B) vacuum tubes,

(C) welding rods,

(D) electric lamps for illuminating purposes: provided that, each lamp does not contain more than 50 milligrams of thorium,

(E) germicidal lamps, sunlamps, and lamps for outdoor or industrial lighting provided that each lamp does not contain more than two grams of thorium,

(F) rare earth metals and compounds, mixtures, and products containing not more than 0.25 percent by weight thorium, uranium, or any combination of these, or

(G) personnel neutron dosimeters provided that each dosimeter does not contain more than 50 milligrams of thorium;

(ii) source material contained in the following products:

(A) glazed ceramic tableware, provided that the glaze contains not more than 20 percent by weight source material,

(B) piezoelectric ceramic containing not more than two percent by weight source material, or

(C) glassware containing not more than ten percent by weight source material, but not including commercially manufactured glass brick, pane glass, ceramic tile, or other glass or ceramic used in construction;

(iii) photographic film, negatives and prints containing uranium or thorium;

(iv) a finished product or part fabricated of, or containing, tungsten-thorium or magnesium-thorium alloys, provided that the thorium content of the alloy does not exceed four percent by weight and that this exemption shall not be deemed to authorize the chemical, physical, or metallurgical treatment or processing of the product or part;

(v) uranium contained in counterweights installed in aircraft, rockets, projectiles, and missiles, or stored or handled in connection with installation or removal of the counterweights, provided that:

(A) the counterweights are manufactured in accordance with a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory



Commission authorizing distribution by the licensee pursuant to 10 CFR Part 40,

(B) each counterweight has been impressed with the following legend clearly legible through any plating or other covering: "DEPLETED URANIUM",

(C) each counterweight is durably and legibly labeled or marked with the identification of the manufacturer and the statement: "UNAUTHORIZED ALTERATIONS PROHIBITED",

(D) The requirements specified in Subsections R313-19-13(1)(c)(v)(B) and (C) need not be met by counterweights manufactured prior to December 31, 1969, provided that such counterweights are impressed with the legend, "CAUTION - RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL - URANIUM", as previously required by the rules, and

(E) the exemption contained in Subsection R313-19-13(1)(c)(v) shall not be deemed to authorize the chemical, physical, or metallurgical treatment or processing of counterweights other than repair or restoration of any plating or other covering;

(vi) natural or depleted uranium metal used as shielding constituting part of a shipping container which is conspicuously and legibly impressed with the legend "CAUTION - RADIOACTIVE SHIELDING - URANIUM" and the uranium metal is encased in mild steel or equally fire resistant metal of minimum wall thickness of one eighth inch (3.2 mm);

(vii) thorium contained in finished optical lenses, provided that each lens does not contain more than 30 percent by weight of thorium, and that this exemption shall not be deemed to authorize either:

(A) the shaping, grinding, or polishing of a lens or manufacturing processes other than the assembly of such lens into optical systems and devices without alteration of the lens, or

(B) the receipt, possession, use, or transfer of thorium contained in contact lenses, or in spectacles, or in eyepieces in binoculars or other optical instruments;

(viii) uranium contained in detector heads for use in fire detection units, provided that each detector head contains not more than 0.005 microcurie (185.0 Bq) of uranium; or

(ix) thorium contained in a finished aircraft engine part containing nickel-thoria alloy, provided that:

(A) the thorium is dispersed in the nickel-thoria alloy in the form of finely divided thoria (thorium dioxide), and

(B) the thorium content in the nickel-thoria alloy does not exceed four percent by weight.

(d) The exemptions in Subsection R313-19-13(1)(c) do not authorize the manufacture of any of the products described.

(2) Radioactive material other than source material.

(a) Exempt concentrations.

(i) Except as provided in Subsection R313-19-13(2)(a)(iii) a person is exempt from Rules R313-19, R313-21 and R313-22 to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns or acquires products or materials containing:

(A) radioactive material introduced in concentrations not in excess of those listed in Section R313-19-70, or

(B) diffuse sources of natural occurring radioactive materials containing less than 15 picocuries per gram radium-226.

(ii) A manufacturer, processor, or producer of a product or material is exempt from the requirements for a license set forth in Rules R313-19, R313-21 and R313-22 and Rules R313-32, R313-34, R313-36, and R313-38 to the extent that the person transfers:

(A) radioactive material contained in a product or material in concentrations not in excess of those specified in R313-19-70; and

(B) introduced into the product or material by a licensee holding a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory

Commission authorizing the introduction.

(C) The exemption in R313-19-13-2(a)(ii)(A) and R313-19-13-2(a)(ii)(B) does not apply to the transfer of radioactive material contained in any food, beverage, cosmetic, drug, or other commodity or product designed for ingestion or inhalation by, or application to, a human being.

(iii) A person may not introduce radioactive material into a product or material knowing or having reason to believe that it will be transferred to persons exempt under Subsection R313-19-13(2)(a)(i) or equivalent regulations of a Licensing State, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State, except in accordance with a specific license issued pursuant to Subsection R313-22-75(1).

(b) Exempt quantities.

(i) Except as provided in Subsections R313-19-13(2)(b)(ii) through (iv) a person is exempt from these rules to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires radioactive material in individual quantities which do not exceed the applicable quantity set forth in Section R313-19-71.

(ii) Subsection R313-19-13(2)(b) does not authorize the production, packaging or repackaging of radioactive material for purposes of commercial distribution, or the incorporation of radioactive material into products intended for commercial distribution.

(iii) A person may not, for purposes of commercial distribution, transfer radioactive material in the individual quantities set forth in Section R313-19-71, knowing or having reason to believe that the quantities of radioactive material will be transferred to persons exempt under Subsection R313-19-13(2)(b) or equivalent regulations of a Licensing State, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State, except in accordance with a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, pursuant to 10 CFR Part 32 or by the Director pursuant to Subsection R313-22-75(2), which license states that the radioactive material may be transferred by the licensee to persons exempt under Subsection R313-19-13(2)(b) or the equivalent regulations of a Licensing State, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State.

(iv) A person who possesses radioactive material received or acquired prior to September 25, 1971, under the general license formerly provided in 10 CFR Part 31.4 or equivalent regulations of a State is exempt from the requirements for a license set forth in Rule R313-19 to the extent that the person possesses, uses, transfers or owns radioactive material. This exemption does not apply for diffuse sources of radium-226.

(v) No person may, for purposes of producing an increased radiation level, combine quantities of radioactive material covered by this exemption so that the aggregate quantity exceeds the limits set forth in R313-19-71, except for radioactive material combined within a device placed in use before May 3, 1999, or as otherwise provided by these rules.

(c) Exempt items.

(i) Certain items containing radioactive material. Except for persons who apply radioactive material to, or persons who incorporate radioactive material into the following products, a person is exempt from these rules to the extent that person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns or acquires the following products:

(A) Timepieces or hands or dials containing not more than the following specified quantities of radioactive material and not exceeding the following specified levels of radiation:

(I) 25 millicuries (925.0 MBq) of tritium per timepiece;

(II) five millicuries (185.0 MBq) of tritium per hand;

(III) 15 millicuries (555.0 MBq) of tritium per dial.

Bezels when used shall be considered as part of the dial;

(IV) 100 microcuries (3.7 MBq) of promethium-147 per watch or 200 microcuries (7.4 MBq) of promethium-147 per any other timepiece;

(V) 20 microcuries (0.74 MBq) of promethium-147 per watch hand or 40 microcuries (1.48 MBq) of promethium-147 per other timepiece hand;

(VI) 60 microcuries (2.22 MBq) of promethium-147 per watch dial or 120 microcuries (4.44 MBq) of promethium-147 per other timepiece dial. Bezels when used shall be considered as part of the dial;

(VII) the radiation dose rate from hands and dials containing promethium-147 will not exceed, when measured through 50 milligrams per square centimeter of absorber:

for wrist watches, 0.1 millirad (1.0 uGy) per hour at ten centimeters from any surface;

for pocket watches, 0.1 millirad (1.0 uGy) per hour at one centimeter from any surface;

for other timepieces, 0.2 millirad (2.0 uGy) per hour at ten centimeters from any surface;

(VIII) one microcurie (37.0 kBq) of radium-226 per timepiece in timepieces manufactured prior to November 30, 2007.

(B) Precision balances containing not more than one millicurie (37.0 MBq) of tritium per balance or not more than 0.5 millicurie (18.5 MBq) of tritium per balance part manufactured before June 9, 2010.

(C) Marine compasses containing not more than 750 millicuries (27.8 GBq) of tritium gas and other marine navigational instruments containing not more than 250 millicuries (9.25 GBq) of tritium gas manufactured before June 9, 2010.

(D) Ionization chamber smoke detectors containing not more than 1 microcurie (37 kBq) of americium-241 per detector in the form of a foil and designed to protect life and property from fires.

(E) Electron tubes, including spark gap tubes, power tubes, gas tubes including glow lamps, receiving tubes, microwave tubes, indicator tubes, pick-up tubes, radiation detection tubes, and other completely sealed tubes that are designed to conduct or control electrical currents; provided that each tube does not contain more than one of the following specified quantities of radioactive material:

(I) 150 millicuries (5.55 GBq) of tritium per microwave receiver protector tube or ten millicuries (370.0 MBq) of tritium per any other electron tube;

(II) one microcurie (37.0 kBq) of cobalt-60;

(III) five microcuries (185.0 kBq) of nickel-63;

(IV) 30 microcuries (1.11 MBq) of krypton-85;

(V) five microcuries (185.0 kBq) of cesium-137;

(VI) 30 microcuries (1.11 MBq) of promethium-147;

(VII) one microcurie (37.0 kBq) of radium-226;

and provided further, that the radiation dose rate from each electron tube containing radioactive material will not exceed one millirad (10.0 uGy) per hour at one centimeter from any surface when measured through seven milligrams per square centimeter of absorber.

(F) Ionizing radiation measuring instruments containing, for purposes of internal calibration or standardization, one or more sources of radioactive material, provided that:

(I) each source contains no more than one exempt quantity set forth in Section R313-19-71; and

(II) each instrument contains no more than ten exempt quantities. For purposes of this requirement, an instrument's source(s) may contain either one type or different types of radionuclides and an individual exempt quantity may be composed of fractional parts of one or more of exempt quantities in Section R313-19-71, provided that the sum of the fractions shall not exceed unity;

(III) for purposes of Subsection R313-19-13(2)(c)(i)(F), 0.05 microcurie (1.85 kBq) of americium-241 is considered an exempt quantity under Section R313-19-71.

(ii) Self-luminous products containing radioactive

material.

(A) Tritium, krypton-85 or promethium-147. Except for persons who manufacture, process or produce self-luminous products containing tritium, krypton-85 or promethium-147, a person is exempt from these rules to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires tritium, krypton-85 or promethium-147 in self-luminous products manufactured, processed, produced, imported or transferred in accordance with a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission pursuant to 10 CFR Part 32.22, which license authorizes the transfer of the product to persons who are exempt from regulatory requirements. The exemption in Subsection R313-19-13(2)(c)(ii) does not apply to tritium, krypton-85, or promethium-147 used in products for frivolous purposes or in toys or adornments.

(B) Radium-226. A person is exempt from these rules, to the extent that such person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, or owns articles containing less than 0.1 microcurie (3.7 kBq) of radium-226 which were acquired prior to the effective date of these rules.

(iii) Gas and aerosol detectors containing radioactive material.

(A) Except for persons who manufacture, process, produce, or initially transfer for sale or distribution gas and aerosol detectors containing radioactive material, a person is exempt from these rules to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires radioactive material in gas and aerosol detectors designed to protect life or property from fires and airborne hazards, provided that detectors containing radioactive material shall have been manufactured, processed, produced, or initially transferred in accordance with a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission pursuant to 10 CFR Part 32.26, or manufactured or distributed before November 30, 2007 in accordance with a specific license issued by an Agreement State or Licensing State under comparable provisions to 10 CFR 32.26 (2010) authorizing distribution to persons who are exempt from regulatory requirements.

(iv) Capsules containing carbon-14 urea for "in vivo" diagnostic use for humans.

(A) Except as provided in Subsection R313-19-13(2)(c)(iv)(B), any person is exempt from the requirements in Rules R313-19 and R313-32 provided that the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires capsules containing 37 kBq (1 uCi) carbon-14 urea (allowing for nominal variation that may occur during the manufacturing process) each, for "in vivo" diagnostic use for humans.

(B) Any person who desires to use the capsules for research involving human subjects shall apply for and receive a specific license pursuant to Rule R313-32.

(C) Nothing in Subsection R313-19-13(2)(c)(iv) relieves persons from complying with applicable United States Food and Drug Administration, other Federal, and State requirements governing receipt, administration, and use of drugs.

(v) With respect to Subsections R313-19-13(2)(b)(iii), R313-19-13(2)(c)(i), (iii) and (iv), the authority to transfer possession or control by the manufacturer, processor, or producer of equipment, devices, commodities, or other products containing byproduct material whose subsequent possession, use, transfer, and disposal by other persons is exempted from regulatory requirements may be obtained only from the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C. 20555.

### **R313-19-20. Types of Licenses.**

Licenses for radioactive materials are of two types: general and specific.

(1) General licenses provided in Rule R313-21 are effective without the filing of applications with the Director or the issuance of licensing documents to the particular persons,

although the filing of a registration certificate with the Director may be required by the particular general license. The general licensee is subject to the other applicable portions of these rules and limitations of the general license.

(2) Specific licenses require the submission of an application to the Director and the issuance of a licensing document by the Director. The licensee is subject to applicable portions of these rules as well as limitations specified in the licensing document.

#### **R313-19-25. Prelicensing Inspection.**

The Director may verify information contained in applications and secure additional information deemed necessary to make a reasonable determination as to whether to issue a license and whether special conditions should be attached thereto by visiting the facility or location where radioactive materials would be possessed or used, and by discussing details of the proposed possession or use of the radioactive materials with the applicant or representatives designated by the applicant. Such visits may be made by representatives of the Director.

#### **R313-19-30. Reciprocal Recognition of Licenses.**

(1) Subject to these rules, a person who holds a specific license from the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or Licensing State, and issued by the agency having jurisdiction where the licensee maintains an office for directing the licensed activity and at which radiation safety records are normally maintained, is hereby granted a general license to conduct the activities authorized in the licensing document within this state, except in areas of exclusive federal jurisdiction, for a period not in excess of 180 days in a calendar year provided that:

(a) the licensing document does not limit the activity authorized by the document to specified installations or locations;

(b) the out-of-state licensee notifies the Director in writing at least three days prior to engaging in such activity. Notifications shall indicate the location, period, and type of proposed possession and use within the state, and shall be accompanied by a copy of the pertinent licensing document. If, for a specific case, the three-day period would impose an undue hardship on the out-of-state licensee, the licensee may, upon application to the Director, obtain permission to proceed sooner. The Director may waive the requirement for filing additional written notifications during the remainder of the calendar year following the receipt of the initial notification from a person engaging in activities under the general license provided in Subsection R313-19-30(1);

(c) the out-of-state licensee complies with all applicable rules of the Board and with the terms and conditions of the licensing document, except those terms and conditions which may be inconsistent with applicable rules of the Board;

(d) the out-of-state licensee supplies other information as the Director may request; and

(e) the out-of-state licensee shall not transfer or dispose of radioactive material possessed or used under the general license provided in Subsection R313-19-30(1) except by transfer to a person specifically licensed by the Director or by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, a Licensing State, or an Agreement State to receive the material.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of Subsection R313-19-30(1), a person who holds a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, a Licensing State, or an Agreement State authorizing the holder to manufacture, transfer, install, or service a device described in Subsection R313-21-22(4) within the areas subject to the jurisdiction of the licensing body is hereby granted a general license to install, transfer, demonstrate, or service a device in this state provided that:

(a) the person shall file a report with the Director within thirty days after the end of a calendar quarter in which a device is transferred to or installed in this state. Reports shall identify each general licensee to whom a device is transferred by name and address, the type of device transferred, and the quantity and type of radioactive material contained in the device;

(b) the device has been manufactured, labeled, installed, and serviced in accordance with applicable provisions of the specific license issued to the person by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, a Licensing State, or an Agreement State;

(c) the person shall assure that any labels required to be affixed to the device under rules of the authority which licensed manufacture of the device bear a statement that "Removal of this label is prohibited"; and

(d) the holder of the specific license shall furnish to the general licensee to whom the device is transferred or on whose premises a device is installed a copy of the general license contained in Subsection R313-21-22(4) or in equivalent rules of the agency having jurisdiction over the manufacture and distribution of the device.

(3) The Director may withdraw, limit, or qualify his acceptance of a specific license or equivalent licensing document issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, a Licensing State or an Agreement State, or a product distributed pursuant to the licensing document, upon determining that the action is necessary in order to prevent undue hazard to public health and safety or the environment.

#### **R313-19-34. Terms and Conditions of Licenses.**

(1) Licenses issued pursuant to Rule R313-19 shall be subject to provisions of the Act, now or hereafter in effect, and to all rules, and orders of the Director.

(2) Licenses issued or granted under Rules R313-21 and R313-22 and rights to possess or utilize radioactive material granted by a license issued pursuant to Rules R313-21 and R313-22 shall not be transferred, assigned, or in any manner disposed of, either voluntarily or involuntarily, directly or indirectly, through transfer of control of a license to a person unless the Director shall, after securing full information find that the transfer is in accordance with the provisions of the Act now or hereafter in effect, and to all rules, and orders of the Director, and shall give his consent in writing.

(3) Persons licensed by the Director pursuant to Rules R313-21 and R313-22 shall confine use and possession of the material licensed to the locations and purposes authorized in the license.

(4) Licensees shall notify the Director in writing and request termination of the license when the licensee decides to terminate activities involving materials authorized under the license.

(5) Licensees shall notify the Director in writing immediately following the filing of a voluntary or involuntary petition for bankruptcy under any Chapter of Title 11, Bankruptcy, of the United States Code by or against:

(a) the licensee;

(b) an entity, as that term is defined in 11 USC 101(14), controlling the licensee or listing the license or licensee as property of the estate; or

(c) an affiliate, as that term is defined in 11 USC 101(2), of the licensee.

(6) The notification specified in Subsection R313-19-34(5) shall indicate:

(a) the bankruptcy court in which the petition for bankruptcy was filed; and

(b) the date of the filing of the petition.

(7) Licensees required to submit emergency plans pursuant to Subsection R313-22-32(8) shall follow the emergency plan approved by the Director. The licensee may change the approved plan without the Director's approval only if the

changes do not decrease the effectiveness of the plan. The licensee shall furnish the change to the Director and to affected off-site response organizations within six months after the change is made. Proposed changes that decrease, or potentially decrease, the effectiveness of the approved emergency plan may not be implemented without prior application to and prior approval by the Director.

(8) Each licensee preparing technetium-99m radiopharmaceuticals from molybdenum-99/technetium-99m generators or rubidium-82 from strontium-82/rubidium-82 generators shall test the generator eluates for molybdenum-99 breakthrough or strontium-82 and strontium-85 contamination, respectively, in accordance with Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.204 by reference). The licensee shall record the results of each test and retain each record for three years after the record is made.

(9) Each portable gauge licensee shall use a minimum of two independent physical controls that form tangible barriers to secure portable gauges from unauthorized removal, whenever portable gauges are not under the control and constant surveillance of the licensee.

(10) (a) Authorization under Subsection R313-22-32(9) to produce Positron Emission Tomography (PET) radioactive drugs for noncommercial transfer to medical use licensees in its consortium does not relieve the licensee from complying with applicable FDA, other Federal, and State requirements governing radioactive drugs.

(b) A licensee authorized under Subsection R313-22-32(9) to produce PET radioactive drugs for noncommercial transfer to medical use licensees in its consortium shall:

(i) Satisfy the labeling requirements in Subsection R313-22-75(9)(a)(iv) for each PET radioactive drug transport radiation shield and each syringe, vial, or other container used to hold a PET radioactive drug intended for noncommercial distribution to members of its consortium.

(ii) Possess and use instrumentation to measure the radioactivity of the PET radioactive drugs intended for noncommercial distribution to members of its consortium and meet the procedural, radioactivity measurement, instrument test, instrument check, and instrument adjustment requirements in Subsection R313-22-75(9)(c).

(c) A licensee that is a pharmacy authorized under Subsection R313-22-32(9) to produce PET radioactive drugs for noncommercial transfer to medical use licensees in its consortium shall require that any individual that prepares PET radioactive drugs shall be:

(i) an authorized nuclear pharmacist that meets the requirements in Subsection R313-22-75(9)(b)(ii); or

(ii) an individual under the supervision of an authorized nuclear pharmacist as specified in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.27 by reference).

(d) A pharmacy authorized under Subsection R313-22-32(9) to produce PET radioactive drugs for noncommercial transfer to medical use licensees in its consortium that allows an individual to work as an authorized nuclear pharmacist, shall meet the requirements of Subsection R313-22-75(9)(b)(v).

#### **R313-19-41. Transfer of Material.**

(1) Licensees shall not transfer radioactive material except as authorized pursuant to Section R313-19-41.

(2) Except as otherwise provided in the license and subject to the provisions of Subsections R313-19-41(3) and (4), licensees may transfer radioactive material:

(a) to the Director, if prior approval from the Director has been received;

(b) to the U.S. Department of Energy;

(c) to persons exempt from the rules in Rule R313-19 to the extent permitted under the exemption;

(d) to persons authorized to receive the material under

terms of a general license or its equivalent, or a specific license or equivalent licensing document, issued by the Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State, or to a person otherwise authorized to receive the material by the federal government or an agency thereof, the Director, an Agreement State or a Licensing State; or

(e) as otherwise authorized by the Director in writing.

(3) Before transferring radioactive material to a specific licensee of the Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State, or to a general licensee who is required to register with the Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State prior to receipt of the radioactive material, the licensee transferring the material shall verify that the transferee's license authorizes the receipt of the type, form, and quantity of radioactive material to be transferred.

(4) The following methods for the verification required by Subsection R313-19-41(3) are acceptable:

(a) the transferor may possess, and read a current copy of the transferee's specific license or registration certificate;

(b) the transferor may possess a written certification by the transferee that the transferee is authorized by license or registration certificate to receive the type, form, and quantity of radioactive material to be transferred, specifying the license or registration certificate number, issuing agency, and expiration date;

(c) for emergency shipments, the transferor may accept oral certification by the transferee that the transferee is authorized by license or registration certificate to receive the type, form, and quantity of radioactive material to be transferred, specifying the license or registration certificate number, issuing agency, and expiration date, provided that the oral certification is confirmed in writing within ten days;

(d) the transferor may obtain other information compiled by a reporting service from official records of the Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or a Licensing State regarding the identity of licensees and the scope and expiration dates of licenses and registration; or

(e) when none of the methods of verification described in Subsection R313-19-41(4) are readily available or when a transferor desires to verify that information received by one of the methods is correct or up-to-date, the transferor may obtain and record confirmation from the Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or a Licensing State that the transferee is licensed to receive the radioactive material.

(5) Shipment and transport of radioactive material shall be in accordance with the provisions of Section R313-19-100.

#### **R313-19-50. Reporting Requirements.**

(1) Licensees shall notify the Director as soon as possible but not later than four hours after the discovery of an event that prevents immediate protective actions necessary to avoid exposures to radiation or radioactive materials that could exceed regulatory limits or releases of licensed material that could exceed regulatory limits. Events may include fires, explosions, toxic gas releases, etc.

(2) The following events involving licensed material require notification of the Director by the licensee within 24 hours:

(a) an unplanned contamination event that:

(i) requires access to the contamination area, by workers or the public, to be restricted for more than 24 hours by imposing additional radiological controls or by prohibiting entry into the area;

(ii) involves a quantity of material greater than five times the lowest annual limit on intake specified in Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 through 20.2402 (2010), which is incorporated by reference, for the material; and

(iii) has access to the area restricted for a reason other than to allow radionuclides with a half-life of less than 24 hours to decay prior to decontamination; or

(b) an event in which equipment is disabled or fails to function as designed when:

(i) the equipment is required by rule or license condition to prevent releases exceeding regulatory limits, to prevent exposures to radiation and radioactive materials exceeding regulatory limits, or to mitigate the consequences of an accident;

(ii) the equipment is required by rule or license condition to be available and operable; and

(iii) no redundant equipment is available and operable to perform the required safety function; or

(c) an event that requires unplanned medical treatment at a medical facility of an individual with spreadable radioactive contamination on the individual's clothing or body; or

(d) an unplanned fire or explosion damaging licensed material or a device, container, or equipment containing licensed material when:

(i) the quantity of material involved is greater than five times the lowest annual limit on intake specified in Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 through 20.2402 (2010), which is incorporated by reference, for the material; and

(ii) the damage affects the integrity of the licensed material or its container.

(3) Preparation and submission of reports. Reports made by licensees in response to the requirements of Section R313-19-50 must be made as follows:

(a) For radioactive materials, other than special nuclear material, licensees shall make reports required by Subsections R313-19-50(1) and (2) by telephone to the Director. To the extent that the information is available at the time of notification, the information provided in these reports must include:

- (i) the caller's name and call back telephone number;
- (ii) a description of the event, including date and time;
- (iii) the exact location of the event;
- (iv) the radionuclides, quantities, and chemical and physical form of the licensed material involved; and
- (v) available personnel radiation exposure data.

(b) For special nuclear materials, licensees shall make reports required by Subsections R313-19-50(1) and (2) by telephone to the Director. To the extent that the information is available at the time of notification, the information provided in these reports must include:

- (i) the caller's name, position title, and call-back telephone number;
- (ii) the date, time, and exact location of the event; and
- (iii) a description of the event, including:

(A) radiological or chemical hazards involved, including isotopes, quantities, and chemical and physical form of any material released; and

(B) actual or potential health and safety consequences to the workers, the public, and the environment, including relevant chemical and radiation data for actual personnel exposures to radiation or radioactive materials or hazardous chemicals produced from radioactive materials (e.g., level of radiation exposure, concentration of chemicals, and duration of exposure).

(c) Written report for materials other than special nuclear materials. A licensee who makes a report required by Subsections R313-19-50(1) or (2) shall submit a written follow-up report within 30 days of the initial report. Written reports prepared pursuant to other rules may be submitted to fulfill this requirement if the reports contain all of the necessary information and the appropriate distribution is made. These written reports shall be sent to the Director. The report shall include the following:

(i) A description of the event, including the probable cause and the manufacturer and model number, if applicable, of

equipment that failed or malfunctioned;

(ii) the exact location of the event;

(iii) the radionuclides, quantities, and chemical and physical form of the licensed material involved;

(iv) date and time of the event;

(v) corrective actions taken or planned and results of evaluations or assessments; and

(vi) the extent of exposure of individuals to radiation or radioactive materials without identification of individuals by name.

(d) Written report for special nuclear material. A licensee who makes a report required by Subsections R313-19-50(1) or (2) shall submit a written follow-up report within 30 days of the initial report. Written reports prepared pursuant to other rules may be submitted to fulfill this requirement if the reports contain all of the necessary information and the appropriate distribution is made. These written reports shall be sent to the Director. The report shall include the following:

(i) the complete applicable information required by Subsection R313-19-50(3)(b);

(ii) the probable cause of the event, including all factors that contributed to the event and the manufacturer and model number (if applicable) of any equipment that failed or malfunctioned; and

(iii) corrective actions taken or planned to prevent occurrence of similar or identical events in the future and the results of any evaluations or assessments.

**R313-19-61. Modification, Revocation, and Termination of Licenses.**

(1) The terms and conditions of all licenses shall be subject to amendment, revision, or modification or the license may be suspended or revoked by reason of amendments to the Act, or by reason of rules, and orders issued by the Director.

(2) Licenses may be revoked, suspended, or modified, in whole or in part, for any material false statement in the application or any statement of fact required under provisions of the Act, or because of conditions revealed by the application or statement of fact or any report, record, or inspection or other means which would warrant the Director to refuse to grant a license on an original application, or for violation of, or failure to observe any of the terms and conditions of the Act, or of the license, or of any rule, or order of the Director.

(3) Administrative reviews, modifications, revocations or terminations of licenses will be in accordance with Title 19, Chapter 3.

(4) The Director may terminate a specific license upon written request submitted by the licensee to the Director.

**R313-19-70. Exempt Concentrations of Radioactive Materials.**

Refer to Subsection R313-19-13(2)(a)

TABLE

Element (Atomic Number)	Radionuclide	Column I Concentration Material Normally Used		Column II Concentration Liquid (uCi/ml) Solid (uCi/g)	
		As	Gas (uCi/ml)		
Antimony (51)	Sb-122			3	E-4
	Sb-124			2	E-4
	Sb-125			1	E-3
Argon (18)	Ar-37	1	E-3		
	Ar-41	4	E-7		
Arsenic (33)	As-73			5	E-3
	As-74			5	E-4
	As-76			2	E-4
	As-77			8	E-4
	Barium (56)	Ba-131			2
	Ba-140			3	E-4
Beryllium (4)	Be-7			2	E-2
Bismuth (83)	Bi-206			4	E-4
Bromine (35)	Br-82	4	E-7	3	E-3

Cadmium (48)	Cd-109		2 E-3		Ru-106		1 E-4
	Cd-115m		3 E-4	Samarium (62)	Sm-153		8 E-4
	Cd-115		3 E-4	Scandium (21)	Sc-46		4 E-4
Calcium (20)	Ca-45		9 E-5		Sc-47		9 E-4
	Ca-47		5 E-4		Sc-48		3 E-4
Carbon (6)	C-14	1 E-6	8 E-3	Selenium (34)	Se-75		3 E-3
Cerium (58)	Ce-141		9 E-4	Silicon (14)	Si-31		9 E-3
	Ce-143		4 E-4	Silver (47)	Ag-105		1 E-3
	Ce-144		1 E-4		Ag-110m		3 E-4
Cesium (55)	Cs-131		2 E-2		Ag-111		4 E-4
	Cs-134m		6 E-2	Sodium (11)	Na-24		2 E-3
	Cs-134		9 E-5	Strontium (38)	Sr-85		1 E-4
Chlorine (17)	Cl-38	9 E-7	4 E-3		Sr-89		1 E-4
Chromium (24)	Cr-51		2 E-2		Sr-91		7 E-4
Cobalt (27)	Co-57		5 E-3		Sr-92		7 E-4
	Co-58		1 E-3	Sulfur (16)	S-35	9 E-8	6 E-4
	Co-60		5 E-4	Tantalum (73)	Ta-182		4 E-4
Copper (29)	Cu-64		3 E-3	Technetium (43)	Tc-96m		1 E-1
Dysprosium (66)	Dy-165		4 E-3		Tc-96		1 E-3
	Dy-166		4 E-4	Tellurium (52)	Te-125m		2 E-3
Erbium (68)	Er-169		9 E-4		Te-127m		6 E-4
	Er-171		1 E-3		Te-127		3 E-3
Europium (63)	Eu-152		6 E-4		Te-129m		3 E-4
	(T = 9.2 h)				Te-131m		6 E-4
	Eu-155		2 E-3		Te-132		3 E-4
Fluorine (9)	F-18	2 E-6	8 E-3	Terbium (65)	Tb-160		4 E-4
Gadolinium (64)	Gd-153		2 E-3	Thallium (81)	Tl-200		4 E-3
	Gd-159		8 E-4		Tl-201		3 E-3
Gallium (31)	Ga-72		4 E-4		Tl-202		1 E-3
Germanium (32)	Ge-71		2 E-2		Tl-204		1 E-3
Gold (79)	Au-196		2 E-3	Thulium (69)	Tm-170		5 E-4
	Au-198		5 E-4		Tm-171		5 E-3
	Au-199		2 E-3	Tin (50)	Sn-113		9 E-4
Hafnium (72)	Hf-181		7 E-4		Sn-125		2 E-4
Hydrogen (1)	H-3	5 E-6	3 E-2	Tungsten	W-181		4 E-3
Indium (49)	In-113m		1 E-2	(Wolfram) (74)	W-187		7 E-4
	In-114m		2 E-4	Vanadium (23)	V-48		3 E-4
Iodine (53)	I-126	3 E-9	2 E-5	Xenon (54)	Xe-131m	4 E-6	
	I-131	3 E-9	2 E-5		Xe-133	3 E-6	
	I-132	8 E-8	6 E-4		Xe-135	1 E-6	
	I-133	1 E-8	7 E-5	Ytterbium (70)	Yb-175		1 E-3
	I-134	2 E-7	1 E-3	Yttrium (39)	Y-90		2 E-4
Iridium (77)	Ir-190		2 E-3		Y-91m		3 E-2
	Ir-192		4 E-4		Y-91		3 E-4
	Ir-194		3 E-4		Y-92		6 E-4
Iron (26)	Fe-55		8 E-3		Y-93		3 E-4
	Fe-59		6 E-4	Zinc (30)	Zn-65		1 E-3
Krypton (36)	Kr-85m	1 E-6			Zn-69m		7 E-4
	Kr-85	3 E-6			Zn-69		2 E-2
Lanthanum (57)	La-140		2 E-4	Zirconium (40)	Zr-95		6 E-4
Lead (82)	Pb-203		4 E-3		Zr-97		2 E-4
Lutetium (71)	Lu-177		1 E-3	Beta or gamma emitting radioactive material not listed above with half-life less than 3 years		1 E-10	1 E-6
Manganese (25)	Mn-52		3 E-4	(1) In expressing the concentrations in Section R313-19-70, the activity stated is that of the parent radionuclide and takes into account the radioactive decay products, because many radionuclides disintegrate into radionuclides which are also radioactive.			
	Mn-54		1 E-3	(2) For purposes of Subsection R313-19-13(2)(a) where there is involved a combination of radionuclides, the limit for the combination should be derived as follows: Determine for each radionuclide in the product the ratio between the radioactivity concentration present in the product and the exempt radioactivity concentration established in Section R313-19-70 for the specific radionuclide when not in combination. The sum of the ratios may not exceed one or unity.			
	Mn-56		1 E-3	(3) To convert microcuries (uCi) to SI units of kilobecquerels (kBq), multiply the above values by 37.			
Mercury (80)	Hg-197m		2 E-3	<b>R313-19-71. Exempt Quantities of Radioactive Materials.</b>			
	Hg-197		3 E-3	Refer to Subsection R313-19-13(2)(b)			
	Hg-203		2 E-4				
Molybdenum (42)	Mo-99		2 E-3				
Neodymium (60)	Nd-147		6 E-4				
	Nd-149		3 E-3				
Nickel (28)	Ni-65		1 E-3				
Niobium	Nb-95		1 E-3				
(Columbium) (41)	Nb-97		9 E-3				
Osmium (76)	Os-185		7 E-4				
	Os-191m		3 E-2				
	Os-191		2 E-3				
	Os-193		6 E-4				
Palladium (46)	Pd-103		3 E-3				
	Pd-109		9 E-4				
Phosphorus (15)	P-32		2 E-4				
Platinum (78)	Pt-191		1 E-3				
	Pt-193m		1 E-2				
	Pt-197m		1 E-2				
	Pt-197		1 E-3				
Potassium (19)	K-42		3 E-3				
Praseodymium (59)	Pr-142		3 E-4				
	Pr-143		5 E-4				
Promethium (61)	Pm-147		2 E-3				
	Pm-149		4 E-3				
Rhenium (75)	Re-183		6 E-4				
	Re-186		9 E-3				
	Re-188		6 E-4				
Rhodium (45)	Rh-103m		1 E-1				
	Rh-105		1 E-3				
Rubidium (37)	Rb-86		7 E-4				
Ruthenium (44)	Ru-97		4 E-4				
	Ru-103		8 E-4				
	Ru-105		1 E-3				

TABLE

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL	MICROCURIES
Antimony-122 (Sb-122)	100
Antimony-124 (Sb-124)	10
Antimony-125 (Sb-125)	10
Arsenic-73 (As-73)	100
Arsenic-74 (As-74)	10
Arsenic-76 (As-76)	10
Arsenic-77 (As-77)	100

Barium-131 (Ba-131)	10	Osmium-191m (Os-191m)	100
Barium-133 (Ba-133)	10	Osmium-191 (Os-191)	100
Barium-140 (Ba-140)	10	Osmium-193 (Os-193)	100
Bismuth-210 (Bi-210)	1	Palladium-103 (Pd-103)	100
Bromine-82 (Br-82)	10	Palladium-109 (Pd-109)	100
Cadmium-109 (Cd-109)	10	Phosphorus-32 (P-32)	10
Cadmium-115m (Cd-115m)	10	Platinum-191 (Pt-191)	100
Cadmium-115 (Cd-115)	100	Platinum-193m (Pt-193m)	100
Calcium-45 (Ca-45)	10	Platinum-193 (Pt-193)	100
Calcium-47 (Ca-47)	10	Platinum-197m (Pt-197m)	100
Carbon-14 (C-14)	100	Platinum-197 (Pt-197)	100
Cerium-141 (Ce-141)	100	Polonium-210 (Po-210)	0.1
Cerium-143 (Ce-143)	100	Potassium-42 (K-42)	10
Cerium-144 (Ce-144)	1	Potassium-43 (K-43)	10
Cesium-129 (Cs-129)	100	Praseodymium-142 (Pr-142)	100
Cesium-131 (Cs-131)	1,000	Praseodymium-143 (Pr-143)	100
Cesium-134m (Cs-134m)	100	Promethium-147 (Pm-147)	10
Cesium-134 (Cs-134)	1	Promethium-149 (Pm-149)	10
Cesium-135 (Cs-135)	10	Rhenium-186 (Re-186)	100
Cesium-136 (Cs-136)	10	Rhenium-188 (Re-188)	100
Cesium-137 (Cs-137)	10	Rhodium-103m (Rh-103m)	100
Chlorine-36 (Cl-36)	10	Rhodium-105 (Rh-105)	100
Chlorine-38 (Cl-38)	10	Rubidium-81 (Rb-81)	10
Chromium-51 (Cr-51)	1,000	Rubidium-86 (Rb-86)	10
Cobalt-57 (Co-57)	100	Rubidium-87 (Rb-87)	10
Cobalt-58m (Co-58m)	10	Ruthenium-97 (Ru-97)	100
Cobalt-58 (Co-58)	10	Ruthenium-103 (Ru-103)	10
Cobalt-60 (Co-60)	1	Ruthenium-105 (Ru-105)	10
Copper-64 (Cu-64)	100	Ruthenium-106 (Ru-106)	1
Dysprosium-165 (Dy-165)	10	Samarium-151 (Sm-151)	10
Dysprosium-166 (Dy-166)	100	Samarium-153 (Sm-153)	100
Erbium-169 (Er-169)	100	Scandium-46 (Sc-46)	10
Erbium-171 (Er-171)	100	Scandium-47 (Sc-47)	100
Europium-152 (Eu-152) 9.2h	100	Scandium-48 (Sc-48)	10
Europium-152 (Eu-152) 13 yr	1	Selenium-75 (Se-75)	10
Europium-154 (Eu-154)	1	Silicon-31 (Si-31)	100
Europium-155 (Eu-155)	10	Silver-105 (Ag-105)	10
Fluorine-18 (F-18)	1,000	Silver-110m (Ag-110m)	1
Gadolinium-153 (Gd-153)	10	Silver-111 (Ag-111)	100
Gadolinium-159 (Gd-159)	100	Sodium-22 (Na-22)	10
Gallium-67 (Ga-67)	100	Sodium-24 (Na-24)	10
Gallium-72 (Ga-72)	10	Strontium-85 (Sr-85)	10
Germanium-68 (Ge-68)	10	Strontium-89 (Sr-89)	1
Germanium-71 (Ge-71)	100	Strontium-90 (Sr-90)	0.1
Gold-195 (Au-195)	10	Strontium-91 (Sr-91)	10
Gold-198 (Au-198)	100	Strontium-92 (Sr-92)	10
Gold-199 (Au-199)	100	Sulfur-35 (S-35)	100
Hafnium-181 (Hf-181)	10	Tantalum-182 (Ta-182)	10
Holmium-166 (Ho-166)	100	Technetium-96 (Tc-96)	10
Hydrogen-3 (H-3)	1,000	Technetium-97m (Tc-97m)	100
Indium-111 (In-111)	100	Technetium-97 (Tc-97)	100
Indium-113m (In-113m)	100	Technetium-99m (Tc-99m)	100
Indium-114m (In-114m)	10	Technetium-99 (Tc-99)	10
Indium-115m (In-115m)	100	Tellurium-125m (Te-125m)	10
Indium-115 (In-115)	10	Tellurium-127m (Te-127m)	10
Iodine-123 (I-123)	100	Tellurium-127 (Te-127)	100
Iodine-125 (I-125)	1	Tellurium-129m (Te-129m)	10
Iodine-126 (I-126)	1	Tellurium-129 (Te-129)	100
Iodine-129 (I-129)	0.1	Tellurium-131m (Te-131m)	10
Iodine-131 (I-131)	1	Tellurium-132 (Te-132)	10
Iodine-132 (I-132)	10	Terbium-160 (Tb-160)	10
Iodine-133 (I-133)	1	Thallium-200 (Tl-200)	100
Iodine-134 (I-134)	10	Thallium-201 (Tl-201)	100
Iodine-135 (I-135)	10	Thallium-202 (Tl-202)	100
Iridium-192 (Ir-192)	10	Thallium-204 (Tl-204)	10
Iridium-194 (Ir-194)	100	Thulium-170 (Tm-170)	10
Iron-52 (Fe-52)	10	Thulium-171 (Tm-171)	10
Iron-55 (Fe-55)	100	Tin-113 (Sn-113)	10
Iron-59 (Fe-59)	10	Tin-125 (Sn-125)	10
Krypton-85 (Kr-85)	100	Tungsten-181 (W-181)	10
Krypton-87 (Kr-87)	10	Tungsten-185 (W-185)	10
Lanthanum-140 (La-140)	10	Tungsten-187 (W-187)	100
Lutetium-177 (Lu-177)	100	Vanadium-48 (V-48)	10
Manganese-52 (Mn-52)	10	Xenon-131m (Xe-131m)	1,000
Manganese-54 (Mn-54)	10	Xenon-133 (Xe-133)	100
Manganese-56 (Mn-56)	10	Xenon-135 (Xe-135)	100
Mercury-197m (Hg-197m)	100	Ytterbium-175 (Yb-175)	100
Mercury-197 (Hg-197)	100	Yttrium-87 (Y-87)	10
Mercury-203 (Hg-203)	10	Yttrium-88 (Y-88)	10
Molybdenum-99 (Mo-99)	100	Yttrium-90 (Y-90)	10
Neodymium-147 (Nd-147)	100	Yttrium-91 (Y-91)	10
Neodymium-149 (Nd-149)	100	Yttrium-92 (Y-92)	100
Nickel-59 (Ni-59)	100	Yttrium-93 (Y-93)	100
Nickel-63 (Ni-63)	10	Zinc-65 (Zn-65)	10
Nickel-65 (Ni-65)	100	Zinc-69m (Zn-69m)	100
Niobium-93m (Nb-93m)	10	Zinc-69 (Zn-69)	1,000
Niobium-95 (Nb-95)	10	Zirconium-93 (Zr-93)	10
Niobium-97 (Nb-97)	10	Zirconium-95 (Zr-95)	10
Osmium-185 (Os-185)	10	Zirconium-97 (Zr-97)	10

Any radioactive material not listed above other than alpha emitting radioactive material. 0.1

(1) To convert microcuries (uCi) to SI units of kilobecquerels (kBq), multiply the above values by 37.

### R313-19-100. Transportation.

For purposes of Section R313-19-100, 10 CFR 71.0(c), 71.1(a), 71.3, 71.4, 71.13, 71.14(a), 71.15, 71.17, 71.19(a), 71.19(b), 71.19(c), 71.20 through 71.23, 71.47, 71.83 through 71.89, 71.97, 71.101(a), 71.101(b), 71.101(c)(1), 71.101(g), 71.105, 71.127 through 71.137, and Appendix A to Part 71 (2010) are incorporated by reference with the following clarifications or exceptions:

- (1) The exclusion of the following:
  - (a) In 10 CFR 71.4 the following definitions:
    - (i) "close reflection by water";
    - (ii) "licensed material";
    - (iii) "optimum interspersed hydrogenous moderation";
    - (iv) "spent nuclear fuel or spent fuel"; and
    - (v) "state."
  - (2) The substitution of the following date reference:
    - (a) "October 1, 2011" for "October 1, 2008".
  - (3) The substitution of the following rule references:
    - (a) "R313-36 (incorporating 10 CFR 34.31(b) by reference)" for "Sec. 34.31(b) of this chapter" as found in 10 CFR 71.101(g);
    - (b) "R313-15-502" for reference to "10 CFR 20.1502";
    - (c) "R313-14" for reference to "10 CFR Part 2 Subpart B";
    - (d) "Rule R313-32, 10 CFR Part 35," for reference to "10 CFR part 35";
    - (e) "R313-15-906(5)" for reference to "10 CFR 20.1906(e)";
    - (f) "R313-19-100(5)" for "Sec.71.5";
    - (g) "10 CFR 71.101(a), 71.101(b), 71.101(c)(1), 71.101(g), 71.105, and 71.127 through 71.137" for "subpart H of this part" or for "subpart H" except in 10 CFR 71.17(b), 71.20(b), 71.21(b), 71.22(b), 71.23(b);
    - (h) "10 CFR 71.0(c), 71.1(a), 71.3, 71.4, 71.17(c)(2), 71.20(c)(2), 71.21(d)(2), 71.83 through 71.89, 71.97, 71.101(a), 71.101(b), 71.101(c)(1), 71.101(g), 71.105, and 71.127 through 71.137" for "subparts A, G, and H of this part";
    - (i) "10 CFR 71.47" for "subparts E and F of this part"; and
    - (j) "10 CFR 71.101(a), 71.101(b), 71.101(c)(1), 71.101(g), 71.105, and 71.127 through 71.137" for "Sec. Sec. 71.101 through 71.137."
  - (4) The substitution of the following terms:
    - (a) "Director" for:
      - (i) "Commission" in 10 CFR 71.0(c), 71.17(a), 71.20(a), 71.21(a), 71.22(a), 71.23(a), and 71.101(c)(1);
      - (ii) "Director, Division of Nuclear Safety, Office of Nuclear Security and Incident Response" in 10 CFR 71.97(c)(1), and 71.97(f)(1);
      - (iii) "Director, Office of State Programs, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555-0001" in 10 CFR 71.97(c)(3)(iii);
      - (iv) "NRC" in 10 CFR 71.101(f);
    - (b) "Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an Agreement State" for "Commission" in 10 CFR 71.3;
    - (c) "The Governor of Utah" for:
      - (i) "the governor of a State" in 71.97(a);
      - (ii) "each appropriate governor" in 10 CFR 71.97(c)(1);
      - (iii) "the governor" in 10 CFR 71.97(c)(3);
      - (iv) "the governor of the state" in 10 CFR 71.97(e);
      - (v) "the governor of each state" in 10 CFR 71.97(f)(1);
      - (vi) "a governor" in 10 CFR 71.97(e);
    - (d) "State of Utah" for "State" in 71.97(a), 71.97(b)(2), and 71.97(d)(4);

- (e) "the Governor of Utah's" for:
  - (i) "the governor's" in 10 CFR 71.97(a), 71.97(c)(3), 71.97(c)(3)(iii), 71.97(e), and 71.97(f)(1);
  - (ii) "governor's" in 10 CFR 71.97(c)(1), and 71.97(e);
  - (f) "Specific or general" for "NRC" in 10 CFR 71.0(c);
  - (g) "The Director at the address specified in R313-12-110" for reference to "ATTN: Document Control Desk, Director, Spent Fuel Project Office, Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards" in 10 CFR 71.101(c)(1);
  - (h) "Each" for "Using an appropriate method listed in Sec. 71.1(a), each" in 10 CFR 71.101(c)(1);
  - (i) "The material must be contained in a Type A package meeting the requirements of 49 CFR 173.417(a)." for "The fissile material need not be contained in a package which meets the standards of subparts E and F of this part; however, the material must be contained in a Type A package. The Type A package must also meet the DOT requirements of 49 CFR 173.417(a)," as found in 10 CFR 71.22(a) and 71.23(a);
  - (j) "Licensee" for "licensee, certificate holder, and applicant for a COC"; and
  - (k) "Licensee is" for reference to "licensee, certificate holder, and applicant for a COC are."
- (5) Transportation of licensed material
  - (a) Each licensee who transports licensed material outside the site of usage, as specified in the license issued by the Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State, or where transport is on public highways, or who delivers licensed material to a carrier for transport, shall comply with the applicable requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation regulations in 49 CFR parts 107, 171 through 180, and 390 through 397 (2009), appropriate to the mode of transport.
    - (i) The licensee shall particularly note DOT regulations in the following areas:
      - (A) Packaging--49 CFR part 173: subparts A (49 CFR 173.1 through 49 CFR 173.13), B (49 CFR 173.21 through 49 CFR 173.40), and I (49 CFR 173.401 through 49 CFR 173.477).
      - (B) Marking and labeling--49 CFR part 172: subpart D (49 CFR 172.300 through 49 CFR 172.338); and 49 CFR 172.400 through 49 CFR 172.407 and 49 CFR 172.436 through 49 CFR 172.441 of subpart E.
      - (C) Placarding--49 CFR part 172: subpart F (49 CFR 172.500 through 49 CFR 172.560), especially 49 CFR 172.500 through 49 CFR 172.519 and 49 CFR 172.556; and appendices B and C.
      - (D) Accident reporting--49 CFR part 171: 49 CFR 171.15 and 171.16.
      - (E) Shipping papers and emergency information--49 CFR part 172: subparts C (49 CFR 172.200 through 49 CFR 172.205) and G (49 CFR 172.600 through 49 CFR 172.606).
      - (F) Hazardous material employee training--49 CFR part 172: subpart H (49 CFR 172.700 through 49 CFR 172.704).
      - (G) Security plans--49 CFR part 172: subpart I (49 CFR 172.800 through 49 CFR 172.804).
      - (H) Hazardous material shipper/carrier registration--49 CFR part 107: subpart G (49 CFR 107.600 through 49 CFR 107.606).
    - (ii) The licensee shall also note DOT regulations pertaining to the following modes of transportation:
      - (A) Rail--49 CFR part 174: subparts A through D (49 CFR 174.1 through 49 CFR 174.86) and K (49 CFR 174.700 through 49 CFR 174.750).
      - (B) Air--49 CFR part 175.
      - (C) Vessel--49 CFR part 176: subparts A through F (49 CFR 176.1 through 49 CFR 176.99) and M (49 CFR 176.700 through 49 CFR 107.720).
      - (D) Public Highway--49 CFR part 177 and parts 390 through 397.



(b) If DOT regulations are not applicable to a shipment of licensed material, the licensee shall conform to the standards and requirements of the DOT specified in paragraph (a) of this section to the same extent as if the shipment or transportation were subject to DOT regulations. A request for modification, waiver, or exemption from those requirements, and any notification referred to in those requirements, must be filed with, or made to, the Director, P.O. Box 144850, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-4850.

**KEY: license, reciprocity, transportation, exemptions**  
**March 19, 2013** **19-3-104**  
**Notice of Continuation September 23, 2011** **19-3-108**

**R313. Environmental Quality, Radiation Control.****R313-22. Specific Licenses.****R313-22-1. Purpose and Authority.**

(1) The purpose of this rule is to prescribe the requirements for the issuance of specific licenses.

(2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(8).

**R313-22-2. General.**

The provisions and requirements of Rule R313-22 are in addition to, and not in substitution for, other requirements of these rules. In particular the provisions of Rule R313-19 apply to applications and licenses subject to Rule R313-22.

**R313-22-4. Definitions.**

"Alert" means events may occur, are in progress, or have occurred that could lead to a release of radioactive material but that the release is not expected to require a response by off-site response organizations to protect persons off-site.

"Nationally tracked source" is a sealed source containing a quantity equal to or greater than Category 1 or Category 2 levels of any radioactive material listed in Appendix E of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402 (2010), which is incorporated by reference. In this context a sealed source is defined as radioactive material that is sealed in a capsule or closely bonded, in a solid form and which is not exempt from regulatory control. It does not mean material encapsulated solely for disposal, or nuclear material contained in any fuel assembly, subassembly, fuel rod, or fuel pellet. Category 1 nationally tracked sources are those containing radioactive material at a quantity equal to or greater than the Category 1 threshold. Category 2 nationally tracked sources are those containing radioactive material at a quantity equal to or greater than the Category 2 threshold but less than the Category 1 threshold.

"Principal activities" means activities authorized by the license which are essential to achieving the purpose(s) for which the license was issued or amended. Storage during which no licensed material is accessed for use or disposal and activities incidental to decontamination or decommissioning are not principal activities.

"Site Area Emergency" means events may occur, are in progress, or have occurred that could lead to a significant release of radioactive material and that could require a response by off-site response organizations to protect persons off-site.

**R313-22-30. Specific License by Rule.**

A license by rule is issued in the following circumstances, without the necessity of filing an application for a specific license as required by Subsection R313-22-32(1), and the licensee shall be subject to the applicable provisions of Sections R313-22-33, R313-22-34, R313-22-35, R313-22-36 and R313-22-37:

(1) When a site must be timely remediated of contamination by radioactive materials that are subject to licensing under these rules but are unlicensed;

(2) When radioactive materials existing as a result of improper handling, spillage, accidental contamination, or unregulated or illegal possession, transfer, or receipt, must be stored and those materials have not been licensed under these rules.

**R313-22-32. Filing Application for Specific Licenses.**

(1) Applications for specific licenses shall be filed on a form prescribed by the Director.

(2) The Director may, after the filing of the original application, and before the expiration of the license, require further statements in order to enable the Director to determine whether the application should be granted or denied or whether a license should be modified or revoked.

(3) Applications shall be signed by the applicant or licensee or a person duly authorized to act for and on the applicant's behalf.

(4) An application for a license may include a request for a license authorizing one or more activities.

(5) In the application, the applicant may incorporate by reference information contained in previous applications, statements, or reports filed with the Director, provided the references are clear and specific.

(6) An application for a specific license to use radioactive material in the form of a sealed source or in a device that contains the sealed source shall identify the source or device by manufacturer and model number as registered with the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission under 10 CFR 32.210 (2010), the equivalent regulations of an Agreement State, or with a State under provisions comparable to 10 CFR 32.210.

(7) As provided by Section R313-22-35, certain applications for specific licenses filed under these rules shall contain a proposed decommissioning funding plan or a certification of financial assurance for decommissioning. In the case of renewal applications submitted before January 1, 1995, this submittal may follow the renewal application but shall be submitted on or before January 1, 1995.

(8)(a) Applications to possess radioactive materials in unsealed form, on foils or plated sources, or sealed in glass in excess of the quantities in Section R313-22-90, "Quantities of Radioactive Materials Requiring Consideration of the Need for an Emergency Plan for Responding to a Release", shall contain either:

(i) An evaluation showing that the maximum dose to a individual off-site due to a release of radioactive materials would not exceed one rem effective dose equivalent or five rems to the thyroid; or

(ii) An emergency plan for responding to a release of radioactive material.

(b) One or more of the following factors may be used to support an evaluation submitted under Subsection R313-22-32(8)(a)(i):

(i) The radioactive material is physically separated so that only a portion could be involved in an accident;

(ii) All or part of the radioactive material is not subject to release during an accident because of the way it is stored or packaged;

(iii) The release fraction in the respirable size range would be lower than the release fraction shown in Section R313-22-90 due to the chemical or physical form of the material;

(iv) The solubility of the radioactive material would reduce the dose received;

(v) Facility design or engineered safety features in the facility would cause the release fraction to be lower than shown in Section R313-22-90;

(vi) Operating restrictions or procedures would prevent a release fraction as large as that shown in Section R313-22-90; or

(vii) Other factors appropriate for the specific facility.

(c) An emergency plan for responding to a release of radioactive material submitted under Subsection R313-22-32(8)(a)(ii) shall include the following information:

(i) Facility description. A brief description of the licensee's facility and area near the site.

(ii) Types of accidents. An identification of each type of radioactive materials accident for which protective actions may be needed.

(iii) Classification of accidents. A classification system for classifying accidents as alerts or site area emergencies.

(iv) Detection of accidents. Identification of the means of detecting each type of accident in a timely manner.

(v) Mitigation of consequences. A brief description of the means and equipment for mitigating the consequences of each

type of accident, including those provided to protect workers on-site, and a description of the program for maintaining equipment.

(vi) Assessment of releases. A brief description of the methods and equipment to assess releases of radioactive materials.

(vii) Responsibilities. A brief description of the responsibilities of licensee personnel should an accident occur, including identification of personnel responsible for promptly notifying off-site response organizations and the Director; also responsibilities for developing, maintaining, and updating the plan.

(viii) Notification and coordination. A commitment to and a brief description of the means to promptly notify off-site response organizations and request off-site assistance, including medical assistance for the treatment of contaminated injured on-site workers when appropriate. A control point shall be established. The notification and coordination shall be planned so that unavailability of some personnel, parts of the facility, and some equipment will not prevent the notification and coordination. The licensee shall also commit to notify the Director immediately after notification of the appropriate off-site response organizations and not later than one hour after the licensee declares an emergency.

NOTE: These reporting requirements do not supersede or release licensees of complying with the requirements under the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986, Title III, Public Law 99-499 or other state or federal reporting requirements, including 40 CFR 302, 2010.

(ix) Information to be communicated. A brief description of the types of information on facility status, radioactive releases, and recommended protective actions, if necessary, to be given to off-site response organizations and to the Director.

(x) Training. A brief description of the frequency, performance objectives and plans for the training that the licensee will provide workers on how to respond to an emergency including special instructions and orientation tours the licensee would offer to fire, police, medical and other emergency personnel. The training shall familiarize personnel with site-specific emergency procedures. Also, the training shall thoroughly prepare site personnel for their responsibilities in the event of accident scenarios postulated as most probable for the specific site including the use of team training for the scenarios.

(xi) Safe shutdown. A brief description of the means of restoring the facility to a safe condition after an accident.

(xii) Exercises. Provisions for conducting quarterly communications checks with off-site response organizations and biennial on-site exercises to test response to simulated emergencies. Quarterly communications checks with off-site response organizations shall include the check and update of all necessary telephone numbers. The licensee shall invite off-site response organizations to participate in the biennial exercises. Participation of off-site response organizations in biennial exercises although recommended is not required. Exercises shall use accident scenarios postulated as most probable for the specific site and the scenarios shall not be known to most exercise participants. The licensee shall critique each exercise using individuals not having direct implementation responsibility for the plan. Critiques of exercises shall evaluate the appropriateness of the plan, emergency procedures, facilities, equipment, training of personnel, and overall effectiveness of the response. Deficiencies found by the critiques shall be corrected.

(xiii) Hazardous chemicals. A certification that the applicant has met its responsibilities under the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986, Title III, Public Law 99-499, if applicable to the applicant's activities at the proposed place of use of the radioactive material.

(d) The licensee shall allow the off-site response

organizations expected to respond in case of an accident 60 days to comment on the licensee's emergency plan before submitting it to the Director. The licensee shall provide any comments received within the 60 days to the Director with the emergency plan.

(9) An application from a medical facility, educational institution, or Federal facility to produce Positron Emission Tomography (PET) radioactive drugs for non-commercial transfer to licensees in its consortium authorized for medical use under Rule R313-32 shall include:

(a) A request for authorization for the production of PET radionuclides or evidence of an existing license issued pursuant to 10 CFR Part 30 or equivalent Agreement State requirements for a PET radionuclide production facility within its consortium from which it receives PET radionuclides.

(b) Evidence that the applicant is qualified to produce radioactive drugs for medical use by meeting one of the criteria in Subsection R313-22-75(9)(a)(ii).

(c) Identification of the individual(s) authorized to prepare the PET radioactive drugs if the applicant is a pharmacy, and documentation that each individual meets the requirements of an authorized nuclear pharmacist as specified in Rule R313-32.

(d) Information identified in Subsection R313-22-75(9)(a)(iii) on the PET drugs to be noncommercially transferred to members of its consortium.

### **R313-22-33. General Requirements for the Issuance of Specific Licenses.**

(1) A license application shall be approved if the Director determines that:

(a) the applicant and all personnel who will be handling the radioactive material are qualified by reason of training and experience to use the material in question for the purpose requested in accordance with these rules in a manner as to minimize danger to public health and safety or the environment;

(b) the applicant's proposed equipment, facilities, and procedures are adequate to minimize danger to public health and safety or the environment;

(c) the applicant's facilities are permanently located in Utah, otherwise the applicant shall seek reciprocal recognition as required by Section R313-19-30;

(d) the issuance of the license will not be inimical to the health and safety of the public;

(e) the applicant satisfies applicable special requirements in Sections R313-22-50 and R313-22-75, and Rules R313-24, R313-25, R313-32, R313-34, R313-36, or R313-38; and

(f) in the case of an application for a license to receive and possess radioactive material for commercial waste disposal by land burial, or for the conduct of other activities which the Director determines will significantly affect the quality of the environment, the Director, before commencement of construction of the plant or facility in which the activity will be conducted, has concluded, after weighing the environmental, economic, technical and other benefits against environmental costs and considering available alternatives, that the action called for is the issuance of the proposed license, with any appropriate conditions to protect environmental values. The Director shall respond to the application within 60 days. Commencement of construction prior to a response and conclusion shall be grounds for denial of a license to receive and possess radioactive material in the plant or facility. As used in this paragraph the term "commencement of construction" means clearing of land, excavation, or other substantial action that would adversely affect the environment of a site. The term does not mean site exploration, necessary borings to determine foundation conditions, or other preconstruction monitoring or testing to establish background information related to the suitability of the site or the protection of environmental values.

**R313-22-34. Issuance of Specific Licenses.**

(1) Upon a determination that an application meets the requirements of the Act and the rules of the Board, the Director will issue a specific license authorizing the proposed activity in a form and containing conditions and limitations as the Director deems appropriate or necessary.

(2) The Director may incorporate in licenses at the time of issuance, additional requirements and conditions with respect to the licensee's receipt, possession, use and transfer of radioactive material subject to Rule R313-22 as he deems appropriate or necessary in order to:

(a) minimize danger to public health and safety or the environment;

(b) require reports and the keeping of records, and to provide for inspections of activities under the license as may be appropriate or necessary; and

(c) prevent loss or theft of material subject to Rule R313-22.

**R313-22-35. Financial Assurance and Recordkeeping for Decommissioning.**

(1)(a) Applicants for a specific license authorizing the possession and use of unsealed radioactive material of half-life greater than 120 days and in quantities exceeding  $10^5$  times the applicable quantities set forth in Appendix B of 10 CFR 30.1 through 30.72, 2010, which is incorporated by reference, shall submit a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5). The decommissioning funding plan shall also be submitted when a combination of radionuclides is involved if  $R$  divided by  $10^5$  is greater than one, where  $R$  is defined here as the sum of the ratios of the quantity of each radionuclide to the applicable value in Appendix B of 10 CFR 30.1 through 30.72, 2010, which is incorporated by reference.

(b) Holders of, or applicants for, a specific license authorizing the possession and use of sealed sources or plated foils of half-life greater than 120 days and in quantities exceeding  $10^{12}$  times the applicable quantities set forth in Appendix B of 10 CFR 30.1 through 30.72, 2010, which is incorporated by reference, or when a combination of isotopes is involved if  $R$ , as defined in Subsection R313-22-35(1)(a), divided by  $10^{12}$  is greater than one, shall submit a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5).

(c) Applicants for a specific license authorizing the possession and use of more than 100 mCi of source material in a readily dispersible form shall submit a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5).

(2) Applicants for a specific license authorizing possession and use of radioactive material of half-life greater than 120 days and in quantities specified in Subsection R313-22-35(4), or authorizing the possession and use of source material greater than 10 mCi but less than or equal to 100 mCi in a readily dispersible form shall either:

(a) submit a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5); or

(b) submit a certification that financial assurance for decommissioning has been provided in the amount prescribed by Subsection R313-22-35(4) using one of the methods described in Subsection R313-22-35(6). Applicants for a specific license authorizing the possession and use of source material in a readily dispersible form shall submit a certification that financial assurance for decommissioning has been provided in the amount of \$225,000 by October 20, 2007. For an applicant subject to this subsection, this certification may state that the appropriate assurance will be obtained after the application has been approved and the license issued but before the receipt of licensed material. If the applicant defers execution of the financial instrument until after the license has been issued, a signed original of the financial instrument obtained to

satisfy the requirements of Subsection R313-22-35(6) shall be submitted to the Director before receipt of licensed material. If the applicant does not defer execution of the financial instrument, the applicant shall submit to the Director, as part of the certification, a signed original of the financial instrument obtained to satisfy the requirements in Subsection R313-22-35(6).

(3)(a) Holders of a specific license issued on or after October 20, 2006, which is of a type described in Subsections R313-22-35(1) or (2), shall provide financial assurance for decommissioning in accordance with the criteria set forth in Section R313-22-35.

(b) Holders of a specific license issued before October 20, 2006, and of a type described in Subsection R313-22-35(1), shall submit by October 20, 2007, a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5) or a certification of financial assurance for decommissioning in an amount at least equal to \$1,125,000 in accordance with the criteria set forth in Section R313-22-35. If the licensee submits the certification of financial assurance rather than a decommissioning funding plan, the licensee shall include a decommissioning funding plan in any application for license renewal.

(c) Holders of a specific license issued before October 20, 2006, and of a type described in Subsection R313-22-35(2), shall submit by October 20, 2007, a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5) or a certification of financial assurance for decommissioning in accordance with the criteria set forth in Section R313-22-35.

(d) A licensee who has submitted an application before October 20, 2006, for renewal of license in accordance with Section R313-22-37, shall provide financial assurance for decommissioning in accordance with Subsections R313-22-35(1) and (2).

(e) Waste collectors and waste processors, as defined in Appendix G of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2010, which is incorporated by reference, shall provide financial assurance in an amount based on a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5). The decommissioning funding plan shall include the cost of disposal of the maximum amount (curies) of radioactive material permitted by the license, and the cost of disposal of the maximum quantity, by volume, of radioactive material which could be present at the licensee's facility at any time, in addition to the cost to remediate the licensee's site to meet the license termination criteria of Rule R313-15.

(f) Holders of a specific license issued prior to October 20, 2006, which is of a type described in Subsections R313-22-35(1), (2), or (3)(g), shall submit a decommissioning funding plan to the Director on or before October 20, 2007. Holders of a specific license issued on or after October 20, 2006, which is of a type described in Subsections R313-22-35(1), (2), or (3)(g), shall submit a decommissioning funding plan to the Director as a part of the license application.

(g) Applicants for a specific license authorizing the possession and use of radioactive materials in sufficient quantities that require financial assurance and recordkeeping for decommissioning under Section R313-22-35 shall assure that all documents submitted to the Director for the purpose of demonstrating compliance with financial assurance and recordkeeping requirements meet the applicable criteria contained in the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's document NUREG-1757, Volume 3, "Consolidated NMSS Decommissioning Guidance: Financial Assurance, Recordkeeping, and Timeliness" (9/2003).

(h) Documents provided to the Director under Subsection R313-22-35(3)(g) shall provide that legal remedies be sought in a court of appropriate jurisdiction within Utah.

(4) Table of required amounts of financial assurance for

decommissioning by quantity of material. Licensees required to submit an amount of financial assurance listed in this table must do so during a license application or as part of an amendment to an existing license. Licensees having possession limits exceeding the upper bounds of this table must base financial assurance on a decommissioning funding plan.

TABLE

Greater than $10^4$ but less than or equal to $10^5$ times the applicable quantities of radioactive material, as defined in Appendix B of 10 CFR 30.1 through 30.72 (2010) which is incorporated by reference, in unsealed form. For a combination of radionuclides, if R, as defined in Subsection R313-22-35(1)(a) divided by $10^4$ is greater than one but R divided by $10^5$ is less than or equal to one:	\$1,125,000
Greater than $10^3$ but less than or equal to $10^4$ times the applicable quantities of radioactive material, as defined in Appendix B of 10 CFR 30.1 through 30.72 (2010) which is incorporated by reference, in unsealed form. For a combination of radionuclides, if R, as defined in Subsection R313-22-35(1)(a) divided by $10^3$ is greater than one but R divided by $10^4$ is less than or equal to one:	\$225,000
Greater than $10^{10}$ but less than or equal to $10^{12}$ times the applicable quantities of radioactive material, as defined in Appendix B of 10 CFR 30.1 through 30.72 (2010) which is incorporated by reference, in sealed sources or plated foils. For combination of radionuclides, if R, as defined in R313-22-35(1)(a), divided by $10^{10}$ is greater than one, but R divided by $10^{12}$ is less than or equal to one:	\$113,000

(5) A decommissioning funding plan shall contain a cost estimate for decommissioning and a description of the method of assuring funds for decommissioning from Subsection R313-22-35(6), including means for adjusting cost estimates and associated funding levels periodically over the life of the facility. Cost estimates shall be adjusted at intervals not to exceed 3 years. The decommissioning funding plan shall also contain a certification by the licensee that financial assurance for decommissioning has been provided in the amount of the cost estimate for decommissioning and a signed original of the financial instrument obtained to satisfy the requirements of Subsection R313-22-35(6).

(6) Financial assurance for decommissioning shall be provided by one or more of the following methods:

(a) Prepayment. Prepayment is the deposit prior to the start of operation into an account segregated from licensee assets and outside the licensee's administrative control of cash or liquid assets so that the amount of funds would be sufficient to pay decommissioning costs. Prepayment may be in the form of a trust, escrow account, government fund, certificate of deposit, or deposit of government securities;

(b) A surety method, insurance, or other guarantee method. These methods shall guarantee that decommissioning costs will be paid. A surety method may be in the form of a surety bond, letter of credit, or line of credit. A parent company guarantee of funds for decommissioning costs based on a financial test may be used if the guarantee and test are as contained in Subsection R313-22-35(8). A parent company guarantee may not be used in combination with other financial methods to satisfy the requirements of Section R313-22-35. A guarantee of funds by the applicant or licensee for decommissioning costs based on a financial test may be used if the guarantee and test are as contained in Subsection R313-22-35(9). A guarantee by the applicant or licensee may not be used in combination with any

other financial methods to satisfy the requirements of Section R313-22-35 or in any situation where the applicant or licensee has a parent company holding majority control of the voting stock of the company. A surety method or insurance used to provide financial assurance for decommissioning shall contain the following conditions:

(i) the surety method or insurance shall be open-ended or, if written for a specified term, such as five years, shall be renewed automatically unless 90 days or more prior to the renewal date the issuer notifies the Director, the beneficiary, and the licensee of its intention not to renew. The surety method or insurance shall also provide that the full face amount be paid to the beneficiary automatically prior to the expiration without proof of forfeiture if the licensee fails to provide a replacement acceptable to the Director within 30 days after receipt of notification of cancellation.

(ii) the surety method or insurance shall be payable to a trust established for decommissioning costs. The trustee and trust shall be acceptable to the Director. An acceptable trustee includes an appropriate state or federal government agency or an entity which has the authority to act as a trustee and whose trust operations are regulated and examined by a Federal or State agency, and

(iii) the surety method or insurance shall remain in effect until the Director has terminated the license;

(c) An external sinking fund in which deposits are made at least annually, coupled with a surety method or insurance, the value of which may decrease by the amount being accumulated in the sinking fund. An external sinking fund is a fund established and maintained by setting aside funds periodically in an account segregated from licensee assets and outside the licensee's administrative control in which the total amount of funds would be sufficient to pay decommissioning costs at the time termination of operation is expected. An external sinking fund may be in the form of a trust, escrow account, government fund, certificate of deposit, or deposit of government securities. The surety or insurance provisions shall be as stated in Subsection R313-22-35(6)(b);

(d) In the case of Federal, State or local government licensees, a statement of intent containing a cost estimate for decommissioning or an amount based on the Table in Subsection R313-22-35(4) and indicating that funds for decommissioning will be obtained when necessary; or

(e) When a governmental entity is assuming custody and ownership of a site, an arrangement that is deemed acceptable by such governmental entity.

(7) Persons licensed under Rule R313-22 shall keep records of information important to the decommissioning of a facility in an identified location until the site is released for unrestricted use. Before licensed activities are transferred or assigned in accordance with Subsection R313-19-34(2), licensees shall transfer all records described in Subsections R313-22-35(7)(a) through (d) to the new licensee. In this case, the new licensee will be responsible for maintaining these records until the license is terminated. If records important to the decommissioning of a facility are kept for other purposes, reference to these records and their locations may be used. Information the Director considers important to decommissioning consists of the following:

(a) records of spills or other unusual occurrences involving the spread of contamination in and around the facility, equipment, or site. These records may be limited to instances when contamination remains after any cleanup procedures or when there is reasonable likelihood that contaminants may have spread to inaccessible areas as in the case of possible seepage into porous materials such as concrete. These records shall include any known information on identification of involved nuclides, quantities, forms, and concentrations;

(b) as-built drawings and modification of structures and

equipment in restricted areas where radioactive materials are used or stored, and of locations of possible inaccessible contamination such as buried pipes which may be subject to contamination. If required drawings are referenced, each relevant document need not be indexed individually. If drawings are not available, the licensee shall substitute appropriate records of available information concerning these areas and locations;

(c) except for areas containing only sealed sources, provided the sources have not leaked or no contamination remains after a leak, or radioactive materials having only half-lives of less than 65 days, a list contained in a single document and updated every two years, including all of the following:

(i) all areas designated and formerly designated as restricted areas as defined under Section R313-12-3;

(ii) all areas outside of restricted areas that require documentation under Subsection R313-22-35(7)(a);

(iii) all areas outside of restricted areas where current and previous wastes have been buried as documented under Section R313-15-1109; and

(iv) all areas outside of restricted areas which contain material such that, if the license expired, the licensee would be required to either decontaminate the area to meet the criteria for decommissioning in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406, or apply for approval for disposal under Section R313-15-1002; and

(d) records of the cost estimate performed for the decommissioning funding plan or of the amount certified for decommissioning, and records of the funding method used for assuring funds if either a funding plan or certification is used.

(8) Criteria relating to use of financial tests and parent company guarantees for providing reasonable assurance of funds for decommissioning.

(a) To pass the financial test referred to in Subsection R313-22-35(6)(b), the parent company shall meet one of the following criteria:

(i) The parent company shall have all of the following:

(A) Two of the following three ratios: a ratio of total liabilities to net worth less than 2.0; a ratio of the sum of net income plus depreciation, depletion, and amortization to total liabilities greater than 0.1; and a ratio of current assets to current liabilities greater than 1.5;

(B) Net working capital and tangible net worth each at least six times the current decommissioning cost estimates, or prescribed amount if a certification is used;

(C) Tangible net worth of at least \$10 million; and

(D) Assets located in the United States amounting to at least 90 percent of total assets or at least six times the current decommissioning cost estimates, or prescribed amount if a certification is used; or

(ii) The parent company shall have all of the following:

(A) A current rating for its most recent bond issuance of AAA, AA, A, or BBB as issued by Standard and Poor's or Aaa, Aa, A or Baa as issued by Moody's;

(B) Tangible net worth at least six times the current decommissioning cost estimate, or prescribed amount if a certification is used;

(C) Tangible net worth of at least \$10 million; and

(D) Assets located in the United States amounting to at least 90 percent of total assets or at least six times the current decommissioning cost estimates, or prescribed amount if certification is used.

(b) The parent company's independent certified public accountant shall have compared the data used by the parent company in the financial test, which is derived from the independently audited, year end financial statements for the latest fiscal year, with the amounts in such financial statement. In connection with that procedure the licensee shall inform the Director within 90 days of any matters coming to the auditor's

attention which cause the auditor to believe that the data specified in the financial test should be adjusted and that the company no longer passes the test.

(c)(i) After the initial financial test, the parent company shall repeat the passage of the test within 90 days after the close of each succeeding fiscal year.

(ii) If the parent company no longer meets the requirements of Subsection R313-22-35(8)(a) the licensee shall send notice to the Director of intent to establish alternative financial assurance as specified in Section R313-22-35. The notice shall be sent by certified mail within 90 days after the end of the fiscal year for which the year end financial data show that the parent company no longer meets the financial test requirements. The licensee shall provide alternate financial assurance within 120 days after the end of such fiscal year.

(d) The terms of a parent company guarantee which an applicant or licensee obtains shall provide that:

(i) The parent company guarantee will remain in force unless the guarantor sends notice of cancellation by certified mail to the licensee and the Director. Cancellation may not occur, however, during the 120 days beginning on the date of receipt of the notice of cancellation by both the licensee and the Director, as evidenced by the return receipts.

(ii) If the licensee fails to provide alternate financial assurance as specified in Section R313-22-35 within 90 days after receipt by the licensee and Director of a notice of cancellation of the parent company guarantee from the guarantor, the guarantor will provide such alternative financial assurance in the name of the licensee.

(iii) The parent company guarantee and financial test provisions shall remain in effect until the Director has terminated the license.

(iv) If a trust is established for decommissioning costs, the trustee and trust shall be acceptable to the Director. An acceptable trustee includes an appropriate State or Federal Government agency or an entity which has the authority to act as a trustee and whose trust operations are regulated and examined by a Federal or State agency.

(9) Criteria relating to use of financial tests and self guarantees for providing reasonable assurance of funds for decommissioning.

(a) To pass the financial test referred to in Subsection R313-22-35(6)(b), a company shall meet all of the following criteria:

(i) Tangible net worth at least ten times the total current decommissioning cost estimate, or the current amount required if certification is used, for all decommissioning activities for which the company is responsible as self-guaranteeing licensee and as parent-guarantor;

(ii) Assets located in the United States amounting to at least 90 percent of total assets or at least ten times the total current decommissioning cost estimate, or the current amount required if certification is used, for all decommissioning activities for which the company is responsible as self-guaranteeing licensee and as parent-guarantor; and

(iii) A current rating for its most recent bond issuance of AAA, AA, A, or A as issued by Standard and Poor's, or Aaa, Aa, or A as issued by Moody's.

(b) To pass the financial test, a company shall meet all of the following additional requirements:

(i) The company shall have at least one class of equity securities registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;

(ii) The company's independent certified public accountant shall have compared the data used by the company in the financial test which is derived from the independently audited, year end financial statements for the latest fiscal year, with the amounts in such financial statement. In connection with that procedure, the licensee shall inform the Director within 90 days of any matters coming to the attention of the auditor that cause

the auditor to believe that the data specified in the financial test should be adjusted and that the company no longer passes the test; and

(iii) After the initial financial test, the company shall repeat passage of the test within 90 days after the close of each succeeding fiscal year.

(c) If the licensee no longer meets the requirements of Subsection R313-22-35(9)(a), the licensee shall send immediate notice to the Director of its intent to establish alternate financial assurance as specified in Section R313-22-35 within 120 days of such notice.

(d) The terms of a self-guarantee which an applicant or licensee furnishes shall provide that:

(i) The guarantee will remain in force unless the licensee sends notice of cancellation by certified mail to the Director. Cancellation may not occur, however, during the 120 days beginning on the date of receipt of the notice of cancellation by the Director, as evidenced by the return receipt.

(ii) The licensee shall provide alternative financial assurance as specified in Section R313-22-35 within 90 days following receipt by the Director of a notice of a cancellation of the guarantee.

(iii) The guarantee and financial test provisions shall remain in effect until the Director has terminated the license or until another financial assurance method acceptable to the Director has been put in effect by the licensee.

(iv) The licensee shall promptly forward to the Director and the licensee's independent auditor all reports covering the latest fiscal year filed by the licensee with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the requirements of section 13 of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934.

(v) If, at any time, the licensee's most recent bond issuance ceases to be rated in a category of "A" or above by either Standard and Poor's or Moody's, the licensee shall provide notice in writing of such fact to the Director within 20 days after publication of the change by the rating service. If the licensee's most recent bond issuance ceases to be rated in any category of A or above by both Standard and Poor's and Moody's, the licensee no longer meets the requirements of Subsection R313-22-35(9)(a).

(vi) The applicant or licensee shall provide to the Director a written guarantee, a written commitment by a corporate officer, which states that the licensee will fund and carry out the required decommissioning activities or, upon issuance of an order by the Director, the licensee shall set up and fund a trust in the amount of the current cost estimates for decommissioning.

### **R313-22-36. Expiration and Termination of Licenses and Decommissioning of Sites and Separate Buildings or Outdoor Areas.**

(1) A specific license expires at the end of the day on the expiration date stated in the license unless the licensee has filed an application for renewal under Section R313-22-37 no less than 30 days before the expiration date stated in the existing license. If an application for renewal has been filed at least 30 days prior to the expiration date stated in the existing license, the existing license expires at the end of the day on which the Director makes a final determination to deny the renewal application or, if the determination states an expiration date, the expiration date stated in the determination.

(2) A specific license revoked by the Director expires at the end of the day on the date of the Director's final determination to revoke the license, or on the expiration date stated in the determination, or as otherwise provided by an Order issued by the Director.

(3) A specific license continues in effect, beyond the expiration date if necessary, with respect to possession of radioactive material until the Director notifies the licensee in writing that the license is terminated. During this time, the

licensee shall:

(a) limit actions involving radioactive material to those related to decommissioning; and

(b) continue to control entry to restricted areas until they are suitable for release so that there is not an undue hazard to public health and safety or the environment.

(4) Within 60 days of the occurrence of any of the following, a licensee shall provide notification to the Director in writing of such occurrence, and either begin decommissioning its site, or any separate building or outdoor area that contains residual radioactivity so that the building or outdoor area is suitable for release so that there is not an undue hazard to public health and safety or the environment, or submit within 12 months of notification a decommissioning plan, if required by Subsection R313-22-36(7), and begin decommissioning upon approval of that plan if:

(a) the license has expired pursuant to Subsections R313-22-36(1) or (2); or

(b) the licensee has decided to permanently cease principal activities at the entire site or in any separate building or outdoor area that contains residual radioactivity such that the building or outdoor area is unsuitable for release because of an undue hazard to public health and safety or the environment; or

(c) no principal activities under the license have been conducted for a period of 24 months; or

(d) no principal activities have been conducted for a period of 24 months in any separate building or outdoor area that contains residual radioactivity such that the building or outdoor area is unsuitable for release because of an undue hazard to public health and safety or the environment.

(5) Coincident with the notification required by Subsection R313-22-36(4), the licensee shall maintain in effect all decommissioning financial assurances established by the licensee pursuant to Section R313-22-35 in conjunction with a license issuance or renewal or as required by Section R313-22-36. The amount of the financial assurance must be increased, or may be decreased, as appropriate, to cover the detailed cost estimate for decommissioning established pursuant to Subsection R313-22-36(7)(d)(v).

(a) A licensee who has not provided financial assurance to cover the detailed cost estimate submitted with the decommissioning plan shall do so on or before August 15, 1997.

(b) Following approval of the decommissioning plan, a licensee may reduce the amount of the financial assurance as decommissioning proceeds and radiological contamination is reduced at the site with the approval of the Director.

(6) The Director may grant a request to extend the time periods established in Subsection R313-22-36(4) if the Director determines that this relief is not detrimental to the public health and safety and is otherwise in the public interest. The request must be submitted no later than 30 days before notification pursuant to Subsection R313-22-36(4). The schedule for decommissioning set forth in Subsection R313-22-36(4) may not commence until the Director has made a determination on the request.

(7)(a) A decommissioning plan shall be submitted if required by license condition or if the procedures and activities necessary to carry out decommissioning of the site or separate building or outdoor area have not been previously approved by the Director and these procedures could increase potential health and safety impacts to workers or to the public, such as in any of the following cases:

(i) procedures would involve techniques not applied routinely during cleanup or maintenance operations;

(ii) workers would be entering areas not normally occupied where surface contamination and radiation levels are significantly higher than routinely encountered during operation;

(iii) procedures could result in significantly greater

airborne concentrations of radioactive materials than are present during operation; or

(iv) procedures could result in significantly greater releases of radioactive material to the environment than those associated with operation.

(b) The Director may approve an alternate schedule for submittal of a decommissioning plan required pursuant to Subsection R313-22-36(4) if the Director determines that the alternative schedule is necessary to the effective conduct of decommissioning operations and presents no undue risk from radiation to the public health and safety and is otherwise in the public interest.

(c) Procedures such as those listed in Subsection R313-22-36(7)(a) with potential health and safety impacts may not be carried out prior to approval of the decommissioning plan.

(d) The proposed decommissioning plan for the site or separate building or outdoor area must include:

(i) a description of the conditions of the site or separate building or outdoor area sufficient to evaluate the acceptability of the plan;

(ii) a description of planned decommissioning activities;

(iii) a description of methods used to ensure protection of workers and the environment against radiation hazards during decommissioning;

(iv) a description of the planned final radiation survey; and

(v) an updated detailed cost estimate for decommissioning, comparison of that estimate with present funds set aside for decommissioning, and a plan for assuring the availability of adequate funds for completion of decommissioning.

(vi) For decommissioning plans calling for completion of decommissioning later than 24 months after plan approval, the plan shall include a justification for the delay based on the criteria in Subsection R313-22-36(8).

(e) The proposed decommissioning plan will be approved by the Director if the information therein demonstrates that the decommissioning will be completed as soon as practical and that the health and safety of workers and the public will be adequately protected.

(8)(a) Except as provided in Subsection R313-22-36(9), licensees shall complete decommissioning of the site or separate building or outdoor area as soon as practical but no later than 24 months following the initiation of decommissioning.

(b) Except as provided in Subsection R313-22-36(9), when decommissioning involves the entire site, the licensee shall request license termination as soon as practical but no later than 24 months following the initiation of decommissioning.

(9) The Director may approve a request for an alternative schedule for completion of decommissioning of the site or separate building or outdoor area, and license termination if appropriate, if the Director determines that the alternative is warranted by consideration of the following:

(a) whether it is technically feasible to complete decommissioning within the allotted 24-month period;

(b) whether sufficient waste disposal capacity is available to allow completion of decommissioning within the allotted 24-month period;

(c) whether a significant volume reduction in wastes requiring disposal will be achieved by allowing short-lived radionuclides to decay;

(d) whether a significant reduction in radiation exposure to workers can be achieved by allowing short-lived radionuclides to decay; and

(e) other site-specific factors which the Director may consider appropriate on a case-by-case basis, such as the regulatory requirements of other government agencies, lawsuits, ground-water treatment activities, monitored natural ground-water restoration, actions that could result in more environmental harm than deferred cleanup, and other factors beyond the control of the licensee.

(10) As the final step in decommissioning, the licensee shall:

(a) certify the disposition of all licensed material, including accumulated wastes, by submitting a completed Form DRC-14 or equivalent information; and

(b) conduct a radiation survey of the premises where the licensed activities were carried out and submit a report of the results of this survey, unless the licensee demonstrates in some other manner that the premises are suitable for release in accordance with the criteria for decommissioning in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406. The licensee shall, as appropriate:

(i) report levels of gamma radiation in units of millisieverts (microroentgen) per hour at one meter from surfaces, and report levels of radioactivity, including alpha and beta, in units of megabecquerels (disintegrations per minute or microcuries) per 100 square centimeters--removable and fixed--for surfaces, megabecquerels (microcuries) per milliliter for water, and becquerels (picocuries) per gram for solids such as soils or concrete; and

(ii) specify the survey instrument(s) used and certify that each instrument is properly calibrated and tested.

(11) Specific licenses, including expired licenses, will be terminated by written notice to the licensee when the Director determines that:

(a) radioactive material has been properly disposed;

(b) reasonable effort has been made to eliminate residual radioactive contamination, if present; and

(c) documentation is provided to the Director that:

(i) a radiation survey has been performed which demonstrates that the premises are suitable for release in accordance with the criteria for decommissioning in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406; or

(ii) other information submitted by the licensee is sufficient to demonstrate that the premises are suitable for release in accordance with the criteria for decommissioning in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406.

#### **R313-22-37. Renewal of Licenses.**

Application for renewal of a specific license shall be filed on a form prescribed by the Director and in accordance with Section R313-22-32.

#### **R313-22-38. Amendment of Licenses at Request of Licensee.**

Applications for amendment of a license shall be filed in accordance with Section R313-22-32 and shall specify the respects in which the licensee desires the license to be amended and the grounds for the amendment.

#### **R313-22-39. Director Action on Applications to Renew or Amend.**

In considering an application by a licensee to renew or amend the license, the Director will use the criteria set forth in Sections R313-22-33, R313-22-50, and R313-22-75 and in Rules R313-24, R313-25, R313-32, R313-34, R313-36, or R313-38, as applicable.

#### **R313-22-50. Special Requirements for Specific Licenses of Broad Scope.**

Authority to transfer possession or control by the manufacturer, processor, or producer of any equipment, device, commodity or other product containing byproduct material whose subsequent possession, use, transfer and disposal by all other persons who are exempted from regulatory requirements may be obtained only from the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C. 20555.

(1) The different types of broad licenses are set forth below:

(a) A "Type A specific license of broad scope" is a specific



license authorizing receipt, acquisition, ownership, possession, use and transfer of any chemical or physical form of the radioactive material specified in the license, but not exceeding quantities specified in the license, for any authorized purpose. The quantities specified are usually in the multicurie range.

(b) A "Type B specific license of broad scope" is a specific license authorizing receipt, acquisition, ownership, possession, use and transfer of any chemical or physical form of radioactive material specified in Section R313-22-100 for any authorized purpose. The possession limit for a Type B broad license, if only one radionuclide is possessed thereunder, is the quantity specified for that radionuclide in Section R313-22-100, Column I. If two or more radionuclides are possessed thereunder, the possession limits are determined as follows: For each radionuclide, determine the ratio of the quantity possessed to the applicable quantity specified in Section R313-22-100, Column I, for that radionuclide. The sum of the ratios for the radionuclides possessed under the license shall not exceed unity.

(c) A "Type C specific license of broad scope" is a specific license authorizing receipt, acquisition, ownership, possession, use and transfer of any chemical or physical form of radioactive material specified in Section R313-22-100, for any authorized purpose. The possession limit for a Type C broad license, if only one radionuclide is possessed thereunder, is the quantity specified for that radionuclide in Section R313-22-100, Column II. If two or more radionuclides are possessed thereunder, the possession limits are determined as follows: For each radionuclide, determine the ratio of the quantity possessed to the applicable quantity specified in Section R313-22-100, Column II, for that radionuclide. The sum of the ratios for the radionuclides possessed under the license shall not exceed unity.

(2) An application for a Type A specific license of broad scope shall be approved if all of the following are complied with:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in Section R313-22-33;

(b) the applicant has engaged in a reasonable number of activities involving the use of radioactive material; and

(c) the applicant has established administrative controls and provisions relating to organization and management, procedures, recordkeeping, material control and accounting, and management review that are necessary to assure safe operations, including:

(i) the establishment of a radiation safety committee composed of such persons as a radiation safety officer, a representative of management, and persons trained and experienced in the safe use of radioactive material;

(ii) the appointment of a radiation safety officer who is qualified by training and experience in radiation protection, and who is available for advice and assistance on radiation safety matters; and

(iii) the establishment of appropriate administrative procedures to assure:

(A) control of procurement and use of radioactive material,

(B) completion of safety evaluations of proposed uses of radioactive material which take into consideration such matters as the adequacy of facilities and equipment, training and experience of the user, and the operating or handling procedures, and

(C) review, approval, and recording by the radiation safety committee of safety evaluations of proposed uses prepared in accordance with Subsection R313-22-50(2)(c)(iii)(B) prior to use of the radioactive material.

(3) An application for a Type B specific license of broad scope shall be approved if all of the following are complied with:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in Section R313-22-33;

(b) the applicant has established administrative controls

and provisions relating to organization and management, procedures, recordkeeping, material control and accounting, and management review that are necessary to assure safe operations, including:

(i) the appointment of a radiation safety officer who is qualified by training and experience in radiation protection, and who is available for advice and assistance on radiation safety matters; and

(ii) the establishment of appropriate administrative procedures to assure:

(A) control of procurement and use of radioactive material,

(B) completion of safety evaluations of proposed uses of radioactive material which take into consideration such matters as the adequacy of facilities and equipment, training and experience of the user, and the operating or handling procedures, and

(C) review, approval, and recording by the radiation safety officer of safety evaluations of proposed uses prepared in accordance with Subsection R313-22-50(3)(b)(iii)(B) prior to use of the radioactive material.

(4) An application for a Type C specific license of broad scope shall be approved, if:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in Section R313-22-33;

(b) the applicant submits a statement that radioactive material will be used only by, or under the direct supervision of individuals, who have received:

(i) a college degree at the bachelor level, or equivalent training and experience, in the physical or biological sciences or in engineering; and

(ii) at least forty hours of training and experience in the safe handling of radioactive material, and in the characteristics of ionizing radiation, units of radiation dose and quantities, radiation detection instrumentation, and biological hazards of exposure to radiation appropriate to the type and forms of radioactive material to be used; and

(c) the applicant has established administrative controls and provisions relating to procurement of radioactive material, procedures, recordkeeping, material control and accounting, and management review necessary to assure safe operations.

(5) Specific licenses of broad scope are subject to the following conditions:

(a) unless specifically authorized by the Director, persons licensed pursuant to this section shall not:

(i) conduct tracer studies in the environment involving direct release of radioactive material;

(ii) receive, acquire, own, possess, use, or transfer devices containing 100,000 curies (3.7 PBq) or more of radioactive material in sealed sources used for irradiation of materials;

(iii) conduct activities for which a specific license issued by the Director under Section R313-22-75, and Rules R313-25, R313-32 or R313-36 is required; or

(iv) add or cause the addition of radioactive material to a food, beverage, cosmetic, drug or other product designed for ingestion or inhalation by, or application to, a human being.

(b) Type A specific licenses of broad scope issued under Rule R313-22 shall be subject to the condition that radioactive material possessed under the license may only be used by, or under the direct supervision of, individuals approved by the licensee's radiation safety committee.

(c) Type B specific license of broad scope issued under Rule R313-22 shall be subject to the condition that radioactive material possessed under the license may only be used by, or under the direct supervision of, individuals approved by the licensee's radiation safety officer.

(d) Type C specific license of broad scope issued under Rule R313-22 shall be subject to the condition that radioactive material possessed under the license may only be used, by or

under the direct supervision of, individuals who satisfy the requirements of Subsection R313-22-50(4).

**R313-22-75. Special Requirements for a Specific License to Manufacture, Assemble, Repair, or Distribute Commodities, Products, or Devices Which Contain Radioactive Material.**

(1) Licensing the introduction of radioactive material in exempt concentrations into products or materials, and transfer of ownership or possession of the products and materials.

(a) The authority to introduce radioactive material in exempt concentrations into equipment, devices, commodities or other products may be obtained only from the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C. 20555; and

(b) The manufacturer, processor or producer of equipment, devices, commodities or other products containing exempt concentrations of radioactive materials may obtain the authority to transfer possession or control of the equipment, devices, commodities, or other products containing exempt concentrations to persons who are exempt from regulatory requirements only from the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C. 20555.

(2) Licensing the distribution of radioactive material in exempt quantities. Authority to transfer possession or control by the manufacturer, processor or producer of equipment, devices, commodities or other products containing byproduct material whose subsequent possession, use, transfer, and disposal by other persons who are exempted from regulatory requirements may be obtained only from the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C. 20555.

(3) Reserved

(4) Licensing the manufacture and distribution of devices to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(4).

(a) An application for a specific license to manufacture or distribute devices containing radioactive material, excluding special nuclear material, to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(4) or equivalent regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State will be approved if:

(i) the applicant satisfies the general requirements of Section R313-22-33;

(ii) the applicant submits sufficient information relating to the design, manufacture, prototype testing, quality control, labels, proposed uses, installation, servicing, leak testing, operating and safety instructions, and potential hazards of the device to provide reasonable assurance that:

(A) the device can be safely operated by persons not having training in radiological protection,

(B) under ordinary conditions of handling, storage and use of the device, the radioactive material contained in the device will not be released or inadvertently removed from the device, and it is unlikely that a person will receive in one year, a dose in excess of ten percent of the annual limits specified in Subsection R313-15-201(1), and

(C) under accident conditions, such as fire and explosion, associated with handling, storage and use of the device, it is unlikely that a person would receive an external radiation dose or dose commitment in excess of the following organ doses:

TABLE

Whole body; head and trunk; active blood-forming organs; gonads; or lens of eye	150.0 mSv (15 rems)
Hands and forearms; feet and ankles; localized areas of skin averaged over areas no larger than one square centimeter	2.0 Sv (200 rems)
Other organs	500.0 mSv (50 rems); and

(iii) each device bears a durable, legible, clearly visible label or labels approved by the Director, which contain in a clearly identified and separate statement:

(A) instructions and precautions necessary to assure safe installation, operation and servicing of the device; documents such as operating and service manuals may be identified in the label and used to provide this information,

(B) the requirement, or lack of requirement, for leak testing, or for testing an "on-off" mechanism and indicator, including the maximum time interval for testing, and the identification of radioactive material by radionuclide, quantity of radioactivity, and date of determination of the quantity, and

(C) the information called for in one of the following statements, as appropriate, in the same or substantially similar form:

(I) "The receipt, possession, use and transfer of this device, Model No. ...., Serial No. ...., are subject to a general license or the equivalent, and the regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or a state with which the Nuclear Regulatory Commission has entered into an agreement for the exercise of regulatory authority. This label shall be maintained on the device in a legible condition. Removal of this label is prohibited." The label shall be printed with the words "CAUTION -RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" and the name of the manufacturer or distributor shall appear on the label. The model, serial number, and name of the manufacturer or distributor may be omitted from this label provided the information is elsewhere specified in labeling affixed to the device.

(II) "The receipt, possession, use and transfer of this device, Model No. ...., Serial No. ...., are subject to a general license or the equivalent, and the regulations of a Licensing State. This label shall be maintained on the device in a legible condition. Removal of this label is prohibited." The label shall be printed with the words "CAUTION -RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" and the name of the manufacturer or distributor shall appear on the label. The model, serial number, and name of the manufacturer or distributor may be omitted from this label provided the information is elsewhere specified in labeling affixed to the device.

(D) Each device having a separable source housing that provides the primary shielding for the source also bears, on the source housing, a durable label containing the device model number and serial number, the isotope and quantity, the words, "Caution-Radioactive Material," the radiation symbol described in Section R313-15-901, and the name of the manufacturer or initial distributor.

(E) Each device meeting the criteria of Subsection R313-21-22(4)(c)(xiii)(A), bears a permanent label, for example, embossed, etched, stamped, or engraved, affixed to the source housing if separable, or the device if the source housing is not separable, that includes the words, "Caution-Radioactive Material," and, if practicable, the radiation symbol described in Section R313-15-901.

(b) In the event the applicant desires that the device be required to be tested at intervals longer than six months, either for proper operation of the "on-off" mechanism and indicator, if any, or for leakage of radioactive material or for both, the applicant shall include in the application sufficient information to demonstrate that a longer interval is justified by performance characteristics of the device or similar devices and by design features which have a significant bearing on the probability or consequences of leakage of radioactive material from the device or failure of the "on-off" mechanism and indicator. In determining the acceptable interval for the test for leakage of radioactive material, the Director will consider information which includes, but is not limited to:

- (i) primary containment, or source capsule;
- (ii) protection of primary containment;
- (iii) method of sealing containment;
- (iv) containment construction materials;
- (v) form of contained radioactive material;
- (vi) maximum temperature withstood during prototype tests;
- (vii) maximum pressure withstood during prototype tests;
- (viii) maximum quantity of contained radioactive material;
- (ix) radiotoxicity of contained radioactive material; and
- (x) operating experience with identical devices or similarly designed and constructed devices.

(c) In the event the applicant desires that the general licensee under Subsection R313-21-22(4), or under equivalent regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State be authorized to install the device, collect the sample to be analyzed by a specific licensee for leakage of radioactive material, service the device, test the "on-off" mechanism and indicator, or remove the device from installation, the applicant shall include in the application written instructions to be followed by the general licensee, estimated calendar quarter doses associated with this activity or activities, and basis for these estimates. The submitted information shall demonstrate that performance of this activity or activities by an individual untrained in radiological protection, in addition to other handling, storage, and use of devices under the general license, is unlikely to cause that individual to receive a dose in excess of ten percent of the annual limits specified in Subsection R313-15-201(1).

(d)(i) If a device containing radioactive material is to be transferred for use under the general license contained in Subsection R313-21-22(4), each person that is licensed under Subsection R313-22-75(4) shall provide the information specified in Subsections R313-22-75(4)(d)(i)(A) through (E) to each person to whom a device is to be transferred. This information must be provided before the device may be transferred. In the case of a transfer through an intermediate person, the information must also be provided to the intended user prior to initial transfer to the intermediate person. The required information includes:

(A) a copy of the general license contained in Subsection R313-21-22(4); if Subsections R313-21-22(4)(c)(ii) through (iv) or R313-21-22(4)(c)(xiii) do not apply to the particular device, those paragraphs may be omitted;

(B) a copy of Sections R313-12-51, R313-15-1201, and R313-15-1202;

(C) a list of services that can only be performed by a specific licensee;

(D) Information on acceptable disposal options including estimated costs of disposal; and

(E) An indication that the Division's policy is to issue civil penalties for improper disposal.

(ii) If radioactive material is to be transferred in a device for use under an equivalent general license of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or Licensing State, each person that is licensed under Subsection R313-22-75(4) shall provide the information specified in Subsections R313-22-75(4)(d)(ii)(A) through (D) to each person to whom a device is to be transferred. This information must be provided before the device may be transferred. In the case of a transfer through an intermediate person, the information must also be provided to the intended user prior to initial transfer to the intermediate person. The required information includes:

(A) A copy of an Agreement State's or Licensing State's regulations equivalent to Sections R313-12-51, R313-15-1201, R313-15-1202, and Subsection R313-21-22(4) or a copy of 10 CFR 31.5, 10 CFR 31.2, 10 CFR 30.51, 10 CFR 20.2201, and 10 CFR 20.2202. If a copy of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission regulations is provided to a prospective general

licensee in lieu of the Agreement State's or Licensing State's regulations, it shall be accompanied by a note explaining that use of the device is regulated by the Agreement State or Licensing State; if certain paragraphs of the regulations do not apply to the particular device, those paragraphs may be omitted;

(B) A list of services that can only be performed by a specific licensee;

(C) Information on acceptable disposal options including estimated costs of disposal; and

(D) The name or title, address, and phone number of the contact at the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Agreement State, or Licensing State from which additional information may be obtained.

(iii) An alternative approach to informing customers may be proposed by the licensee for approval by the Director.

(iv) Each device that is transferred after February 19, 2002 must meet the labeling requirements in Subsection R313-22-75(4)(a)(iii).

(v) If a notification of bankruptcy has been made under Section R313-19-34 or the license is to be terminated, each person licensed under Subsection R313-22-75(4) shall provide, upon request, to the Director, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an appropriate Agreement State or Licensing State, records of final disposition required under Subsection R313-22-75(4)(d)(vii)(H).

(vi) Each person licensed under Subsection R313-22-75(4) to initially transfer devices to generally licensed persons shall comply with the requirements of Subsections R313-22-75(4)(d)(vi) and (vii).

(A) The person shall report all transfers of devices to persons for use under the general license under Subsection R313-21-22(4) and all receipts of devices from persons licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(4) to the Director. The report must be submitted on a quarterly basis on Form 653, "Transfers of Industrial Devices Report" as prescribed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or in a clear and legible report containing all of the data required by the form.

(B) The required information for transfers to general licensees includes:

(I) The identity of each general licensee by name and mailing address for the location of use; if there is no mailing address for the location of use, an alternative address for the general licensee shall be submitted along with information on the actual location of use.

(II) The name, title, and phone number of the person identified by the general licensee as having knowledge of and authority to take required actions to ensure compliance with the appropriate regulations and requirements;

(III) The date of transfer;

(IV) The type, model number, and serial number of device transferred; and

(V) The quantity and type of radioactive material contained in the device.

(C) If one or more intermediate persons will temporarily possess the device at the intended place of use before its possession by the user, the report must include the same information for both the intended user and each intermediate person, and clearly designate the intermediate persons.

(D) For devices received from a Subsection R313-21-22(4) general licensee, the report must include the identity of the general licensee by name and address, the type, model number, and serial number of the device received, the date of receipt, and, in the case of devices not initially transferred by the reporting licensee, the name of the manufacturer or initial transferor.

(E) If the licensee makes changes to a device possessed by a Subsection R313-21-22(4) general licensee, such that the label must be changed to update required information, the report must identify the general licensee, the device, and the changes to

information on the device label.

(F) The report must cover each calendar quarter, must be filed within 30 days of the end of the calendar quarter, and must clearly indicate the period covered by the report.

(G) The report must clearly identify the specific licensee submitting the report and include the license number of the specific licensee.

(H) If no transfers have been made to or from persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(4) during the reporting period, the report must so indicate.

(vii) The person shall report all transfers of devices to persons for use under a general license in the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's, an Agreement State's, or Licensing State's regulations that are equivalent to Subsection R313-21-22(4) and all receipts of devices from general licensees in the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's, Agreement State's, or Licensing State's jurisdiction to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or to the responsible Agreement State or Licensing State agency. The report must be submitted on Form 653, "Transfers of Industrial Devices Report" as prescribed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or in a clear and legible report containing all of the data required by the form.

(A) The required information for transfers to general licensee includes:

(I) The identity of each general licensee by name and mailing address for the location of use; if there is no mailing address for the location of use, an alternative address for the general licensee shall be submitted along with information on the actual location of use.

(II) The name, title, and phone number of the person identified by the general licensee as having knowledge of and authority to take required actions to ensure compliance with the appropriate regulations and requirements;

(III) The date of transfer;

(IV) The type, model number, and serial number of the device transferred; and

(V) The quantity and type of radioactive material contained in the device.

(B) If one or more intermediate persons will temporarily possess the device at the intended place of use before its possession by the user, the report must include the same information for both the intended user and each intermediate person, and clearly designate the intermediate persons.

(C) For devices received from a general licensee, the report must include the identity of the general licensee by name and address, the type, model number, and serial number of the device received, the date of receipt, and, in the case of devices not initially transferred by the reporting licensee, the name of the manufacturer or initial transferor.

(D) If the licensee makes changes to a device possessed by a general licensee, such that the label must be changed to update required information, the report must identify the general licensee, the device, and the changes to information on the device label.

(E) The report must cover each calendar quarter, must be filed within 30 days of the end of the calendar quarter, and must clearly indicate the period covered by the report.

(F) The report must clearly identify the specific licensee submitting the report and must include the license number of the specific licensee.

(G) If no transfers have been made to or from a Nuclear Regulatory Commission licensee, or to or from a particular Agreement State or Licensing State licensee during the reporting period, this information shall be reported to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the responsible Agreement State or Licensing State agency upon request of the agency.

(H) The person shall maintain all information concerning transfers and receipts of devices that supports the reports required by Subsection R313-22-75(4)(d)(vii). Records

required by Subsection R313-22-75(4)(d)(vii)(H) must be maintained for a period of three years following the date of the recorded event.

(5) Special requirements for the manufacture, assembly or repair of luminous safety devices for use in aircraft. An application for a specific license to manufacture, assemble or repair luminous safety devices containing tritium or promethium-147 for use in aircraft for distribution to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(5) will be approved if:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements of Section R313-22-33; and

(b) the applicant satisfies the requirements of 10 CFR 32.53 through 32.56 and 32.101 (2010) or their equivalent.

(6) Special requirements for license to manufacture or initially transfer calibration sources containing americium-241, plutonium or radium-226 for distribution to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(7). An application for a specific license to manufacture calibration and reference sources containing americium-241, plutonium or radium-226 to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(7) will be approved if:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements of Section R313-22-33; and

(b) the applicant satisfies the requirements of 10 CFR 32.57 through 32.59, 32.102 and 10 CFR 70.39 (2010), or their equivalent.

(7) Manufacture and distribution of radioactive material for certain in vitro clinical or laboratory testing under general license. An application for a specific license to manufacture or distribute radioactive material for use under the general license of Subsection R313-21-22(9) will be approved if:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in Section R313-22-33;

(b) the radioactive material is to be prepared for distribution in prepackaged units of:

(i) iodine-125 in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (ten uCi) each;

(ii) iodine-131 in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (ten uCi) each;

(iii) carbon-14 in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (ten uCi) each;

(iv) hydrogen-3 (tritium) in units not exceeding 1.85 megabecquerel (50 uCi) each;

(v) iron-59 in units not exceeding 740.0 kilobecquerel (20 uCi) each;

(vi) cobalt-57 in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (ten uCi) each;

(vii) selenium-75 in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (ten uCi) each; or

(viii) mock iodine-125 in units not exceeding 1.85 kilobecquerel (0.05 uCi) of iodine-129 and 1.85 kilobecquerel (0.05 uCi) of americium-241 each;

(c) prepackaged units bear a durable, clearly visible label: (i) identifying the radioactive contents as to chemical form and radionuclide, and indicating that the amount of radioactivity does not exceed 370 kilobecquerel (ten uCi) of iodine-125, iodine-131, carbon-14, cobalt-57, or selenium-75; 1.85 megabecquerel (50 uCi) of hydrogen-3 (tritium); 740.0 kilobecquerel (20 uCi) of iron-59; or Mock Iodine-125 in units not exceeding 1.85 kilobecquerel (0.05 uCi) of iodine-129 and 1.85 kilobecquerel (0.05 uCi) of americium-241 each; and

(ii) displaying the radiation caution symbol described in Section R313-15-901 and the words, "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL", and "Not for Internal or External Use in Humans or Animals";

(d) one of the following statements, as appropriate, or a substantially similar statement which contains the information called for in one of the following statements, appears on a label

affixed to each prepackaged unit or appears in a leaflet or brochure which accompanies the package:

(i) "This radioactive material shall be received, acquired, possessed and used only by physicians, veterinarians, clinical laboratories or hospitals and only for in vitro clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of the material, or the radiation therefrom, to human beings or animals. Its receipt, acquisition, possession, use and transfer are subject to the regulations and a general license of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or of a state with which the Nuclear Regulatory Commission has entered into an agreement for the exercise of regulatory authority.

.....  
Name of Manufacturer"

(ii) "This radioactive material shall be received, acquired, possessed and used only by physicians, veterinarians, clinical laboratories or hospitals and only for in vitro clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of the material, or the radiation therefrom, to human beings or animals. Its receipt, acquisition, possession, use and transfer are subject to the regulations and a general license of a Licensing State.

.....  
Name of Manufacturer"

(e) the label affixed to the unit, or the leaflet or brochure which accompanies the package, contains adequate information as to the precautions to be observed in handling and storing radioactive material. In the case of the Mock Iodine-125 reference or calibration source, the information accompanying the source shall also contain directions to the licensee regarding the waste disposal requirements set out in Section R313-15-1001.

(8) Licensing the manufacture and distribution of ice detection devices. An application for a specific license to manufacture and distribute ice detection devices to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(10) will be approved if:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements of Section R313-22-33; and

(b) the criteria of 10 CFR 32.61, 32.62, 32.103, 2006 ed. are met.

(9) Manufacture, preparation, or transfer for commercial distribution of radioactive drugs containing radioactive material for medical use under R313-32.

(a) An application for a specific license to manufacture and distribute radiopharmaceuticals containing radioactive material for use by persons licensed pursuant to Rule R313-32 will be approved if:

(i) the applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in Section R313-22-33;

(ii) the applicant submits evidence that the applicant is at least one of the following:

(A) registered with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) as the owner or operator of a drug establishment that engages in the manufacture, preparation, propagation, compounding, or processing of a drug under 21 CFR 207.20(a);

(B) registered or licensed with a state agency as a drug manufacturer;

(C) licensed as a pharmacy by a State Board of Pharmacy;

or  
(D) operating as a nuclear pharmacy within a medical institution; or

(E) registered with a State Agency as a Positron Emission Tomography (PET) drug production facility.

(iii) the applicant submits information on the radionuclide; the chemical and physical form; the maximum activity per vial, syringe, generator, or other container of the radioactive drug; and the shielding provided by the packaging to show it is

appropriate for the safe handling and storage of the radioactive drugs by medical use licensees; and

(iv) the applicant satisfies the following labeling requirements:

(A) A label is affixed to each transport radiation shield, whether it is constructed of lead, glass, plastic, or other material, of a radioactive drug to be transferred for commercial distribution. The label must include the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" or "DANGER, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL"; the name of the radioactive drug or its abbreviation; and the quantity of radioactivity at a specified date and time. For radioactive drugs with a half life greater than 100 days, the time may be omitted.

(B) A label is affixed to each syringe, vial, or other container used to hold a radioactive drug to be transferred for commercial distribution. The label must include the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" or "DANGER, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" and an identifier that ensures that the syringe, vial, or other container can be correlated with the information on the transport radiation shield label.

(b) A licensee described by Subsections R313-22-75(9)(a)(ii)(C) or (D):

(i) May prepare radioactive drugs for medical use, as defined in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.2 by reference), provided that the radioactive drug is prepared by either an authorized nuclear pharmacist, as specified in Subsections R313-22-75(9)(b)(ii) and (iv), or an individual under the supervision of an authorized nuclear pharmacist as specified in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.27 by reference).

(ii) May allow a pharmacist to work as an authorized nuclear pharmacist if:

(A) this individual qualifies as an authorized nuclear pharmacist as defined in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.2 by reference);

(B) this individual meets the requirements specified in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.55(b) and 10 CFR 35.59 by reference) and the licensee has received an approved license amendment identifying this individual as an authorized nuclear pharmacist; or

(C) this individual is designated as an authorized nuclear pharmacist in accordance with Subsection R313-22-75(9)(b)(iv).

(iii) The actions authorized in Subsections R313-22-75(9)(b)(i) and (ii) are permitted in spite of more restrictive language in license conditions.

(iv) May designate a pharmacist, as defined in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.2 by reference), as an authorized nuclear pharmacist if:

(A) The individual was a nuclear pharmacist preparing only radioactive drugs containing accelerator produced radioactive material, and

(B) The individual practiced at a pharmacy at a Government agency or Federally recognized Indian Tribe before November 30, 2007, or at all other pharmacies before August 8, 2009, or an earlier date as noticed by the NRC.

(v) Shall provide to the Director:

(A) a copy of each individual's certification by a specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or Agreement State as specified in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.55(a) by reference) with the written attestation signed by a preceptor as required by Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.55(b)(2) by reference); or

(B) the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or Agreement State license; or

(C) the permit issued by a licensee or Commission master materials permittee of broad scope or the authorization from a

commercial nuclear pharmacy authorized to list its own authorized nuclear pharmacist; or

(D) the permit issued by a U.S. Nuclear Commission master materials licensee; or

(E) documentation that only accelerator produced radioactive materials were used in the practice of nuclear pharmacy at a Government agency or Federally recognized Indian Tribe before November 30, 2007 or at all other locations of use before August 8, 2009, or an earlier date as noticed by the NRC; and

(F) a copy of the state pharmacy licensure or registration, no later than 30 days after the date that the licensee allows, pursuant to Subsections R313-22-75(9)(b)(ii)(A) and R313-22-75(9)(b)(ii)(C), the individual to work as an authorized nuclear pharmacist.

(c) A licensee shall possess and use instrumentation to measure the radioactivity of radioactive drugs. The licensee shall have procedures for use of the instrumentation. The licensee shall measure, by direct measurement or by combination of measurements and calculations, the amount of radioactivity in dosages of alpha-, beta-, or photon-emitting radioactive drugs prior to transfer for commercial distribution. In addition, the licensee shall:

(i) perform tests before initial use, periodically, and following repair, on each instrument for accuracy, linearity, and geometry dependence, as appropriate for the use of the instrument; and make adjustments when necessary; and

(ii) check each instrument for constancy and proper operation at the beginning of each day of use.

(d) Nothing in Subsection R313-22-75(9) relieves the licensee from complying with applicable FDA, or Federal, and State requirements governing radioactive drugs.

(10) Manufacture and distribution of sources or devices containing radioactive material for medical use. An application for a specific license to manufacture and distribute sources and devices containing radioactive material to persons licensed under Rule R313-32 for use as a calibration, transmission, or reference source or for the uses listed in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.400, 10 CFR 35.500, 10 CFR 35.600, and 35.1000 by reference) will be approved if:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements in Section R313-22-33;

(b) the applicant submits sufficient information regarding each type of source or device pertinent to an evaluation of its radiation safety, including:

(i) the radioactive material contained, its chemical and physical form and amount,

(ii) details of design and construction of the source or device,

(iii) procedures for, and results of, prototype tests to demonstrate that the source or device will maintain its integrity under stresses likely to be encountered in normal use and accidents,

(iv) for devices containing radioactive material, the radiation profile of a prototype device,

(v) details of quality control procedures to assure that production sources and devices meet the standards of the design and prototype tests,

(vi) procedures and standards for calibrating sources and devices,

(vii) legend and methods for labeling sources and devices as to their radioactive content, and

(viii) instructions for handling and storing the source or device from the radiation safety standpoint, these instructions are to be included on a durable label attached to the source or device or attached to a permanent storage container for the source or device; provided that instructions which are too lengthy for a label may be summarized on the label and printed in detail on a brochure which is referenced on the label;

(c) the label affixed to the source or device, or to the permanent storage container for the source or device, contains information on the radionuclide, quantity and date of assay, and a statement that the source or device is licensed by the Director for distribution to persons licensed pursuant to Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.18, 10 CFR 35.400, 10 CFR 35.500, and 10 CFR 35.600 by reference) or under equivalent regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State; provided that labeling for sources which do not require long term storage may be on a leaflet or brochure which accompanies the source;

(d) in the event the applicant desires that the source or device be required to be tested for leakage of radioactive material at intervals longer than six months, the applicant shall include in the application sufficient information to demonstrate that a longer interval is justified by performance characteristics of the source or device or similar sources or devices and by design features that have a significant bearing on the probability or consequences of leakage of radioactive material from the source; and

(e) in determining the acceptable interval for test of leakage of radioactive material, the Director shall consider information that includes, but is not limited to:

(i) primary containment or source capsule,

(ii) protection of primary containment,

(iii) method of sealing containment,

(iv) containment construction materials,

(v) form of contained radioactive material,

(vi) maximum temperature withstood during prototype tests,

(vii) maximum pressure withstood during prototype tests,

(viii) maximum quantity of contained radioactive material,

(ix) radiotoxicity of contained radioactive material, and

(x) operating experience with identical sources or devices or similarly designed and constructed sources or devices.

(11) Requirements for license to manufacture and distribute industrial products containing depleted uranium for mass-volume applications.

(a) An application for a specific license to manufacture industrial products and devices containing depleted uranium for use pursuant to Subsection R313-21-21(5) or equivalent regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State will be approved if:

(i) the applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in Section R313-22-33;

(ii) the applicant submits sufficient information relating to the design, manufacture, prototype testing, quality control procedures, labeling or marking, proposed uses and potential hazards of the industrial product or device to provide reasonable assurance that possession, use or transfer of the depleted uranium in the product or device is not likely to cause an individual to receive a radiation dose in excess of ten percent of the annual limits specified in Subsection R313-15-201(1); and

(iii) the applicant submits sufficient information regarding the industrial product or device and the presence of depleted uranium for a mass-volume application in the product or device to provide reasonable assurance that unique benefits will accrue to the public because of the usefulness of the product or device.

(b) In the case of an industrial product or device whose unique benefits are questionable, the Director will approve an application for a specific license under Subsection R313-22-75(11) only if the product or device is found to combine a high degree of utility and low probability of uncontrolled disposal and dispersal of significant quantities of depleted uranium into the environment.

(c) The Director may deny an application for a specific license under Subsection R313-22-75(11) if the end use of the industrial product or device cannot be reasonably foreseen.

(d) Persons licensed pursuant to Subsection R313-22-

75(11)(a) shall:

(i) maintain the level of quality control required by the license in the manufacture of the industrial product or device, and in the installation of the depleted uranium into the product or device;

(ii) label or mark each unit to:

(A) identify the manufacturer of the product or device and the number of the license under which the product or device was manufactured, the fact that the product or device contains depleted uranium, and the quantity of depleted uranium in each product or device; and

(B) state that the receipt, possession, use and transfer of the product or device are subject to a general license or the equivalent and the regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State;

(iii) assure that the uranium before being installed in each product or device has been impressed with the following legend clearly legible through a plating or other covering: "Depleted Uranium";

(iv) furnish to each person to whom depleted uranium in a product or device is transferred for use pursuant to the general license contained in Subsection R313-21-21(5) or its equivalent:

(A) a copy of the general license contained in Subsection R313-21-21(5) and a copy of form DRC-12; or

(B) a copy of the general license contained in the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's or Agreement State's regulation equivalent to Subsection R313-21-21(5) and a copy of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's or Agreement State's certificate, or alternatively, furnish a copy of the general license contained in Subsection R313-21-21(5) and a copy of form DRC-12 with a note explaining that use of the product or device is regulated by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State under requirements substantially the same as those in Subsection R313-21-21(5);

(v) report to the Director all transfers of industrial products or devices to persons for use under the general license in Subsection R313-21-21(5). The report shall identify each general licensee by name and address, an individual by name or position who may constitute a point of contact between the Director and the general licensee, the type and model number of device transferred, and the quantity of depleted uranium contained in the product or device. The report shall be submitted within thirty days after the end of the calendar quarter in which the product or device is transferred to the generally licensed person. If no transfers have been made to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-21(5) during the reporting period, the report shall so indicate;

(vi) provide certain other reports as follows:

(A) report to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission all transfers of industrial products or devices to persons for use under the Nuclear Regulatory Commission general license in 10 CFR 40.25 (2010);

(B) report to the responsible state agency all transfers of devices manufactured and distributed pursuant to Subsection R313-22-75(11) for use under a general license in that state's regulations equivalent to Subsection R313-21-21(5),

(C) reports shall identify each general licensee by name and address, an individual by name or position who may constitute a point of contact between the agency and the general licensee, the type and model number of the device transferred, and the quantity of depleted uranium contained in the product or device. The report shall be submitted within thirty days after the end of each calendar quarter in which a product or device is transferred to the generally licensed person,

(D) if no transfers have been made to Nuclear Regulatory Commission licensees during the reporting period, this information shall be reported to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and

(E) if no transfers have been made to general licensees

within a particular Agreement State during the reporting period, this information shall be reported to the responsible Agreement State agency upon the request of that agency; and

(vii) records shall be kept showing the name, address and point of contact for each general licensee to whom the person transfers depleted uranium in industrial products or devices for use pursuant to the general license provided in Subsection R313-21-21(5) or equivalent regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State. The records shall be maintained for a period of two years and shall show the date of each transfer, the quantity of depleted uranium in the product or device transferred, and compliance with the report requirements of Subsection R313-22-75(11).

**R313-22-90. Quantities of Radioactive Materials Requiring Consideration of the Need for an Emergency Plan for Responding to a Release. Refer to Subsection R313-22-32(8).**

TABLE

Radioactive Material(1)	Release Fraction	Quantity (curies)
Actinium-228	0.001	4,000
Americium-241	.001	2
Americium-242	.001	2
Americium-243	.001	2
Antimony-124	.01	4,000
Antimony-126	.01	6,000
Barium-133	.01	10,000
Barium-140	.01	30,000
Bismuth-207	.01	5,000
Bismuth-210	.01	600
Cadmium-109	.01	1,000
Cadmium-113	.01	80
Calcium-45	.01	20,000
Californium-252 (20 mg)	.001	9
Carbon-14	.01	50,000
Cerium-141	.01	10,000
Cerium-144	.01	300
Cesium-134	.01	2,000
Cesium-137	.01	3,000
Chlorine-36	.5	100
Chromium-51	.01	300,000
Cobalt-60	.001	5,000
Copper-64	.01	200,000
Curium-242	.001	60
Curium-243	.001	3
Curium-244	.001	4
Curium-245	.001	2
Europium-152	.01	500
Europium-154	.01	400
Europium-155	.01	3,000
Germanium-68	.01	2,000
Gadolinium-153	.01	5,000
Gold-198	.01	30,000
Hafnium-172	.01	400
Hafnium-181	.01	7,000
Holmium-166m	.01	100
Hydrogen-3	.5	20,000
Iodine-125	.5	10
Iodine-131	.5	10
Indium-114m	.01	1,000
Iridium-192	.001	40,000
Iron-55	.01	40,000
Iron-59	.01	7,000
Krypton-85	1.0	6,000,000
Lead-210	.01	8
Manganese-56	.01	60,000
Mercury-203	.01	10,000
Molybdenum-99	.01	30,000
Neptunium-237	.001	2
Nickel-63	.01	20,000
Niobium-94	.01	300
Phosphorus-32	.5	100
Phosphorus-33	.5	1,000
Polonium-210	.01	10
Potassium-42	.01	9,000
Promethium-145	.01	4,000
Promethium-147	.01	4,000
Ruthenium-106	.01	200

Radium-226	.001	100	Cobalt-58	1	0.01
Samarium-151	.01	4,000	Cobalt-60	0.1	0.001
Scandium-46	.01	3,000	Copper-64	10	0.1
Selenium-75	.01	10,000	Dysprosium-165	100	1
Silver-110m	.01	1,000	Dysprosium-166	10	0.1
Sodium-22	.01	9,000	Erbium-169	10	0.1
Sodium-24	.01	10,000	Erbium-171	10	0.1
Strontium-89	.01	3,000	Europium-152 (9.2h)	10	0.1
Strontium-90	.01	90	Europium-152 (13y)	0.1	0.001
Sulfur-35	.5	900	Europium-154	0.1	0.001
Technetium-99	.01	10,000	Europium-155	1	0.01
Technetium-99m	.01	400,000	Fluorine-18	100	1
Tellurium-127m	.01	5,000	Gadolinium-153	1	0.01
Tellurium-129m	.01	5,000	Gadolinium-159	10	0.1
Terbium-160	.01	4,000	Gallium-72	10	0.1
Thulium-170	.01	4,000	Germanium-71	100	1
Tin-113	.01	10,000	Gold-198	10	0.1
Tin-123	.01	3,000	Gold-199	10	0.1
Tin-126	.01	1,000	Hafnium-181	1	0.01
Titanium-44	.01	100	Holmium-166	10	0.1
Vanadium-48	.01	7,000	Hydrogen-3	100	1
Xenon-133	1.0	900,000	Indium-113m	100	1
Yttrium-91	.01	2,000	Indium-114m	1	0.01
Zinc-65	.01	5,000	Indium-115m	100	1
Zirconium-93	.01	400	Indium-115	1	0.01
Zirconium-95	.01	5,000	Iodine-125	0.1	0.001
Any other beta-gamma emitter	.01	10,000	Iodine-126	0.1	0.001
Mixed fission products	.01	1,000	Iodine-129	0.1	0.01
Mixed corrosion products	.01	10,000	Iodine-131	0.1	0.001
Contaminated equipment, beta-gamma	.001	10,000	Iodine-132	10	0.1
Irradiated material, any form			Iodine-133	1	0.01
other than solid noncombustible	.01	1,000	Iodine-134	10	0.1
Irradiated material, solid noncombustible	.001	10,000	Iodine-135	1	0.01
Mixed radioactive waste, beta-gamma	.01	1,000	Iridium-192	1	0.01
Packaged mixed waste, beta-gamma(2)	.001	10,000	Iridium-194	10	0.1
Any other alpha emitter	.001	2	Iron-55	10	0.1
Contaminated equipment, alpha	.0001	20	Iron-59	1	0.01
Packaged waste, alpha(2)	.0001	20	Krypton-85	100	1
Combinations of radioactive materials listed above(1)	-----	-----	Krypton-87	10	0.1

(1) For combinations of radioactive materials, consideration of the need for an emergency plan is required if the sum of the ratios of the quantity of each radioactive material authorized to the quantity listed for that material in Section R313-22-90 exceeds one.

(2) Waste packaged in Type B containers does not require an emergency plan.

**R313-22-100. Limits for Broad Licenses. Refer to Section R313-22-50.**

TABLE		
RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL	COLUMN I	COLUMN II CURIES
Antimony-122	1	0.01
Antimony-124	1	0.01
Antimony-125	1	0.01
Arsenic-73	10	0.1
Arsenic-74	1	0.01
Arsenic-76	1	0.01
Arsenic-77	10	0.1
Barium-131	10	0.1
Barium-140	1	0.01
Beryllium-7	10	0.1
Bismuth-210	0.1	0.001
Bromine-82	10	0.1
Cadmium-109	1	0.01
Cadmium-115m	1	0.01
Cadmium-115	10	0.1
Calcium-45	1	0.01
Calcium-47	10	0.1
Carbon-14	100	1
Cerium-141	10	0.1
Cerium-143	10	0.1
Cerium-144	0.1	0.001
Cesium-131	100	1
Cesium-134m	100	1
Cesium-134	0.1	0.001
Cesium-135	1	0.01
Cesium-136	10	0.1
Cesium-137	0.1	0.001
Chlorine-36	1	0.01
Chlorine-38	100	1
Chromium-51	100	1
Cobalt-57	10	0.1
Cobalt-58m	100	1

Cobalt-58	1	0.01
Cobalt-60	0.1	0.001
Copper-64	10	0.1
Dysprosium-165	100	1
Dysprosium-166	10	0.1
Erbium-169	10	0.1
Erbium-171	10	0.1
Europium-152 (9.2h)	10	0.1
Europium-152 (13y)	0.1	0.001
Europium-154	0.1	0.001
Europium-155	1	0.01
Fluorine-18	100	1
Gadolinium-153	1	0.01
Gadolinium-159	10	0.1
Gallium-72	10	0.1
Germanium-71	100	1
Gold-198	10	0.1
Gold-199	10	0.1
Hafnium-181	1	0.01
Holmium-166	10	0.1
Hydrogen-3	100	1
Indium-113m	100	1
Indium-114m	1	0.01
Indium-115m	100	1
Indium-115	1	0.01
Iodine-125	0.1	0.001
Iodine-126	0.1	0.001
Iodine-129	0.1	0.01
Iodine-131	0.1	0.001
Iodine-132	10	0.1
Iodine-133	1	0.01
Iodine-134	10	0.1
Iodine-135	1	0.01
Iridium-192	1	0.01
Iridium-194	10	0.1
Iron-55	10	0.1
Iron-59	1	0.01
Krypton-85	100	1
Krypton-87	10	0.1
Lanthanum-140	1	0.01
Lutetium-177	10	0.1
Manganese-52	1	0.01
Manganese-54	1	0.01
Manganese-56	10	0.1
Mercury-197m	10	0.1
Mercury-197	10	0.1
Mercury-203	1	0.01
Molybdenum-99	10	0.1
Neodymium-147	10	0.1
Neodymium-149	10	0.1
Nickel-59	10	0.1
Nickel-63	1	0.01
Nickel-65	10	0.1
Niobium-93m	1	0.01
Niobium-95	1	0.01
Niobium-97	100	1
Osmium-185	1	0.01
Osmium-191m	100	1
Osmium-191	10	0.1
Osmium-193	10	0.1
Palladium-103	10	0.1
Palladium-109	10	0.1
Phosphorus-32	1	0.01
Platinum-191	10	0.1
Platinum-193m	100	1
Platinum-193	10	0.1
Platinum-197m	100	1
Platinum-197	10	0.1
Polonium-210	0.01	0.0001
Potassium-42	1	0.01
Praseodymium-142	10	0.1
Praseodymium-143	10	0.1
Promethium-147	1	0.01
Promethium-149	10	0.1
Radium-226	0.01	0.0001
Rhenium-186	10	0.1
Rhenium-188	10	0.1
Rhodium-103m	1,000	10
Rhodium-105	10	0.1
Rubidium-86	1	0.01
Rubidium-87	1	0.01
Ruthenium-97	100	1
Ruthenium-103	1	0.01
Ruthenium-105	10	0.1
Ruthenium-106	0.1	0.001
Samarium-151	1	0.01
Samarium-153	10	0.1
Scandium-46	1	0.01
Scandium-47	10	0.1



Scandium-48	1	0.01
Selenium-75	1	0.01
Silicon-31	10	0.1
Silver-105	1	0.01
Silver-110m	0.1	0.001
Silver-111	10	0.1
Sodium-22	0.1	0.001
Sodium-24	1	0.01
Strontium-85m	1,000	10
Strontium-85	1	0.01
Strontium-89	1	0.01
Strontium-90	0.01	0.0001
Strontium-91	10	0.1
Strontium-92	10	0.1
Sulphur-35	10	0.1
Tantalum-182	1	0.01
Technetium-96	10	0.1
Technetium-97m	10	0.1
Technetium-97	10	0.1
Technetium-99m	100	1
Technetium-99	1	0.01
Tellurium-125m	1	0.01
Tellurium-127m	1	0.01
Tellurium-127	10	0.1
Tellurium-129m	1	0.01
Tellurium-129	100	1
Tellurium-131m	10	0.1
Tellurium-132	1	0.01
Terbium-160	1	0.01
Thallium-200	10	0.1
Thallium-201	10	0.1
Thallium-202	10	0.1
Thallium-204	1	0.01
Thulium-170	1	0.01
Thulium-171	1	0.01
Tin-113	1	0.01
Tin-125	1	0.01
Tungsten-181	1	0.01
Tungsten-185	1	0.01
Tungsten-187	10	0.1
Vanadium-48	1	0.01
Xenon-131m	1,000	10
Xenon-133	100	1
Xenon-135	100	1
Ytterbium-175	10	0.1
Yttrium-90	1	0.01
Yttrium-91	1	0.01
Yttrium-92	10	0.1
Yttrium-93	1	0.01
Zinc-65	1	0.01
Zinc-69m	10	0.1
Zinc-69	100	1
Zirconium-93	1	0.01
Zirconium-95	1	0.01
Zirconium-97	1	0.01
Any radioactive material other than source material, special nuclear material, or alpha-emitting radioactive material not listed above	0.1	0.001

**R313-22-201. Serialization of Nationally Tracked Sources.**

Each licensee who manufacturers a nationally tracked source after October 19, 2007, shall assign a unique serial number to each nationally tracked source. Serial numbers must be composed only of alpha-numeric characters.

**R313-22-210. Registration of Product Information.**

Licenseses who manufacture or initially distribute a sealed source or device containing a sealed source whose product is intended for use under a specific license or general license are deemed to have provided reasonable assurance that the radiation safety properties of the source or device are adequate to protect health and minimize danger to life and the environment if the sealed source or device has been evaluated in accordance with 10 CFR 32.210 (2010) or equivalent regulations of an Agreement State.

**KEY: specific licenses, decommissioning, broad scope, radioactive materials**

**March 19, 2013 19-3-104**  
**Notice of Continuation September 23, 2011 19-3-108**

**R313. Environmental Quality, Radiation Control.****R313-24. Uranium Mills and Source Material Mill Tailings Disposal Facility Requirements.****R313-24-1. Purpose and Authority.**

(1) The purpose of this rule is to prescribe requirements for possession and use of source material in milling operations such as conventional milling, in-situ leaching, or heap-leaching. The rule includes requirements for the possession of byproduct material, as defined in Section R313-12-3 (see "byproduct material" definition (b)), from source material milling operations, as well as, possession and maintenance of a facility in standby mode. In addition, requirements are prescribed for the receipt of byproduct material from other persons for possession and disposal. The rule also prescribes requirements for receipt of byproduct material from other persons for possession and disposal incidental to the byproduct material generated by the licensee's source material milling operations.

(2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(8).

(3) The requirements of Rule R313-24 are in addition to, and not substitution for, the other applicable requirements of Title R313. In particular, the provisions of Rules R313-12, R313-15, R313-18, R313-19, R313-21, R313-22, and R313-70 apply to applicants and licensees subject to Rule R313-24.

**R313-24-2. Scope.**

(1) The requirements in Rule R313-24 apply to source material milling operations, byproduct material, and byproduct material disposal facilities.

**R313-24-3. Environmental Analysis.**

(1) Each new license application, renewal, or major amendment shall contain an environmental report describing the proposed action, a statement of its purposes, and the environment affected. The environmental report shall present a discussion of the following:

(a) An assessment of the radiological and nonradiological impacts to the public health from the activities to be conducted pursuant to the license or amendment;

(b) An assessment of any impact on waterways and groundwater resulting from the activities conducted pursuant to the license or amendment;

(c) Consideration of alternatives, including alternative sites and engineering methods, to the activities to be conducted pursuant to the license or amendment; and

(d) Consideration of the long-term impacts including decommissioning, decontamination, and reclamation impacts, associated with activities to be conducted pursuant to the license or amendment.

(2) Commencement of construction prior to issuance of the license or amendment shall be grounds for denial of the license or amendment.

(3) The Director shall provide a written analysis of the environmental report which shall be available for public notice and comment pursuant to R313-17-2.

**R313-24-4. Clarifications or Exceptions.**

For the purposes of Rule R313-24, 10 CFR 40.2a through 40.4; 40.12; 40.20(a); 40.21; 40.26(a) through (c); 40.31(h); 40.41(c); the introduction to 40.42(k) and 40.42(k)(3)(i); 40.61(a) and (b); 40.65; and Appendix A to Part 40(2002) are incorporated by reference with the following clarifications or exceptions:

(1) The exclusion and substitution of the following:

(a) Exclude 10 CFR 40.26(c)(1) and replace with "(1) The provisions of Sections R313-12-51, R313-12-52, R313-12-53, R313-19-34, R313-19-50, R313-19-61, R313-24-1, Rules R313-14, R313-15, R313-18, and R313-24 (incorporating 10 CFR 40.2a, 40.3, 40.4, and 40.26 by reference)";

(b) In Appendix A to 10 CFR 40, exclude Criterion 5B(1) through 5H, Criterion 7A, Criterion 13, and replace the excluded Criterion with "Utah Administrative Code, R317-6, Ground Water Quality Protection"; and

(c) In Appendix A to 10 CFR 40, exclude Criterion 11A through 11F and Criterion 12;

(2) The substitution of the following:

(a) "10 CFR 40" for reference to "this part" as found throughout the incorporated text;

(b) "Director" for reference to "Commission" in the first and fourth references contained in 10 CFR 40.2a, in 10 CFR 40.3, 40.20(a), 40.26, 40.41(c), 40.61, and 40.65;

(c) "Rules R313-19, R313-21, or R313-22" for "Section 62 of the Act" as found in 10 CFR 40.12(a);

(d) "Rules R313-21 or R313-22" for reference to "the regulations in this part" in 10 CFR 40.41(c);

(e) "Section R313-19-100" for reference to "part 71 of this chapter" as found in 10 CFR 40.41(c);

(f) In 10 CFR 40.42(k)(3)(i), "R313-15-401 through R313-15-406" for reference to "10 CFR part 20, subpart E";

(g) "source material milling" for reference to "uranium milling, in production of uranium hexafluoride, or in a uranium enrichment facility" as found in 10 CFR 40.65(a);

(h) "Director" for reference to "appropriate NRC Regional Office shown in Appendix D to 10 CFR part 20 of this chapter, with copies to the Director, Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555," as stated in 10 CFR 65(a)(1);

(i) "require the licensee to" for reference to "require to" in 10 CFR 40.65(a)(1); and

(j) In Appendix A to 10 CFR part 40, the following substitutions:

(i) "R313-12-3" for reference to "Sec. 20.1003 of this chapter" as found in the first paragraph of the introduction to Appendix A;

(ii) "Utah Administrative Code, Rule R317-6, Ground Water Quality Protection" for ground water standards in "Environmental Protection Agency in 40 CFR part 192, subparts D and E" as found in the Introduction, paragraph 4; or "Environmental Protection Agency in 40 CFR part 192, subparts D and E (48 FR 45926; October 7, 1983)" as found in Criterion 5;

(iii) "Director as defined in Subsection 19-5-102(6)" for reference to "Commission" in the definition of "compliance period," in paragraph five of the introduction and in Criterion 5A(3);

(iv) "Director" for reference to "Commission" in the definition of "closure plan", in paragraph five of the introduction, and in Criteria 6(2), 6(4), 6(6), 6A(2), 6A(3), 9, and 10 of Appendix A;

(v) "license issued by the Director" for reference to "Commission license" in the definition of "licensed site," in the introduction to Appendix A;

(vi) "Director" for reference to "NRC" in Criterion 4D;

(vii) "representatives of the Director" for reference to "NRC staff" in Criterion 6(6);

(viii) "Director-approved" for reference to "Commission-approved" in Criterion 6A(1) and Criterion 9;

(ix) "Director" for reference to "appropriate NRC regional office as indicated in Criterion 8A" as found, Criterion 8, paragraph 2 or for reference to "appropriate NRC regional office as indicated in Appendix D to 10 CFR part 20 of this chapter, or the Director, Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555," as stated in Criterion 8A; and

(x) "Director" for reference to "the Commission or the State regulatory agency" in Criterion 9, paragraph 2.

**KEY: environmental analysis, uranium mills, tailings,**

**monitoring**

**March 19, 2013**

**Notice of Continuation May 24, 2012**

**19-3-104**

**19-3-108**

**R313. Environmental Quality, Radiation Control.****R313-30. Therapeutic Radiation Machines.****R313-30-1. Scope and Applicability.**

(1) R313-30 establishes requirements, for which the registrant is responsible, for use of therapeutic radiation machines. The provisions of R313-30 are in addition to, and not in substitution for, other applicable provisions of these rules.

(2) The use of therapeutic radiation machines shall be by, or under the supervision of, a licensed practitioner of the healing arts who meets the training and experience criteria established by R313-30-3(3).

(3) R313-30 shall only apply to therapeutic radiation machines which accelerate electrons into a target to produce bremsstrahlung or which accelerate electrons to produce a clinically useful electron beam.

**R313-30-2. Definitions.**

As used in R313-30, the following definitions apply:

"Absorbed dose (D)" means the mean energy imparted by ionizing radiation to matter. Absorbed dose is determined as the quotient of dE by dM, where dE is the mean energy imparted by ionizing radiation to matter of mass dM. The SI unit of absorbed dose is joule per kilogram and the special name of the unit of absorbed dose is the gray (Gy). The previously used special unit of absorbed dose (rad) is being replaced by the gray.

"Absorbed dose rate" means absorbed dose per unit time, for machines with timers, or dose monitor unit per unit time for linear accelerators.

"Accessible surfaces" means surface of equipment or of an equipment part that can be easily or accidentally touched by persons without the use of a tool, or without opening an access panel or door.

"Added filtration" means filtration which is in addition to the inherent filtration.

"Air kerma (K)" means the kinetic energy released in air by ionizing radiation. Kerma is determined as the quotient of dE by dM, where dE is the sum of the initial kinetic energies of the charged ionizing particles liberated by uncharged ionizing particles in air of mass dM. The SI unit of air kerma is joule per kilogram and the special name for the unit of kerma is the gray (Gy).

"Barrier" See "Protective barrier."

"Beam axis" means the axis of rotation of the radiation head.

"Beam-limiting device" means a field defining collimator which provides a means to restrict the dimensions of the useful beam.

"Beam monitoring system" means a system designed and installed in the radiation head to detect and measure the radiation present in the useful beam.

"Beam scattering foil" means a thin piece of material, usually metallic, placed in the beam to scatter a beam of electrons in order to provide a more uniform electron distribution in the useful beam.

"Bent beam linear accelerator" means a linear accelerator geometry in which the accelerated electron beam must change direction by passing through a bending magnet.

"Changeable filters" means filters, exclusive of inherent filtration, which can be removed from the useful beam through electronic, mechanical, or physical processes.

"Contact therapy system" means a therapeutic radiation machine with a short target to skin distance (TSD), usually less than five centimeters.

"Detector" See "Radiation detector."

"Dose monitor unit (DMU)" means a unit response from the beam monitoring system from which the absorbed dose can be calculated.

"External beam radiation therapy" means therapeutic irradiation in which the source of radiation is at a distance from

the body.

"Field-flattening filter" means a filter used to homogenize the absorbed dose rate over the radiation field.

"Filter" means material placed in the useful beam to change beam quality in therapeutic radiation machines subject to R313-30-6.

"Gantry" means that part of a therapeutic radiation machine supporting and allowing movements of the radiation head about a center of rotation.

"Gray (Gy)" means the SI unit of absorbed dose, kerma, and specific energy imparted equal to 1 joule per kilogram. The previous unit of absorbed dose (rad) is being replaced by the gray. Note that 1 Gy equals 100 rad.

"Half-value layer (HVL)" means the thickness of a specified material which attenuates x-radiation or gamma radiation to the extent that the air kerma rate, exposure rate or absorbed dose rate is reduced to one-half of the value measured without the material at the same point.

"Interlock" means a device preventing the start or continued operation of equipment unless certain predetermined conditions prevail.

"Interruption of irradiation" means the stopping of irradiation with the possibility of continuing irradiation without resetting of operating conditions at the control panel.

"Irradiation" means the exposure of a living being or matter to ionizing radiation.

"Isocenter" means the center of the sphere through which the useful beam axis passes while the gantry moves through its full range of motions.

"Kilovolt (kV) or kilo electron volt (keV)" means the energy equal to that acquired by a particle with one electron charge in passing through a potential difference of one thousand volts in a vacuum. Current convention is to use kV for photons and keV for electrons.

"Lead equivalent" means the thickness of the material in question affording the same attenuation, under specified conditions, as lead.

"Leakage radiation" means radiation emanating from the therapeutic radiation machine except for the useful beam.

"Light field" means the area illuminated by light, simulating the radiation field.

"mA" means milliampere.

"Megavolt (MV) or mega electron volt (MeV)" means the energy equal to that acquired by a particle with one electron charge in passing through a potential difference of one million volts in a vacuum. Current convention is to use MV for photons and MeV for electrons.

"Monitor unit (MU)" See "Dose monitor unit."

"Moving beam radiation therapy" means radiation therapy with continuous displacement of one or more mechanical axes relative to the patient during irradiation. It includes arc therapy, skip therapy, conformal therapy and rotational therapy.

"Nominal treatment distance" means:

(a) For electron irradiation, the distance from the scattering foil, virtual source, or exit window of the electron beam to the entrance surface of the irradiated object along the central axis of the useful beam.

(b) For x-ray irradiation, the virtual source or target to isocenter distance along the central axis of the useful beam. For non-isocentric equipment, this distance shall be that specified by the manufacturer.

"Patient" means an individual subjected to machine produced external beam radiation for the purposes of medical therapy.

"Peak tube potential" means the maximum value of the potential difference across the x-ray tube during an exposure.

"Periodic quality assurance check" means a procedure which is performed to ensure that a previous calibration continues to be valid.

"Phantom" means an object which attenuates, absorbs, and scatters ionizing radiation in the same quantitative manner as tissue.

"Practical range of electrons" corresponds to classical electron range where the only remaining contribution to dose is from bremsstrahlung x-rays.

"Primary dose monitoring system" means a system which will monitor the useful beam during irradiation and which will terminate irradiation when a pre-selected number of dose monitor units have been delivered.

"Primary protective barrier" See "Protective barrier."

"Protective barrier" means a barrier of radiation absorbing materials used to reduce radiation exposure. The types of protective barriers are as follows:

(a) "Primary protective barrier" means the material, excluding filters, placed in the useful beam or a barrier which attenuates the primary beam.

(b) "Secondary protective barrier" means the material which attenuates stray radiation.

"Radiation detector" means a device which, in the presence of radiation provides, by either direct or indirect means a signal or other indication suitable for use in measuring one or more quantities of incident radiation.

"Radiation field" See "Useful beam."

"Radiation head" means the structure from which the useful beam emerges.

"Radiation Therapy Physicist" means an individual qualified in accordance with R313-30-3(4).

"Redundant beam monitoring system" means a combination of two dose monitoring systems in which each system is designed to terminate irradiation in accordance with a pre-selected number of dose monitor units.

"Scattered radiation" means ionizing radiation emitted by interaction of ionizing radiation with matter, the interaction being accompanied by a change in direction of the radiation.

"Secondary dose monitoring system" means a system which will terminate irradiation in the event of failure of the primary dose monitoring system.

"Secondary protective barrier" See "Protective barrier."

"Shadow tray" means a device attached to the radiation head to support auxiliary beam blocking material.

"Shutter" means a device attached to the tube housing assembly which can totally intercept the useful beam and which has a lead equivalency not less than that of the tube housing assembly.

"Sievert (Sv)" means the SI unit of dose equivalent. The unit of dose equivalent is the joule per kilogram. The previous unit of dose equivalent (rem) is being replaced by the sievert. Note that 1 Sv equals 100 rem.

"Simulator, or radiation therapy simulation system" means an x-ray system intended for localizing the volume to be exposed during radiation therapy and reproducing the position and size of the therapeutic irradiation field.

"Source" means the region or material from which the radiation emanates.

"Source-skin distance (SSD)" See "Target-skin distance."

"Stationary beam radiation therapy" means radiation therapy without displacement of the radiation source relative to the patient during irradiation.

"Stray radiation" means the sum of leakage and scattered radiation.

"Target" means that part of an x-ray tube or particle accelerator onto which is directed a beam of accelerated particles to produce ionizing radiation or other particles.

"Target-skin distance (TSD)" means the distance measured along the beam axis from the center of the front surface of the x-ray target or electron virtual source to the surface of the irradiated object or patient.

"Tenth-value layer (TVL)" means the thickness of a

specified material which, x-radiation or gamma radiation to the extent that the air kerma rate, exposure rate or absorbed dose rate is reduced to one-tenth of the value measured without the material at the same point.

"Termination of irradiation" means the stopping of irradiation in a fashion which will not permit continuance of irradiation without the resetting of operating conditions at the control panel.

"Therapeutic radiation machine" means x-ray or electron-producing equipment designed and used for external beam radiation therapy.

"Tube" means an x-ray tube, unless otherwise specified.

"Tube housing assembly" means the tube housing with tube installed. It includes high-voltage and filament transformers and other appropriate elements that are contained within the tube housing.

"Useful beam" means the radiation emanating from the tube housing port or the radiation head and passing through the aperture of the beam limiting device when the exposure controls are in a mode to cause the therapeutic radiation machine to produce radiation.

"Virtual source" means a point from which radiation appears to originate.

"Wedge filter" means a filter which effects continuous change in transmission over all or a part of the radiation field.

"X-ray tube" means an electron tube which is designed to be used primarily for the production of x-rays.

### **R313-30-3. General Administrative Requirements for Facilities Using Therapeutic Radiation Machines.**

(1) Administrative Controls. The registrant shall be responsible for directing the operation of the therapeutic radiation machines which have been registered with the Department. The registrant or the registrant's agent shall ensure that the requirements of R313-30 are met in the operation of the therapeutic radiation machines.

(2) A therapeutic radiation machine which does not meet the provisions of these rules shall not be used for irradiation of patients.

(3) Training for External Beam Radiation Therapy Authorized Users. The registrant for a therapeutic radiation machine subject to R313-30-6 or R313-30-7 shall require the authorized user to be a physician who:

(a) Is certified in:

(i) Radiology or therapeutic radiology by the American Board of Radiology; or

(ii) Radiation oncology by the American Osteopathic Board of Radiology; or

(iii) Radiology, with specialization in radiotherapy, as a British "Fellow of the Faculty of Radiology" or "Fellow of the Royal College of Radiology"; or

(iv) Therapeutic radiology by the Canadian Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons; or

(b) Is in the active practice of therapeutic radiology, and has completed 200 hours of instruction in basic radiation techniques applicable to the use of an external beam radiation therapy unit, 500 hours of supervised work experience, and a minimum of three years of supervised clinical experience.

(i) To satisfy the requirement for instruction, the classroom and laboratory training shall include:

(A) Radiation physics and instrumentation;

(B) Radiation protection;

(C) Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity; and

(D) Radiation biology.

(ii) To satisfy the requirement for supervised work experience, training shall be under the supervision of an authorized user and shall include:

(A) Review of the full calibration measurements and

periodic quality assurance checks;

(B) Preparing treatment plans and calculating treatment times;

(C) Using administrative controls to prevent misadministrations;

(D) Implementing emergency procedures to be followed in the event of the abnormal operation of a external beam radiation therapy unit or console; and

(E) Checking and using radiation survey meters.

(iii) To satisfy the requirement for a period of supervised clinical experience, training shall include one year in a formal training program approved by the Residency Review Committee for Radiology of the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Committee on Postdoctoral Training of the American Osteopathic Association and an additional two years of clinical experience in therapeutic radiology under the supervision of an authorized user. The supervised clinical experience shall include:

(A) Examining individuals and reviewing their case histories to determine their suitability for external beam radiation therapy treatment, and limitations and contraindications;

(B) Selecting proper dose and how it is to be administered;

(C) Calculating the external beam radiation therapy doses and collaborating with the authorized user in the review of patients' progress and consideration of the need to modify originally prescribed doses as warranted by patients' reaction to radiation; and

(D) Post-administration follow-up and review of case histories.

(iv) An individual who satisfies the requirements in R313-30-3(b), but not R313-30-3(a), must submit an application to the Director and must satisfy the requirements in R313-30-3(a) within one year of initial application to the Director.

(c) After December 31, 1994, a physician shall not act as an authorized user for a therapeutic radiation machine until the physician's training has been reviewed and approved by the Director.

(4) Training for Radiation Therapy Physicist. The registrant for a therapeutic radiation machine subject to R313-30-6 or R313-30-7 shall require the Radiation Therapy Physicist to:

(a) Satisfy the provisions of R313-16, as a provider of radiation services in the area of calibration and compliance surveys of external beam radiation therapy units; and

(b) Be certified by the American Board of Radiology in:

(i) Therapeutic radiological physics; or

(ii) Roentgen-ray and gamma-ray physics; or

(iii) X-ray and radium physics; or

(iv) Radiological physics; or

(c) Be certified by the American Board of Medical Physics in Radiation Oncology Physics; or

(d) Be certified by the Canadian College of Medical Physics; or

(e) Hold a master's or doctor's degree in physics, biophysics, radiological physics, or health physics, and have completed one year of full time training in therapeutic radiological physics and also one year of full time work experience under the supervision of a Radiation Therapy Physicist at a medical institution. To meet this requirement, the individual shall have performed the tasks listed in R313-30-4(1), R313-30-6(16), R313-30-7(19), R313-30-6(17), and R313-30-7(20) under the supervision of a Radiation Therapy Physicist during the year of work experience.

(f) Notwithstanding the provisions of R313-30-3(4)(e), certification pursuant to R313-30-3(4)(b), (c) or (d) shall be required on or before December 31, 1999 for all persons currently qualifying as a Radiation Therapy Physicist pursuant to R313-30-3(4)(e).

(5) Qualifications of Operators.

(a) Individuals who will be operating a therapeutic radiation machine for medical use shall be American Registry of Radiologic Technologists (ARRT) Registered Radiation Therapy Technologists.

(b) The names and training of personnel currently operating a therapeutic radiation machine shall be kept on file at the facility. Information on former operators shall be retained for a period of at least two years beyond the last date they were authorized to operate a therapeutic radiation machine at that facility.

(6) Written safety procedures and rules shall be developed by a Radiation Therapy Physicist and shall be available in the control area of a therapeutic radiation machine, including restrictions required for the safe operation of the particular therapeutic radiation machine. The operator shall be familiar with these rules as required in R313-18-12(1)(c).

(7) Individuals shall not be exposed to the useful beam except for medical therapy purposes. Exposure for medical therapy purposes shall be ordered in writing by an authorized user who is specifically identified on the Certificate of Registration. This provision specifically prohibits deliberate exposure of an individual for training, demonstration or other non-healing-arts purposes.

(8) Visiting Authorized User. Notwithstanding the provisions of R313-30-3(7), a registrant may permit a physician to act as a visiting authorized user under the term of the registrant's Certificate of Registration for up to 60 days per calendar year under the following conditions:

(a) The visiting authorized user has the prior written permission of the registrant's management and, if the use occurs on behalf of an institution, the institution's Radiation Safety Committee; and

(b) The visiting authorized user meets the requirements established for authorized users in R313-30-3(3)(a) and R313-30-3(3)(b); and

(c) The registrant maintains copies of records specified by R313-30-3(8) for five years from the date of the last visit.

(9) Individuals associated with the operation of a therapeutic radiation machine shall be instructed in and shall comply with the provisions of the registrant's quality management program. In addition to the requirements of R313-30, these individuals are also subject to the requirements of R313-15-201, R313-15-202, R313-15-205 and R313-15-502.

(10) Information and Maintenance Record and Associated Information. The registrant shall maintain the following information in a separate file or package for therapeutic radiation machines, for inspection by the representatives of the Director:

(a) Report of acceptance testing;

(b) Records of surveys, calibrations, and periodic quality assurance checks of the therapeutic radiation machine required by R313-30, as well as the names of persons who performed the activities;

(c) Records of major maintenance and modifications performed on the therapeutic radiation machine after the effective date of these rules, as well as the names of persons who performed the services; and

(d) Signature of person authorizing the return of therapeutic radiation machine to clinical use after service, repair, or upgrade.

(11) Records Retention. Records required by R313-30 shall be retained until disposal is authorized by the Director unless another retention period is specifically authorized in R313-30. Required records shall be retained in an active file from at least the time of generation until the next inspection by a representative of the Director. A required record generated prior to the last inspection may be microfilmed or otherwise archived as long as a complete copy of said record can be

retrieved until the Director authorizes final disposal.

#### **R313-30-4. General Technical Requirements for Facilities Using Therapeutic Radiation Machines.**

(1) Protection Surveys.

(a) The registrant shall ensure that radiation protection surveys of new facilities, and existing facilities not previously surveyed are performed with an operable radiation measurement survey instrument calibrated in accordance with R313-30-8. The radiation protection survey shall be performed by, or under the direction of, a Radiation Therapy Physicist or a Certified Health Physicist and shall verify that, with the therapeutic radiation machine in a "BEAM-ON" condition, with the largest clinically available treatment field and with a scattering phantom in the useful beam of radiation:

(i) Radiation levels in restricted areas are not likely to cause personnel exposures in excess of the limits specified in R313-15-201(1); and

(ii) Radiation levels in unrestricted areas do not exceed the limits specified in R313-15-301(1).

(b) In addition to the requirements of R313-30-4(1)(a), a radiation protection survey shall also be performed prior to subsequent medical use and:

(i) After making changes in the treatment room shielding;

(ii) After making changes in the location of the therapeutic radiation machine within the treatment room;

(iii) After relocation of, or modification of, the therapeutic radiation machine; or

(iv) Before using the therapeutic radiation machine in a manner that could result in increased radiation levels in areas outside the external beam radiation therapy treatment room.

(c) The survey record shall indicate instances where the facility, in the opinion of the Radiation Therapy Physicist or a Certified Health Physicist, is in violation of applicable radiation protection rules. The survey record shall also include the date of the measurements, the reason the survey is required, the manufacturer's name, model number and serial number of the therapeutic radiation machine, the instruments used to measure radiation levels, a plan of the areas surrounding the treatment room that were surveyed, the measured dose rate at several points in areas expressed in microsieverts, millirems, per hour, the calculated maximum level of radiation over a period of one week for restricted and unrestricted areas, and the signature of the individual responsible for conducting the survey;

(d) If the results of the surveys required by R313-30-4(1)(a) or R313-30-4(1)(b) indicate radiation levels in excess of the respective limit specified in R313-30-4(1)(a), the registrant shall lock the control in the "OFF" position and not use the unit:

(i) Except as may be necessary to repair, replace, or test the therapeutic radiation machine, the therapeutic radiation machine shielding, or the treatment room shielding; or

(ii) Until the registrant has received a written approval from the Director.

(2) Modification of Radiation Therapy Unit or Room Before Beginning a Treatment Program. If the survey required by R313-30-4(1) indicates that an individual in an unrestricted area may be exposed to levels of radiation greater than those permitted by R313-15-301(1) of these rules, before beginning the treatment program the registrant shall:

(a) Either equip the unit with beam direction interlocks or add additional radiation shielding to ensure compliance with R313-15-301(1) of these rules;

(b) Perform the survey required by R313-30-4(1) again; and

(c) Include in the report required by R313-30-4(4) the results of the initial survey, a description of the modification made to comply with R313-30-4(2)(a), and the results of the second survey; or

(d) Request and receive a registration amendment under

R313-15-301(3) of these rules that authorizes radiation levels in unrestricted areas greater than those permitted by R313-15-301(1) of these rules.

(3) Possession of Survey Instruments. Facility locations authorized to use a therapeutic radiation machine in accordance with R313-30-6 and R313-30-7 shall possess appropriately calibrated portable monitoring equipment. As a minimum, the equipment shall include a portable radiation measurement survey instrument capable of measuring dose rates over the range 10 uSv (1 mrem) per hour to 10 mSv (1000 mrem) per hour. The survey instruments shall be operable and calibrated in accordance with R313-30-8.

(4) Reports of External Beam Radiation Therapy Surveys and Measurements. The registrant for a therapeutic radiation machine subject to R313-30-6 or R313-30-7 shall furnish a copy of the records required in R313-30-4(1) and R313-30-4(2) to the Director within 30 days following completion of the action that initiated the record requirement.

#### **R313-30-5. Quality Management Program.**

(1) In addition to the definitions in R313-30-2, the following definitions are applicable to a quality management program:

"Course" means the entire treatment consisting of multiple fractions as prescribed in the written directive.

"Misadministration" means the administration of an external beam radiation therapy dose:

(a) Involving the wrong patient, wrong treatment modality, or wrong treatment site;

(b) When the treatment consists of three or fewer fractions and the calculated total administered dose differs from the total prescribed dose by more than ten percent of the total prescribed dose;

(c) When the calculated weekly administered dose differs from the weekly prescribed dose by more than 30 percent; or

(d) When the calculated total administered dose differs from the total prescribed dose by more than 20 percent of the total prescribed dose;

"Prescribed dose" means the total dose and dose per fraction as documented in the written directive.

"Recordable event" means the administration of an external beam radiation therapy dose when the calculated administered dose differs by 15 percent or more from the weekly prescribed dose;

"Written directive" means an order in writing for a specific patient, dated and signed by an authorized user prior to the administration of radiation, containing the following information: total dose, dose per fraction, treatment site and overall treatment period.

(2) Scope and Applicability. Applicants or registrants subject to R313-30-6 or R313-30-7 shall establish and maintain a written quality management program to provide high confidence that radiation will be administered as directed by the authorized user. The quality management program shall include written policies and procedures to meet the following specific objectives:

(a) Prior to administration, a written directive is prepared for an external beam radiation therapy dose;

(i) Notwithstanding R313-30-5(2)(a), a written revision to an existing written directive may be made provided that the revision is dated and signed by an authorized user prior to administration of the external beam radiation therapy dose or the next external beam radiation therapy fractional dose;

(ii) Notwithstanding R313-30-5(2)(a), if, because of the patient's condition, a delay in order to provide a written revision to an existing written directive would jeopardize the patient's health, an oral revision to an existing written directive shall be acceptable, provided that the oral revision is documented immediately in the patient's record and a revised written

directive is signed by an authorized user within 48 hours of the oral revision;

(iii) Notwithstanding R313-30-5(2)(a), if, because of the emergent nature of the patient's condition, a delay in order to provide a written directive would jeopardize the patient's health, an oral directive shall be acceptable, provided that the information contained in the oral directive is documented immediately in the patient's record and a written directive is prepared and signed by an authorized user within 24 hours of the oral directive.

(b) Prior to the administration of a course of radiation treatments, the patient's identity is verified, by more than one method, as the individual named in the written directive;

(c) External beam radiation therapy final plans of treatment and related calculations are in accordance with the respective written directives;

(d) An administration is in accordance with the written directive; and

(e) Unintended deviations from the written directive is identified and evaluated, and appropriate action are taken.

(3) Development of Quality Management Program.

(a) An application for registration subject to R313-30-6 or R313-30-7 shall include a quality management program that specifies staff, duties and responsibilities, and equipment and procedures as part of the application required by R313-16 of these rules. The registrant shall implement the program upon issuance of a Certificate of Registration by the Director;

(b) Existing registrants subject to R313-30-6 or R313-30-7 shall submit to the Director a written certification that a quality management program has been implemented by December 31, 1994.

(4) As a part of the quality management program, the registrant shall:

(a) Develop procedures for, and conduct a review of, the quality management program including, since the last review, an evaluation of a representative sample of patient administrations, recordable events, and misadministrations to verify compliance with the quality management program;

(b) Conduct these reviews annually. The intervals should not exceed 12 months and shall not exceed 13 months;

(c) Evaluate these reviews to determine the effectiveness of the quality management program and, if required, make modifications to meet the requirements of R313-30-5(2); and

(d) Maintain records of these reviews, including the evaluations and findings of the reviews, in a form that can be readily audited, for three years.

(5) The registrant shall evaluate and respond, within 30 days after discovery of the recordable event, to recordable events by:

(a) Assembling the relevant facts including the cause;

(b) Identifying what corrective actions are required to prevent recurrence; and

(c) Retaining a record, in a form that can be readily audited, for three years, of the relevant facts and what corrective actions were taken.

(6) The registrant shall retain:

(a) Written directives; and

(b) A record of administered radiation doses, in a form that can be readily audited, for three years after the date of administration.

(7) The registrant may make modifications to the quality management program to increase the program's efficiency provided the program's effectiveness is not decreased.

(8) The registrant shall evaluate misadministrations and shall take the following actions in response to a misadministration:

(a) Notify the Director by telephone no later than the next calendar day after discovery of the misadministration;

(b) Submit a written report to the Director within 15 days

after discovery of the misadministration. The written report shall include: the registrant's name; the prescribing physician's name; a brief description of the event; why the event occurred; the effect on the patient; what improvements are needed to prevent recurrence; actions taken to prevent recurrence; whether the registrant notified the patient or the patient's responsible relative or guardian, this person will subsequently be referred to as "the patient," and if not, why not; and if the patient was notified, what information was provided to the patient. The report shall not include the patient's name or other information that could lead to identification of the patient;

(c) Notify the referring physician and also notify the patient of the misadministration no later than 24 hours after its discovery, unless the referring physician personally informs the registrant either that the physician will inform the patient, or that, based on medical judgment, telling the patient would be harmful. The registrant is not required to notify the patient without first consulting the referring physician. If the referring physician or patient cannot be reached within 24 hours, the registrant shall notify the patient as soon as possible thereafter. The registrant shall not delay appropriate medical care for the patient, including necessary remedial care as a result of the misadministration, because of a delay in notification;

(d) Retain a record of misadministrations for five years. The record shall contain the names of individuals involved; including the prescribing physician, allied health personnel, the patient, and the patient's referring physician; the patient's social security number or identification number if one has been assigned; a brief description of the event; why it occurred; the effect on the patient; what improvements are needed to prevent recurrence; and the actions taken to prevent recurrence; and

(e) If the patient was notified, furnish, within 15 days after discovery of the misadministration, a written report to the patient by sending either a copy of the report that was submitted to the Director, or a brief description of both the event and the consequences as they may effect the patient, provided a statement is included that the report submitted to the Director can be obtained from the registrant;

(9) Aside from the notification requirement, nothing in R313-30-5(8) affects the rights or duties of registrants and physicians in relation to patients, the patient's responsible relatives or guardians, or to others.

### **R313-30-6. Therapeutic Radiation Machines of Less Than 500 kV.**

(1) Leakage Radiation. When the x-ray tube is operated at its maximum rated tube current for the maximum kV, the leakage air kerma rate shall not exceed the value specified at the distance specified for that classification of therapeutic radiation machine:

(a) Systems 5-50 kV. The leakage air kerma rate measured at a position five centimeters from the tube housing assembly shall not exceed 1 mGy (100 mrad) in one hour.

(b) Systems greater than 50 and less than 500 kV. The leakage air kerma rate measured at a distance of one meter from the source in every direction shall not exceed 1 cGy (1 rad) in one hour. This air kerma rate measurement may be averaged over areas no larger than 100 square centimeters. In addition, the air kerma rate at a distance of five centimeters from the surface of the tube housing assembly shall not exceed 30 cGy (30 rad) per hour.

(2) Permanent Beam Limiting Devices. Permanent diaphragms or cones used for limiting the useful beam shall provide at least the same degree of attenuation as required for the tube housing assembly.

(3) Adjustable or Removable Beam Limiting Devices.

(a) Adjustable or removable beam limiting devices, diaphragms, cones or blocks shall not transmit more than five percent of the useful beam for the most penetrating beam used;



(b) When adjustable beam limiting devices are used, the position and shape of the radiation field shall be indicated by a light beam.

(4) Filter System. The filter system shall be so designed that:

(a) Filters can not be accidentally displaced at every possible tube orientation;

(b) For equipment installed after the effective date of these rules, an interlock system prevents irradiation if the proper filter is not in place;

(c) The air kerma rate escaping from the filter slot shall not exceed 1 cGy (1 rad) per hour at one meter under operating conditions; and

(d) Filters shall be marked as to its material of construction and its thickness.

(5) Tube Immobilization.

(a) The x-ray tube shall be so mounted that it can not accidentally turn or slide with respect to the housing aperture; and

(b) The tube housing assembly shall be capable of being immobilized for stationary portal treatments.

(6) Source Marking. The tube housing assembly shall be so marked that it is possible to determine the location of the source to within five millimeters, and the marking shall be readily accessible for use during calibration procedures.

(7) Beam Block. Contact therapy tube housing assemblies shall have a removable shield of material, equivalent in attenuation to 0.5 millimeters of lead at 100 kV, which can be positioned over the entire useful beam exit port during periods when the beam is not in use.

(8) Timer. A suitable irradiation control device shall be provided to terminate the irradiation after a pre-set time interval.

(a) A timer which has a display shall be provided at the treatment control panel. The timer shall have a pre-set time selector. The timer shall activate with an indication of "BEAM-ON" and retain its reading after irradiation is interrupted or terminated. After irradiation is terminated and before irradiation can be reinitiated, it shall be necessary to reset the timer;

(b) For equipment manufactured after the effective date of these rules, the timer shall be a cumulative timer with an elapsed time indicator. Otherwise, the timer may be a countdown timer;

(c) The timer shall terminate irradiation when a pre-selected time has elapsed, if the dose monitoring system present has not previously terminated irradiation;

(d) The timer shall permit pre-setting and determination of exposure times as short as one second;

(e) The timer shall not permit an exposure if set at zero;

(f) The timer shall not activate until the shutter is opened when irradiation is controlled by a shutter mechanism unless calibration includes a timer error correction to compensate for mechanical lag; and

(g) Timer shall be accurate to within one percent of the selected value or to within one second, whichever is greater.

(9) Control Panel Functions. The control panel, in addition to the displays required by other provisions in R313-30-6, shall have:

(a) An indication of whether electrical power is available at the control panel and if activation of the x-ray tube is possible;

(b) An indication of whether x-rays are being produced;

(c) Means for indicating x-ray tube potential and current;

(d) The means for terminating an exposure at any time;

(e) A locking device which will prevent unauthorized use of the therapeutic radiation machine; and

(f) For therapeutic radiation machines manufactured after the effective date of these rules, a positive display of specific filters in the beam.

(10) Multiple Tubes. When a control panel may energize more than one x-ray tube:

(a) It shall be possible to activate only one x-ray tube at a time;

(b) There shall be an indication at the control panel identifying which x-ray tube is activated; and

(c) There shall be an indication at the tube housing assembly when that tube is energized.

(11) Target-to-Skin Distance (TSD). There shall be a means of determining the central axis TSD to within one centimeter and of reproducing this measurement to within two millimeters thereafter.

(12) Shutters. Unless it is possible to bring the x-ray output to the prescribed exposure parameters within five seconds after the x-ray "ON" switch is energized, the beam shall be attenuated by a shutter having a lead equivalency not less than that of the tube housing assembly. In addition, after the unit is at operating parameters, the shutter shall be controlled electrically by the operator from the control panel. An indication of shutter position shall appear at the control panel.

(13) Low Filtration X-ray Tubes. Therapeutic radiation machines equipped with a beryllium or other low-filtration window shall have a label clearly marked on the tube housing assembly and shall be provided with a permanent warning device on the control panel that is activated when no additional filtration is present, to indicate that the dose rate is very high.

(14) Facility Design Requirements for Therapeutic Radiation Machines Capable of Operating in the Range 50 kV to 500 kV. In addition to shielding adequate to meet requirements of R313-30-9, the treatment room shall meet the following design requirements:

(a) Aural Communication. Provision shall be made for continuous two-way aural communication between the patient and the operator at the control panel;

(b) Viewing Systems. Provision shall be made to permit continuous observation of the patient during irradiation and the viewing system shall be so located that the operator can observe the patient from the control panel. The therapeutic radiation machine shall not be used for patient irradiation unless at least one viewing system is operational.

(15) Additional Requirements. Treatment rooms which contain a therapeutic radiation machine capable of operating above 150 kV shall meet the following additional requirements:

(a) Protective barriers shall be fixed except for entrance doors or beam interceptors;

(b) The control panel shall be located outside the treatment room or in a totally enclosed booth, which has a ceiling, inside the room;

(c) Interlocks shall be provided so that entrance doors, including doors to interior booths, shall be closed before treatment can be initiated or continued. If the radiation beam is interrupted by a door opening, it shall not be possible to restore the machine to operation without closing the door and reinitiating irradiation by manual action at the control panel; and

(d) When a door referred to in R313-30-6(15)(c) is opened while the x-ray tube is activated, the irradiation shall be interrupted either electrically or by the closure of the shutter.

(16) Full Calibration Measurements.

(a) Full calibration of a therapeutic radiation machine subject to R313-30-6 shall be performed by, or under the direct supervision of, a Radiation Therapy Physicist:

(i) Before the first medical use following installation or reinstallation of the therapeutic radiation machine;

(ii) Annually. The intervals should not exceed 12 months and shall not exceed 13 months; and

(iii) Before medical use under the following conditions:

(A) Whenever quality assurance check measurements indicate that the radiation output differs by more than five percent from the value obtained at the last full calibration and the difference cannot be reconciled; and

(B) Following a component replacement, major repair, or modification of components that could significantly affect the characteristics of the radiation beam.

(iv) Notwithstanding the requirements of R313-30-6(16)(a)(iii):

(A) Full calibration of therapeutic radiation machines with multi-energy capabilities is required only for those modes and energies that are not within their acceptable range; and

(B) If the repair, replacement or modification does not affect all energies, full calibration shall be performed on the affected energy that is in most frequent clinical use at the facility. The remaining energies may be validated with quality assurance check procedures against the criteria in R313-30-6(16)(a)(iii)(A).

(v) The registrant shall use the dosimetry system described in R313-30-8(6)(a) to perform the full calibration required in R313-30-6(16)(b);

(b) To satisfy the requirement of R313-30-6(16)(a), full calibration shall include measurements recommended for annual calibration by NCRP Report 69, "Dosimetry of X-Ray and Gamma Ray Beams for Radiation Therapy in the Energy Range 10 keV to 50 MeV," 1981 ed., which is adopted and incorporated by reference.

(c) The registrant shall maintain a record of calibrations for the duration of the registration. The record shall include the date of the calibration, the manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number for both the therapeutic radiation machine and the x-ray tube, the model numbers and serial numbers of the instruments used to calibrate the therapeutic radiation machine, and the signature of the Radiation Therapy Physicist responsible for performing the calibration.

(17) Periodic Quality Assurance Checks.

(a) Periodic quality assurance checks shall be performed on therapeutic radiation machines subject to R313-30-6, which are capable of operation at greater than 50 kV.

(b) To satisfy the requirement of R313-30-6(17)(a), quality assurance checks shall meet the following requirements:

(i) The registrant shall perform quality assurance checks in accordance with written procedures established by the Radiation Therapy Physicist; and

(ii) The quality assurance check procedures shall specify the frequency at which tests or measurements are to be performed. The quality assurance check procedures shall specify that the quality assurance check shall be performed during the calibration specified in R313-30-6(16)(a). The acceptable tolerance for parameters measured in the quality assurance check, when compared to the value for that parameter determined in the calibration specified in R313-30-6(16)(a), shall be stated.

(c) The cause for a parameter exceeding a tolerance set by the Radiation Therapy Physicist shall be investigated and corrected before the system is used for patient irradiation;

(d) Whenever a quality assurance check indicates a significant change in the operating characteristics of a system, as specified in the Radiation Therapy Physicist's quality assurance check procedures, the system shall be recalibrated as required in R313-30-6(16)(a);

(e) The registrant shall use the dosimetry system described in R313-30-8(6)(b) to make the quality assurance check required in R313-30-6(17)(b);

(f) The registrant shall have the Radiation Therapy Physicist review and sign the results of radiation output quality assurance checks monthly. The interval should not exceed 30 days and shall not exceed 40 days;

(g) Therapeutic radiation machines subject to R313-30-6 shall have safety quality assurance checks of external beam radiation therapy facilities performed monthly. The interval should not exceed 30 days and shall not exceed 40 days;

(h) Notwithstanding the requirements of R313-30-6(17)(f)

and R313-30-6(17)(g), the registrant shall ensure that no therapeutic radiation machine is used to administer radiation to humans unless the quality assurance checks required by R313-30-6(17)(f) and R313-30-6(17)(g) have been performed within the required interval immediately prior to the administration;

(i) To satisfy the requirement of R313-30-6(17)(g), safety quality assurance checks shall ensure proper operation of:

(i) Electrical interlocks at external beam radiation therapy room entrances;

(ii) Proper operation of the "BEAM-ON" and termination switches;

(iii) Beam condition indicator lights on the access doors, control console, and in the radiation therapy room;

(iv) Viewing systems;

(v) If applicable, electrically operated treatment room doors from inside and outside the treatment room;

(j) The registrant shall maintain a record of quality assurance checks required by R313-30-6(17)(a) and R313-30-6(17)(g) for three years. The record shall include the date of the quality assurance check, the manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number for the therapeutic radiation machine, the manufacturer's name, model number and serial number of the instruments used to measure the radiation output of the therapeutic radiation machine, and the signature of the individual who performed the periodic quality assurance check.

(18) Operating Procedures.

(a) The therapeutic radiation machine shall not be used for irradiation of patients unless the requirements of R313-30-6(16) and R313-30-6(17) have been met;

(b) Therapeutic radiation machines shall not be left unattended unless secured pursuant to R313-30-6(9)(e);

(c) When a patient must be held in position for radiation therapy, mechanical supporting or restraining devices shall be used;

(d) The tube housing assembly shall not be held by an individual during operation unless the assembly is designed to require holding and the peak tube potential of the system does not exceed 50 kV. In these cases, the holder shall wear protective gloves and apron of not less than 0.5 millimeters lead equivalency at 100 kV;

(e) A copy of the current operating and emergency procedures shall be maintained at the therapeutic radiation machine control console; and

(f) No individual other than the patient shall be in the treatment room during exposures from therapeutic radiation machines operating above 150 kV. At energies less than or equal to 150 kV, individuals, other than the patient, in the treatment room shall be protected by a barrier sufficient to meet the requirements of R313-15-201 of these rules.

### **R313-30-7. Therapeutic Radiation Machines - Photon Therapy Systems (500 kV and Above) and Electron Therapy Systems (500 keV and Above).**

(1) Leakage Radiation Outside the Maximum Useful Beam in Photon and Electron Modes.

(a) The absorbed dose rate due to leakage radiation (excluding neutrons) at any point outside the maximum sized useful beam, but within a circular plane of radius two meters which is perpendicular to and centered on the central axis of the useful beam at the nominal treatment distance, that is at the plane of the patient, shall not exceed a maximum of 0.2 percent and an average of 0.1 percent of the absorbed dose rate on the central axis of the beam at the nominal treatment distance. Measurements shall be averaged over an area not exceeding 100 square centimeters at a minimum of 16 points uniformly distributed in the plane;

(b) Except for the area defined in R313-30-7(1)(a), the absorbed dose rate, excluding that from neutrons, at one meter from the electron path between the electron source and the

target or electron window shall not exceed 0.5 percent of the absorbed dose rate on the central axis of the beam at the nominal treatment distance. Measurements shall be averaged over an area not exceeding 100 square centimeters;

(c) For equipment manufactured after the effective date of these rules, the neutron absorbed dose outside the useful beam shall be in compliance with applicable acceptance criteria; and

(d) For therapeutic radiation machines, the registrant shall determine, or obtain from the manufacturer, the leakage radiation existing at the positions specified in R313-30-7(1)(a) through R313-30-7(1)(c) for the specified operating conditions. Records on leakage radiation measurements shall be maintained at the installation for inspection by representatives of the Director.

(2) Leakage Radiation Through Beam Limiting Devices.

(a) Photon Radiation.

(i) Adjustable or interchangeable beam limiting devices, such as the collimating jaws or x-ray cones, shall attenuate the useful beam so that at the nominal treatment distance, the maximum absorbed dose anywhere in the area shielded by the beam limiting devices shall not exceed two percent of the maximum absorbed dose on the central axis of the useful beam measured in a ten centimeters by ten centimeters radiation field; and

(ii) Interchangeable beam limiting devices, such as auxiliary beam blocking material, shall attenuate the useful beam so that at the nominal treatment distance, the maximum absorbed dose anywhere in the area shielded by the interchangeable beam limiting device shall not exceed five percent of the maximum absorbed dose on the central axis of the useful beam measured in a ten centimeter by ten centimeter radiation field.

(b) Electron Radiation. Adjustable or interchangeable electron applicators shall attenuate the radiation, including but not limited to photon radiation generated by electrons incident on the beam limiting device and electron applicator and other parts of the radiation head, so that the absorbed dose in a plane perpendicular to the central axis of the useful beam at the nominal treatment distance shall not exceed:

(i) A maximum of two percent of the absorbed dose on the central axis of the useful beam at the nominal treatment distance. This limit shall apply beyond a line seven centimeters outside the periphery of the useful beam; and

(ii) A maximum of ten percent of the absorbed dose on the central axis of the useful beam at the nominal treatment distance. This limit shall apply beyond a line two centimeters outside the periphery of the useful beam.

(c) Measurement of Leakage Radiation.

(i) Photon Radiation. Measurements of leakage radiation through the beam limiting devices shall be made with the beam limiting devices closed and residual apertures blocked by at least two tenth value layers of suitable absorbing material. In the case of overlapping beam limiting devices, the leakage radiation through the sets of beam limiting devices shall be measured independently at the depth of maximum dose. Measurements shall be made using a radiation detector of area not exceeding ten square centimeters;

(ii) Electron Radiation. Measurements of leakage radiation through the electron applicators shall be made with an appropriate radiation detector suitably protected against radiation which has been scattered from material beyond the radiation detector. Measurements shall be made using an appropriate amount of water equivalent build up material for the energies being measured.

(3) Filters and Wedges.

(a) Filters and wedges which are removable from the system shall be clearly marked with an identification number;

(i) For removable wedge filters, the nominal wedge angle shall appear on the wedge, or on the wedge tray if the wedge

filter is permanently mounted to the tray.

(ii) If the wedge or wedge tray is damaged, the Radiation Therapy Physicist will decide if the wedge transmission factor shall be redetermined;

(b) For equipment manufactured after the effective date of these rules which utilize a system of wedge filters:

(i) Irradiation shall not be possible until a selection of a wedge filter or a positive selection to use "no wedge filter" has been made at the treatment control panel;

(ii) An interlock system shall be provided to prevent irradiation if the wedge filter selected is not in the correct position;

(iii) A display shall be provided at the treatment control panel showing the wedge filters in use; and

(iv) An interlock shall be provided to prevent irradiation if a wedge filter selection operation, either manual or automatic, carried out in the treatment room does not agree with the wedge filter selection operation carried out at the treatment control panel.

(c) If the absorbed dose rate information required by R313-30-7(8) relates exclusively to operation with a field flattening filter or beam scattering foil in place, the filter or foil shall be removable only by the use of tools. If removable, the filter or foil shall be interlocked to prevent incorrect selection and incorrect positioning.

(d) For equipment manufactured after the effective date of these rules which utilize a system of interchangeable field flattening filters or interchangeable beam scattering foils:

(i) An interlock system shall be provided to prevent irradiation if the appropriate flattening filter for the x-ray energy selected is not in the correct position in the beam;

(ii) An interlock system shall be provided to prevent irradiation if the appropriate beam scattering foil for the electron energy selected is not in the correct position in the beam;

(iii) An interlock system shall be provided to prevent irradiation if no scattering foil is in place for the electron beams, or if no flattening filter is in place for the x-ray beams; and

(iv) A display shall be provided at the treatment control panel showing a fault indicator when the interlock system has prevented irradiation. The fault indicator will identify a filter or foil error.

(4) Stray Radiation in the Useful Beam. For equipment manufactured after the effective date of these rules, the registrant shall determine during acceptance testing, or obtain from the manufacturer, data sufficient to ensure that x-ray stray radiation in the useful electron beam, absorbed dose at the surface during x-ray irradiation and stray neutron radiation in the useful x-ray beam meet applicable acceptance criteria.

(5) Beam Monitors. Therapeutic radiation machines subject to R313-30-7 shall be provided with redundant beam monitoring systems. The sensors for these systems shall be fixed in the useful beam during treatment to indicate the dose monitor unit rate, and to monitor other beam parameters.

(a) Equipment manufactured after the effective date of these rules shall be provided with at least two independently powered integrating dose meters. Alternatively, common elements may be used if the production of radiation is terminated upon failure of a common element.

(b) Equipment manufactured on or before the effective date of these rules shall be provided with at least one radiation detector. This detector shall be incorporated into a useful beam monitoring system;

(c) The detector and the system into which that detector is incorporated shall meet the following requirements:

(i) Detectors shall be removable only with tools and, if movable, shall be interlocked to prevent incorrect positioning;

(ii) Detectors shall form part of a beam monitoring system from whose readings in dose monitor units the absorbed dose at a reference point can be calculated;

(iii) The beam monitoring systems shall be capable of independently monitoring, interrupting, and terminating irradiation; and

(iv) For equipment manufactured after the effective date of these rules, the design of the beam monitoring systems shall ensure that the:

(A) Malfunctioning of one system shall not affect the correct functioning of the secondary system; and

(B) Failure of an element common to both systems which could affect the correct function of both systems shall terminate irradiation or prevent the initiation of radiation.

(v) Beam monitoring systems shall have a legible display at the treatment control panel. For equipment manufactured after the effective date of these rules, displays shall:

(A) Maintain a reading until intentionally reset;

(B) Have only one scale and no electrical or mechanical scale multiplying factors;

(C) Utilize a design so that increasing dose monitor units are displayed by increasing numbers; and

(D) In the event of power failure, the dose monitor units delivered up to the time of failure, or the beam monitoring information required in R313-30-7(5)(c)(v)(C) displayed at the control panel at the time of failure shall be retrievable in at least one system for a 20 minute period of time.

(6) Beam Symmetry.

(a) Bent-beam linear accelerators subject to R313-30-7 shall be provided with auxiliary devices to monitor beam symmetry;

(b) The devices referenced in R313-30-7(6)(a) shall be able to detect field asymmetry greater than ten percent; and

(c) The devices referenced in R313-30-7(6)(a) shall be configured to terminate irradiation if the specifications in R313-30-7(6)(b) can not be maintained.

(7) Selection and Display of Dose Monitor Units.

(a) Irradiation shall not be possible until a selection of a number of dose monitor units has been made at the treatment control panel;

(b) The preselected number of dose monitor units shall be displayed at the treatment control panel until reset manually for the next irradiation;

(c) After termination of irradiation, it shall be necessary to reset the dosimeter display before subsequent treatment can be initiated; and

(d) For equipment manufactured after the effective date of these rules, after termination of irradiation, it shall be necessary for the operator to reset the preselected dose monitor units before irradiation can be initiated.

(8) Air Kerma Rate and Absorbed Dose Rate. For equipment manufactured after the effective date of these rules, a system shall be provided from whose readings the air kerma rate or absorbed dose rate at a reference point can be calculated. The radiation detectors specified in R313-30-7(5) may form part of this system. In addition:

(a) The dose monitor unit dose rate shall be displayed at the treatment control panel;

(b) If the equipment can deliver an air kerma rate or absorbed dose rate at the nominal treatment distance more than twice the maximum value specified by the manufacturer, a device shall be provided which terminates irradiation when the air kerma rate or absorbed dose rate exceeds a value twice the specified maximum. The dose rate at which the irradiation will be terminated shall be a record maintained by the registrant;

(c) If the equipment can deliver, under any fault condition, an air kerma rate or absorbed dose rate at the nominal treatment distance more than ten times the maximum value specified by the manufacturer, a device shall be provided to prevent the air kerma rate or absorbed dose rate anywhere in the radiation field from exceeding twice the specified maximum value and to terminate irradiation if the excess absorbed dose at the nominal

treatment distance exceeds 4 Gy (400 rad); and

(d) For therapeutic radiation machines, the registrant shall determine, or obtain from the manufacturer, the maximum values specified in R313-30-7(8)(b) and R313-30-7(8)(c) for the specified operating conditions. Records of these maximum values shall be maintained at the installation for inspection by representatives of the Director.

(9) Termination of Irradiation by the Beam Monitoring System or Systems During Stationary Beam Radiation Therapy.

(a) Primary systems shall terminate irradiation when the preselected number of dose monitor units has been detected by the system;

(b) If the original design of the equipment included a secondary dose monitoring system, that system shall be capable of terminating irradiation when not more than 15 percent or 40 dose monitor units above the preselected number of dose monitor units set at the control panel has been detected by the secondary dose monitoring system; and

(c) For equipment manufactured after the effective date of these rules, an indicator on the control panel shall show which monitoring system has terminated irradiation.

(10) Termination Switches. It shall be possible to terminate irradiation and equipment movement or go from an interruption condition to termination condition at any time from the operator's position at the treatment control panel.

(11) Interruption Switches. If a therapeutic radiation machine has an interrupt mode, it shall be possible to interrupt irradiation and equipment movements at any time from the treatment control panel. Following an interruption, it shall be possible to restart irradiation by operator action without a reselection of operating conditions. If a change is made of a pre-selected value during an interruption, irradiation and equipment movements shall be automatically terminated.

(12) Timer. A suitable irradiation control device shall be provided to terminate the irradiation after a preset time interval.

(a) A timer shall be provided which has a display at the treatment control panel. The timer shall have a preset time selector and an elapsed time indicator;

(b) The timer shall be a cumulative timer which activates with an indication of "BEAM-ON" and retains its reading after irradiation is interrupted or terminated. After irradiation is terminated and before irradiation can be reinitiated, it shall be necessary to reset the elapsed time indicator;

(c) The timer shall terminate irradiation when a preselected time has elapsed, if the dose monitoring systems have not previously terminated irradiation.

(13) Selection of Radiation Type. Equipment capable of both x-ray therapy and electron therapy shall meet the following additional requirements:

(a) Irradiation shall not be possible until a selection of radiation type (x-rays or electrons) has been made at the treatment control panel;

(b) The radiation type selected shall be displayed at the treatment control panel before and during irradiation;

(c) An interlock system shall be provided to ensure that the equipment can principally emit only the radiation type which has been selected;

(d) An interlock system shall be provided to prevent irradiation with x-rays, except to obtain a verification film, when electron applicators are fitted;

(e) An interlock system shall be provided to prevent irradiation with electrons when accessories specific for x-ray therapy are fitted; and

(f) An interlock system shall be provided to prevent irradiation if selected operations carried out in the treatment room do not agree with the selected operations carried out at the treatment control panel.

(14) Selection of Energy. Equipment capable of generating radiation beams of different energies shall meet the

following requirements:

(a) Irradiation shall not be possible until a selection of energy has been made at the treatment control panel;

(b) The nominal energy value selected shall be displayed at the treatment control panel before and during irradiation; and

(c) Irradiation shall not be possible until the appropriate flattening filter or scattering foil for the selected energy is in its proper location.

(15) Selection of Stationary Beam Radiation Therapy or Moving Beam Radiation Therapy. Therapeutic radiation machines capable of both stationary beam radiation therapy and moving beam radiation therapy shall meet the following requirements:

(a) Irradiation shall not be possible until a selection of stationary beam radiation therapy or moving beam radiation therapy has been made at the treatment control panel;

(b) The mode of operation shall be displayed at the treatment control panel;

(c) An interlock system shall be provided to ensure that the equipment can operate only in the mode which has been selected;

(d) An interlock system shall be provided to prevent irradiation if a selected parameter in the treatment room does not agree with the selected parameter at the treatment control panel;

(e) Moving beam radiation therapy shall be controlled to obtain the selected relationships between incremental dose monitor units and incremental angle of movement. For equipment manufactured after the effective date of these rules:

(i) An interlock system shall be provided to terminate irradiation if the number of dose monitor units delivered in increments of ten degrees of rotation or one centimeter of motion differs by more than 20 percent from the selected value;

(ii) Where angle terminates the irradiation in moving beam radiation therapy, the dose monitor units shall differ by less than five percent from the dose monitor unit value selected;

(iii) An interlock shall be provided to prevent motion of more than five degrees or one centimeter beyond the selected limits during moving beam radiation therapy;

(iv) For equipment manufactured after the effective date of these rules, an interlock shall be provided to require that a selection of direction be made at the treatment control panel in units which are capable of both clockwise and counter-clockwise moving beam radiation therapy.

(v) Moving beam radiation therapy shall be controlled with both primary position sensors and secondary position sensors to obtain the selected relationships between incremental dose monitor units and incremental movement.

(f) Where the beam monitor system terminates the irradiation in moving beam radiation therapy, the termination of irradiation shall be as required by R313-30-7(9); and

(g) For equipment manufactured after the effective date of these rules, an interlock system shall be provided to terminate irradiation if movement:

(i) Occurs during stationary beam radiation therapy; or

(ii) Does not start or stops during moving beam radiation therapy unless the stoppage is a preplanned function.

(16) Facility Design Requirements for Therapeutic Radiation Machines Operating above 500 kV. In addition to shielding adequate to meet requirements of R313-30-9, the following design requirements are made:

(a) Protective Barriers. Protective barriers shall be fixed, except for access doors to the treatment room or movable beam interceptors;

(b) Control Panel. In addition to other requirements specified in R313-30, the control panel shall also:

(i) Be located outside the treatment room;

(ii) Provide an indication of whether electrical power is available at the control panel and if activation of the radiation is possible;

(iii) Provide an indication of whether radiation is being produced; and

(iv) Include an access control device which will prevent unauthorized use of the therapeutic radiation machine;

(c) Viewing Systems. Windows, mirrors, closed-circuit television or an equivalent viewing system shall be provided to permit continuous observation of the patient following positioning and during irradiation and shall be so located that the operator may observe the patient from the treatment control panel. The therapeutic radiation machine shall not be used for patient irradiation unless at least one viewing system is operational;

(d) Aural Communications. Provision shall be made for continuous two-way aural communication between the patient and the operator at the control panel. The therapeutic radiation machine shall not be used for irradiation of patients unless continuous two-way aural communication is possible;

(e) Room Entrances. Treatment room entrances shall be provided with warning lights in a readily observable position near the outside of access doors, which will indicate when the useful beam is "ON;"

(f) Entrance Interlocks. Interlocks shall be provided so that access controls are activated before treatment can be initiated or continued. If the radiation beam is interrupted by an access control, it shall not be possible to restore the machine to operation without closing the door and reinitiating irradiation by manual action at the control panel;

(g) Beam Interceptor Interlocks. If the shielding material in a protective barrier requires the presence of a beam interceptor to ensure compliance with R313-30-301(1), interlocks shall be provided to prevent the production of radiation, unless the beam interceptor is in place, whenever the useful beam is directed at the designated barriers;

(h) Emergency Cutoff Switches. At least one emergency power cutoff switch shall be located in the radiation therapy room and shall terminate equipment electrical power including radiation and mechanical motion. This switch is in addition to the termination switch required by R313-30-7(11). Emergency power cutoff switches shall include a manual reset so that the therapeutic radiation machine cannot be restarted from the unit's control panel without resetting the emergency cutoff switch. Alternatively, power cannot be restarted without pressing a RESET button in the treatment room after resetting the power breaker, and the operator shall check the treatment room and patient prior to turning the power back on;

(i) Safety Interlocks. Safety interlocks shall be designed so that defects or component failures in the safety interlock system prevent or terminate operation of the therapeutic radiation machine; and

(j) Surveys for Residual Radiation. Surveys for residual activity shall be conducted on therapeutic radiation machines capable of generating photon and electron energies above 10 MV prior to machining, removing, or working on therapeutic radiation machine components which may have become activated due to photo-neutron production.

(17) Radiation Therapy Physicist Support.

(a) The services of a Radiation Therapy Physicist shall be required in facilities having therapeutic radiation machines with energies of 500 kV and above. The Radiation Therapy Physicist shall be responsible for:

(i) Full calibrations required by R313-30-7(19) and protection surveys required by R313-30-4(1);

(ii) Supervision and review of dosimetry;

(iii) Beam data acquisition and transfer for computerized dosimetry, and supervision of its use;

(iv) Quality assurance, including quality assurance check review required by R313-30-7(20)(e) of these rules;

(v) Consultation with the authorized user in treatment planning, as needed; and

(vi) Perform calculations and assessments regarding misadministrations.

(b) If the Radiation Therapy Physicist is not a full-time employee of the registrant, the operating procedures required by R313-30-7(18) shall also specifically address how the Radiation Therapy Physicist is to be contacted for problems or emergencies, as well as the specific actions to be taken until the Radiation Therapy Physicist can be contacted.

(18) Operating Procedures.

(a) No individual, other than the patient, shall be in the treatment room during treatment or during an irradiation for testing or calibration purposes;

(b) Therapeutic radiation machines shall not be made available for medical use unless the requirements of R313-30-4(1), R313-30-7(19) and R313-30-7(20) have been met;

(c) Therapeutic radiation machines, when not in operation, shall be secured to prevent unauthorized use;

(d) If a patient must be held in position during treatment, mechanical supporting or restraining devices shall be used;

(e) A copy of the current operating and emergency procedures shall be maintained at the therapeutic radiation machine control console; and

(f) When adjustable beam limiting devices or beam limiting devices that do not contact the skin are used, the position and shape of the radiation field shall be indicated by a light field.

(19) Full Calibration Measurements.

(a) Full calibration of a therapeutic radiation machine subject to R313-30-7 shall be performed by, or under the direct supervision of, a Radiation Therapy Physicist:

(i) Before the first medical use following installation or reinstallation of the therapeutic radiation machine;

(ii) Annually. The intervals should not exceed 12 months and shall not exceed 13 months; and

(iii) Before medical use under the following conditions:

(A) Whenever quality assurance check measurements indicate that the radiation output differs by more than five percent from the value obtained at the last full calibration and the difference cannot be easily reconciled; and

(B) Following component replacement, major repair, or modification of components, if the appropriate Quality Assurance checks demonstrate that the characteristics of the radiation beam have been significantly affected as determined by a Radiation Therapy Physicist. The Quality Assurance checks shall be performed by, or under the direct supervision of a Radiation Therapy Physicist. The determination of the need for a full calibration shall be made by a Radiation Therapy Physicist.

(iv) Notwithstanding the requirements of R313-30-7(19)(a)(iii):

(A) Full calibration of therapeutic radiation machines with multi-energy and multi-mode capabilities is required only for those modes and energies that are not within their range and the difference cannot be easily reconciled; and

(B) If the repair, replacement or modification does not affect all modes and energies, full calibration shall be performed on the effected mode or energy if the Quality Assurance checks demonstrate that the characteristics of the radiation beam have been significantly affected as determined by a Radiation Therapy Physicist. The Quality Assurance checks shall be performed by, or under the direct supervision of, a Radiation Therapy Physicist. The determination of the need for a full calibration shall be made by a Radiation Therapy Physicist. The remaining energies or modes may be validated with quality assurance check procedures against the criteria in R313-30-7(19)(a)(iii)(A).

(b) To satisfy the requirement of R313-30-7(19)(a), full calibration shall include measurements required for annual calibration by American Association of Physicists in Medicine

(AAPM) Report 46, "Comprehensive Quality Assurance for Radiation Oncology," 1994 ed., which is adopted and incorporated by reference;

(c) The registrant shall use the dosimetry system described in R313-30-8(6) to measure the radiation output for one set of exposure conditions. The remaining radiation measurements required in R313-30-7(19)(b) may then be made using a dosimetry system that indicates relative dose rates; and

(d) The registrant shall maintain a record of calibrations for the duration of the registration. The record shall include the date of the calibration, the manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number for the therapeutic radiation machine, the model numbers and serial numbers of the instruments used to calibrate the therapeutic radiation machine, and the signature of the Radiation Therapy Physicist responsible for performing the calibration.

(20) Periodic Quality Assurance Checks.

(a) Periodic quality assurance checks shall be performed on therapeutic radiation machines subject to R313-30-7. These checks should be performed at intervals not to exceed those intervals recommended in American Association of Physicists in Medicine (AAPM) Report 46, "Comprehensive Quality Assurance for Radiation Oncology," 1994 ed., which is adopted and incorporated by reference.

(i) Determination of parameters for central axis radiation output shall be done at least weekly. The interval shall not exceed ten days.

(ii) The interval at which periodic quality assurance checks are to be performed shall be determined by the Radiation Therapy Physicist and shall be documented in the registrant's quality management program. The interval for a specific performance check may be based on the history of that performance check for a particular machine. The interval may be increased above the recommended limits only if the Radiation Therapy Physicist determines the increase is justified based on the history of the performance check for that machine or a machine of the same manufacturer and the same model.

(iii) If the performance check demonstrates a need to decrease the interval, the Radiation Therapy Physicist shall decide if the interval should be decreased. The decreased interval shall be continued until the performance check demonstrates that the decreased interval is not necessary.

(b) To satisfy the requirement of R313-30-7(20)(a), quality assurance checks shall include determination of central axis radiation output and shall include a representative sampling of periodic quality assurance checks contained in American Association of Physicists in Medicine (AAPM) Report 46, "Comprehensive Quality Assurance for Radiation Oncology," 1994 ed., which is adopted and incorporated by reference.

(i) A representative sampling shall include those referenced periodic quality assurance checks necessary to assure that the radiation beam and alignment parameters for all therapy machines and modes of operation are within limits prescribed by AAPM Report 46.

(ii) The intervals for a representative sampling of referenced periodic quality assurance checks should not exceed 12 consecutive months and shall not exceed 13 consecutive months.

(c) The registrant shall use a dosimetry system which has been inter-compared semi-annually. The intervals should not exceed six months and shall not exceed seven months, with a dosimetry system described in R313-30-8(6)(a) to make the periodic quality assurance checks required in R313-30-7(20)(a)(i);

(d) The registrant shall perform periodic quality assurance checks required by R313-30-7(20)(a) in accordance with procedures established by the Radiation Therapy Physicist;

(e) The registrant shall review the results of periodic radiation output checks according to the following procedures:

(i) The authorized user and Radiation Therapy Physicist shall be immediately notified if a parameter is not within its acceptable range. The therapeutic radiation machine shall not be made available for subsequent medical use until the Radiation Therapy Physicist has determined that all parameters are within their acceptable range;

(ii) If periodic radiation output check parameters appear to be within their acceptable range, the periodic radiation output check shall be reviewed and signed by either the authorized user or Radiation Therapy Physicist within two weeks;

(iii) The Radiation Therapy Physicist shall review and sign the results of radiation output quality assurance checks at intervals not to exceed one month; and

(iv) Other Quality Assurance checks shall be reviewed at intervals specified in the Quality Management Program, as required by R313-30-5.

(f) Therapeutic radiation machines subject to R313-30-7 shall have safety quality assurance checks of external beam radiation therapy facilities performed weekly at intervals not to exceed ten days;

(g) To satisfy the requirement of R313-30-7(20)(f), safety quality assurance checks shall ensure proper operation of:

(i) Electrical interlocks at external beam radiation therapy room entrances;

(ii) Proper operation of the "BEAM-ON", interrupt and termination switches;

(iii) Beam condition indicator lights on the access doors, control console, and in the radiation therapy room;

(iv) Viewing and aural communication systems;

(v) Electrically operated treatment room doors from inside and outside the treatment room;

(vi) At least one emergency power cutoff switch. If more than one emergency power cutoff switch is installed and not all switches are tested at once, switches shall be tested on a rotating basis. Safety quality assurance checks of the emergency power cutoff switches may be conducted at the end of the treatment day in order to minimize possible stability problems with the therapeutic radiation machine.

(h) The registrant shall promptly repair a system identified in R313-30-7(20)(g) that is not operating properly; and

(i) The registrant shall maintain a record of quality assurance checks required by R313-30-7(20)(a) and R313-30-7(20)(g) for three years. The record shall include the date of the quality assurance check, the manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number for the therapeutic radiation machine, the manufacturer's name, model number and serial number of the instruments used to measure the radiation output of the therapeutic radiation machine, and the signature of the individual who performed the periodic quality assurance check.

### **R313-30-8. Calibration and Check of Survey Instruments and Dosimetry Equipment.**

(1) The registrant shall ensure that the survey instruments used to show compliance with R313-30 have been calibrated before first use, at intervals not to exceed 12 months, and following repair.

(2) To satisfy the requirements of R313-30-8(1), the registrant shall:

(a) Calibrate required scale readings up to 10 mSv (1000 mrem) per hour with an appropriate radiation source that is traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST);

(b) Calibrate at least two points on the scales to be calibrated. These points should be at approximately 1/3 and 2/3 of scale rating; and

(3) To satisfy the requirements of R313-30-8(2), the registrant shall:

(a) Consider a point as calibrated if the indicated dose rate differs from the calculated dose rate by not more than ten

percent; and

(b) Consider a point as calibrated if the indicated dose rate differs from the calculated dose rate by not more than 20 percent if a correction factor or graph is conspicuously attached to the instrument.

(4) The registrant shall retain a record of calibrations required in R313-30-8(1) for three years. The record shall include:

(a) A description of the calibration procedure; and

(b) A description of the source used and the certified dose rates from the source, and the rates indicated by the instrument being calibrated, the correction factors deduced from the calibration data, the signature of the individual who performed the calibration, and the date of calibration.

(5) The registrant may obtain the services of individuals licensed by the Board, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or a Licensing State to perform calibrations of survey instruments. Records of calibrations which contain information required by R313-30-8(4) shall be maintained by the registrant.

(6) Dosimetry Equipment.

(a) The registrant shall have a calibrated dosimetry system available for use. The system shall have been calibrated for by the National Institute for Standards and Technology (NIST) or by an American Association of Physicists in Medicine (AAPM) Accredited Dosimetry Calibration Laboratory (ADCL). The calibration shall have been performed within 24 months prior to use and after servicing that may have affected system calibration.

(i) For beams with energies greater than 1 MV (1 MeV), the dosimetry system shall have been calibrated for Cobalt-60;

(ii) For beams with energies equal to or less than 1 MV (1 MeV), the dosimetry system shall have been calibrated at an energy or energy range appropriate for the radiation being used.

(b) The registrant shall have available for use a dosimetry system for quality assurance check measurements. To meet this requirement, the system may be compared with a system that has been calibrated in accordance with R313-30-8(6)(a). This comparison shall have been performed within the previous 12 months (six months if the dosimetry system is an ionization chamber) and after servicing that may have affected system calibration. The quality assurance check system may be the same system used to meet the requirement in R313-30-8(6)(a);

(c) The registrant shall maintain a record of dosimetry system calibration, intercomparison, and comparison for the duration of the license and registration. For calibrations, intercomparisons, or comparisons, the record shall include the date, the model numbers and serial numbers of the instruments that were calibrated, intercompared, or compared as required by R313-30-8(6)(a) and R313-30-8(6)(b), the correction factors that were determined, the names of the individuals who performed the calibration, intercomparison, or comparison, and evidence that the calibration, intercomparison, or comparison was performed by, or under the direct supervision of, a Radiation Therapy Physicist.

### **R313-30-9. Shielding and Safety Design Requirements.**

(1) Therapeutic radiation machines subject to R313-30-6 or R313-30-7 shall be provided with the primary and secondary barriers that are necessary to ensure compliance with R313-15-201 and R313-30-301 of these rules.

(2) Facility design information for new installations of a therapeutic radiation machine or installations of a therapeutic radiation machine of higher energy into a room not previously approved for that energy shall be submitted for approval by the Director prior to actual installation of the therapeutic radiation machine. The minimum facility design information that must be submitted is contained in R313-30-10.

**R313-30-10. Information on Radiation Shielding Required for Plan Reviews.****(1) Therapeutic Radiation Machines**

(a) Basic facility information including: name, telephone number and Department registration number of the individual responsible for preparation of the shielding plan; name and telephone number of the facility supervisor; and the street address, including room number, of the external beam radiation therapy facility. The plan should also indicate whether this is a new structure or a modification to existing structures.

(b) Wall, floor, and ceiling areas struck by the useful beam shall have primary barriers. For an adjacent area that is normally unoccupied, barrier thicknesses may be less than the required thickness, if:

(i) That area where the exposure rates and exposures exceed the limits specified in R313-15-301(1) is permanently fenced or walled to prevent access;

(ii) The appropriate warning signs are posted at appropriate intervals and locations on the fence or wall;

(iii) The exposure rates and exposures outside the fence or wall are less than the limits specified in R313-15-301(1);

(iv) Access to the area is controlled by the operator, and once access is gained, the therapeutic radiation machine cannot be operated until the area has been cleared and access is again controlled by the operator;

(v) The ceiling is of sufficient thickness to reduce exposure due to skyshine, so that the exposure rates and exposures surrounding the facility are less than the limits specified in R313-15-301(1); and

(vi) The primary barrier is of sufficient thickness to ensure that the exposure rates and exposures from the primary beam in spaces in adjacent buildings are less than the limits specified in R313-15-301(1).

(c) Secondary barriers shall be provided in wall, floor, and ceiling areas not having primary barriers.

(2) Therapeutic Radiation Machines up to 150 kV (photons only). In addition to the requirements listed in R313-30-10(1), therapeutic radiation machine facilities which produce only photons with a maximum energy less than or equal to 150 kV shall submit shielding plans which contain, as a minimum, the following additional information:

(a) Equipment specifications, including the manufacturer and model number of the therapeutic radiation machine, as well as the maximum technique factors.

(b) Maximum design workload for the facility including total weekly radiation output, expressed in gray (rad) or air kerma at one meter, total beam-on time per day or week, the average treatment time per patient, along with the anticipated number of patients to be treated per day or week.

(c) A facility blueprint or drawing indicating: the scale of the blueprint or drawing; direction of North; normal location of the therapeutic radiation machine's radiation ports; the port's travel and traverse limits; general directions of the useful beam; locations of windows and doors; and the location of the therapeutic radiation machine control panel. If the control panel is located inside the external beam radiation therapy treatment room, the location of the operator's booth shall be noted on the plan and the operator's station at the control panel shall be behind a protective barrier sufficient to ensure compliance with R313-15-101 of these rules.

(d) The structural composition and thickness or the lead or concrete equivalent of walls, doors, partitions, floor, and ceiling of the rooms concerned.

(e) The type of occupancy of adjacent areas inclusive of space above and below the rooms concerned. If there is an exterior wall, show distance to the closest areas where it is likely that individuals may be present.

(f) At least one example calculation which shows the methodology used to determine the amount of shielding required

for the physical conditions; that is the primary and secondary or leakage barriers, restricted and unrestricted areas, entry doors; and shielding material in the facility.

(i) If commercial software is used to generate shielding requirements, please also identify the software used and the version or revision date.

(ii) If the software used to generate shielding requirements is not in the open literature, please also submit quality control sample calculations to verify the result obtained with the software.

(3) Therapeutic Radiation Machines over 150 kV. In addition to the requirements listed in R313-30-10(1), therapeutic radiation machine facilities which produce photons with a maximum energy in excess of 150 kV and electrons and protons or other subatomic particles shall submit shielding plans which contain, as a minimum, the following additional information:

(a) Equipment specifications including the manufacturer and model number of the therapeutic radiation machine, and gray (rad) at the isocenter and the energies and types of radiation produced, that is photon and electron. The source to isocenter distance shall be specified.

(b) Maximum design workload for the facility including total weekly radiation output, expressed in gray (rad) at one meter, total beam-on time per day or week, the average treatment time per patient, along with the anticipated number of patients to be treated per day or week.

(c) Facility blueprint or drawing, including both floor plan and elevation views, indicating relative orientation of the therapeutic radiation machine; scale; types; thickness and minimum density of shielding materials; direction of North; the locations and size of penetrations through shielding barriers, ceiling, walls and floor; as well as details of the doors and maze.

(d) The structural composition and thickness or concrete equivalent of walls, doors, partitions, floor, and ceiling of the rooms concerned.

(e) The type of occupancy of adjacent areas inclusive of space above and below the rooms concerned. If there is an exterior wall, show distance to the closest areas where it is likely that individuals may be present.

(f) Description of assumptions that were used in shielding calculations including, but not limited to; design energy, for example a room may be designed for 6 MV unit although only a 4 MV unit is currently proposed; workload; presence of integral beam-stop in unit; occupancy and uses of adjacent areas; fraction of time that useful beam will intercept permanent barriers, walls, floor and ceiling; and "allowed" radiation exposure in both restricted and unrestricted areas.

(g) At least one example calculation which shows the methodology used to determine the amount of shielding required for the physical conditions; that is the primary and secondary or leakage barriers, restricted and unrestricted areas, small angle scatter, entry doors and maze; and shielding material in the facility.

(i) If commercial software is used to generate shielding requirements, also identify the software used and the version or revision date.

(ii) If the software used to generate shielding requirements is not in the open literature, also submit quality control sample calculations to verify the result obtained with the software.

(4) Neutron Shielding. In addition to the requirements listed in R313-30-10(3), therapeutic radiation machine facilities which are capable of operating above 10 MV shall submit shielding plans which contain, as a minimum, the following additional information:

(a) The structural composition, thickness, minimum density and location of neutron shielding material.

(b) Description of assumptions that were used in neutron shielding calculations including, but not limited to, neutron



spectra as a function of energy, neutron flux rate, absorbed dose and dose equivalent, due to neutrons, in both restricted and unrestricted areas.

(c) At least one example calculation which shows the methodology used to determine the amount of neutron shielding required for the physical conditions, that is, restricted and unrestricted areas, entry doors and maze and neutron shielding material utilized in the facility.

(i) If commercial software is used to generate shielding requirements, also identify the software used and the version or revision date.

(ii) If the software used to generate shielding requirements is not in the open literature, also submit quality control sample calculations to verify the result obtained with the software.

(d) The methods and instrumentation which will be used to verify the adequacy of neutron shielding installed in the facility.

**KEY: x-rays, survey, radiation, radiation safety**

**March 19, 2013**

**19-3-104**

**Notice of Continuation October 14, 2008**

**R313. Environmental Quality, Radiation Control.**  
**R313-35. Requirements for X-Ray Equipment Used for Non-Medical Applications.**

**R313-35-1. Purpose and Scope.**

(1) R313-35 establishes radiation safety requirements for registrants who use electronic sources of radiation for industrial radiographic applications, analytical applications or other non-medical applications. Registrants engaged in the production of radioactive material are also subject to the requirements of R313-19 and R313-22. The requirements of R313-35 are an addition to, and not a substitution for, the requirements of R313-15, R313-16, R313-18 and R313-70.

(2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Sections 19-3-104(3) and 19-3-104(6).

**R313-35-2. Definitions.**

As used in R313-35:

"Analytical x-ray system" means a group of components utilizing x-rays to determine the elemental composition or to examine the microstructure of materials by either x-ray fluorescence or diffraction analysis.

"Cabinet x-ray system" means an x-ray system with the x-ray tube installed in an enclosure, hereinafter termed "cabinet," which, independent of existing architectural structure except the floor on which it may be placed, is intended to contain at least that portion of a material being irradiated, provide radiation attenuation, and exclude personnel from its interior during generation of x-radiation. Included are all x-ray systems designed primarily for the inspection of carry-on baggage at airline, railroad and bus terminals, and similar facilities. An x-ray tube used within a shielded part of a building, or x-ray equipment which may temporarily or occasionally incorporate portable shielding is not considered a cabinet x-ray system.

"Collimator" means a device used to limit the size, shape and direction of the primary radiation beam.

"Direct reading dosimeter" means an ion-chamber pocket dosimeter or an electronic personal dosimeter.

"External surface" means the outside surfaces of cabinet x-ray systems, including the high-voltage generator, doors, access panels, latches, control knobs, and other permanently mounted hardware and including the plane across an aperture or port.

"Fail-safe characteristics" means design features which cause beam port shutters to close, or otherwise prevent emergence of the primary beam, upon the failure of a safety or warning device.

"Nondestructive testing" means the examination of the macroscopic structure of materials by nondestructive methods utilizing x-ray sources of radiation.

"Non-medical applications" means uses of x-ray systems except those used for providing diagnostic information or therapy on human patients.

"Normal operating procedures" means instructions necessary to accomplish the x-ray procedure being performed. These procedures shall include positioning of the equipment and the object being examined, equipment alignment, routine maintenance by the registrant, and data recording procedures which are related to radiation safety.

"Open-beam configuration" means a mode of operation of an analytical x-ray system in which individuals could accidentally place some part of the body into the primary beam during normal operation if no further safety devices are incorporated.

"Portable package inspection system" means a portable x-ray system designed and used for determining the presence of explosives in a package.

"Primary beam" means ionizing radiation which passes through an aperture of the source housing via a direct path from the x-ray tube located in the radiation source housing.

"Very high radiation area" means an area, accessible to

individuals, in which radiation levels could result in individuals receiving an absorbed dose in excess of five Gy (500 rad) in one hour at one meter from a source of radiation or from any surface that the radiation penetrates. At very high doses received at high dose rates, units of absorbed dose, gray and rad, are appropriate, rather than units of dose equivalent, sievert and rem.

"X-ray system" means an assemblage of components for the controlled production of x-rays. It includes, minimally, an x-ray high-voltage generator, an x-ray control, a tube housing assembly, and the necessary supporting structures. Additional components which function with the system are considered integral parts of the system.

**R313-35-20. Personnel Monitoring.**

Registrants using x-ray systems in non-medical applications shall meet the requirements of R313-15-502.

**R313-35-30. Locking of X-ray Systems Other Than Veterinary X-Ray Systems.**

The control panel of x-ray systems located in uncontrolled areas shall be equipped with a locking device that will prevent the unauthorized use of a x-ray system or the accidental production of radiation. Non-cabinet x-ray systems shall be kept locked with the key removed when not in use.

**R313-35-40. Storage Precautions.**

X-ray systems shall be secured to prevent tampering or removal by unauthorized personnel.

**R313-35-50. Training Requirements.**

In addition to the requirements of R313-18-12, an individual operating x-ray systems for non-medical applications shall be trained in the operating procedures for the x-ray system and the emergency procedures related to radiation safety for the facility. Records of training shall be made and maintained for three years after the termination date of the individual.

**R313-35-60. Surveys.**

In addition to the requirements of R313-15-501, radiation surveys of x-ray systems shall be performed:

(1) upon installation of the x-ray system; and

(2) following change to or maintenance of components of an x-ray system which effect the output, collimation, or shielding effectiveness.

**R313-35-70. Radiation Survey Instruments.**

Survey instruments used in determining compliance with R313-15 and R313-35 shall meet the following requirements:

(1) Instrumentation shall be capable of measuring a range from 0.02 millisieverts (2 millirem) per hour through 0.01 sievert (1 rem) per hour.

(2) Instrumentation shall be calibrated at intervals not to exceed 12 months and after instrument servicing, except for battery changes.

(3) For linear scale instruments, calibration shall be shown at two points located approximately one-third and two-thirds of full-scale on each scale. For logarithmic scale instruments, calibration shall be shown at mid-range of each decade, and at two points of at least one decade. For digital instruments, calibration shall be shown at three points between 0.02 and 10 millisieverts (2 and 1000 millirems) per hour.

(4) An accuracy of plus or minus 20 percent of the calibration source shall be demonstrated for each point checked pursuant to R313-35-70(3).

(5) The registrant shall perform visual and operability checks of survey instruments before use on each day the survey instrument is to be used to ensure that the equipment is in good working condition. If survey instrument problems are found,

the equipment shall be removed from service until repaired.

(6) Results of the instrument calibrations showing compliance with R313-35-70(3) and R313-35-70(4) shall be recorded and maintained for a period of three years from the date the record is made.

(7) Records demonstrating compliance with R313-35-70(5) shall be made when a problem is found. The records shall be maintained for a period of three years from the date the record is made.

#### **R313-35-80. Cabinet X-ray Systems.**

(1) The requirements as found in 21 CFR 1020.40, 1996 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference.

(2) Individuals operating cabinet x-ray systems with conveyor belts shall be able to observe the entry port from the operator's position.

#### **R313-35-90. Portable Package Inspection Systems.**

Portable package inspection systems shall be registered in accordance with R313-16 and shall be exempt from inspection by representatives of the Director.

#### **R313-35-100. Analytical X-Ray Systems Excluding Cabinet X-Ray Systems.**

(1) Equipment. Analytical x-ray systems not contained in cabinet x-ray systems shall meet all the following requirements.

(a) A device which prevents the entry of portions of an individual's body into the primary x-ray beam path, or which causes the beam to be shut off upon entry into its path, shall be provided for open-beam configurations.

(i) Pursuant to R313-12-55(1), an application for an exemption from R313-35-100(1)(a) shall contain the following information:

(A) a description of the various safety devices that have been evaluated;

(B) the reason that these devices cannot be used; and

(C) a description of the alternative methods that will be employed to minimize the possibility of an accidental exposure, including procedures to assure that operators and others in the area will be informed of the absence of safety devices.

(ii) applications for exemptions to R313-35-100(1)(a) shall be submitted to the Director.

(b) Open-beam configurations shall be provided with a readily discernible indication of:

(i) the "on" or "off" status of the x-ray tube which shall be located near the radiation source housing if the primary beam is controlled in this manner; or

(ii) the "open" or "closed" status of the shutters which shall be located near ports on the radiation source housing, if the primary beam is controlled in this manner.

(c) Warning devices shall be labeled so that their purpose is easily identified and the devices shall be conspicuous at the beam port. On equipment installed after July 1, 1989, warning devices shall have fail-safe characteristics.

(d) Unused ports on radiation source housings shall be secured in the closed position in a manner which will prevent casual opening. Security requirements will be deemed met if the beam port cannot be opened without the use of tools that are not part of the closure.

(e) Analytical x-ray systems shall be labeled with a readily discernible sign or signs bearing a radiation symbol which meets the requirements of R313-15-901 and the words:

(i) "CAUTION-HIGH INTENSITY X-RAY BEAM," or words having a similar intent, on the x-ray tube housing; and

(ii) "CAUTION RADIATION - THIS EQUIPMENT PRODUCES RADIATION WHEN ENERGIZED," or words having a similar intent, near switches that energize an x-ray tube.

(f) On analytical x-ray systems with open-beam

configurations which are installed after July 1, 1989, ports on the radiation source housing shall be equipped with a shutter that cannot be opened unless a collimator or a coupling has been connected to the port.

(g) An easily visible warning light labeled with the words "X-RAY ON," or words having a similar intent, shall be located near switches that energize an x-ray tube and near x-ray ports. They shall be illuminated only when the tube is energized.

(h) On analytical x-ray systems installed after July 1, 1989, warning lights shall have fail-safe characteristics.

(i) X-ray generators shall be supplied with a protective cabinet which limits leakage radiation measured at a distance of five centimeters from its surface so that they are not capable of producing a dose equivalent in excess of 2.5 microsieverts (0.25 millirem) in one hour.

(j) The components of an analytical x-ray system located in an uncontrolled area shall be arranged and include sufficient shielding or access control so that no radiation levels exist in areas surrounding the component group which could result in a dose to an individual present therein in excess of the dose limits given in R313-15-301.

(2) Personnel Requirements.

(a) An individual shall not be permitted to operate or maintain an analytical x-ray system unless the individual has received instruction which satisfies the requirements of R313-18-12(1). The instruction shall include:

(i) identification of radiation hazards associated with the use of the analytical x-ray system;

(ii) the significance of the various radiation warnings and safety devices incorporated into the analytical x-ray system, or the reasons they have not been installed on certain pieces of equipment and the extra precautions required in these cases;

(iii) proper operating procedures for the analytical x-ray system;

(iv) symptoms of an acute localized exposure; and

(v) proper procedures for reporting an actual or suspected exposure.

(b) Registrants shall maintain records which demonstrate compliance with the requirements of R313-35-100(2)(a) for a period of three years after the termination of the individual.

(c) Normal operating procedures shall be written and available to analytical x-ray system workers. An individual shall not be permitted to operate analytical x-ray systems using procedures other than those specified in the normal operating procedures unless the individual has obtained written approval of the registrant or the registrant's designee.

(d) An individual shall not bypass a safety device unless the individual has obtained the written approval of the registrant or the registrant's designee. Approval shall be for a specified period of time. When a safety device has been bypassed, a readily discernible sign bearing the words "SAFETY DEVICE NOT WORKING," or words having a similar intent, shall be placed on the radiation source housing.

(3) Personnel Monitoring. In addition to the requirements of R313-15-502, finger or wrist dosimetric devices shall be provided to and shall be used by:

(a) analytical x-ray system workers using equipment having an open-beam configuration and not equipped with a safety device; and

(b) personnel maintaining analytical x-ray systems if the maintenance procedures require the presence of a primary x-ray beam when local components in the analytical x-ray system are disassembled or removed.

(4) Posting. Areas or rooms containing analytical x-ray systems not considered to be cabinet x-ray systems shall be conspicuously posted to satisfy the requirements in R313-15-902.

#### **R313-35-110. Veterinary X-Ray Systems.**

(1) Equipment. X-ray systems shall meet the following standards to be used for veterinary radiographic examinations.

(a) The leakage radiation from the diagnostic source assembly measured at a distance of one meter shall not exceed 25.8  $\mu\text{C}/\text{kg}$  (100 milliroentgens) in one hour when the x-ray tube is operated at its leakage technique factors.

(b) Diaphragms, cones, or a stepless adjustable collimator shall be provided for collimating the useful beam to the area of clinical interest and shall provide the same degree of protection as is required of the diagnostic source housing.

(c) A device shall be provided to terminate the exposure after a preset time or exposure.

(d) A "dead-man type" exposure switch shall be provided, together with an electrical cord of sufficient length, so that the operator may stand out of the useful beam and at least six feet from the animal during x-ray exposures.

(e) For stationary or mobile x-ray systems, a method shall be provided for visually defining the perimeter of the x-ray field. The total misalignment of the edges of the visually defined field with the respective edges of the x-ray field along either the length or width of the visually defined field shall not exceed six percent of the distance from the source to the center of the visually defined field when the surface upon which it appears is perpendicular to the axis of the x-ray beam.

(f) For portable x-ray systems, a method shall be provided to align the center of the x-ray field with respect to the center of the image receptor to within six percent of the source to image receptor distance, and to indicate the source to image receptor distance to within six percent.

(2) Structural shielding. For stationary x-ray systems, the wall, ceiling, and floor areas shall provide enough shielding to meet the requirements of R313-15-301.

(3) Operating procedures.

(a) Where feasible, the operator shall stand well away from the useful beam and the animal during radiographic exposures.

(b) In applications in which the operator is not located beyond a protective barrier, clothing consisting of a protective apron having a lead equivalent of not less than 0.5 millimeters shall be worn by the operator and other individuals in the room during exposures.

(c) An individual other than the operator shall not be in the x-ray room while exposures are being made unless the individual's assistance is required.

(d) If the animal must be held by an individual, that individual shall be protected with appropriate shielding devices, for example, protective gloves and apron. The individual shall be so positioned that no unshielded part of that individual's body will be struck by the useful beam.

### **R313-35-120. X-Ray Systems Less than 1 MeV used for Non-Destructive Testing.**

(1) Cabinet x-ray systems.

Cabinet x-ray systems shall meet the requirements of R313-35-80.

(2) Fixed Gauges.

(a) Warning Devices. A light, which is clearly visible from all accessible areas around the x-ray system, shall indicate when the x-ray system is operating.

(b) Personnel Monitoring. Notwithstanding R313-15-502(1)(a), individuals conducting x-ray system maintenance requiring the x-ray beam to be on shall be provided with and required to wear personnel monitoring devices.

(3) Industrial and Other X-ray Systems.

(a) Equipment.

(i) The registrant shall perform visual and operability checks of indication lights and warning lights before use on each day the equipment is to be used to ensure that the equipment is in good working condition. If equipment problems are found, the equipment shall be removed from service until repaired.

(ii) Inspection and routine maintenance of x-ray systems, interlocks, indication lights, exposure switches, and cables shall be made at intervals not to exceed six months or before the first use thereafter to ensure the proper functioning of components important to safety. If equipment problems are found, the equipment shall be removed from service until repaired.

(iii) Records demonstrating compliance with R313-35-120(3)(a)(i) shall be made when problems with the equipment are found. These records shall be maintained for a period of three years.

(iv) Records demonstrating compliance with R313-35-120(3)(a)(ii) shall be made. These records shall be maintained for a period of three years.

(b) Controls. X-ray systems which produce a high radiation area shall be controlled to meet the requirements of R313-15-601.

(c) Personnel Monitoring Requirements.

(i) Registrants shall not permit individuals to conduct x-ray operations unless all of the following conditions are met.

(A) Individuals shall wear a thermoluminescent dosimeter or film badge.

(I) Each film badge or thermoluminescent dosimeter shall be assigned to and worn by only one individual.

(II) Film badges shall be replaced at periods not to exceed one month and thermoluminescent dosimeters shall be replaced at periods not to exceed three months.

(B) Individuals shall wear a direct reading dosimeter if conducting non-destructive testing at a temporary job site or in a room or building not meeting the requirements of R313-15-301.

(I) Pocket dosimeters shall have a range from zero to two millisieverts (200 millirem) and must be recharged at the beginning of each shift.

(II) Direct reading dosimeters shall be read and the exposures recorded at the beginning and end of each shift. Records shall be maintained for three years after the record is made.

(III) Direct reading dosimeters shall be checked at intervals not to exceed 12 months for correct response to radiation and the results shall be recorded. Records shall be maintained for a period three years from the date the record is made. Acceptable dosimeters shall read within plus or minus 20 percent of the true radiation exposure.

(IV) If an individual's ion-chamber pocket dosimeter is found to be off scale or if the individual's electronic personnel dosimeter reads greater than 2 millisieverts (200 millirems), and the possibility of radiation exposure cannot be ruled out as the cause, the individual's film badge or thermoluminescent dosimeter shall be sent for processing within 24 hours. In addition, the individual shall not resume work with sources of radiation until a determination of the individual's radiation exposure has been made.

(d) Controls. In addition to the requirements of R313-15-601, barriers, temporary or otherwise, and pathways leading to high radiation areas shall be identified in accordance with R313-15-902.

(e) Surveillance. During non-destructive testing applications conducted at a temporary job site or in a room or building not meeting the requirements of R313-15-301, the operator shall maintain continuous direct visual surveillance of the operation to protect against unauthorized entry into a high radiation area.

### **R313-35-130. X-Ray Systems Greater than 1 MeV used for Non-Destructive Testing.**

(1) Equipment.

(a) Individuals shall not receive, possess, use, transfer, own, or acquire a particle accelerator unless it is registered pursuant to R313-16-231.

(b) The registrant shall perform visual and operability checks of indication lights and warning lights before use on each day the equipment is to be used to ensure that the equipment is in good working condition. If equipment problems are found, the equipment shall be removed from service until repaired.

(c) Inspection and routine maintenance of x-ray systems, interlocks, indication lights, exposure switches, and cables shall be made at intervals not to exceed three months or before the first use thereafter to ensure the proper functioning of components important to safety. If equipment problems are found, the equipment shall be removed from service until repaired.

(d) Records demonstrating compliance with R313-35-130(1)(b) shall be made when problems with the equipment are found. These records shall be maintained for a period of three years.

(e) Records demonstrating compliance with R313-35-130(1)(c) shall be made. These records shall be maintained for a period of three years.

(f) Maintenance performed on x-ray systems shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

(g) Instrumentation, readouts and controls on the particle accelerator control console shall be clearly identified and easily discernible.

(h) A switch on the accelerator control console shall be routinely used to turn the accelerator beam off and on. The safety interlock system shall not be used to turn off the accelerator beam, except in an emergency.

(2) Shielding and Safety Design Requirements.

(a) An individual who has satisfied a criterion listed in R313-16-400, shall be consulted in the design of a particle accelerator's installation and called upon to perform a radiation survey when the accelerator is first capable of producing radiation.

(b) Particle accelerator installations shall be provided with primary or secondary barriers which are sufficient to assure compliance with R313-15-201 and R313-15-301.

(c) Entrances into high radiation areas or very high radiation areas shall be provided with interlocks that shut down the machine under conditions of barrier penetration.

(d) When a radiation safety interlock system has been tripped, it shall only be possible to resume operation of the accelerator by manually resetting controls first at the position where the interlock has been tripped, and then at the main control console.

(e) Safety interlocks shall be on separate electrical circuits which shall allow their operation independently of other safety interlocks.

(f) Safety interlocks shall be fail-safe. This means that they must be designed so that defects or component failures in the interlock system prevent operation of the accelerator.

(g) The registrant may apply to the Director for approval of alternate methods for controlling access to high or very high radiation areas. The Director may approve the proposed alternatives if the registrant demonstrates that the alternative methods of control will prevent unauthorized entry into a high or very high radiation area, and the alternative method does not prevent individuals from leaving a high or very high radiation area.

(h) A "scram" button or other emergency power cutoff switch shall be located and easily identifiable in high radiation areas or in very high radiation areas. The cutoff switch shall include a manual reset so that the accelerator cannot be restarted from the accelerator control console without resetting the cutoff switch.

(i) Safety and warning devices, including interlocks, shall be checked for proper operation at intervals not to exceed three months, and after maintenance on the safety and warning devices. Results of these tests shall be maintained for inspection

at the accelerator facility for three years.

(j) A copy of the current operating and emergency procedures shall be maintained at the accelerator control panel.

(k) Locations designated as high radiation areas or very high radiation areas and entrances to locations designated as high radiation areas or very high radiation areas shall be equipped with easily observable flashing or rotating warning lights that operate when radiation is being produced.

(l) High radiation areas or very high radiation areas shall have an audible warning device which shall be activated for 15 seconds prior to the possible creation of the high radiation area or the very high radiation area. Warning devices shall be clearly discernible in high radiation areas or in very high radiation areas. The registrant shall instruct personnel in the vicinity of the particle accelerator as to the meaning of this audible warning signal.

(m) Barriers, temporary or otherwise, and pathways leading to high radiation areas or very high radiation areas shall be identified in accordance with R313-15-902.

(3) Personnel Requirements.

(a) Registrants shall not permit individuals to act as particle accelerator operators until the individuals have complied with the following:

(i) been instructed in radiation safety; and

(ii) been instructed pursuant to R313-35-50 and the applicable requirements of R313-15.

(iii) Records demonstrating compliance with R313-35-130(3)(a)(i) and R313-35-130(3)(a)(ii) shall be maintained for a period of three years from the termination date of the individual.

(b) Registrants shall not permit an individual to conduct x-ray operations unless the individual meets the personnel monitoring requirements of R313-35-120(3)(c).

(4) Radiation Monitoring Requirements.

(a) At particle accelerator facilities, there shall be available appropriate portable monitoring equipment which is operable and has been calibrated for the radiations being produced at the facility. On each day the particle accelerator is to be used, the portable monitoring equipment shall be tested for proper operation.

(b) When changes have been made in shielding, operation, equipment, or occupancy of adjacent areas, a radiation protection survey shall be performed and documented by an individual who has satisfied a criterion listed in R313-16-400 or the individual designated as being responsible for radiation safety.

(c) Records of radiation protection surveys, calibrations, and instrumentation tests shall be maintained at the accelerator facility for inspection by representatives of the Director for a period of three years.

**R313-35-140. Duties and Authorities of a Radiation Safety Officer.**

Facilities operating x-ray systems under R313-35-130 shall appoint a Radiation Safety Officer. The specific duties and authorities of the Radiation Safety Officer include, but are not limited to:

(1) establishing and overseeing all operating, emergency, and ALARA procedures as required by R313-15;

(2) ensuring that radiation safety activities are being performed in accordance with approved procedures and regulatory requirements in the daily operation of the registrant's program;

(3) overseeing and approving the training program for radiographic personnel, ensuring that appropriate and effective radiation protection practices are taught;

(4) ensuring that required radiation surveys are performed and documented in accordance with the R313-35-130(4);

(5) ensuring that personnel monitoring devices are

calibrated and used properly by occupationally exposed personnel, that records are kept of the monitoring results, and that timely notifications are made as required by R313-15-1203; and

(6) ensuring that operations are conducted safely and to assume control for instituting corrective actions including stopping of operations when necessary.

**KEY: industry, x-ray, veterinarians, surveys**

**March 19, 2013**

**19-3-104**

**Notice of Continuation March 2, 2012**

**19-3-108**

**R317. Environmental Quality, Water Quality.****R317-101. Utah Wastewater Project Assistance Program.****R317-101-1. Statutory Authority.**

The authority for the Department of Environmental Quality acting through the Utah Water Quality Board to issue loans to political subdivisions to finance all or part of wastewater project costs and to enter into "credit enhancement agreements", "interest buy-down agreements", and Hardship Grants is provided in Title 73, Chapter 10b and Title 73, 10c.

**R317-101-2. Definitions and Eligibility.**

A. Board means Utah Water Quality Board.

B. Political Subdivision means any county, city, town, improvement district, metropolitan water district, water conservancy district, special service district, drainage district, irrigation district, separate legal or administrative entity created under the Interlocal Co-operation Act or any other entity constituting a political subdivision under the laws of Utah.

C. Wastewater Project means a sewer, storm or sanitary sewage system, sewage treatment facility, lagoon, sewage collection facility and system and related pipelines and all similar systems, works and facilities necessary or desirable to collect, hold, cleanse or purify any sewage or other polluted waters of this State; and a study, pollution prevention activity, or pollution education activity that will protect waters of this state.

D. Project Costs include the cost of acquiring and constructing any project including, without limitation: the cost of acquisition and construction of any facility or any modification, improvement, or extension of such facility; any cost incident to the acquisition of any necessary property, easement or right of way; engineering or architectural fees, legal fees, fiscal agent's and financial advisors' fees; any cost incurred for any preliminary planning to determine the economic and engineering feasibility of a proposed project; costs of economic investigations and studies, surveys, preparation of designs, plans, working drawings, specifications and the inspection and supervision of the construction of any facility; interest accruing on loans made under this program during acquisition and construction of the project; and any other cost incurred by the political subdivision, the Board or the Department of Environmental Quality, in connection with the issuance of obligation of the political subdivision to evidence any loan made to it under the law.

E. Wastewater Project Obligation means, as appropriate, any bond, note or other obligation of a political subdivision issued to finance all or part of the cost of acquiring, constructing, expanding, upgrading or improving a wastewater project.

F. Credit Enhancement Agreement means any agreement entered into between the Board, on behalf of the State, and a political subdivision, for the purpose of providing methods and assistance to political subdivisions to improve the security for and marketability of wastewater project obligations.

G. Interest Buy-Down Agreement means any agreement entered into between the Board, on behalf of the State, and a political subdivision, for the purpose of reducing the cost of financing incurred by a political subdivision on bonds issued by the subdivision for project costs.

H. Financial Assistance means a project loan, credit enhancement agreement, interest buy-down agreement or hardship grant.

I. Hardship Grant means a grant of monies to a political subdivision, individual, corporation, association, state of federal agency or other private entity that meets the wastewater project loan considerations or NPS eligibility criteria whose project is determined by the Board to not be economically feasible unless grant assistance is provided. A hardship grant may be authorized in the following forms:

1. A Planning Advance which will be required to be repaid at a later date, unless deemed otherwise by the Board, to help meet project costs incident to planning to determine the economic, engineering and financial feasibility of a proposed project.

2. A Design Advance which will be required to be repaid at a later date, to help meet project costs incident to design including, but not limited to, surveys, preparation of plans, working drawings, specifications, investigations and studies.

3. A Project Grant which will not be required to be repaid.

J. Nonpoint Source Project means a facility, system, practice, study, activity or mechanism that abates, prevents or reduces the pollution of water of this state by a nonpoint source.

K. Principal Forgiveness means a loan wherein a portion of the loan amount is "forgiven" upon closing the loan.

**R317-101-3. Application and Project Initiation Procedures.**

The following procedures must normally be followed to obtain financial assistance from the Board:

A. It is the responsibility of the applicant to obtain the necessary financial, legal and engineering counsel to prepare an effective and appropriate financial assistance agreement, including cost effectiveness evaluations of financing methods and alternatives, for consideration by the Board.

B. A completed application form, project engineering report as appropriate, and financial capability assessment are submitted to the Board. Any comments from the local health department or association of governments should accompany the application.

C. The staff prepares an engineering and financial feasibility report on the project for presentation to the Board.

D. The Board "Authorizes" financial assistance for the project on the basis of the feasibility report prepared by the staff, designates whether a loan, credit enhancement agreement, interest buy-down agreement, hardship grant or any combination thereof, is to be entered into, and approves the project schedule (see R317-101-14). The Board shall authorize a hardship grant only if it determines that other financing alternatives are unavailable or unreasonably expensive to the applicant. If the applicant seeks financial assistance in the form of a loan of amounts in the security account established pursuant to Title 73, Chapter 10c, which loan is intended to provide direct financing of projects costs, then the Board shall authorize such loan only if it determines that credit enhancement agreements, interest buy-down agreements and other financing alternatives are unavailable or unreasonably expensive to the applicant or that a loan represents the financing alternative most economically advantageous to the state and the applicant; provided, that for purposes of this paragraph and for purposes of Subsection 73-10c-4(2), the term "loan" shall not include loans issued in connection with interest buy-down agreements as described in R317-101-12 hereof or in connection with any other interest buy-down arrangement.

E. Planning Advance Only - The applicant requesting a Planning Advance must attend a preapplication meeting, complete an application for a Planning Advance, prepare a plan of study, and submit a draft contract for planning services.

F. Design Advance Only - The applicant requesting a design advance must have completed an engineering plan which meets program requirements and submitted a draft contract for design services.

G. The project applicant must demonstrate public support for the project.

H. Political subdivisions which receive assistance for a wastewater project under these rules must agree to participate annually in the Municipal Wastewater Planning Program (MWPP).

I. Political subdivisions which receive assistance under these rules and which own a culinary water system must

complete and submit a Water Conservation and Management Plan.

J. The project applicant's engineer prepares a preliminary design report, as appropriate, outlining detailed design criteria for submission to the Board.

K. Upon approval of the preliminary design report by the Board, the applicant's engineer completes the plans, specifications, and contract documents for review by the Board.

L. For financial assistance mechanisms when the applicant's bond is purchased by the Board, the project applicant's bond documentation, including an opinion from legal counsel experienced in bond matters that the wastewater project obligation is a valid and binding obligation of the political subdivision, must be submitted to the Assistant Attorney General for preliminary approval and the applicant shall publish a Notice of Intent to issue bonds in a newspaper of general circulation pursuant to Section 11-14-21. For financial assistance mechanisms when the applicant's bond is not purchased by the Board, the applicant shall submit a true and correct copy of an opinion from legal counsel experienced in bond matters that the wastewater project obligation is a valid and binding obligation of the political subdivision.

M. Hardship Grant - The Board executes a grant agreement setting forth the terms and conditions of the grant.

N. The Board issues a Construction Permit/Plan Approval for plans and specifications and concurs in bid advertisement.

O. If a project is designated to be financed by a loan or an interest buy-down agreement as described in R317-101-12 and 13, from the Board, to cover any part of project costs an account supervised by the applicant and the Board will be established by the applicant to assure that loan funds are used only for qualified project costs. If financial assistance for the project is provided by the Board in the form of a credit enhancement agreement as described in R317-101-11 all project funds will be maintained in a separate account and a quarterly report of project expenditures will be provided to the Board.

P. A Sewer Use Ordinance rate structure must be submitted to the Board for review and approval to insure adequate provisions for debt retirement and/or operation and maintenance.

Q. A plan of operation, including adequate staffing, with an operator certified at the appropriate level in accordance with R317-10, training, and start up procedures to assure efficient operation and maintenance of the facilities, is submitted by the applicant in draft at initiation of construction and approved in final form prior to 50% of construction completion.

R. An operation and maintenance (O and M) manual which provides long-term guidance for efficient facility O and M is submitted by the applicant and approved in draft and final form prior to, respectively, 50% and 90% of project construction completion.

S. The applicant's contract with its engineer must be submitted to the Board for review to determine that there will be adequate engineering involvement, including project supervision and inspection, to successfully complete the project.

T. The applicant's attorney must provide an opinion to the Board regarding legal incorporation of the applicant, valid legal title to rights-of-way and the project site, and adequacy of bidding and contract documents.

U. Credit Enhancement Agreement and Interest Buy-Down Agreement Only - The Board issues the credit enhancement agreement or interest buy-down agreement setting forth the terms and conditions of the security or other forms of assistance provided by the agreement and notifies the applicant to sell the bonds (see R317-101-11 and 12).

V. Credit Enhancement Agreement and Interest Buy-Down Agreement Only - The applicant sells the bonds on the open market and notifies the Board of the terms of sale. If a credit enhancement agreement is being utilized, the bonds sold on the

open market shall contain the legend required by Subsection 73-10c-6(2)(a). If an interest buy-down agreement is being utilized, the bonds sold on the open market shall bear a legend which makes reference to the interest buy-down agreement and states that such agreement does not constitute a pledge of or charge against the general revenues, credit or taxing powers of the state and that the holder of any such bond may look only to the applicant and the funds and revenues pledged by the applicant for the payment of interest and principal on the bonds.

W. The applicant opens bids for the project.

X. Loan Only - The Board gives final approval to purchase the bonds and execute the loan contract (see R317-101-13).

Y. Loan Only - The final closing of the loan is conducted.

Z. The Board gives approval to award the contract to the low responsive and responsible bidder.

AA. A preconstruction conference is held.

BB. The applicant issues a written notice to proceed to the contractor.

#### **R317-101-4. Loan, Credit Enhancement, Interest Buy-Down, and Hardship Grant Consideration Policy.**

A. Water Quality Board Priority Determination

In determining the priority for financial assistance the Board shall consider:

1. The ability of the political subdivision to obtain funds for the wastewater project from other sources or to finance such project from its own resources;

2. The ability of the political subdivision to repay the loan or other project obligations;

3. Whether a good faith effort to secure all or part of the services needed from the private sector through privatization has been made; and

4. Whether the wastewater project:

a. Meets a critical local or state need;

b. Is cost effective;

c. Will protect against present or potential health hazards;

d. Is needed to comply with minimum standards of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, Chapter 26, Title 33, United States Code, or any similar or successor statute;

e. Is needed to comply with the minimum standards of the Utah Water Pollution Control Act, Chapter 5, Title 19, or any similar or successor statute;

f. Is designed to reduce or prevent the pollution of the waters of this state;

g. Furthers the concept of regionalized sewer service;

5. The priority point total for the project as determined by the Board from application of the current Utah State Project Priority System (R317-100);

6. The overall financial impact of the proposed project on the citizens of the community including direct and overlapping indebtedness, tax levies, user charges, impact or connection fees, special assessments, etc., resulting from the project, and anticipated operation and maintenance costs versus the median adjusted gross household income of the community;

7. The readiness of the project to proceed;

8. Consistency with other funding source commitments that may have been obtained for the project;

9. Other criteria that the Board may deem appropriate.

B. Water Quality Board Financial Assistance Determination. The amount and type of assistance offered will be based on the following considerations:

1. For loan consideration the estimated annual cost of sewer service to the average residential user should not exceed 1.4% of the median adjusted gross household income from the most recent available State Tax Commission records. For hardship grant consideration, exclusive of advances for planning and design, the estimated annual cost of sewer service for the average residential user should exceed 1.4% of the median adjusted gross household income from the most recent available



State Tax Commission records. The Board will also consider the applicant's level of contribution to the project.

2. The estimated, average residential cost (as a percent of median adjusted gross household income) for the proposed project should be compared to the average user charge (as a percent of median adjusted gross household income) for recently constructed projects in the State of Utah.

3. Optimizing return on the security account while still allowing the project to proceed.

4. Local political and economic conditions.

5. Cost effectiveness evaluation of financing alternatives.

6. Availability of funds in the security account.

7. Environmental need.

8. Other criteria the Board may deem appropriate.

C. The Executive Secretary may not execute financial assistance for Non-point Source projects totaling more than \$1,000,000 per fiscal year unless directed by the Board.

#### **R317-101-5. Financial Assistance For On-site Wastewater Systems.**

A. Replacement or repair of On-site Wastewater Systems (OWS), as defined in R317-4-1.45, are eligible for funding if they have malfunctioned or are in non-compliance with state administrative rules or local regulations governing the same.

1. Funding will only be made for the repair or replacement of existing malfunctioning OWS when the malfunction is not attributable to inadequate system operation and maintenance.

2. The Executive Secretary, and/or another whom the Board may designate, will authorize and execute OWS grant agreements and loan agreement with the applicant for a wastewater project as defined by R317-101-2(C).

3. OWS funding recipients must have a total household income no greater than 150% of the state median adjusted household income, as determined from the Utah Tax Commission's most recently published data or other means testing as approved by the Executive Secretary.

4. Eligible activities under the OWS Financial Assistance program include:

a. Septic tank

b. Absorption system

c. Building sewer

d. Appurtenant facilities

e. Conventional or alternative OWS

f. Connection of the residence to an existing centralized sewer system, including connection or hook-up fees, if this is determined to be the best means of resolving the failure of an OWS.

g. Costs for construction, permits, legal work, engineering, and administration.

5. Ineligible project components include:

a. land;

b. interior plumbing components include;

c. impact fees, if connecting to a centralized sewer system is determined to be the best means of resolving the failure of an OWS;

d. OWS for new homes or developments;

e. OWS operation and maintenance.

6. The local health department will certify the completion of the project to the Division of Water Quality.

7. To be reimbursed for project expenditures the borrower must maintain and submit invoices, financial records, or receipts which document the expenditures or costs.

B. The following procedures apply to OWS loans:

1. OWS loan applications will be received by the local health department which will evaluate the need, priority, eligibility and technical feasibility of each project. The local health department will issue a certificate of qualification (COQ) for projects which qualify for a OSW loan. The COQ and completed loan application will be forwarded to the Division of

Water Quality for its review.

2. The maximum term of the OSW loan will be 10 years.

3. The interest rate of OSW loans may be zero percent or up to 60 percent of the interest rate on a 30-year U.S. Treasury bill.

4. Security for OSW Loans

a. The borrower must adequately secure the loan with real property or other appropriate security.

b. The ratio of the loan amount to the value of the pledged security must not be greater than 70 percent.

5. OWS loan recipients will be billed for monthly payments of principal and interest beginning 60 days after execution of the loan agreement.

6. The OWS loan must be paid in full at the time the property served by the project is sold or transferred.

7. The Utah Division of Water Quality, or its designee, will evaluate the financial aspects of the project and the credit worthiness of the applicant.

C. The following procedures apply to OWS grants:

OWS grants may be made to recipients that are unable to secure a loan but are otherwise eligible for funding as identified in R317-101-5(4).

#### **R317-101-6. Financial Assistance for Large Underground Wastewater Disposal Systems.**

A. Large Underground Wastewater Disposal Systems (LUWDS) projects, as defined in UAC 73-10c-2(9), may be eligible for funding from the SRF and from the Hardship Grant Program. Application and project initiation procedures including loans, credit enhancement, interest buy-down and hardship grant consideration policies for LUWDS are defined in R317-101-3 and R317-101-4 except as otherwise stated.

B. The following procedures apply to LUWDS project loans:

1. Projects will be prioritized according to criteria established in R317-100-4, Utah State Project Priority System for the Utah Wastewater Project Assistance Program.

2. The maximum term of LUWDS project loans will be twenty years but not beyond a term exceeding the depreciable life of the project.

3. The interest rate on LUWDS project loans will be determined by the Board.

C. The following procedures apply to LUWDS project grants. Hardship Grants may be considered for LUWDS projects that meet criteria established in R317-101-4 and that:

1. addresses a critical water quality need or health hazard;

2. would otherwise not be economically feasible;

3. implements provisions of TMDLs.

#### **R317-101-7. Financial Assistance for Non-point Source Projects.**

A. Non-point Source Pollution (NPS) Projects, as defined in UAC 73-10c-2(9), are eligible for funding from the SRF and from the Hardship Grant Program.

1. Funding to the individuals in amounts in excess of \$150,000 will be presented to and authorized funding by the Board. Funding of less than \$150,000 will be considered and authorized funding by the Executive Secretary.

2. The Executive Secretary, and/or another whom the Board may designate, will authorize and execute NPS project loan agreements and /or grant agreements with the applicant.

3. Eligible projects under the NPS project funding programs include projects that:

a. abate or reduce raw sewage discharges;

b. repair or replace failing individual on-site wastewater disposal systems;

c. reduce untreated or uncontrolled runoff;

d. improve critical aquatic habitat resources;

e. conserve soil, water, or other natural resources;

- f. protect and improve ground water quality;
- g. preserve and protect the beneficial uses of water of the state;
- h. reduce the number of water bodies not achieving water quality standards;
- i. improve watershed management;
- j. prepare and implement total maximum daily load (TMDL) assessments;
- k. are a study, activity, or mechanism that abates, prevents or reduces water pollution; or
- l. supports educational activities that promotes water quality improvement.

**B. The following procedures apply to NPS project loans:**

1. Projects will be prioritized according to criteria established in R317-100-4, Utah State Project Priority System for the Utah Wastewater Project Assistance Program.

2. The maximum term of NPS program loans will be twenty years but not beyond a term exceeding the depreciable life of the project.

3. The interest rate on NPS project loans will be determined by the Board.

4. NPS project loans are exempt from environmental reviews under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) as long as the funding of these projects is identified in Utah's Non-point Source Pollution Management Plan.

**5. Security of NPS project loans.**

a. NPS project loans to individuals in amounts greater than \$15,000 will be secured by the borrower with water stock or real estate. Loans less than \$15,000 may be secured with other assets.

b. For NPS project loans to individuals the ratio of the loan amount to the value of the pledged security must not be greater than 70 percent.

c. NPS loans to political subdivisions of the state will be secured by a revenue bond, general obligation bond or some other acceptable instrument of debt.

6. The Division of Water Quality will determine project eligibility and priority. Periodic payments will be made to the borrower, contractors or consultants for work relating to the planning, design and construction of the project. The borrower must maintain and submit the financial records that document expenditures or costs.

7. The Division of Water Quality, or its designee, will perform periodic project inspections. Final payment on the NPS loan project will not occur until a final inspection has occurred and an acceptance letter issued for the completed project.

8. NPS project loan recipients will be billed periodically for payments of principal and interest as agreed to in the executed loan agreements or bond documents.

9. The Utah Division of Water Quality, or its designee, will evaluate the financial aspects of the NPS project and the credit worthiness of the applicant.

**C. The following procedures apply to NPS project grants. Hardship Grants may be considered for a NPS project that:**

- 1. addresses a critical water quality need or health hazard;
- 2. remediates water quality degradation resulting from natural sources damage including fires, floods, or other disasters;
- 3. would otherwise not be economically feasible;
- 4. provides financial assistance for a study, pollution prevention activity, or educational activity; or
- 5. implements provisions of TMDLs.

**R317-101-8. Loans For Storm Water Projects.**

Storm water projects are eligible for funding through the Utah Wastewater Project Assistance Program, as identified in UCA 73-10c-2(12). In addition to other rules identified in R317-101 which may apply, the following particular rules apply to storm water project loans:

A. Loans will only be made to political subdivisions of the state.

B. The interest rate charged on storm water project loans will be equal to 60% of the interest rate on a 30-year U.S. Treasury bill.

C. Storm water project loans will be made twice per year. Projects will be prioritized so that the limited funds which are available are allocated first to the highest priority projects in accordance with R317-100-3 and 4, Utah State Project Priority System for the Utah Wastewater Project Assistance Program.

D. Storm water projects are eligible for funding provided a significant portion of the project is for the purpose of improving water quality.

**R317-101-9. Planning Advance.**

A. A Planning Advance can only be made to a political subdivision which demonstrates a financial hardship which prevents the completion of project planning.

B. A Planning Advance is made to a political subdivision with the intent to provide interim financial assistance for project planning until the long-term project financing can be secured. Once the long-term project financing has been secured, the Planning Advance must be expeditiously repaid the Board.

C. The applicant must demonstrate that all funds necessary to complete project planning will be available prior to commencing the planning effort. The Planning Advance will be deposited with these other funds into a supervised escrow account at the time the grant agreement between the applicant and Board is executed.

D. Failure on the part of the recipient of a Planning Advance to implement the construction project may authorize the Board to seek repayment of the Advance on such terms and conditions as it may determine.

E. The recipient of a Planning Advance must first receive written approval for any cost increases or changes to the scope of work.

**R317-101-10. Design Advance.**

A. A Design Advance can only be made to a political subdivision which demonstrates a financial hardship which prevents the completion of project design.

B. A Design Advance is made to a political subdivision with the intent to provide interim financial assistance for the completion of the project design until the long-term project financing can be secured. Once the long-term project financing has been secured, the Project Design Advance must be expeditiously repaid to the Board.

C. The applicant must demonstrate that all funds necessary to complete the project design will be available prior to commencing the design effort. The Design Advance will be deposited with these other funds into a supervised escrow account at the time the grant agreement between the applicant and Board is executed.

D. Failure on the part of the recipient of a Design Advance to implement the construction project may authorize the Board to seek repayment of the Advance on such terms and conditions as it may determine.

E. The recipient of a Design Advance must first receive written approval for any cost increases or changes to the scope of work.

**R317-101-11. Credit Enhancement Agreements.**

The Board will determine whether a project may receive all or part of a loan, hardship grant, credit enhancement agreement or interest buy-down agreement subject to the criteria in R317-101-4. To provide security for project obligations the Board may agree to purchase project obligations of political subdivisions or make loans to the political subdivisions to prevent defaults in payments on project obligations. The Board

may also consider making loans to the political subdivisions to pay the cost of obtaining letters of credit from various financial institutions, municipal bond insurance, or other forms of insurance or security for project obligations. In addition, the Board may consider other methods and assistance to political subdivisions to properly enhance the marketability of or security for project obligations.

**R317-101-12. Interest Buy-Down Agreement.**

Interest buy-down agreements may consist of:

1. A financing agreement between the Board and political subdivision whereby a specified sum is loaned or granted to the political subdivision to be placed in a trust account. The trust account shall be used exclusively to reduce the cost of financing for the project.

2. A financing agreement between the Board and the political subdivision whereby the proceeds of bonds purchased by the Board is combined with proceeds from publicly issued bonds to finance the project. The rate of interest on bonds purchased by the Board may carry an interest rate lower than the interest rate on the publicly issued bonds, which when blended together will provide a reduced annual debt service for the project.

3. Any other legal method of financing which reduces the annual payment amount on locally issued bonds. After credit enhancement agreements have been evaluated by the Board and it is determined that this method is not feasible or additional assistance is required, interest buy-down agreements and loans may be considered. Once the level of financial assistance required to make the project financially feasible is determined, a cost effective evaluation of interest buy-down options and loans must be completed. The financing alternative chosen should be the one most economically advantageous for the state and the applicant.

**R317-101-13. Loans.**

The Board may make loans to finance all or part of a wastewater project only after credit enhancement agreements and interest buy-down agreements have been evaluated and found either unavailable or unreasonably expensive. The financing alternative chosen should be the one most economically advantageous for the state and its political subdivision.

**R317-101-14. Project Authorization.**

A project may be "Authorized" for a loan, credit enhancement agreement, interest buy-down agreement or hardship grant in writing by the Board following submission and favorable review of an application form, engineering report (if required), financial capability assessment and Staff feasibility report. The engineering report must include the preparation of a cost effective analysis of feasible project alternatives capable of meeting State and Federal water quality and public health requirements. It shall include consideration of monetary costs including the present worth or equivalent annual value of all capital costs, operation, maintenance, and replacement costs. The alternative selected must be the most economical means of meeting applicable State and Federal effluent and water quality or public health requirements over the useful life of the facility while recognizing environmental and other nonmonetary considerations. If it is anticipated that a project will be a candidate for financial assistance from the Board, the Staff should be contacted, and the plan of study for the engineering report (if required) should be approved before the planning is initiated.

Once the application form, plan of study, engineering report, and financial capability assessment are reviewed, the staff will prepare a project feasibility report for the Board's consideration in Authorizing a project. The project feasibility

report will include a detailed evaluation of the project with regard to the Board's funding priority criteria, and will contain recommendations for the type of financial assistance which may be extended (i.e., for a loan, credit enhancement agreement, interest buy-down agreement or hardship grant).

Project Authorization is not a contractual commitment and is conditioned upon the availability of funds at the time of loan closing, or signing of the credit enhancement, interest buy-down, or grant agreement and upon adherence to the project schedule approved at that time. If the project is not proceeding according to the project schedule the Board may withdraw the project Authorization so that projects which are ready to proceed can obtain necessary funding. Extensions to the project schedule may be considered by the Board, but any extension requested must be fully justified.

**R317-101-15. Financial Evaluations.**

A. The Board considers it a proper function to assist and give direction to project applicants in obtaining funding from such State, Federal or private financing sources as may be available to achieve the most effective utilization of resources in meeting the needs of the State. This may also include joint financing arrangements with several funding agencies to complete a total project.

B. Hardship Grants will be evidenced by a grant agreement.

C. Loans will be evidenced by the sale of any legal instrument which meets the legal requirements of the Utah Municipal Bond Act (Chapter 14, Title 11) to the Board.

D. The Board will consider the financial feasibility and cost effectiveness evaluation of the project in detail. The financial capability assessment must be completed as a basis for the review. The Board will generally use these reports to determine whether a project will be Authorized to receive a loan, credit enhancement agreement, interest buy-down agreement or hardship grant (Reference R317-101-5 through 9). If a project is Authorized to receive a loan, the Board will establish the portion of the construction cost to be included in the loan and will set the terms for the loan. The Board will require the applicants to repay the loan as rapidly as is reasonably consistent with the financial capability of the applicant. It is the Board's intent to avoid repayment schedules which would exceed the design life of the project facilities.

E. In order to support costs associated with the administration of the loan program, the Board may charge a loan origination fee. A recipient may use loan proceeds to pay the loan origination fee. The loan origination fee shall be due at the recipient's scheduled loan closing.

F. The Board shall determine the date on which annual repayment will be made. In fixing this date, all possible contingencies shall be considered, and the Board may allow the system user one year of actual use of the project facilities before the first repayment is required.

G. The applicant shall furnish the Board with acceptable evidence that the applicant is capable of paying its share of the construction costs during the construction period.

H. Loans and Interest Buy-Down Agreements Only - The Board may require, as part of the loan or interest buy-down agreement, that any local funds which are to be used in financing the project be committed to construction prior to or concurrent with the committal of State funds.

I. The Board will not forgive the applicant of any payment after the payment is due.

**R317-101-16. Committal of Funds and Approval of Agreements.**

After the Board has approved the plans and specifications by the issuance of a Construction Permit/Plan Approval and has received the appropriate legal documents and other items listed

in the authorization letter, the project will be considered by the Board for final approval. The Board will determine whether the project loan, interest buy-down agreement or grant agreement is in proper order on the basis of the Board's authorization. The Executive Secretary may then close the loan, credit enhancement or grant agreement if representations to the Board or other aspects of the project have not changed significantly since the Board's funding authorization, provided all conditions imposed by the Board have been met. If significant changes have occurred, the Board will then review the project and, if satisfied, will then commit funds, approve the signing of the contract, credit enhancement agreement, interest buy-down or grant agreement, and instruct the Executive Secretary to submit a copy of the signed contract agreement to the Division of Finance.

**R317-101-17. Construction.**

The Division of Water Quality staff may conduct inspections and will report to the applicant. Contract change orders must be properly negotiated with the contractor and approved in writing. Change orders in excess of \$10,000 must receive prior written approval by the Division of Water Quality staff before execution. Upon successful completion of the project and recommendation of the applicant's engineer, the applicant will request the Division of Water Quality to conduct a final inspection. When the project is complete to the satisfaction of the applicant's engineer, the Division of Water Quality staff and the applicant, written approval will be issued by the Executive Secretary to commence using the project facilities.

**KEY: wastewater, water quality, loans, sewage treatment**  
**June 11, 2009** **19-5**  
**Notice of Continuation March 28, 2013**

**R414. Health, Health Care Financing, Coverage and Reimbursement Policy.****R414-6. Reduction in Certain Targeted Case Management Services.****R414-6-1. Introduction and Authority.**

This rule describes the Utah Medicaid Program's reduction in certain targeted case management services. Utilization of cost-containment methods is authorized by Section 26-18-2.3.

**R414-6-2. Definition.**

"Targeted Case Management Services" are a set of planning, coordinating and monitoring activities that assist Medicaid recipients in the target group to access needed housing, employment, medical, nutritional, social, education, and other services to promote independent living and functioning in the community.

**R414-6-3. Targeted Case Management Services for Recipients with HIV/AIDS.**

Upon the effective date of this rule, targeted case management services for recipients with HIV/AIDS are not available.

**R414-6-4. Targeted Case Management Services for Recipients Exposed to Tuberculosis.**

Upon the effective date of this rule, targeted case management services for recipients exposed to tuberculosis are not available.

**KEY: Medicaid, case management**  
**July 22, 2008**  
**Notice of Continuation March 8, 2013**

**26-18**

**R432. Health, Family Health and Preparedness, Licensing.  
R432-35. Background Screening -- Health Facilities.**

**R432-35-1. Authority.**

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26 Chapter 21 Part 2.

**R432-35-2. Purpose.**

To outline the process required for individuals to be cleared to have direct patient access while employed by a covered provider, covered contractor or covered employer.

**R432-35-3. Definitions.**

Terms used in this rule are defined in Title 26, Chapter 21 Part 2.

In addition:

(1) "Aged" means an individual who is 60 years of age or older.

(2) "Clearance" means approval by the department under Section 26-21-203 for an individual to have direct patient access.

(3) "Covered body" means a covered provider, covered contractor, or covered employer.

(4) "Corporation" means a corporation that has business interest/connection to covered providers that employ individuals who provide consultative services which may result in direct patient access.

(5) "Covered contractor" means a person or corporation that supplies covered individuals, by contract, to:

(a) a covered employer, or

(b) a covered provider for services within the scope of the health facility license.

(6) "Covered employer" means an individual who:

(a) engages a covered individual to provide services in a private residence to:

(i) an aged individual, as defined by department rule; or

(ii) a disabled individual, as defined by department rule;

(b) is not a covered provider; and

(c) is not a licensed health care facility within the state.

(7) "Covered individual":

(a) means an individual:

(i) whom a covered body engages; and

(ii) who may have direct patient access;

(b) which may include:

(i) a nursing assistant;

(ii) a personal care aide;

(iii) an individual licensed to engage in the practice of nursing under Title 58, Chapter 31b, Nurse Practice Act;

(iv) a provider of medical, therapeutic, or social services, including a provider of laboratory and radiology services;

(v) an executive;

(vi) administrative staff, including a manager or other administrator;

(vii) dietary and food service staff;

(viii) housekeeping;

(ix) transportation staff;

(x) maintenance staff; and

(xi) volunteer as defined by department rule.

(c) does not include a student directly supervised by a member of the staff of the covered body or the student's instructor.

(8) "Covered provider" means:

(a) an end stage renal disease facility;

(b) a long-term care hospital;

(c) a nursing care facility;

(d) a small health care facility;

(e) an assisted living facility;

(f) a hospice;

(g) a home health agency; or

(h) a personal care agency.

(9) "Direct patient access" means for an individual to be in

a position where the individual could, in relation to a patient or resident of the covered body who engages the individual:

(a) cause physical or mental harm;

(b) commit theft; or

(c) view medical or financial records.

(10) "Disabled individual" means an individual who has limitations with two or more major life activities, such as caring for one's self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, and employment.

(11) "Engage" means to obtain one's services:

(a) by employment;

(b) by contract;

(c) as a volunteer; or

(d) by other arrangement.

(12) "Long-term care hospital":

(a) means a hospital that is certified to provide long-term care services under the provisions of 42 U.S.C. Sec. 1395tt; and

(b) does not include a critical access hospital, designated under 42 U.S.C. Sec. 1395i-4(c)(2).

(13) "Nursing Assistant" means an individual who performs duties under the supervision of a nurse, which may include a nurse aide, personal care aide or certified nurse aide.

(14) "Patient" means an individual who receives health care services from one of the following covered providers:

(a) an end stage renal disease facility;

(b) a long-term care hospital;

(c) a hospice;

(d) a home health agency; or

(e) a personal care agency.

(15) "Resident" means an individual who receives health care services from one of the following covered providers:

(a) a nursing care facility;

(b) a small health care facility;

(c) an assisted living facility; or

(d) a hospice that provides living quarters as part of its services.

(16) "Residential setting" means a place provided by a covered provider:

(a) for residents to live as part of the services provided by the covered provider; and

(b) where an individual who is not a resident also lives.

(17) "Volunteer" means an individual who may have unsupervised direct patient access who is not directly compensated for providing services.

The following groups or individuals are excluded as volunteers and are not required to complete the background clearance process as defined in R432-35:

(a) Clergy;

(b) Religious groups;

(c) Entertainment groups;

(d) Resident family members;

(e) Patient family members; and

(f) Individuals volunteering services for 20 hours per month or less.

**R432-35-4. Covered Provider - Direct Access Clearance System Process.**

(1) Utah Code, Title 26, Chapter 21, Part 2 requires that a covered provider enter required information into the Direct Access Clearance System to initiate a clearance for each covered individual prior to issuance of a provisional license, license renewal or engagement as a covered individual.

(2) The covered provider must ensure that the engaged covered individual:

(a) Signs a criminal background screening authorization form which must be available for review by the department; and

(b) Submits fingerprints within 15 working days of engagement.

(3) The covered provider must ensure the Direct Access

Clearance System reflects the current status of the covered individual within 5 working days of the engagement or termination.

(4) A covered provider may provisionally engage a covered individual while direct patient access clearance is pending.

(5) If the Department determines an individual is not eligible for direct patient access, based on information obtained through the Direct Access Clearance System, the Department shall send a Notice of Agency Action to the covered provider and the individual explaining the action and the individual's right of appeal as defined in R432-30.

(6) The Department may allow a covered individual direct patient access with conditions, during an appeal process, if the covered individual can demonstrate the work arrangement does not pose a threat to the safety and health of patients or residents.

(7) A covered provider that provides services in a residential setting must enter required information into the Direct Access Clearance System to initiate and obtain a clearance for all individuals 12 years of age and older, who are not residents, and reside in the residential setting. If the individual is not eligible for clearance as defined in R432-35-8, the Department may revoke an existing license or deny licensure for healthcare services in the residential setting.

(8) Covered individuals under the age of 18 are not required to submit fingerprints as part of the Direct Access Clearance process. Covered individuals, while engaged with a covered provider, are required to submit fingerprints within 15 working days of their 18th birthday.

(9) Covered providers requesting to renew a license as a health care facility must enter required information into the Direct Access Clearance System to initiate and obtain a clearance for each covered individual.

(10) Individuals or covered individuals requesting to be licensed as a covered provider must submit required information to the Department to initiate and obtain a clearance prior to the issuance of the provisional license. If the individuals are not eligible for clearance as defined in R432-35-8, the Department may revoke an existing license or deny licensure as a health care facility.

#### **R432-35-5. Covered Contractor - Direct Access Clearance System Process.**

(1) Utah Code, Title 26, Chapter 21, Part 2 requires that a covered contractor enter required information into the Direct Access Clearance System to initiate a clearance for each covered individual prior to being supplied by contract to a covered provider.

(2) A covered contractor must ensure that the covered individual, being supplied by contract to a covered provider:

(a) Signs a criminal background screening authorization form which must be available for review by the department; and

(b) Submits fingerprints within 15 working days of placement with a covered provider.

(3) The covered contractor must ensure the Direct Access Clearance System reflects the current status of the covered individual within 5 working days of placement or termination.

(4) A covered contractor may provisionally supply a covered individual to a covered provider while clearance is pending.

(5) If the Department determines an individual is not eligible for direct patient access, based on information obtained through the Direct Access Clearance System, the Department shall send a Notice of Agency Action to the covered contractor and the individual explaining the action and the individual's right of appeal as defined in R432-30.

(6) The Department may allow a covered individual direct patient access with conditions, during an appeal process, if the covered individual can demonstrate the work arrangement does

not pose a threat to the safety and health of patients or residents.

(7) Covered individuals under the age of 18 are not required to submit fingerprints as part of the Direct Access Clearance process. Covered individuals, while engaged with a covered contractor, are required to submit fingerprints within 15 working days of their 18th birthday.

#### **R432-35-6. Covered Employer - Direct Access Clearance System Process.**

(1) Utah Code, Title 26, Chapter 21, Part 2 requires that a covered employer be allowed to enter required information into the Direct Access Clearance System to initiate and obtain a clearance for a covered individual.

(2) If the Department determines an individual is not eligible for direct patient access, based on information obtained through the Direct Access Clearance System, the Department shall send a Notice of Agency Action to the covered employer and the individual explaining the action and the individual's right of appeal as defined in R432-30.

#### **R432-35-7. Sources for Background Review.**

(1) As required in Utah Code 26-21-204 the department may review relevant information obtained from the following sources:

(a) Department of Public Safety arrest, conviction, and disposition records described in Title 53, Chapter 10, Criminal Investigations and Technical Services Act, including information in state, regional, and national records files;

(b) juvenile court arrest, adjudication, and disposition records, as allowed under Section 78A-6-209;

(c) federal criminal background databases available to the state;

(d) the Department of Human Services' Division of Child and Family Services Licensing Information System described in Section 62A-4a-1006;

(e) child abuse or neglect findings described in Section 78A-6-323;

(f) the Department of Human Services' Division of Aging and Adult Services vulnerable adult abuse, neglect, or exploitation database described in Section 62A-3-311.1;

(g) registries of nurse aids described in Title 42 Code of Federal Regulations Section 483.156;

(h) licensing and certification records of individuals licensed or certified by the Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing under Title 58, Occupations and Professions; and

(i) the List of Excluded Individuals and Entities database maintained by the United States Department of Health and Human Services' Office of Inspector General.

(2) If the Department determines an individual is not eligible for direct patient access based upon the criminal background screening and the individual disagrees with the information provided by the Criminal Investigations and Technical Services Division or court record, the individual may challenge the information as provided in Utah Code Annotated Sections 77-18a.

(3) If the Department determines an individual is not eligible for direct patient access based upon the non-criminal background screening and the individual disagrees with the information provided, the individual may challenge the information through the appropriate agency.

#### **R432-35-8. Exclusion from Direct Patient Access.**

(1) Criminal Convictions or Pending Charges

(a) As required by Utah Code Subsection 26-21-204, if an individual or covered individual has been convicted, has pleaded no contest, or is subject to a plea in abeyance or diversion agreement, for the following offenses, they may not have direct patient access:

(i) any felony or class A conviction under Utah Criminal Code.

(ii) any felony or class A, B or C conviction under Title 76, Chapter 5 Offenses Against the Person, Utah Criminal Code;

(iii) any felony or class A conviction under Title 76, Chapter 6, Offenses Against Property, Utah Criminal Code;

(iv) any felony or class A conviction under Title 76, Chapter 6a, Pyramid Schemes, Utah Criminal Code;

(v) any felony or class A conviction under Title 76, Chapter 8, Offenses Against the Administration of Government, Utah Criminal Code;

(vi) any felony or class A conviction under Title 76, Chapter 9, Offenses Against Public Order and Decency, Utah Criminal Code;

(vii) any felony or class A, B or C conviction under the following Utah Criminal Codes:

(A) 76-9-301.8, Bestiality;

(B) 76-9-702, Lewdness - Sexual Battery - Public urination; and

(C) 76-9-702.5, Lewdness Involving Child.

(viii) any felony or class A conviction under Title 76, Chapter 10, Offenses Against Public Health, Welfare, Safety and Morals, Utah Criminal Code;

(ix) any felony or class A, B or C conviction under the following Utah Criminal Codes:

(A) 76-10-1201 to 1229.5, Pornographic and Harmful Materials and Performances; and

(B) 76-10-1301 to 1314, Prostitution;

(x) any felony or class A conviction under Utah Criminal Code 76-10-2301, Contributing to the Delinquency of a Minor;

(b) As required by Utah Code Subsection 26-21-204, if an individual or covered individual has a warrant for arrest or an arrest for any of the identified offenses in R432-35-8(1)(a), the department may deny clearance based on:

(i) the type of offense;

(ii) the severity of offense; and

(iii) potential risk to patients or residents.

(c) The following factors may be considered in determining under what circumstance, if any, the covered individual will be allowed direct patient access in a covered provider:

(i) types and number of offenses;

(ii) passage of time since the offense was committed; offenses more than five years old do not bar approval or a license, certificate or employment;

(iii) circumstances surrounding the commission of the offense; and

(iv) intervening circumstances since the commission of the offense. The Executive Director may exclude, on a case-by-case basis, misdemeanors listed under paragraph (a) of this section if the misdemeanor did not involve violence against a child or a family member or unauthorized sexual conduct with a child or disabled adult.

(d) The Department shall rely on the criminal background screening and search of court records as conclusive evidence of the conviction and may deny clearance based on that evidence.

(2) Juvenile Records

(a) As required by Utah Code Subsection 26-21-204(4)(a)(ii)(E), juvenile court records shall be reviewed if an individual or covered individual is:

(i) under the age of 28.

(ii) over the age of 28, and has convictions or pending charges identified in R432-35-8(1)(a).

(b) Adjudications by a juvenile court may exclude the individual from direct patient access if the adjudications refer to an act that, if committed by an adult, would be a felony or a misdemeanor.

(3) Non-Criminal Records

(a) As required by Utah Code Subsection 26-21-204(3),

the Department may review findings from the following sources to determine whether an individual or covered individual should be granted or retain direct patient access:

(i) the Department of Human Services' Division of Child and Family Services Licensing Information System described in Section 62A-4a-1006;

(ii) child abuse or neglect findings described in Section 78A-6-323;

(iii) the Department of Human Services' Division of Aging and Adult Services vulnerable adult abuse, neglect, or exploitation database described in Section 62A-3-311.1;

(iv) registries of nurse aids described in Title 42 Code of Federal Regulations Section 483.156;

(v) licensing and certification records of individuals licensed or certified by the Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing under Title 58, Occupations and Professions; and

(vi) the List of Excluded Individuals and Entities database maintained by the United States Department of Health and Human Services' Office of Inspector General.

#### **R432-35-9. Covered Individuals with Arrests or Pending Criminal Charges.**

(1) If the Department determines there exists credible evidence that a covered individual has been arrested or charged with a felony or a misdemeanor that would be excluded under R432-35-8(1), the Department may act to protect the health and safety of patients or residents in covered providers.

(2) The Department may allow a covered individual direct patient access with conditions, until the arrest or criminal charges are resolved, if the covered individual can demonstrate the work arrangement does not pose a threat to the safety and health of patients or residents.

(3) If the Department denies or revokes a license, or denies direct patient access based upon arrest or criminal charges, the Department shall send a Notice of Agency Action to the covered provider and the covered individual notifying them of the right to appeal in accordance with R432-30.

#### **R432-35-10. Penalties.**

The department may impose civil monetary penalties in accordance with Title 26, Chapter 23, Utah Health Code Enforcement Provisions and Penalties, if there has been a failure to comply with the provisions of this chapter, or rules promulgated pursuant to this chapter, as follows:

(1) if significant problems exist that are likely to lead to the harm of an individual resident, the department may impose a civil penalty of \$50 to \$1,000 per day; and

(2) if significant problems exist that result in actual harm to a resident, the department may impose a civil penalty of \$1,050 to \$10,000 per day.

#### **KEY: health care facilities, background screening**

**December 12, 2012**

**26-21-9.5**

**Notice of Continuation March 25, 2013**



**R436. Health, Center for Health Data, Vital Records and Statistics.****R436-1. Duties of the Department of Health.****R436-1-1. Definitions.**

- (1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 26-2-2.
- (2) In addition, "Information for medical and health use only," means all of the information in the lower portion of the birth certificate and the similar information on the fetal death certificate; and the date and sex of the birth, death or fetal death.

**R436-1-2. Forms.**

All forms, certificates, and reports used in the system of vital statistics are the property of the Utah Department of Health, hereinafter referred to as "Department" and are subject to its rules and regulations. Only forms furnished by the State Registrar of Vital Statistics, hereinafter referred to as "State Registrar," shall be used in the reporting of vital statistics or in making copies thereof. These forms shall be used only for official purposes.

**R436-1-3. Requirements for Preparation of Certificates.**

All certificates and records relating to vital statistics must be prepared on a typewriter or other word processing equipment with a black ribbon or printed legibly in black, unfading ink. All required signatures shall be entered in black, unfading ink. Unless otherwise directed by the State Registrar, no certificate shall be complete and acceptable for registration that:

- (a) does not have the certifier's name typed or printed legibly under his signature;
- (b) does not supply all items of information called for, or satisfactorily account for their omission;
- (c) contains alterations or erasures that would be apparent on certified copies or would not be as permanent as the record itself;
- (d) does not contain handwritten signatures as required;
- (e) is marked "copy" or "duplicate;"
- (f) is a carbon copy;
- (g) is prepared on an improper form;
- (h) contains inconsistent data;
- (i) contains an indefinite cause of death which denotes only symptoms of disease or conditions resulting from disease;
- (j) is not prepared in conformity with rules or instructions issued by the Department.

**R436-1-4. Designation of Additional Offices.**

(1) Full-time local health officers may be designated by the Department to serve as the local registrar of vital statistics for the area they serve as health officer. They shall carry out their required duties without payment of any additional fee. For areas of the state not served by a full-time local health officer, the Department, acting through the State Registrar, shall designate an individual to serve as local registrar.

(2) The State Registrar shall delegate such duties and responsibilities to the local registrars as is deemed necessary to insure the efficient operation of the system of vital statistics. These may include the following:

- (a) The receipt and processing of birth, death, and spontaneous fetal death records. This includes the receipt of these records from the person responsible for filing the record, checking it for accuracy and completeness, making a local copy, and forwarding the original to the State Registrar at least once a week.
- (b) Issuance of certified copies of birth, death, and fetal death certificates after receiving written authorization from the State Registrar. Certified copies shall be issued only from the following documents:
- (i) the original certificate;
- (ii) a facsimile copy or other electronically transferred copy from the State Registrar;

(iii) the local registrar's copy of the original certificate.

All forms and procedures used to issue the copies shall be provided or approved by the State Registrar.

(c) Issuance of burial-transit and disinterment permits and other designated forms as prescribed by regulation or direction of the State Registrar.

(d) Acting as the agent of the State Registrar in their designated area and providing assistance to physicians, hospitals, funeral directors, and others in matters related to the system of vital statistics.

(3) The State Registrar, with the approval of the Department, shall determine the responsibilities and duties of each office independently.

**R436-1-5. Name of Child.**

A newborn child's name should be recorded on the birth certificate as determined by its' parents. If the parents disagree on the child's name and they have never married each other or are separated or divorced, the custodial parent shall determine the child's name. If the parents are married to each other and cannot agree on the child's name, it may be left blank on the birth certificate and added later by an Affidavit to Amend a Record or by court order.

**KEY: vital statistics, standards, appointment to office, custody of children****1993****26-2-3****Notice of Continuation March 19, 2013****26-2-4**

**R436. Health, Center for Health Data, Vital Records and Statistics.****R436-2. Infants of Unknown Parentage; Foundling Registration.****R436-2-1. Infants of Unknown Parentage; Foundling Registration.**

The report for an infant of unknown parentage shall be registered on a foundling certificate of live birth and shall, unless more definitive information is available:

(a) Show the date and place of finding.

(b) Show the signature and title of the custodian in lieu of the attendant during delivery.

If the child is identified and a certificate of birth is found or obtained, the foundling certificate shall be placed in a sealed file and shall not be open to inspection, except on the order of a court.

**KEY: vital statistics, custody of children  
1989**

**26-2-6**

**Notice of Continuation March 21, 2013**

**R436. Health, Center for Health Data, Vital Records and Statistics.****R436-3. Amendment of Vital Records.****R436-3-1. Definitions.**

For purposes of this rule "putative father" means the man the birth mother specifies as the birth father.

**R436-3-2. Correction of Minor Errors on Birth Certificates.**

Amendment of obvious errors, transposition of letters in words of common knowledge, or omissions may be made by the Registrar while the original certificate is still in the local office, based on personal observation, query, or upon the request of a person with a direct and tangible interest in the certificate as defined in R436-13-1(1). When such additions or minor amendments are made by the Registrar, a notation as to the source of the information, together with the date the change was made and the initials of the authorized agent making the change, shall be made on the certificate in such a way as not to become a part of any certification issued. The certificate shall not be marked "Amended." After the certificate is registered and the original has been transmitted to the State Registrar and processing completed, all corrections must be made by amendment.

**R436-3-3. Amendments to Correct Errors or Omissions.**

(1) Whenever facts are not correctly stated in any certificate of birth, death or fetal death already registered, the person asserting that the error exists may make an affidavit under oath on the form prescribed by the State Registrar stating the corrections necessary to make the record correct. Such corrections shall be supported by the affidavit of one other credible person having knowledge of the facts. Such certificate, as corrected, shall be filed with the state or local registrar.

(2) If the amendment relates to a certificate which has not been transmitted to the State Registrar, the local registrar shall review the amendment for adequacy for filing. If the local registrar finds reason to doubt the adequacy of the amendment it shall be referred to the State Registrar.

(3) If the amendment relates to a certificate which has been transmitted to the State Registrar, the amendment shall be transmitted to the State Registrar who shall review it for acceptance for registration. If the State Registrar has reason to doubt the adequacy of the amendment, one or more items of documentary evidence to support the alleged facts may be required. A Supplemental Name Report may be used to add a child's name to its birth certificate when this information was not given at the time the certificate was registered. This form must be signed by both parents.

(4) An amendment shall be filed with and become part of the record to which it pertains. The original certificate shall be marked "Amended, 1 of 2," or however many parts the amendment may require. Subsequent parts will be marked accordingly.

(5) When an amendment is accepted, the State Registrar shall transmit copies of the amendment to the local registrar in whose office a copy of the original record is on file.

**R436-3-4. Amendment of Medical and Health Data.**

(1) Whenever the originally furnished medical and health data of any record of death, fetal death, or live birth is modified by supplemental information the certifying physician or medical examiner having knowledge of this information, may certify, under penalty of perjury, the changes necessary to make the information correct. The cause of death information may also be amended by the physician who performs an autopsy on the deceased.

(2) This amendment shall be processed in the manner prescribed in Section R436-3-2 of these rules.

**R436-3-5. Acknowledgement of Paternity by Natural Parents.**

(1) If the mother was married at any time during the pregnancy, the name of the husband shall be entered on the certificate as the father of the child, unless:

(a) paternity has been determined otherwise by a district court of this state, or

(b) the mother and the mother's husband execute joint or separate affidavits attesting that the husband is not the father of the child. The signature of the mother and of the husband shall be individually notarized on affidavit form(s). In such event, information about the father shall be omitted from the certificate, or

(c) the mother executes an affidavit attesting that the husband is not the father and that the putative father is the father, and the putative father executes an affidavit attesting that he is the father, and the husband executes an affidavit attesting that he is not the father. Affidavits may be joint or individual or a combination thereof, and each signature shall be individually notarized. In such event, the putative father shall be shown as the father on the certificate.

(2) If the mother was not married at any time during the pregnancy, the name of the father shall not be entered on the certificate without a declaration of paternity signed by the mother and the putative father.

(3) In any case in which paternity of a child is determined by a district court of this state, the name of the father and surname of the child shall be added to the certificate of birth in accordance with the finding and order of the court. If the court order does not specifically change the surname of the child, the child's surname shall remain the name listed on the original birth certificate.

(4) If the father is not named on the certificate of birth, no other information about the father shall be entered on the certificate.

(5) The affidavit for the declaration of paternity referenced in this rule shall be on a form provided by the State Registrar. When completed prior to the registration of the birth certificate they will be filed with the original birth certificate. When completed after the birth certificate has been registered they should be transmitted to the State Registrar for filing.

**KEY: vital statistics, amendments, fathers, mothers  
1994**

**Notice of Continuation March 21, 2013**

**26-2-7**

**78B-15-302**

**R436. Health, Center for Health Data, Vital Records and Statistics.****R436-4. Delayed Registration of Birth.****R436-4-1. Registration - Ten Days to One Year.**

(1) By authority of Subsection 26-2-8(1), certificates of birth filed after ten days, but within one year from the date of birth, shall be registered on the standard birth certificate in the manner prescribed in Section 26-2-5. Such certificate shall not be marked "Delayed."

(2) The State Registrar may require additional evidence in support of the facts of birth and an explanation of why the birth certificate was not filed within the required ten days.

**R436-4-2. Delayed Birth Certificate Form.**

All certificates registered one year or more after the date of birth are to be registered on a delayed birth certificate form prescribed by the State Registrar.

**R436-4-3. Who May Request the Registration of and Sign a Delayed Birth Certificate.**

(1) If the birth of any person born in this state is not recorded in this state, the registrant (if 18 or older), the registrant's parent(s) or guardian, next of kin, or person older than the registrant having personal knowledge of the facts of birth, may request the registration of a delayed birth certificate subject to these rules and instructions issued by the State Registrar.

(2) Each delayed birth certificate shall be signed and sworn to before an official authorized to administer oaths by the person whose birth is to be registered. The registrant must be 18 years of age or over and competent to swear to the accuracy of the facts stated therein. If not, the certificate shall be signed and sworn to by one of the following in the indicated order of priority:

- (a) One of the parents of the registrant;
- (b) The guardian of the registrant;
- (c) A relative who is older than the registrant;
- (d) Any person older than the registrant having personal knowledge of the facts of birth.

(3) A delayed birth certificate shall not be filed for deceased individuals when application is made more than seven years after the birth is alleged to have occurred.

**R436-4-4. Facts to be Established for a Delayed Registration of Birth.**

(1) The minimum facts which must be established by documentary evidence shall be the following:

- (a) The full name of the person at the time of birth;
- (b) The date and place of birth;
- (c) The full maiden name of the mother;
- (d) The full name of the father; except that if the mother was not married either at the time of conception or at any time during pregnancy, the name of the father shall not be entered on the delayed certificate except as provided in R436-3-4.

**R436-4-5. Documentary Evidence - Requirements.**

(1) To be acceptable for filing, the name of the registrant and the date and place of birth entered on a delayed birth certificate shall be supported by at least:

- (a) Two pieces of documentary evidence, only one of which may be an affidavit of personal knowledge, if the record is filed in less than seven years after the date of birth;
- (b) Three pieces of documentary evidence, only one of which may be an affidavit of personal knowledge, if the record is filed seven years or more after the date of birth.

(2) Facts of parentage shall be supported by at least one of the above documents, which is not an affidavit of personal knowledge.

**R436-4-6. Documentary Evidence - Acceptability.**

(1) Documents presented, such as census, hospital, church, and school records, must be from independent sources and shall be in the form of the original record or duly certified copy thereof or a signed statement from the custodian of the record or document. All documents submitted into evidence, other than an affidavit of personal knowledge, must have been established at least ten years prior to the date of application or must have been established prior to the applicant's tenth birthday. Applications for delayed registration more than seven years after the birth must have at least one document that was established within 15 years of the date of birth.

(2) To be acceptable, an affidavit of personal knowledge must be prepared by one or both parents, other relative, or any person older than the registrant who has knowledge of the facts, and must be signed before an official authorized to administer oaths.

**R436-4-7. Abstraction of Documentary Evidence.**

(1) The State Registrar shall abstract on the delayed birth certificate a description of each document submitted to support the facts shown on the delayed birth certificate. This description shall include:

- (a) The title or description of the document;
- (b) The name and relationship of the affiant, if the document is an affidavit of personal knowledge, or the custodian, if the document is an original or certified copy of a record or a signed statement from the custodian;
- (c) The date the document being abstracted was originally filed;
- (d) The information regarding the birth facts contained in the document.

(2) All documents submitted in support of the delayed birth registration shall be returned to the applicant after review.

**R436-4-8. Certification by the State Registrar.**

The State Registrar shall, by signature, certify:

- (1) That no prior birth certificate is on file for the person whose birth is to be recorded;
- (2) That the evidence submitted to establish the facts of birth has been reviewed;
- (3) That the abstract of the evidence appearing on the delayed birth certificate accurately reflects the nature and content of the documents submitted to establish the facts of the birth.

**R436-4-9. Dismissal After One Year.**

Applications for delayed certificates which are inactive for one year may be dismissed at the discretion of the State Registrar.

**R436-4-10. Delayed Registration of Birth Resulting in Stillbirth.**

(1) If the parent or parents of a stillborn child request a certificate of birth resulting in stillbirth for the stillborn child that has not been registered within one year after the date of delivery, the state registrar shall search for the certificate of fetal death required under Section 26-2-14.

(2) If a certificate of fetal death for the stillborn was registered in the state of Utah, the state registrar shall provide the parent or parents a certificate of birth resulting in stillbirth based on the facts on the certificate of fetal death, with no additional documentary evidence required. Correction of errors or omissions on the original certificate of fetal death will be made in accordance with R436-3, except that an affidavit from one parent is sufficient to establish the name of the stillborn child.

(3) If a certificate of fetal death was not registered for the stillborn, the minimum facts that the applicant must establish by

documentary evidence to register the birth resulting in stillbirth are:

- (a) date of delivery.
- (b) place of delivery.
- (c) full maiden name of the mother.
- (d) full name of the father, except that if the mother was not married either at the time of conception or at any time during the pregnancy, the name of the father shall not be entered on the certificate except as provided in 436-3-5.
- (e) gestation of 20 weeks or more, as reported by the physician in attendance.
- (f) name of delivery attendant.

**KEY: vital statistics, evidence**

**December 19, 2002**

**Notice of Continuation March 21, 2013**

**26-2-8**

**26-2-19**

**26-2-14.1**

**26-2-14.2**

**R436. Health, Center for Health Data, Vital Records and Statistics.****R436-7. Death Registration.****R436-7-1. Death Registration.**

If all information necessary to complete a death certificate is not available within the time prescribed for filing of the certificate, the funeral director shall file the certificate completed with all information that is available. In all cases, the medical certification must be signed by the person responsible for such certification. If the cause of death is unknown, undetermined or pending investigation, the cause of death shall be shown as such on the certificate. Final disposition of the deceased shall not be made until authorized by the attending physician or the medical examiner. An amendment providing the information missing from the original certificate shall be filed with the State Registrar as soon as possible, but in all cases within 30 days after the date of the death.

**KEY: vital statistics, death, funeral industries**

**1989**

**26-2-13**

**Notice of Continuation March 21, 2013**

**R436. Health, Center for Health Data, Vital Records and Statistics.****R436-8. Authorization for Final Disposition of Deceased Persons.****R436-8-1. Removal of Body.**

Before removing a dead body or fetus from the place of death, the funeral director or person acting as such shall:

(a) Obtain permission from the next of kin or the custodian of the remains to remove the body or fetus from the place of death, and obtain assurance from the attending physician that death is from natural causes, and that the physician will assume responsibility for certifying to the cause of death or fetal death.

(b) Determine whether or not the medical examiner has been notified, if the death comes within his jurisdiction. If the medical examiner has not been notified or if that fact is unknown, make the notification and obtain authorization to remove the body.

(c) When the dead body or fetus is being removed from the hospital or other place of death by the next of kin or other person acting as the funeral director, the hospital or other custodian of the body shall not release the body until they are presented with a burial-transit permit issued by the appropriate local registrar or the state registrar.

**R436-8-2. Transportation of Dead Bodies.**

Any body shipped by common carrier must be embalmed by a licensed embalmer in a manner approved by the State Board of Embalming. The body must be placed in either (a) a sound casket enclosed in a strong outside shipping case, or (b) a metal container specifically designed for this purpose. If the body cannot be embalmed or is in a state of decomposition, it may be shipped only after enclosure in any air-tight metal casket encased in a strong outside shipping case, or in a sound casket encased in an air-tight metal, or metal-lined shipping case. When any body is to be transported by common carrier, the burial-transit permit shall be attached to the shipping case.

Any body transported by means other than a common carrier must be encased in a container (such as a plastic bag) which ensures against seepage of fluid and the escape of odors. However, bodies transported by a licensed funeral director in a vehicle used for such purpose need not be so encased.

If a dead body is to be transported by means other than a common carrier and for a purpose other than preparation or storage, the burial-transit permit shall be attached to the container in which the body is enclosed or in the possession of the person transporting the body.

**R436-8-3. Preservation of Bodies.**

No human body may be held in any place or be in transit more than 24 hours after death and pending final disposition, unless either maintained at a temperature of not more than 40 degrees F. or embalmed by a licensed embalmer in a manner approved by the State Board of Embalming, or by the embalmer licensed to practice in the state where the death occurred.

**R436-8-4. Authorization for Disinterment and Re-interment.**

An authorization for disinterment and re-interment of a dead body shall be issued by the local registrar of the district where the body is interred or by the State Registrar, upon receipt of a written application signed by the next of kin and the person who is in charge of the disinterment, or upon receipt of an order of a court of competent jurisdiction directing such disinterment. If the next of kin are in disagreement regarding the disinterment, the State Registrar may require a court order before issuing the disinterment permit.

Upon the relocation of a cemetery, the State Registrar or local registrar may issue a single disinterment permit to allow for mass disinterment of all bodies located in the cemetery. Prior to the issuance of this permit, the registrar must receive

written agreement that insofar as possible, the remains of each body will be identified and the place of disinterment and re-interment will be specified and provided to the sexton of the cemetery where re-interment occurs.

A dead body properly prepared by an embalmer and deposited in a receiving vault shall not be considered a disinterment when removed from the vault for final disposition.

**KEY: vital statistics, permits, funeral industries  
1989**

**Notice of Continuation March 21, 2013**

**26-2-16**

**26-2-17**

**R436. Health, Center for Health Data, Vital Records and Statistics.****R436-9. Persons and Institutions Required to Keep Monthly Listings of Vital Statistics Events.****R436-9-1. Persons and Institutions Required to Keep Monthly Listings of Vital Statistics Events.**

Hospitals, birthing centers, and maternity homes shall prepare a monthly listing of all births that occurred in their facilities. This listing shall include the date of birth, the parents' names, the sex of the child and the name of the medical attendant. The aforementioned facilities shall also gather and keep in their files all the information needed to complete the birth certificates for these deliveries. Hospitals are also required to include on the listing all induced abortions (names not required) occurring in their facility.

Hospitals and nursing homes shall prepare a monthly listing of all the deaths and fetal deaths that occurred in their institutions. The listing should include date of death, name of the deceased, age, name of the medical attendant, name of the funeral director or the person acting as such.

Funeral directors shall keep a listing of all deaths for which they conducted a funeral or provided a casket. The funeral director's listing shall include the county where the death occurred in addition to the required identifying information. Sextons or other persons in charge of cemeteries shall prepare a listing of all burials and other dispositions in their cemeteries. The listing should include the date of death, name of the deceased, age, county where death occurred, and name of the funeral director or the person in charge of the burial.

The above listings shall be prepared in triplicate on forms provided by the State Registrar. One copy is to be sent to the State Registrar, one to the local registrar of the area where the facility is located, and the third is to be kept by the agency which prepared it.

These reports are to be mailed by the tenth of the month following the month of occurrence.

**KEY: vital statistics, health facilities, funeral industries**

<b>1989</b>	<b>26-2-16</b>
<b>Notice of Continuation March 21, 2013</b>	<b>26-2-18</b>
	<b>26-2-23</b>



**R436. Health, Center for Health Data, Vital Records and Statistics.****R436-10. Birth and Death Certificates.****R436-10-1. Registration and Transmittal of Certificates by Local Registrars to the State Registrar.**

(1) Local registrars shall take appropriate action to be sure that all births and deaths that occur in their registration area are registered. Local registrars may only register vital statistics certificates for events which occur in their respective areas. In reviewing the certificates for these events prior to registration, the registrar shall check the certificates for completeness and accuracy. All appropriate items on the certificates should be completed in accordance to the item by item instructions issued by the State Registrar. To insure accuracy, cross-checks between items shall be made. The originators of certificates which are incomplete or inaccurate should be contacted and queried, in order to obtain the needed information.

(2) Registrars should check the certificates they receive against the monthly listings of hospitals, nursing homes, funeral directors, and sextons to verify that all vital statistics certificates are registered.

(3) Certificates acceptable for registration should have the date received and the registrar's signature entered in the appropriate places. Deputy local registrars, at the discretion of the local registrar, may use a signature stamp of the local registrar's signature. Stamped signatures should be initialed by the deputy applying the facsimile signature.

(4) After being signed and dated, certificates shall be assigned a local number. The local number is comprised of two elements: a numerical county indicator and a number for the event. Births and deaths (including fetal deaths) have their own numbering series. Each series begins anew at the start of each calendar year. However, certificates for events which occurred in a previous calendar year should be numbered in sequential order with the other events for the year in which they occurred.

(5) The local registrar shall then make a copy of the certificate for the local files and send the original certificate to the State Registrar. The certificates should be filed according to event (i.e., births and deaths, including fetal deaths) and according to year of occurrence. These files are confidential. All vital statistics records shall be kept in a secure place available only to authorized personnel.

(6) Original certificates shall be transmitted to the State Registrar within ten days of their receipt by the local registrar.

**KEY: vital statistics, local government, standards  
1989**

**26-2-19**

**Notice of Continuation March 21, 2013**

**R436. Health, Center for Health Data, Vital Records and Statistics.****R436-12. Certified Copies of Vital Statistics Records.****R436-12-1. Qualifications for Local Registrars to Issue Certified Copies of Vital Statistics Records.**

In addition to compliance with pertinent state statutes, standards for vital statistics registration and certification in local health departments are as follows:

(1) The full-time health director shall designate a specific position to have the responsibility of Deputy Local Registrar of Births and Deaths.

(2) The Deputy Local Registrar shall have adequate staff to provide necessary services in county offices during all working hours of the Department.

(3) Adequate office space shall be provided to house the required staff and necessary files or books of certificates.

(4) All registered certificates or copies thereof shall be in files or in other appropriate facilities so as to maintain the physical and legal integrity and the confidentiality of the certificates.

(5) Arrangements shall be made for the receipt of death certificates and issuance of burial permits 365 days a year.

(6) The original birth and death certificates shall be transmitted to the State Registrar on a regular basis. This shall not exceed ten days from the date of receipt by the local registrar.

(7) Birth and death certificates may be accepted by assistant deputy local registrars in county offices and burial permits may be issued by them. However, hospitals will routinely submit their birth certificates to the Deputy Local Registrar at the headquarters office of the local health department. Original birth and death certificates will be transmitted daily from each county office to the headquarters office and no copies will remain on file in the county office unless they have been authorized by the State Registrar to issue certified copies of birth and death certificates.

(8) Before a local registrar shall be authorized to issue certified copies of birth and death certificates as provided in Section 26-2-21, a written procedure shall be prepared and approved by the State Registrar. In addition, the local registrar shall demonstrate the availability of the following capabilities:

(a) An indexing procedure that provides for timely and accurate certificate retrieval.

(b) Photographic reproducing equipment that will provide a permanent copy of the certificate, using forms approved by the State Registrar.

(c) An accounting system that will provide for the collection, deposit, and reporting of all fees received for vital statistics transactions.

(d) Capability to amend or delete certificates from the local files when so notified by the State Registrar.

(e) Adequate staff and facilities so that the confidentiality of the vital statistics certificates is maintained and certified copies are issued only to persons who meet the criteria provided in Section 26-2-22.

**KEY: vital statistics, local government, standards  
1989**

**26-2-21**

**Notice of Continuation March 21, 2013**

**R436. Health, Center for Health Data, Vital Records and Statistics.****R436-13. Disclosure of Records.****R436-13-1. Integrity of Vital Records.**

To protect the integrity of vital records:

(1) The State Registrar and other custodians of vital records shall not permit inspection of, or disclose information contained in vital statistics records, or copy or issue a copy of all or part of any such record, unless the applicant has a direct and tangible interest in such record. In addition to the definition of direct, tangible, and legitimate interest as defined in Section 26-2-22, those who may or may not have a direct and tangible interest are as follows:

(a) The registrant, a member of the immediate family, the guardian, or a designated legal representative shall be considered to have a direct and tangible interest. Others may demonstrate a direct and tangible interest when information is needed for determination or protection of a personal or property right.

(b) The term "legal representative" shall include an attorney, physician, funeral director, or other authorized agent acting in behalf of the registrant or family.

(c) The natural parents of adopted children, when neither has custody, shall not be considered to have a direct and tangible interest.

(d) Commercial firms or agencies requesting listings of names and addresses shall not be considered to have a direct and tangible interest.

(2) The State Registrar or the local custodian may provide copies of certificates or disclose data from vital statistics records to federal, state, county, or municipal agencies of government requesting such data in the conduct of their official duties. Certificate copies or individual identifiable information may not be given by the receiving government agency to other agencies or individuals, or used for purposes not authorized at the time of the request.

(3) The State Registrar or local custodian shall not issue a certified copy of a record until a signed application has been received from the applicant. In emergencies, telephone requests may be accepted with documentation as to the identity of the person making the telephone request. Whenever it is determined necessary to establish an applicant's right to information from a vital record, the State Registrar or local custodian may also require identification of the applicant or a sworn statement.

(4) Nothing in this rule shall be construed to permit disclosure of information contained in the "Information for Medical and Health Use Only" section of the birth and fetal death certificates or the "Information for Statistical Purposes Only" section of the Certificate of Marriage or Certificate of Divorce, Dissolution of Marriage, or Annulment unless specifically authorized by the State Registrar for statistical or research purposes or if authorized by a court of competent jurisdiction.

**KEY: vital statistics, copying processes, standards  
1993**

**26-2-22**

**Notice of Continuation March 21, 2013**

**R436. Health, Center for Health Data, Vital Records and Statistics.****R436-14. Copies of Data From Vital Records.****R436-14-1. Copies of Data From Vital Records.**

(a) Full or short form certified copies of vital records may be made by mechanical, electronic, or other duplicative processes.

(b) Each certified copy issued shall be certified as a true copy by the officer in whose custody the record is entrusted and shall include the date issued, the name of the issuing officer, the registrar's signature or an authorized facsimile thereof, and the seal of the issuing office. Local registrars shall issue certified copies only on forms approved by the State Registrar. Local registrars may issue certified copies using the seal of the State of Utah when authorized by the State Registrar.

(c) Verification of the facts contained in a vital record may be furnished by the State Registrar to any federal, state, county, or municipal government agency or to any other agency representing the interest of the registrant, subject to the limitations as indicated in (a) above. Such verifications shall be on forms prescribed and furnished by the State Registrar or on forms furnished by the requesting agency and acceptable to the State Registrar; or, the State Registrar may authorize the verification in other ways when it shall prove in the best interests of the State. Such verifications may only be used for the official purposes of the requesting agency.

(d) When the State Registrar finds evidence that a certificate was registered through misrepresentation or fraud, the State Registrar shall have authority to withhold the issuance of a certified copy of such certificate until a court determination of the facts has been made.

**KEY: vital statistics, copy process**

**1989**

**26-2-26**

**Notice of Continuation March 21, 2013**

**R436. Health, Center for Health Data, Vital Records and Statistics.**

**R436-15. Fees.**

**R436-15-1. Fees for Copies and Searches.**

(1) No request for a vital statistics record shall be searched and certified copy issued until the required fee is received, unless specific approval has been obtained from the State Registrar or is otherwise provided for by statute or rule.

(2) The vital statistics fee schedule shall be approved by the Utah legislature as part of the Department of Health's annual budget.

**KEY: vital statistics, fees**

**1989**

**26-1-6**

**Notice of Continuation March 21, 2013**

**R436. Health, Center for Health Data, Vital Records and Statistics.**

**R436-16. Violation of Rules.**

**R436-16-1. Penalties.**

The penalties for violation of rules R436-1 through R436-15 are provided in Sections 26-23-3 through 26-23-8.

**KEY: vital statistics, penalties**

**1993 26-23-3 through 26-23-8**  
**Notice of Continuation March 21, 2013**

**R436. Health, Center for Health Data, Vital Records and Statistics.**

**R436-17. Review and Approval of Research Requests.**

**R436-17-1. Purpose and Authority.**

(1) This rule sets forth procedures for the review and approval of research requests received by the Bureau of Vital Records and Health Statistics.

(2) Authority for this rule is found in Sections 26-2-3 and 26-2-22.

**R436-17-2. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions in Section 26-2-2, "Institutional Review Board" or "IRB" means a multi-disciplinary committee which reviews proposed research involving human subjects.

**R436-17-3. Requests for Access to Records for Research.**

(1) If the research does not involve the use of any personal identifying information from the vital records, the State Registrar shall provide the researcher with the requested statistical information upon receipt of the written request and payment of the associated costs.

(2) If the research involves the use of personal identifying information, the request must be in writing and must be signed by the researcher. In addition:

(a) The request must outline the research protocol to be used.

(b) If the research involves a follow-back or follow-up study, the request must describe who is to be contacted, how, by whom, and what questions will be asked. If a survey is planned, a copy of the survey must be submitted. Approval by an Institutional Review Board must be included with the request.

(c) If the research involves linking data files, the variables to be used to determine the match must be identified.

(d) The researcher and all persons who may have access to the identifying information in the vital records shall sign a Researcher's Confidentiality Agreement, which is available from the Bureau of Vital Records and Health Statistics.

(e) The researcher may not use or allow other persons to use the vital records information for any purpose other than the approved research.

(f) The State Registrar shall review all research requests upon receipt at which time one of the following outcomes may occur:

(i) The request is approved and the researcher is notified in writing of the approval and of the associated costs.

(ii) The request is given tentative approval and the researcher:

(A) is notified in writing of the approval and associated costs;

(B) discusses and resolves technical concerns identified by the State Registrar. (iii) The request is not approved and the researcher is:

(A) notified in writing the reasons for the disapproval;

(B) notified of the areas of concern with the request;

(C) allowed to address the areas of concern and resubmit the request.

(D) notified that the decision to deny may be appealed to the Executive Director of the Department of Health.

**R436-17-4. Approval by Institutional Review Board.**

(1) The State Registrar may require approval by an Institutional Review Board before authorizing a researcher access to the vital records.

(2) The IRB shall deny a research proposal if:

(a) it violates any federal or state law;

(b) the risks to the subjects outweighs the benefits to them or society;

(c) unnecessary risks are created;

(d) selection of subjects is inequitable;

(e) procedures for obtaining and documenting informed consent are inadequate;

(f) payment or other offered inducements are likely to influence subjects' judgment;

(g) the study is poorly or improperly designed such that meaningful conclusions cannot be derived.

**R436-17-5. Confidentiality Requirements.**

Researchers shall abide by the confidentiality requirements specified in the Researcher's Confidentiality Agreement. Failure to observe the confidentiality requirements shall result in the loss of privilege to access vital records for research purposes and may also result in civil court action pursuant to Section 26-23-5. Vital records information may only be used for the designated research and must be destroyed at the conclusion of the study, or returned to the State Registrar. If the researcher destroys the vital records the State Registrar shall be informed in writing. The information may not be used for other research unless authorized by the State Registrar.

**KEY: vital statistics, research  
1993**

**Notice of Continuation March 21, 2013**

**26-2-3**

**26-2-22**

**R527. Human Services, Recovery Services.****R527-38. Unenforceable Cases.****R527-38-1. Authority and Purpose.**

1. The Department of Human Services is authorized to create rules necessary for the provision of social services by Section 62A-1-111 and 62A-11-107.

2. The purpose of this rule is to establish the criteria which a support case must satisfy to be categorized as unenforceable pursuant to 45 CFR 303.11.

**R527-38-2. Unenforceable Case Criteria.**

1. All of the following criteria must be met for a support case to be categorized as unenforceable:

a. The case is currently not a paying case; in that payments shall not have been posted to the case during the last 12 months; and payments are not expected to be posted in the near future.

b. No federal offset money has been received by the Office of Recovery Services (ORS) during the last two years.

c. No state tax money shall have been received by ORS within the most recent two years.

d. ORS shall have collected \$1,000 or less on the case over the last two years by methods other than federal offset or state tax.

e. There are no financial institution accounts belonging to the non-custodial parent that can be attached.

f. No executable assets belonging to the non-custodial parent have been identified.

g. If the matter concerns a Title IV-E case, all of the children identified as being part of the case shall have been emancipated or parental rights shall have been terminated.

**KEY: child support**

**March 25, 2013**

**Notice of Continuation July 28, 2009**

**45 CFR 303.11**

**62A-1-111**

**62A-11-107**



**R590. Insurance, Administration.****R590-94. Rule Permitting Smoker/Nonsmoker Mortality Tables For Use In Determining Minimum Reserve Liabilities and Nonforfeiture Benefits.****R590-94-1. Authority.**

This rule is promulgated by the Insurance Commissioner pursuant to Section 31A-2-201, 31A-22-408.

**R590-94-2. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is to permit the use of mortality tables that reflect differences in mortality between smokers and nonsmokers in determining minimum reserve liabilities and minimum cash surrender values and amounts of paid-up nonforfeiture benefits for plans of insurance with separate premium rates for smokers and nonsmokers.

**R590-94-3. Definition.**

A. As used in this rule, "1980 CSO Table, with or without Ten-Year Select Mortality Factor" means that mortality table, consisting of separate rates of mortality for male and female lives, developed by the Society of Actuaries Committee to Recommend New Mortality Tables for Valuation of Standard Individual Ordinary Life Insurance, incorporated in the 1980 NAIC Amendments to the Model Standard Valuation Law and Standard Nonforfeiture Law for Life Insurance, and referred to in those models as the Commissioner's 1980 Standard Ordinary Mortality table, with or without Ten-Year Select Mortality Factors. The same select factors will be used for both smokers and nonsmokers tables.

B. As used in this rule, "1980 CET Table" means that mortality table consisting of separate rates of mortality for male and female lives, developed by the Society of Actuaries Committee to Recommend New Mortality Tables for Valuation of Standard Individual Ordinary Life Insurance, incorporated in the 1980 NAIC Amendments to the Model Standard Nonforfeiture Law for Life Insurance, and referred to in those models as the Commissioner's 1980 Extended Term Insurance Table.

C. As used in this rule, "1958 CSO Table" means that mortality table developed by the Society of Actuaries Special Committee on New Mortality tables, incorporated in the NAIC Model Standard Nonforfeiture Law for Life Insurance, and referred to in that model as the Commissioners 1958 Standard Ordinary Mortality Table.

D. As used in this rule, "1958 CET Table" means that mortality table developed by the Society of Actuaries Special Committee on New Mortality Tables, incorporated in the NAIC Model Standard Nonforfeiture Law for Life Insurance, and referred to in that model as the Commissioners 1958 Extended Term Insurance Table.

E. As used in this rule, the phrase "smoker and nonsmoker mortality tables" refers to the mortality tables with separate rates of mortality for smokers and nonsmokers derived from the tables defined in A through D of this section which were developed by the Society of Actuaries Task Force on Smoker/Nonsmoker Mortality and the California Insurance Department staff and recommended by the NAIC Technical Staff Actuarial Group. These tables are available from the Insurance Department.

F. As used in this rule, the phrase "composite mortality tables" refers to the mortality tables defined in A through D of this section as they were originally published with rates of mortality that do not distinguish between smokers and nonsmokers.

**R590-94-4. Alternate Tables.**

A. For any policy of insurance delivered or issued for delivery in this state after July 1, 1985, and before January 1, 1989, at the option of the company and subject to the conditions stated in sections 5 of this rule:

(1) the 1958 CSO Smoker and Nonsmoker Mortality Tables may be substituted for the 1980 CSO Table, with or without Ten-Year Select Mortality Factors, and

(2) the 1958 CET Smoker and Nonsmoker Mortality Tables may be substituted for the 1980 CET Table for use in determining minimum reserve liabilities and minimum cash surrender values and amounts of paid-up nonforfeiture benefits.

Provided that for any category of insurance issued on female lives with minimum reserve liabilities and minimum cash surrender values and amounts of paid-up nonforfeiture benefits determined using the 1958 CSO or 1958 CET Smoker and Nonsmoker Mortality Tables, these minimum values may be calculated according to an age not more than six years younger than the actual age of the insured.

Provided further that the substitution of the 1958 CSO or 1958 CET Smoker and Nonsmoker Mortality Tables is available only if made for each policy of insurance on a policy form delivered or issued for delivery on or after the operative date for that policy form and before a date not later than January 1, 1989.

B. For any policy of insurance delivered or issued for delivery in this state after July 1, 1985, at the option of the company and subject to the conditions stated in section 5 of this rule:

(1) the 1980 CSO Smoker and Nonsmoker Mortality Tables, with or without Ten-Year Select Mortality Factors, may be substituted for the 1980 CSO Table, with or with our Ten-Year Select Mortality Factors, and

(2) the 1980 CET Smoker and Nonsmoker Mortality tables may be substituted for the 1980 CET Table for use in determining minimum reserve liabilities and minimum cash surrender values and amounts of paid-up nonforfeiture benefits.

**R590-94-5. Conditions.**

For each plan of insurance with separate rates for smokers and nonsmokers an insurer may:

A. use composite mortality tables to determine minimum reserve liabilities and minimum cash surrender values and amounts of paid-up nonforfeiture benefits;

B. use smoker and nonsmoker mortality tables to determine the valuation net premiums and additional minimum reserves, if any, required by Section 31A-17-511, U.C.A., and use composite mortality tables to determine the basic minimum reserves, minimum cash surrender values and amounts of paid-up nonforfeiture benefits; or

C. use smoker and nonsmoker mortality to determine minimum reserve liabilities and minimum cash surrender values and amounts of paid-up nonforfeiture benefits.

**R590-94-6. Separability.**

If any provision of this rule or the application of any person or circumstance is for any reason held to be invalid, the remainder of the rule and the application of the provision to other persons or circumstances may not be affected.

**KEY: insurance law  
1988**

**Notice of Continuation March 15, 2013**

**31A-2-201  
31A-22-408**

**R590. Insurance, Administration.****R590-154. Unfair Marketing Practices Rule.****R590-154-1. Authority.**

This rule is adopted pursuant to Subsection 31A-2-201(3) in which the commissioner is empowered to adopt rules to implement the provisions of the Utah Insurance Code and Sections 31A-23a-402 and 31A-23a-402.5, which provides that the commissioner may find certain practices to be misleading, deceptive, unfairly discriminatory, provide an unfair inducement, or unreasonably restrain competition, and to prohibit them by rule.

**R590-154-2. Purpose and Scope.**

The purpose of this rule is to provide guidance to all licensees regarding unfair marketing practices.

**R590-154-3. Definitions.**

(1) "Agency" means:

(a) A person other than an individual, including a sole proprietorship by which a natural person does business under an assumed name; and

(b) An insurance organization licensed or required to be licensed under Section 31A-23a-301.

(2) "Arm's length" means a transaction between two or more parties who are unrelated and unaffiliated by family, marriage or commercial enterprise. This transaction entails that the contract or price has been negotiated by parties, each party acting in his or her own self-interest, and that the sale price is based on fair market value.

(3) "Barter" means the sale of an insurance or annuity contract for anything of value other than cash or other negotiable instruments.

(4) "Discrimination testing" in 31A-23a-402.5(5)(b)(xii)(K) means either eligibility testing or utilization testing.

(a) Eligibility test results must demonstrate that eligibility is not limited to or weighted in favor of key or highly compensated employees. Self-funded plans (such as a cafeteria plan) may not exclude non-highly compensated employees from participating in favor of highly compensated or key employees. In accordance with Internal Revenue Service 26 USC 125(4) and 26 USC 410 the exclusion of certain groups of employees is allowed, including:

- (i) employees with less than three years of service;
- (ii) employees under age 25;
- (iii) part-time or seasonal employees;
- (iv) non-resident aliens; and
- (v) collective bargaining employees.

(b) Utilization test results must demonstrate that comparable benefits are utilized by a fair number of employees at all compensation levels and for all positions. See 26 CFR Part 1-41, REG-156518-04, RIN 1545-BE10.

(5) "Fair market value" means what a knowledgeable, willing, and unpressured buyer would pay for a product or service to a knowledgeable, willing, and unpressured seller in the open market without any connection to other goods, services or contracts sold by the licensee.

(6) "Social courtesy" means a respectful act or expression of generosity that is not connected with the sale or retention of an insurance product, the fair market value of which is less than or equal to \$25.00.

**R590-154-4. Findings.**

The commissioner finds that each of the practices prohibited in this rule constitute misleading, deceptive or unfairly discriminatory practices or provide an unfair inducement or unreasonably restrain competition, except as specifically allowed in this rule.

**R590-154-5. Producer, Limited Lines Producer or Consultant Agency Name.**

(1) An insurance producer, limited lines producer or consultant agency licensed under the laws of this state shall not use any name that is:

- (a) misleading or deceptive;
- (b) likely to be mistaken for another licensee already in business; or
- (c) implies association or connection with any other organization where actual bona fide association or connection does not exist.

(2) A producer, limited line producer or consultant agency licensee shall comply with either of the following:

(a) The agency shall include words such as "insurance agency" or "insurance consultant" or other similar words in the agency's name.

(i) Other similar words such as "insurance services", "insurance benefits", "insurance counselors", or "insurance advisors" may also be used.

(ii) "Insurance consulting," "insurance consultants" or similar words shall only be used if the agency is licensed as a consultant.

(b) The agency shall state that the licensee is an insurance agency in any letterhead, business cards, advertising, slogan, emblem, or other promotional material used or distributed by the agency in the State of Utah.

**R590-154-6. Individual Licensee Name.**

(1) An individual shall be licensed using the individual's full legal name - first name or initial, middle name or initial, last name, suffix, jr/sr/II/III/etc.

(2) An individual may file with the department a preferred name or nickname to use in combination with the individual's full legal name.

**R590-154-7. Sale, Solicitation, or Negotiation of Insurance.**

(1) An individual licensee and a producer, limited line producer or consultant agency licensee shall not mislead or deceive a person or organization through oral contact or through any letterhead, business cards, advertising, slogan, emblem, or other promotional material used or distributed in Utah by:

(a) failing to disclose that the licensee is an individual insurance licensee or a producer, limited line producer or consultant agency licensee in every oral or written contact;

(b) using or implying license classifications not held by the individual licensee or natural persons designated to the producer, limited line producer or consultant agency licensee;

(c) using a name other than the exact name appearing on the producer, limited line producer or consultant agency licensee;

(d) using a name other than the individual licensee's full legal name exactly as filed with the department; or

(e) using an individual's preferred name or nickname when the preferred name or nickname has not been filed with the department.

(2) The use of an initial letter, rather than the full first or middle name is not a violation of this section.

(3) An individual may only use the name of a producer, limited line producer, or consultant agency that has its own separate agency license if the individual licensee is designated to act under that agency's license.

(4) An individual may not sell, solicit, or negotiate insurance as a producer, limited line producer, or consultant agency; unless the individual has a separate producer, limited line producer, or consultant agency license, and the individual is designated to act under the agency's license.

**R590-154-8. Claiming or Representing Department Approval.**

(1) A licensee may not represent, either directly or

indirectly, that the department, the insurance commissioner, or any employee of the department, has approved, reviewed, endorsed, or in any way favorably passed upon any marketing program, insurance product, insurance company, practice or act.

(2) A licensee may report the fact of the filing of any form, financial report, or other document with the department, or of licensure, examination or other action involving the department, or the commissioner but may not misrepresent their effect or import.

**R590-154-9. Bartering for Insurance.**

Any licensee bartering for the sale of insurance or an annuity contract shall fully document the receipt of goods, services or other thing of value, establishing the value of the thing received and how the value was established, from whom received, the date received, and the premium cost of the insurance or annuity contract bartered for, and shall retain said documentation for three years following the expiration of the policy period or bartering transaction, whichever is longer. Any licensee bartering for the sale of an insurance or annuity contract shall disclose at the time of application to the insurer said bartering arrangement.

**R590-154-10. Prohibited Insurance Sales Tie-Ins.**

Multi-level marketing programs, investment programs, memberships, or other similar programs, designed or represented to produce or provide funds to pay all or any part of the cost of insurance constitutes an illegal inducement. This does not preclude the provision of insurance through a bona fide employee benefits program.

**R590-154-11. Electronic Platform and Application Systems.**

Producers or agencies may provide electronic platforms that provide directly related services of the insurance products to the employer. Fair market value must be charged for items such as human resources and legal services whether electronic or paper.

**R590-154-12. Commission Contributions.**

A licensee shall not give or offer to give a premium reduction by means of commission contribution back to the insurer for any purpose, including competition, unless the reduction is for expense savings and is justified by a reasonable standard and with reasonable accuracy. The insurer's underwriting files must document the savings in order to enable the commissioner to verify compliance. This documentation must demonstrate legitimate expense savings realized by the insurer and its producer.

**R590-154-13. Prohibited Financing Arrangements.**

A licensee may not obtain or arrange for third party financing of premium without the knowledge and consent of the insured.

**R590-154-14. Acting as An Individual or Agency Licensee in Other Jurisdictions.**

An individual or agency licensee licensed in the State of Utah under a resident license, may not sell, solicit, or negotiate insurance in another jurisdiction unless licensed or permitted by law to do so in that jurisdiction.

**R590-154-15. Use of Comparative Information.**

(1) Every insurer marketing insurance in the State of Utah shall establish written marketing procedures to assure that any comparison of insurance contracts, annuities or insurance companies by its producers will be fair and accurate.

(2) A licensee may not use any published rating information regarding an insurer in connection with the marketing of any insurance contract or annuity unless that

person also provides at the same time an explanation of what the rating means as defined by the rating service.

**R590-154-16. Disclosure of Insurer in Group Insurance.**

Every certificate of insurance or booklet describing coverage of a group insurance policy shall prominently state on the cover of the certificate or booklet the name and address of the actual insurer.

**R590-154-17. Enforcement Date.**

The commissioner shall begin enforcing the revised provisions of this rule on the rule's effective date.

**R590-154-18. Severability.**

If any provision of this rule or the application to any person or situation is held to be invalid, that invalidity shall not affect any other provision or application of this rule which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application, and to this end the provision of this rule are declared to be severable.

**KEY: insurance unfair marketing practices**

October 3, 2012

31A-2-201

Notice of Continuation March 20, 2013

31A-23a-402

31A-23a-402.5

**R645. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Coal.**  
**R645-102. Exemption for Coal Extraction Incident to Government-Financed Highway or Other Construction.**  
**R645-102-100. Scope and Responsibility.**

110. Scope.

111. R645-102 establishes the procedures for determining those coal mining and reclamation operations which are exempt from the Act and the R645 Rules because the extraction of coal is an incidental part of federal, state, or local government-financed highway or other construction.

112. R645-102 exempts the extraction of coal which is incidental to government-financed construction from the requirements of the Act and the R645 Rules, if that extraction meets specified criteria which ensure that the construction is government-financed and that the extraction of coal is incidental to it.

120. Responsibility.

121. The Division is responsible for enforcing the requirements of R645-102.

122. Any person conducting coal extraction as an incidental part of government-financed construction is responsible for possessing, on the site of the extraction activity, the documentation required by R645-102-300.

**R645-102-200. Applicability.**

210. Coal extraction which is an incidental part of government-financed construction is exempt from the Act and the R645 Rules.

220. Any person who conducts or intends to conduct coal extraction which does not satisfy R645-102-210 will not proceed until a permit has been obtained from the Division, pursuant to the State Program.

**R645-102-300. Information to be Maintained on Site.**

Any person extracting coal incident to government-financed highway or other construction who extracts more than 250 tons of coal or affects more than two acres will maintain, on the site of the extraction operation and available for inspection, documents which show:

310. A description of the construction project;

320. The exact location of the construction, right-of-way or the boundaries of the area which will be directly affected by the construction; and

330. The government agency which is providing the financing and the kind and amount of public financing, including the percentage of the entire construction costs represented by the government financing.

**KEY: reclamation, coal mines**  
**1988**  
**Notice of Continuation April 1, 2013**

**40-10-1 et seq.**

**R647. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Non-Coal.  
R647-1. Minerals Regulatory Program.  
R647-1-101. Preamble.**

These Rules and all subsequent revisions as approved and promulgated by the Board of Oil, Gas, and Mining (Board) of the State of Utah, are developed pursuant to the requirements of the Utah Mined Land Reclamation Act of 1975, Title 40, Chapter 8 of the Utah Code Annotated as amended (the Act). Section 40-8-2 of the Act states the findings of the Legislature.

In accordance with this legislative direction, these Rules recognize the necessity to balance the reclamation objectives of the Act with the physical, biological and economical constraints which may exist on successful reclamation. The Act and its revisions are hereby expressly incorporated herein by reference and made a part of these Rules.

There is intentional duplication in these rules. For example, the rule on hole plugging requirements is repeated in the section on Exploration, Small Mining Operations, and Large Mining Operations. This repetition is intended to benefit the Operator by putting all the rules relevant to a type of operation in the introductory section and in the section on that type of operation.

**R647-1-102. Introduction.**

1. Effective Dates, Applicability, Type of Operations Affected:

1.11. Effective November 1, 1988, the following rules apply to all previously exempted mining operations and to mining operations planning to commence, or resume operations within the state of Utah. These rules will not apply to existing mining operations approved prior to the effective date of these rules, or to notices of intention or amendments filed prior to these rules. However, these rules will apply to any revisions to an approved notice of intention filed subsequent to the effective date of these rules.

1.12. Operators should refer to the section of these rules which applies to the type of mining operation (e.g., exploration, small mining operation, or large mining operation) being conducted or proposed.

1.13. These rules apply to all lands within the state of Utah lawfully subject to its police power, regardless of surface or mineral ownership, and regardless of the type of mining operation conducted.

**2. Cooperative Agreements/Memoranda of Understanding:**

The Division of Oil, Gas and Mining (Division) will cooperate with other state agencies, local governmental bodies, agencies of the federal government, and private interests in the furtherance of the purposes of the Utah Mined Land Reclamation Act. The Division is authorized to enter into cooperative agreements and develop memoranda of understanding with agencies in furtherance of the purposes of the Act. The objective is to minimize the need for operators to undertake duplicative, overlapping, excessive, or conflicting procedures.

**3. Operator Responsibilities, Compliance with other Local, State and Federal Laws:**

The approval or acceptance of a complete notice of intention shall not relieve an operator from his responsibility to comply with the applicable statutes, rules, regulations, and ordinances of all local, state and federal agencies with jurisdiction over any aspect of the operator's mining operations, including, but not limited to: Utah State Division of Water Rights, the Utah Department of Business Regulation, the Utah State Industrial Commission, the Utah Department of Environmental Quality, the Utah Division of State History, the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands, The School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration, the Utah Division of Wildlife Resources, the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, the United States Bureau of Land Management, the United States

Forest Service, the United States Environmental Protection Agency, and local county or municipal governments.

**4. Division Guidelines, Operator Assistance in Application Preparation:**

Each operator who conducts mining operations on any lands within the state of Utah is responsible for compliance with the following rules. The Division shall provide guidelines to aid the operator in complying with the rules.

**R647-1-103. General Rules.**

The following are general rules for statewide application.

**R647-1-104. Violations and Enforcement.**

If after notice and hearing, the Board finds that a violation of the Act, these rules, a notice of intention, or a Board or Division order has occurred, the Board may take any enforcement action authorized by law including requiring: compliance, abatement, mitigation, cessation of operations, a civil suit, forfeiture of surety, reclamation, or any other lawful action.

**R647-1-105. Forms.**

The attached forms are intended for the convenience of the operator and the Division, and may be changed from time to time. The forms are not part of these rules and use of a particular form, though encouraged, is not required, as long as all of the necessary information is provided in a reasonable manner.

**R647-1-106. Definitions.**

"Act" means the Utah Mined Land Reclamation Act, enacted in 1975, as amended. (Section 40-8-1, et seq., UCA).

"Adjudicative proceeding" means an agency action or proceeding that determines the legal rights, duties, privileges, immunities, or other legal interests of one or more identifiable persons, including all agency actions to grant, deny, revoke, suspend, modify, annul, withdraw, or amend an authority, right, or license; and judicial review of all of such actions. Those matters not governed by Title 63G, Chapter 4, Administrative Procedures Act, of the Utah Code annotated (1953, as amended) shall not be included within this definition.

"Agency" means a board, commission, department, division, officer, council, office, committee, commission, bureau, or other administrative unit of this state, including the agency head, agency employees, or other persons acting on behalf of or under the authority of the agency head, but does not mean the Legislature, the courts, the governor, any political subdivision of the state, or any administrative unit of a political subdivision of the state.

"Agency head" means an individual or body of individuals in whom the ultimate legal authority of the agency is vested by statute.

"Amendment" is an insignificant change in the approved notice of intention.

"Approved Notice of Intention" means a formally filed notice of intention to commence mining operations, including any amendments or revisions thereto that is determined to be complete and contains a mining and reclamation plan, which has been approved by the Division. A notice of intention for exploration having a disturbed area of five acres or less, or a small mining operation must be determined complete in writing by the Division, but does not require a mining and reclamation plan.

"Board" means the Utah Board of Oil, Gas and Mining. The Board shall hear all appeals of adjudicative proceedings which commenced before the Division as well as all adjudicative proceedings and other proceedings which commence before the Board. The Board may appoint a Hearing Examiner for its hearings in accordance with the Rules of

Practice and Procedure before the Board of Oil, Gas and Mining.

"Deleterious Materials" means earth, waste or introduced materials exposed by mining operations to air, water, weather or microbiological processes, which would likely produce chemical or physical conditions in the soils or water that are detrimental to the biota or hydrologic systems.

"Deposit" or "mineral deposit" means an accumulation of mineral matter in the form of consolidated rock, unconsolidated materials, solutions, or otherwise occurring on the surface, beneath the surface, or in the waters of the land from which any useful product may be produced, extracted or obtained, or which is extracted by underground mining methods for underground storage. "Deposit" or "mineral deposit" excludes sand, gravel, rock aggregate, water, geothermal steam, and oil and gas, but includes oil shale and bituminous sands extracted by mining operations.

"Development" means the work performed in relation to a deposit following its discovery, but prior to and in contemplation of production mining operations. Development includes, but is not limited to, preparing the site for mining operations; further defining the ore deposit by drilling or other means; conducting pilot plant operations; and constructing roads or ancillary facilities.

"Disturbed Area" means the surface land disturbed by mining operations. The disturbed area for small mining operations shall not exceed five acres in an incorporated area of a county or ten acres in an unincorporated area of a county. The disturbed area for large mining operations shall not exceed the acreage described in the approved notice of intention.

"Division" means the Utah Division of Oil, Gas and Mining. The Division Director or designee is the Presiding Officer for all informal adjudicative proceedings which commence before the Division in accordance with Rule R647-5.

"Exempt Mining Operations" means those mining operations which were previously exempt from the Act because less than 500 tons of material was mined in a period of twelve consecutive months or less than two acres of land was excavated or used as a disposal site in a period of twelve consecutive months. These exemptions were eliminated by statutory amendments in 1986 and are no longer available.

"Exploration" means surface disturbing activities conducted for the purpose of discovering a deposit or mineral deposit, delineating the boundaries of a deposit or mineral deposit, and identifying regions or specific areas in which deposits or mineral deposits are most likely to exist. "Exploration" includes, but is not limited to: sinking shafts; tunneling; drilling holes; digging pits or cuts; building roads and other access ways.

"Gravel" means a naturally occurring unconsolidated to moderately consolidated accumulation of rock and mineral particles, the dominant size range being between 2mm and 10mm, which has been deposited by sedimentary processes.

"Land affected" means the surface and subsurface of an area within the state where mining operations are being or will be conducted, including, but not limited to: (a) on-site private ways, roads, and railroads; (b) land excavations; (c) exploration sites; (d) drill sites or workings; (e) refuse banks or spoil piles; (f) evaporation or settling ponds; (g) stockpiles; (h) leaching dumps; (i) placer areas; (j) tailings ponds or dumps; (k) work, parking, storage, or waste discharge areas, structures, and facilities. Land affected does not include: (x) lands which have been reclaimed in accordance with an approved plan or as otherwise approved by the Board, (y) lands on which mining operations ceased prior to July 1, 1977, or (z) lands on which previously exempt mining operations ceased prior to April 29, 1989.

"Large Mining Operations" means mining operations which have a disturbed area of more than five surface acres at any time

in an incorporated area of a county or more than ten surface acres at any time in an unincorporated area of a county.

"License" means a franchise, permit, certification, approval, registration, charter, or similar form of authorization required by statute.

"Mining operations" means those activities conducted on the surface of the land for the exploration for, development of, or extraction of a mineral deposit, including, but not limited to, surface mining and the surface effects of underground and in situ mining; on-site transportation, concentrating, milling, evaporation, and other primary processing. "Mining operation" does not include: the extraction of sand, gravel, and rock aggregate; the extraction of oil and gas; the extraction of geothermal steam; smelting or refining operations; off-site operations and transportation; reconnaissance activities; or activities which will not cause significant surface resource disturbance and do not involve the use of mechanized earth-moving equipment, such as bulldozers or backhoes.

"Notice of Intention" means a notice of intention to commence mining operations, that provide the complete information required for authorization to conduct mining operations, and includes any amendments or revisions thereto.

"Off-site" means the land areas that are outside of or beyond the on-site land.

"On-site" means the surface lands on or under which surface or underground mining operations are conducted. A series of related properties under the control of a single operator but separated by small parcels of land controlled by others will be considered a single site unless excepted by the Division.

"Operator" means any natural person, corporation, association, partnership, receiver, trustee, executor, administrator, guardian, fiduciary, agent, or other organization or representative of any kind, either public or private, owning, controlling, conducting, or managing a mining operation or proposed mining operation.

"Owner" means any natural person, corporation, association, partnership, receiver, trustee, executor, administrator, guardian, fiduciary, agent, or other organization or representative of any kind, either public or private, owning, controlling, conducting, or managing a mineral deposit or the surface of lands employed in mining operations.

"Party" means the Board, Division or other person commencing an adjudicative proceeding, all respondents, all persons permitted by the Board to intervene in the proceeding, and all persons authorized by statute or agency rule to participate as parties in an adjudicative proceeding.

"Permit" means a notice to conduct mining operations issued by the Division. A notice to conduct mining operations is issued by the Division when either a notice of intention for a small mining operation or exploration is determined to be complete and includes a surety approved by the Division, or a notice of intention for a large mining operation or exploration with a plan of operations and surety approved by the Division.

"Person" means an individual, group of individuals, partnership, corporation, association, political subdivision or its units, governmental subdivision or its units, public or private organization or entity of any character, or another agency.

"Presiding Officer" means an agency head, or an individual or body of individuals designated by the agency head, by the agency's rules, or by statute to conduct an adjudicative proceeding. For the purpose of these rules, the Board, or its appointed Hearing Examiner, shall be considered the Presiding Officer of all appeals of informal adjudicative proceedings which commenced before the Division as well as all adjudicative proceedings which commence before the Board. The Division Director or his/her designee shall be considered a Presiding Officer for all informal adjudicative proceedings which commence before the Division in accordance with this Rule R647-5. If fairness to the parties is not compromised, an

agency may substitute one Presiding Officer for another during any proceeding.

"Reclamation" means actions performed during or after mining operations to shape, stabilize, revegetate, or otherwise treat the land affected in order to achieve a safe and ecologically stable condition and use which will be consistent with local environmental conditions and land management practices.

"Regrade or Grade" means to physically alter the topography of any land surface.

"Respondent" means any person against whom an adjudicative proceeding is initiated, whether by an agency or any other person.

"Revision" means a change to an approved Notice of Intention to Conduct Mining Operations, which will increase or decrease the amount of land affected, or alter the location and type of on-site surface facilities, such that the nature of the reclamation plan will differ substantially from that in the approved Notice of Intention.

"Rock Aggregate" means those consolidated rock materials associated with a sand deposit, a gravel deposit, or a sand and gravel deposit, that were created by alluvial sedimentary processes. The definition of rock aggregate specifically excludes any solid rock in the form of bedrock which is exposed at the surface of the earth or overlain by unconsolidated material.

"Sand" means a naturally occurring unconsolidated to moderately consolidated accumulation of rock and mineral particles, the dominant size range being between 1/16mm to 2mm, which has been deposited by sedimentary processes.

"Small Mining Operations" means mining operations which have a disturbed area of five or less surface acres at any time in an incorporated area of a county or ten or less surface acres at any time in an unincorporated area of a county.

"Surface Mining" means mining conducted on the surface of the land including open pit, strip, or auger mining; dredging; quarrying; leaching; surface evaporation operations; reworking abandoned dumps and tailings and activities related thereto.

"Underground Mining" means mining carried out beneath the surface by means of shafts, tunnels or other underground mine openings.

**KEY: minerals reclamation  
October 26, 2011  
Notice of Continuation April 1, 2013**

**40-8-1 et seq.**

**R647. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Non-Coal.  
R647-2. Exploration.  
R647-2-101. Filing Requirements and Review Procedures.**

1. Prior to the commencement of exploration, a Notice of Intention to Conduct Exploration (FORM MR-EXP) containing all the required information must be filed with and determined complete by the Division and the Division shall have approved the form and amount of reclamation surety. It is recommended that the notice of intention be filed with the Division at least 30 days prior to the planned commencement of exploration.

2. Within 15 days after receipt of a Notice of Intention to Conduct Exploration (FORM MR-EXP), the Division will review the proposal and notify the operator in writing that the notice of intention is:

2.11. Complete and all required information has been submitted; or  
2.12. Incomplete, and additional information as identified by the Division will be required.

The Division will review and respond to any subsequent filings of information within 10 working days of receipt.

3. If more than five acres of disturbance are planned, a detailed exploration development and reclamation plan must be included in the notice of intention and approved by the Division.

4. The Division will review and approve or disapprove:

4.11. The form and amount of reclamation surety, and;  
4.12. Any variances requested under R647-2-107, 108, or 109, regardless of the number of surface acres of disturbance planned.

5. Developmental drilling conducted within an already approved disturbed area with approved surety does not require submittal of a Notice of Intention to Conduct Exploration (FORM MR-EXP).

6. A permittee's retention of a notice of intention shall require the paying of permit fees as authorized by the Utah Legislature. The procedures for paying the permit fees are as follows:

6.11. The Division shall notify the operators of record annually of the amount of permit fees authorized by the Utah Legislature for Exploration.

6.12. Fees are due annually by the deadline in R647-2-115 for reports.

6.13. A permittee may avoid payment of the fee by complying with the following requirements:

6.13.11. A permittee will notify the Division of a desire to close out a notice of intention by checking the appropriate box of the permit fees billing form.

6.13.12. The permittee will then arrange with the Division for an onsite inspection of the site to assure that all required reclamation has been performed. If an inspection reveals that an area is not yet suitably reclaimed, then a new billing notice will be issued and the permittee will be given 30 days from the date of the onsite inspection to pay the fee.

**R647-2-102. Duration of the Notice of Intention.**

1. A Notice of Intention to Conduct Exploration that has been determined complete or, for operations of more than 5 acres has been approved, shall be valid until November 30th of the year following the year of submittal. All exploration and reclamation activities should be completed within this time frame. An operator desiring to extend the duration of a notice of intention, must notify the Division in writing, prior to expiration of the notice of intention, specifying the reasons an extension is required, and the anticipated length of time required to complete exploration and reclamation.

2. The Division will review and approve the extension and adjust if necessary, the amount of reclamation surety.

3. Authorization to operate under a Notice of Intention to Conduct Exploration may be withdrawn in the event of failure by the operator to pay permit fees required by R647-2-101.6, or

to maintain and update reclamation surety as required, after notice and opportunity for Board hearing.

**R647-2-103. Notice of Intention to Conduct Exploration.**

The notice of intention shall address the requirements of the following rules:

TABLE	
RULE #	SUBJECT
R647-2-104	Operator(s), Surface and Mineral Owner(s)
R647-2-105	Maps and Drawings
R647-2-106	Project Description
R647-2-107	Operation Practices
R647-2-108	Hole Plugging Requirements
R647-2-109	Reclamation Practices
R647-2-110	Variance

**R647-2-104. Operator(s), Surface and Mineral Owner(s).**

The notice of intention shall include the following general information:

1. The name, permanent mailing address, and telephone number of the operator responsible for exploration.

2. The name and permanent mailing address of the surface land owner(s) and mineral owner(s) of all land to be affected by the operations.

3. The federal mining claim number(s), lease number(s), or permit number(s) of any mining claims, federal or state leases or permits included in the land affected.

4. A statement that the operator will conduct reclamation as required by these rules.

**R647-2-105. Maps and Drawings.**

The notice of intention shall include a location map and an operations map. Each map shall be plotted at a scale to accurately identify locational landmarks and operation details.

1. The general location map shall be the scale of a USGS 7.5-minute series map or equivalent (1"=2000') and identify new or existing access roads.

2. The operations map (1"=200' or other scale as determined necessary by the Division) shall identify:

2.11 The area to be disturbed;

2.12 The location of any existing or proposed operations including access roads, drill holes, trenches, pits, shafts, cuts, or other planned exploration activities; and

2.13 Any adjacent previous disturbance for which the operator is not responsible.

**R647-2-106. Project Description.**

The notice of intention should include the following information:

1. A statement giving general details of the type or method of exploration proposed, including the proposed dates during which exploration will be conducted;

2. The type of minerals to be explored for;

3. The general dimensions of all drill holes, including total depth and diameter;

4. The general dimensions of all trenches, pits, shafts, cuts, or other types of disturbances;

5. The width and length of any new roads constructed;

6. An estimate of the total number of surface acres to be disturbed.

7. The amount of material (including mineral deposit, topsoil, subsoil, overburden, waste rock, or core hole material) extracted, moved, or proposed to be moved during the exploration operation.

**R647-2-107. Operation Practices.**

The operator shall conform to the following practices while conducting exploration unless the Division grants a variance in writing:



1. Public Safety and Welfare - The operator shall minimize hazards to the public safety and welfare during operations. Methods to minimize hazards shall include but not be limited to:

1.11. The closing or guarding of shafts and tunnels to prevent unauthorized or accidental entry in accordance with MSHA regulations;

1.12. The disposal of trash, scrap metal and wood, and extraneous debris;

1.13. The plugging or capping of drill, core, or other exploratory holes as set forth in Rule R647-2-108;

1.14. The posting of appropriate warning signs in locations where public access to operations is readily available;

1.15. The construction of berms, fences and/or barriers above highwalls or other excavations when required by the Division.

2. Drainages - If natural channels are to be affected by exploration, then the operator shall take appropriate measures to avoid or minimize environmental damage.

3. Erosion Control - Operations shall be conducted in a manner such that sediment from disturbed areas is adequately controlled. The degree of erosion control shall be appropriate for the site-specific and regional conditions of topography, soil, drainage, water quality or other characteristics.

4. Deleterious Materials - All deleterious or potentially deleterious material, shall be safely removed from the site or kept in an isolated condition such that adverse environmental effects are eliminated or controlled.

5. Soils - Suitable soil material shall be removed and stored in a stable condition where practical so as to be available for reclamation.

6. Concurrent Reclamation - During operations, disturbed areas shall be reclaimed when no longer needed, except to the extent necessary to preserve evidence of mineralization for proof of discovery. Areas which have been disturbed but are not routinely or currently utilized shall be kept in a safe, environmentally stable condition.

#### **R647-2-108. Hole Plugging Requirements.**

Drill holes shall be properly plugged as soon as practical and not be left unplugged for more than 30 days without approval of the Division. The procedures outlined below are required for the surface and subsurface plugging of drill holes. The Division may approve an alternate plan, if the operator can prove to the satisfaction of the Division that another method will provide adequate protection to the groundwater resources and long term stability of the land. Dry holes and nonartesian holes which do not produce significant amounts of water may be temporarily plugged with a surface cap to permit the operator to re-enter the hole for the duration of operations.

1. Surface plugging of drill holes shall be accomplished by:

1.11. Setting a nonmetallic permaplug at a minimum of five (5) feet below the surface, or returning the cuttings to the hole and tamping the returned cuttings to within five (5) feet of ground level. The hole above the permaplug or tamped cuttings will be filled with a cement plug. If cemented casing is to be left in place, a concrete surface plug is not required provided that a permanent cap is secured on top of the casing.

1.12. If the area is tilled farmland, a five (5) foot cement plug must be placed above a permaplug or tamped cuttings so that the top of the cement plug is a minimum of three (3) feet below the ground surface. The hole above the cement plug is to be filled with soil. If cemented casing is to be left in place, a concrete surface plug is not required provided that a permanent cap is secured on top of the casing. The top of the casing and cap must be a minimum of three (3) feet below the ground surface.

2. Drill holes that encounter water, oil, gas or other potential migratory substances and are 2-1/2 inches or greater in

surface diameter shall be plugged in the subsurface to prevent the migration of fluid from one strata to another. If water is encountered, plugging shall be accomplished as outlined below:

2.11. If artesian flow (i.e., water flowing to the surface from the hole) is encountered during or upon cessation of drilling, a cement plug shall be placed to prevent water from flowing between geologic formations and at the surface. The cement mix should consist of API Class A or H cement with additives as needed. It should weigh at least 13.5 lbs./gal., and be placed under the supervision of a person qualified in proper drill hole cementing of artesian flow. Artesian bore holes must be plugged in the described manner, prior to removal of the drilling equipment from the well site. If the surface owner of the land affected desires to convert an artesian drill hole to a water well, the owner must notify the Division in writing accepting responsibility for the ultimate plugging of the drill hole.

2.12. Holes that encounter significant amounts of nonartesian water shall be plugged by:

2.12.111 Placing a 50 foot cement plug immediately above and below the aquifer(s); or

2.12.112 Filling from the bottom up (through the drill stem) with a high grade bentonite/water slurry mixture. The slurry shall have a Marsh funnel viscosity of at least 50 seconds per quart prior to the adding of any cuttings.

#### **R647-2-109. Reclamation Practices.**

The operator shall conform to the following practices while conducting reclamation unless the Division grants a variance in writing:

1. Public Safety and Welfare - The operator shall minimize hazards to the public safety and welfare following completion of operations. Methods to minimize hazards shall include but not be limited to:

1.11. The permanent sealing of shafts and tunnels;

1.12. Appropriate disposal of trash, scrap metal and wood, buildings, extraneous debris, and other materials incident to mining;

1.13. The plugging of drill, core, or other exploratory holes as set forth in Rule R647-2-108;

1.14. The posting of appropriate warning signs in locations where public access to operations is readily available;

1.15. The construction of berms, fences and/or barriers above highwalls or other excavations when required by the Division.

2. Drainages - If natural channels have been affected by exploration, then reclamation must be performed such that the channels will be left in a stable condition with respect to actual and reasonably expected water flow so as to avoid or minimize future damage to the hydrologic system.

3. Erosion Control - Reclamation shall be conducted in a manner such that sediment from disturbed areas is adequately controlled. The degree of erosion control shall be appropriate for the site-specific and regional conditions of topography, soil, drainage, water quality or other characteristics.

4. Deleterious Materials - All deleterious or potentially deleterious material shall be safely removed from the site or left in an isolated or neutralized condition such that adverse environmental effects are eliminated or controlled.

5. Land Use - The operator shall leave the on-site area in a condition which is capable of supporting the postmining land use.

6. Slopes - Waste piles, spoil piles and fills shall be regraded to a stable configuration and shall be sloped to minimize safety hazards and erosion while providing for successful revegetation.

7. Highwalls - In surface mining and in open cuts for pads or roadways, highwalls shall be reclaimed and stabilized by backfilling against them or by cutting the wall back to achieve

a slope angle of 45 degrees or less.

8. Roads and Pads - On-site roads and pads shall be reclaimed when they are no longer needed for operations. When a road or pad is to be turned over to the property owner or managing agency for continuing use, the operator shall turn over the property with adequate surface drainage structures and in a condition suitable for continued use.

9. Dams and Impoundments - Water impounding structures shall be reclaimed so as to be self-draining and mechanically stable unless shown to have sound hydrologic design and to be beneficial to the postmining land use.

10. Trenches and Pits - Trenches and small pits shall be reclaimed.

11. Structures and Equipment - Structures, rail lines, utility connections, equipment, and debris shall be buried or removed.

12. Topsoil Redistribution - After final grading, soil materials shall be redistributed on a stable surface so as to minimize erosion, prevent undue compaction and promote revegetation.

13. Revegetation - The species seeded shall include adaptable perennial species that will grow on the site, provide basic soil and watershed protection, and support the postmining land use.

Revegetation shall be considered accomplished when:

13.11. The revegetation has achieved 70 percent of the premining vegetative ground cover. If the premining vegetative ground cover is unknown, the ground cover of an adjacent undisturbed area that is representative of the premining ground cover will be used as a standard. Also, the vegetation has survived three growing seasons following the last seeding, fertilization or irrigation, unless such practices are to continue as part of the postmining land use; or

13.12. the Division determines that the revegetation work has been satisfactorily completed within practical limits; where reseeding has occurred and the vegetation has survived one growing season, the reseeded area shall not be included for purposes of determining whether future exploration or mining operations involve a disturbed area of five acres or less.

#### **R647-2-110. Variance.**

1. The operator may request a variance from Rule R647-2-107, 108, or 109, by submitting the following information, which shall be considered by the Division on a site-specific basis:

1.11. The rule(s) as to which a variance is requested;

1.12. The variance requested and description of the area that would be affected by the variance;

1.13. Justification for the variance;

1.14. Alternate methods or measures to be utilized.

2. A variance shall be granted if the alternative method or measure proposed will be consistent with the Act.

3. Any variance must be specifically approved by the Division in writing.

#### **R647-2-111. Surety.**

1. After receiving notification that the notice of intention is approved or complete, but prior to commencement of operations, the operator must post a reclamation surety with the Division.

1.11. Failure to furnish and maintain reclamation surety may, after notice and opportunity for a Board hearing, result in a withdrawal of the notice of intention as provided for in Section 40-8-16.

2. The Division will not require a separate surety where a reclamation surety in a form and amount acceptable to the Division is held by other governmental entities, provided that the cost estimate is accurate and the Division is named as co-beneficiary. Cooperative Agreements may be developed and entered into according to Section 40-8-22.

3. As part of the review of the notice of intention, the Division shall determine the required surety amount based on:

3.11. Site-specific calculations or estimates by the Division reflecting the cost the Division or a third party would incur to reclaim the site;

3.12. Site-specific calculations or estimates by the operator reflecting the cost the Division or a third party would incur to reclaim the site, if accurate and verifiable by the Division; or

3.13. The average dollars per acre costs for reclamation for similar operations, as determined by the Division, based upon approved surety amounts for current large mining operations.

3.14. In determining or verifying the amount of surety under Subsections 3.11 or 3.12, the Division shall use cost data from current sureties for large mining operations, adjusted as necessary to reflect the nature and scope of operations and reclamation under the notice of intention.

3.15. For the average dollars per acre in Subsection 3.13, the Board will annually approve the figure after a formal presentation from the Division and an opportunity for public comment.

4. The operator shall submit a completed Reclamation Contract (FORM MR-RC) with the required surety. The form and amount of the reclamation surety must be approved by the Division. Acceptable forms may include:

4.11. A corporate surety bond from a surety company that is licensed to do business in Utah, that is listed in "A.M. Best's Key Rating Guide" at a rating of A- or better or a Financial Performance Rating (FPR) of 8 or better, according to the "A.M. Best's Guide". All surety companies also will be continuously listed in the current issue of the U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570. Operators who do not have a surety bond with a company that meets the standards of subsection 4.11 will have 120 days from the date of Division notification after enactment of the changes to subsection 4.11 to achieve compliance or face enforcement action. When the Division in the course of examining surety bonds, notifies an operator that a surety company guaranteeing its performance does not meet the standards of subsection 4.11., the operator has 120 days after notice from the Division by mail to correct the deficiency, or face enforcement action;

4.12. Federally-insured certificate of deposit payable to the State of Utah, Division of Oil, Gas and Mining;

4.13. Cash;

4.14. An irrevocable letter of credit issued by a bank organized to do business in the United States;

4.15. Escrow accounts; and

4.16. The Board may accept a written self-bonding agreement in the case of operators showing sufficient financial strength.

5. Surety shall be required until such time as reclamation is deemed complete by the Division. The Division shall promptly conduct an inspection when notified by the operator that reclamation is complete. The full release of surety shall be evidence that the operator has reclaimed as required by the Act.

5.11. A partial release of surety can be made by the Division if it determines that a substantial phase or segment of reclamation such as demolition, backfilling or regrading has been successfully performed and the residual amount of retained surety is determined to be adequate to insure completion of reclamation.

#### **R647-2-112. Failure to Reclaim.**

If the operator fails or refuses to conduct reclamation as outlined in the complete notice of intention, and comply with the requirements of R647-2-107, R647-2-108, or R647-2-109 the Board may, after notice and hearing, order that:

1. Reclamation be conducted by the Division,

2. The costs and expenses of reclamation, together with costs of collection including attorney's fees, be recovered in a

civil action brought by the attorney general against the operator in any appropriate court; and

3. Any surety filed for this purpose be forfeited. With respect to the surety filed with the Division, the Board shall request the Attorney General to take the necessary legal action to enforce and collect the amount of liability. Where a reclamation surety has been filed with other governmental agencies, the Board shall notify such agency of the hearing findings and seek forfeiture concurrence as necessary.

3.11. The forfeited surety shall be used only for the reclamation of land to which it relates, and any residual amount returned.

**R647-2-113. Confidential Information.**

Information provided in the notice of intention and in the Mineral Exploration Progress Report (FORM MR-EPR) that relates to the location, size, and nature of the mineral deposit, shall be protected as confidential information by the Board and the Division. The information will not be a matter of public record until a written release is received from the operator.

**R647-2-114. Revised Notice.**

1. Minor additions or changes in the location of exploration operations do not require the submittal of a revised notice of intention. A new or revised Notice of Intention to Conduct Exploration (FORM MR-EXP) letter must be submitted when:

1.1. The proposed additions or changes will occur outside the originally designated legal subdivision; or

1.2. For exploration operations under 5 acres the proposed additions will cause the total unreclaimed surface disturbance to increase by more than 1 acre or exceed 5 acres; or

1.3. For exploration operations over 5 acres, the proposed additions or changes will cause an increase in the area of disturbance previously approved.

2. In the event the Division or the operator determine at the time a revision is submitted that the amount of the current surety does not accurately reflect the potential cost to complete reclamation at any particular point in time during the revised exploration operations, the Division may undertake a recalculation of the surety amount as provided in R647-2-111.3. If the recalculated amount is greater than the amount of the existing surety, the revised operations may not be implemented until a revised surety is filed with the Division.

**R647-2-115. Reports.**

On or before January 31st of each year, the operator conducting exploration must submit a Mineral Exploration Progress Report (FORM MR-EPR), which describes any unusual drilling conditions, water encountered, hole plugging measures, and reclamation activities conducted.

**R647-2-116. Practices and Procedures; Appeals.**

The Administrative Procedures, as outlined in R647-5, shall be applicable to minerals regulatory proceedings.

**KEY: minerals reclamation**

October 26, 2011

Notice of Continuation April 1, 2013

40-8-1 et seq.

**R647. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Non-Coal.**

**R647-3. Small Mining Operations.**

**R647-3-101. Filing Requirements and Review Procedures.**

1. Prior to commencement of operations, a Notice of Intention to Commence Small Mining Operations (FORM MR-SMO) containing all the required information must be filed with and determined complete by the Division and the Division shall have approved the form and amount of reclamation surety. It is recommended that the notice of intention be filed with the Division at least thirty (30) days prior to the planned commencement of operations.

2. Within 15 days after receipt of a Notice of Intention, the Division will review the proposal and notify the operator in writing;

2.11. That the notice of intention is complete and all required information has been submitted; or,

2.12. That the notice of intention is incomplete, and additional information as identified by the Division will be required.

2.12.111. The Division will review and respond to any subsequent filings of information within 10 working days of receipt.

3. The Division will review and approve or disapprove:

3.11. The form and amount of reclamation surety (R647-3-111), and

3.12. All variances requested from Rules R647-3-107, 108, and 109, regardless of the number of surface acres of disturbance planned.

4. The operator must notify the Division no later than 30 days after beginning small mining operations.

5. A permittee's authorization under a notice of intention to conduct small mining operations shall require the paying of permit fees as authorized by the Utah Legislature. The procedures for paying the permit fees are as follows:

5.11. The Division shall notify the operators of record annually of the amount of permit fees authorized by the Utah Legislature for

5.11.11. Small Mining Operations (less than 5 disturbed acres)

5.12. Fees are due annually by the deadline in R647-3-117 for reports.

6. A permittee may avoid payment of the fee by complying with the following requirements:

6.11. A permittee will notify the Division of a desire to close out a notice of intention by checking the appropriate box of the permit fees billing form.

6.12. The permittee will then arrange with the Division for an onsite inspection of the site to assure that all required reclamation has been performed. If an inspection reveals that an area is not yet suitably reclaimed, then a new billing notice will be issued and the permittee will be given 30 days from the date of the onsite inspection to pay the fee.

**R647-3-102. Duration of the Notice of Intention.**

The notice of intention, including any subsequent amendments or revisions, shall remain in effect for the life of the small mining operation. However, the notice of intention may be withdrawn, after notice and opportunity for Board hearing, in the event of failure by the operator to pay permit fees required by R647-3-101 or to maintain and update adequate reclamation surety as required in R647-3-111.

**R647-3-103. Notice of Intention to Commence Small Mining Operations.**

The notice of intention shall address the requirements of the following rules:

R647-3-104	Operator(s), Surface and Mineral Owner(s)
R647-3-105	Map
R647-3-106	Operation Plan
R647-3-107	Operation Practices
R647-3-109	Reclamation Practices
R647-3-110	Variance

**R647-3-104. Operator(s), Surface and Mineral Owner(s).**

The notice of intention shall include the following general information:

1. The name, permanent mailing address, and telephone number of the operator responsible for the small mining operation and reclamation of the site.

2. The name, and permanent mailing address of the surface landowner(s) and mineral owner(s) of all land to be affected by the mining operation.

3. The federal mining claim number(s), lease number(s) or permit number(s) of all mining claims, federal or state leases or permits included in the land affected.

4. A statement that the operator will conduct reclamation as required by these rules.

**R647-3-105. Project Location and Map.**

The notice of intention shall include a location map and an operations map. Each map shall be plotted at a scale to accurately identify locational landmarks and operations details.

1. The general location map shall be the scale of a USGS 7.5 minute series map or equivalent (1" = 2000') and identify new or existing access roads.

2. The operations map (1" = 200' or other scale as determined necessary by the Division) shall identify:

2.11. The area to be disturbed;

2.12. The location of any existing or proposed operations including access roads, drill holes, trenches, pits, shafts, cuts, or other planned small mining activities; and

2.13. Any adjacent previous disturbance for which the operator is not responsible.

**R647-3-106. Operation Plan.**

The operator shall provide a brief narrative description of the proposed mining operation as part of the notice of intention. The description should include the following information:

1. A statement giving general details of the type or method of mining operations proposed, and the type of minerals to be mined;

2. Estimated width and length of any new roads to be constructed;

3. An estimate of the total number of surface acres to be disturbed by the mining operation.

4. The amount of material (including mineral deposit, topsoil, subsoil, overburden, waste rock, or core hole material) to be extracted, moved, or proposed to be moved, relating to the mining operation.

**R647-3-107. Operation Practices.**

During operations, the operator shall conform to the following practices unless the Division grants a variance in writing:

1. Public Safety and Welfare - The operator shall minimize hazards to the public safety and welfare during operations. Methods to minimize hazards shall include but not be limited to:

1.11. The closing or guarding of shafts and tunnels to prevent unauthorized or accidental entry in accordance with MSHA regulations;

1.12. The disposal of trash, scrap metal and wood, and extraneous debris;

1.13. The plugging or capping of drill, core, or other exploratory holes as set forth in Rule R647-3-108.;

1.14. The posting of appropriate warning signs in locations where public access to operations is readily available;

1.15. The construction of berms, fences and/or barriers

TABLE

RULE #	SUBJECT
--------	---------

above highwalls or other excavations when required by the Division.

2. Drainages - If natural channels are to be affected by the mining operation, then the operator shall take appropriate measures to avoid or minimize environmental damage.

3. Erosion Control - Operations shall be conducted in a manner such that sediment from disturbed areas is adequately controlled. The degree of erosion control shall be appropriate for the site-specific and regional conditions of topography, soil, drainage, water quality or other characteristics.

4. Deleterious Materials - All deleterious or potentially deleterious material shall be safely removed from the site or left in an isolated or neutralized condition such that adverse environmental effects are eliminated or controlled.

5. Soils - Suitable soil material shall be removed and stored in a stable condition where practical so as to be available for reclamation.

6. Concurrent Reclamation - During operations, disturbed areas shall be reclaimed when no longer needed, except to the extent necessary to preserve evidence of mineralization for proof of discovery. Areas which have been disturbed but are not routinely or currently utilized shall be kept in a safe, environmentally stable condition.

#### **R647-3-108. Hole Plugging Requirements.**

Drill holes shall be properly plugged as soon as practical and shall not be left unplugged for more than 30 days without approval of the Division. The procedures outlined below are required for the surface and subsurface plugging of drill holes. The Division may approve an alternate plan, if the operator can prove to the satisfaction of the Division that another method will provide adequate protection to the groundwater resources and long term stability of the land. Dry holes and nonartesian holes which do not produce significant amounts of water may be temporarily plugged with a surface cap to permit the operator to re-enter the hole for the duration of the operations.

1. Surface plugging of drill holes shall be accomplished by:

1.11. Setting a nonmetallic permaplug at a minimum of five (5) feet below the surface, or returning the cuttings to the hole and tamping the returned cuttings to within five (5) feet of ground level. The hole above the permaplug or tamped cuttings will be filled with a cement plug. If cemented casing is to be left in place, a concrete surface plug is not required provided that a permanent cap is secured on top of the casing.

1.12. If the area is tilled farmland, a five (5) foot cement plug must be placed above a permaplug or tamped cuttings so that the top of the cement plug is a minimum of three (3) feet below the ground surface. The hole above the cement plug is to be filled with soil. If cemented casing is to be left in place, a concrete surface plug is not required provided that a permanent cap is secured on top of the casing. The top of the casing and cap must be a minimum of three (3) feet below the ground surface.

2. Drill holes that encounter water, oil, gas or other potential migratory substances and are 2-1/2 inches or greater in surface diameter shall be plugged in the subsurface to prevent the migration of fluid from one strata to another. If water is encountered, plugging shall be accomplished as outlined below:

2.11. If artesian flow (i.e., water flowing to the surface from the hole) is encountered during or upon cessation of drilling, a cement plug shall be placed to prevent water from flowing between geologic formations and at the surface. The cement mix should consist of API Class A or H cement with additives as needed. It should weigh at least 13.5 lbs./gal., and be placed under the supervision of a person qualified in proper drill hole cementing of artesian flow. Artesian bore holes must be plugged in the described manner, prior to removal of the drilling equipment from the well site. If the surface owner of

the land affected desires to convert an artesian drill hole to a water well, he must notify the Division in writing that he accepts responsibility for the ultimate plugging of the drill hole.

2.12. Holes that encounter significant amounts of nonartesian water shall be plugged by:

2.12.111. Placing a 50 foot cement plug immediately above and below the aquifer(s); or

2.12.112. Filling from the bottom up (through the drill stem) with a high grade bentonite/water slurry mixture. The slurry shall have a Marsh funnel viscosity of at least 50 seconds per quart prior to the adding of any cuttings.

#### **R647-3-109. Reclamation Practices.**

During reclamation, the operator shall conform to the following practices unless the Division grants a variance in writing:

1. Public Safety and Welfare - The operator shall minimize hazards to the public safety and welfare following completion of operations. Methods to minimize hazards shall include but not be limited to:

1.11. The permanent sealing of shafts and tunnels;

1.12. The disposal of trash, scrap metal and wood, buildings, extraneous debris, and other materials incident to mining;

1.13. The plugging of drill, core, or other exploratory holes as set forth in Rule R647-3-108;

1.14. The posting of appropriate warning signs in locations where public access to operations is readily available;

1.15. The construction of berms, fences and/or barriers above highwalls or other excavations when required by the Division.

2. Drainages - If natural channels have been affected by mining operations, then reclamation must be performed such that the channels will be left in a stable condition with respect to actual and reasonably expected water flow so as to avoid or minimize future damage to the hydrologic system.

3. Erosion Control - Reclamation shall be conducted in a manner such that sediment from disturbed areas is adequately controlled. The degree of erosion control shall be appropriate for the site-specific and regional conditions of topography, soil, drainage, water quality or other characteristics.

4. Deleterious Materials - All deleterious or potentially deleterious material shall be safely removed from the site or left in an isolated or neutralized condition such that adverse environmental effects are eliminated or controlled.

5. Land Use - The operator shall leave the on-site area in a condition which is capable of supporting the postmining land use.

6. Slopes - Waste piles, spoil piles and fills shall be graded to a stable configuration and shall be sloped to minimize safety hazards and erosion while providing for successful revegetation.

7. Highwalls - In surface mining and in open cuts for pads or roadways, highwalls shall be reclaimed and stabilized by backfilling against them or by cutting the wall back to achieve a slope angle of 45 degrees or less.

8. Roads and Pads - On-site roads and pads shall be reclaimed when they are no longer needed for operations. When a road or pad is to be turned over to the property owner or managing agency for continuing use, the operator shall turn over the property with adequate surface drainage structures and in a condition suitable for continued use.

9. Dams and Impoundments - Water impounding structures shall be reclaimed so as to be self-draining and mechanically stable unless shown to have sound hydrologic design and to be beneficial to the postmining land use.

10. Trenches and Pits - Trenches and small pits shall be reclaimed.

11. Structures and Equipment - Structures, rail lines,

utility connections, equipment, and debris shall be buried or removed.

12. Topsoil Redistribution - After final grading, soil materials shall be redistributed on a stable surface, so as to minimize erosion, prevent undue compaction and promote revegetation.

13. Revegetation - The species seeded shall include adaptable perennial species that will grow on the site, provide basic soil and watershed protection, and support the postmining land use.

Revegetation shall be considered accomplished when:

13.11. The revegetation has achieved 70 percent of the premining vegetative ground cover. If the premining vegetative ground cover of the disturbed area is unknown, then the ground cover of an adjacent undisturbed area that is representative of the premining conditions will be used as a standard. Also, the vegetation has survived three growing seasons following the last seeding, fertilization or irrigation, unless such practices are to continue as part of the postmining land use; or

13.12. The Division determines that the revegetation work has been satisfactorily completed within practical limits.

14. Where reseeded has occurred and the vegetation has survived one growing season, the reseeded area shall not be included for purposes of determining whether a mining operation is a small mining operation.

#### **R647-3-110. Variance.**

1. The operator may request a variance from Rule R647-3-107, 108, or 109 by submitting the following information which shall be considered by the Division on a site-specific basis:

1.11. The rule(s) to which a variance is requested;

1.12. The variance requested and a description of the area that would be affected by the variance;

1.13. Justification for the variance;

1.14. Alternate methods or measures to be utilized.

2. A variance shall be granted if the alternative method or measure proposed will be consistent with the Act.

3. Any variance must be specifically approved by the Division in writing.

#### **R647-3-111. Surety.**

1. After receiving notification that the notice of intention is complete, but prior to commencement of operations, the operator must post a reclamation surety with the Division.

1.11. Failure to furnish and maintain reclamation surety may, after notice and opportunity for Board hearing, result in a withdrawal of the notice of intention as provided for in Section 40-8-16.

2. The Division will not require a separate surety where a reclamation surety in a form and amount acceptable to the Division is held by other governmental entities, provided that the cost estimate is accurate and the Division is named as co-beneficiary. Cooperative Agreements may be developed and entered into according to Section 40-8-22.

3. As part of the review of the notice of intention, the Division shall determine the required surety amount based on:

3.11. Site-specific calculations or estimates by the Division reflecting the cost the Division or a third party would incur to reclaim the site;

3.12. Site-specific calculations or estimates by the operator reflecting the cost the Division or a third party would incur to reclaim the site, if accurate and verifiable by the Division; or

3.13. The average dollars per acre costs for reclamation of similar operations, as determined by the Division, based upon approved surety amounts for current large mining operations.

3.14. In determining or verifying the amount of surety under Subsections 3.11 or 3.12, the Division shall use cost data from current sureties for large mining operations, adjusted as necessary to reflect the nature and scope of operations and

reclamation under the notice of intention.

3.15. For the average dollars per acre in Subsection 3.13, the Board will annually approve the figure after a formal presentation from the Division and an opportunity for public comment.

4. The operator shall submit a completed Reclamation Contract (FORM MR-RC) with the required surety. The form and amount of the surety must be approved by the Division, except as provided in subpart 4.16. Acceptable forms may include:

4.11. A corporate surety bond from a surety company that is licensed to do business in Utah, that is listed in "A.M. Best's Key Rating Guide" at a rating of A- or better or a Financial Performance Rating (FPR) of 8 or better, according to the "A.M. Best's Guide". All surety companies also will be continuously listed in the current issue of the U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570. Operators who do not have a surety bond with a company that meets the standards of subsection 4.11 will have 120 days from the date of Division notification after enactment of the changes to subsection 4.11 to achieve compliance or face enforcement action. When the Division in the course of examining surety bonds, notifies an operator that a surety company guaranteeing its performance does not meet the standards of subsection 4.11, the operator has 120 days after notice from the Division by mail to correct the deficiency, or face enforcement action;

4.12. Federally-insured certificate of deposit payable to the State of Utah, Division of Oil, Gas and Mining;

4.13. Cash;

4.14. An irrevocable letter of credit issued by a bank organized to do business in the United States;

4.15. Escrow accounts; and

4.16. The Board may approve a written self-bonding agreement in the case of operators showing sufficient financial strength.

5. Surety shall be required until such time as the Division deems reclamation complete. The Division will promptly conduct an inspection when notified by the operator that reclamation is complete. The full release of surety shall be evidence that the operator has reclaimed as required by the Act.

5.11. A partial release of surety can be made by the Division if it determines that a substantial phase or segment of reclamation such as demolition, backfilling, regrading, or vegetation establishment has been successfully performed and the residual amount of retained surety is determined adequate to insure completion.

6. The amount of reclamation surety may be adjusted:

6.11. As required by a revision in the Notice of Intention under R647-3-115;

6.12. As a result of a periodic review by the Division conducted no more frequently than at 3 year intervals unless agreed to by the operator, which shall take into account inflation/deflation based upon an acceptable Costs Index; or

6.13. At the request of the operator.

7. Notwithstanding any other provision of these rules, for operations where the surety is in the form of a Board-approved agreement under Section 40-8-14(3), the Board shall retain the sole authority over the release, partial release, revision or adjustment of the surety amount, if any, which shall be in accordance with the agreement and the Act.

#### **R647-3-112. Failure to Reclaim.**

If the operator of a small mining operation fails or refuses to conduct reclamation as required by the complete notice of intention, and fails or refuses to comply with R647-3-107, R647-3-108, or R647-3-109, the Board may, after notice and hearing, order that:

1. Reclamation be conducted by the Division; and

2. The costs and expenses of reclamation, together with

costs of collection including attorney's fees, be recovered in a civil action brought by the attorney general against the operator in any appropriate court; and

3. Any surety filed for this purpose be forfeited. With respect to the surety filed with the Division, the Board shall request the Attorney General to take the necessary legal action to enforce and collect the amount of liability. Where reclamation surety has been filed with another governmental agency, the Board shall notify such agency of the hearing findings, and seek forfeiture concurrence as necessary.

3.11. The forfeited surety shall be used only for the reclamation of the land to which is relates, and any residual amount returned.

#### **R647-3-113. Suspension or Termination of Operations.**

1. All mine operations are required to be maintained in a safe, clean, and environmentally stable condition. Active and inactive operations must continue to submit annual reports unless waived in writing by the Division.

2. The operator need not notify the Division of the temporary suspension of small mining operations.

3. In the case of a termination or a suspension of mining operations that has exceeded, or is expected to exceed two (2) years, the operator shall, upon request, furnish the Division with such data as it may require to evaluate the status of the small mining operation, the status of compliance with these rules, and the probable future status of the land affected. Upon review of such data, the Division will take such action as may be appropriate. The Division may grant an extended suspension period if warranted.

4. The operator shall give the Division prompt written notice of a termination or suspension of small mining operations expected to exceed five (5) years. Upon receipt of notification the Division shall, within 30 days, make an inspection of the property.

5. Small mining operations that have been approved for an extended suspension period will be reevaluated on a regular basis. Additional interim reclamation or stabilization measures may be required in order for a small mining operation to remain in a continued state of suspension. Reclamation of a small mining operation may be required after five (5) years of continued suspension. The Division will require complete reclamation of the mine site when the suspension period exceeds 10 years, unless the operator appeals to the Board prior to the expiration of the 10-year period and shows good cause for a longer suspension period.

#### **R647-3-114. Mine Enlargement.**

Before enlarging a small mining operation beyond five acres of surface disturbance in an incorporated area of a county or ten acres in an unincorporated area of a county, the operator must file a Notice of Intention to Commence Large Mining Operations (FORM MR-LMO) and receive Division approval.

#### **R647-3-115. Revisions.**

1. Small mining operators are required to submit a revision to the complete notice of intention when a significant change(s) in the small mining operation occurs. A revision can be made by submitting a revised FORM MR-SMO (or similar form) and indicating the portion(s) of the operation which is being revised.

2. Division approval of a revision of small mining operations is not required but the operational change may not be implemented until the Division determines that the revised NOI is complete.

3. In the event the Division or the operator determine at the time a revision is submitted that the amount of the current surety does not accurately reflect the potential cost to complete reclamation at any point in time during the revised small mining operations, the Division may undertake a recalculation of the

surety amount as provided in R647-3-111.3. If the recalculated amount is greater than the amount of the existing surety, the revised operations may not be implemented until a revised surety is approved by the Division.

4. If the acreage within an approved small mining operation is later annexed into an incorporated area of a county, the permit may continue as a small mining operation. If the operator of such small mining operation subsequently proposes an increase of the disturbed acres, the current definitions for small or large mining operations would apply as appropriate.

#### **R647-3-116. Transfer of a Notice of Intention.**

If an operator wishes to transfer a small mining operation to another party, an application form entitled, Transfer of Notice of Intention - Small Mining Operations (FORM MR-TRS) must be completed and filed with the Division. The new mine operator must post adequate reclamation surety and assume full responsibility for all disturbances of the permitted operation. The form and amount of surety must be approved by the Division for the transfer to be complete.

#### **R647-3-117. Reports.**

1. On or before January 31 of each year, unless waived in writing by the Division, each operator conducting small mining operations must file an operations and progress report (FORM MR-AR) describing its operations during the preceding calendar year, including:

1.11. The location of the operation and the number and date of the applicable Notice of Intention;

1.12. The gross amounts of ore and waste materials moved during the year, as well as the disposition of such materials;

1.13. New surface disturbances created during the year;

1.14. The reclamation work performed during the year.

2. The operator shall keep and maintain timely records relating to his performance under the Act and still make these records available to the Division upon request.

#### **R647-3-118. Practices and Procedures; Appeals.**

The Administrative Procedures, as outlined in the R647-5 Rules, shall be applicable to minerals regulatory proceedings.

#### **R647-3-119. Confidential Information.**

Information provided in the notice of intention relating to the location, size, and nature of the mineral deposit, and marked confidential by the operator, shall be protected as confidential information by the Board and the Division. The information will not be a matter of public record until a written release is received from the operator, or until the notice of intention is terminated.

#### **KEY: minerals reclamation**

**October 26, 2011**

**Notice of Continuation April 1, 2013**

**40-8-1 et seq.**

**R647. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Non-Coal.  
R647-4. Large Mining Operations.**

**R647-4-101. Filing Requirements and Review Procedures.**

Prior to commencement of operations, a Notice of Intention to Commence Large Mining Operations (FORM MR-LMO) containing all the required information must be filed with and approved by the Division and the Division shall have approved the form and amount of reclamation surety.

1. Within 30 days after receipt of a Notice of Intention, or within 30 days after receipt of any subsequent submittal, the Division will complete its review and notify the operator in writing:

1.11. That the notice of intention is complete; or

1.12. That the notice of intention is incomplete, and that additional information as identified by the Division will be required.

2. Within 30 days after receipt of the notice of intention or within 30 days following the last action of the operator or Division on the notice of intention, the Division shall reach a tentative decision with respect to the approval or denial of the notice of intention.

Notice of the tentative decision will then be published in accordance with Rule R647-4-116.

3. Division approval of the notice of intention and execution of the Reclamation Contract (FORM MR-RC) by the operator shall bind the Division and the operator in accordance with the Act and implementing regulations; and, shall enable the operator to conduct mining and reclamation activities in accordance therewith.

4. The operator must notify the Division within 30 days of beginning mining operations.

5. A permittee's retention of an approved notice of intention shall require the paying of permit fees as authorized by the Utah Legislature. The procedures for paying the permit fees are as follows:

5.11. The Division shall notify the operators of record annually of the amount of permit fees authorized by the Utah Legislature for the following notices of intention.

5.11.11. Large Mining Operations (less than 50 acres) (fees calculated on the disturbed acreage permitted/bonded).

5.11.12. Large Mining Operations (greater than 50 acres) (fees calculated on the disturbed acreage permitted/bonded).

5.12. Fees are due annually by the deadline in R647-4-121 for reports.

5.13. A permittee may avoid payment of the fee by complying with the following requirements:

5.13.11. A permittee will notify the Division of a desire to close out a notice of intention by checking the appropriate box of the permit fees billing form.

5.13.12. The permittee will then arrange with the Division for an onsite inspection of the site to assure that all required reclamation has been performed. If an inspection reveals that an area is not yet suitably reclaimed, then a new billing notice will be issued and the permittee will be given 30 days from the date of the onsite inspection to pay the fee.

**R647-4-102. Duration of the Notice of Intention.**

The approved notice of intention, including any subsequently approved amendments or revisions, shall remain in effect for the life of the mine. However, the Division may review the permit and require updated information and modifications when warranted. Additionally, failure by the operator to pay permit fees required by R647-4-101(5) or maintain and update reclamation surety as required may, after notice and opportunity for Board hearing result in a withdrawal of the approved notice of intention.

**R647-4-103. Notice of Intention to Commence Large Mining Operations.**

The notice of intention shall address the requirements of the following rules:

TABLE	
RULE #	SUBJECT
R647-4-104	Operator(s), Surface and Mineral Owner(s)
R647-4-105	Maps, Drawings and Photographs
R647-4-106	Operation Plan
R647-4-108	Hole Plugging Requirements
R647-4-109	Impact Assessment
R647-4-110	Reclamation Plan
R647-4-112	Variance

**R647-4-104. Operator(s), Surface and Mineral Owner(s).**

1. The name, permanent mailing address, and telephone number of the operator responsible for the mining operations and reclamation of the site.

2. The name, permanent mailing address, and telephone number of the surface landowner(s) and mineral owner(s) of all land to be affected by the operations.

3. The federal mining claim number(s), lease number(s), or permit number(s) of any mining claims, or federal or state leases or permits included in the lands affected.

**R647-4-105. Maps, Drawings and Photographs.**

1. A topographic base map must be submitted with the notice of intention. The scale should be approximately 1 inch = 2,000 feet, preferably a USGS 7.5 minute series or equivalent topographic map where available. The following information shall be included on the map:

1.11. Property boundaries of surface ownership of all lands which are to be affected by the mining operations;

1.12. Perennial streams, springs and other bodies of water, roads, buildings, landing strips, electrical transmission lines, water wells, oil and gas pipelines, existing wells, boreholes, or other existing surface or subsurface facilities within 500 feet of the proposed mining operations;

1.13. Proposed route of access to the mining operations from nearest publicly maintained highway. The map scale will be appropriate to show access.

1.14. Known areas which have been previously impacted by mining or exploration activities within the proposed disturbed area.

2. A surface facilities map shall be provided at a scale of approximately 1" = 200' or other scale as determined necessary by the Division. The following information shall be included on the surface facilities map:

2.11. Proposed surface facilities, including but not limited to buildings, stationary mining/processing equipment, roads, utilities, power lines, proposed drainage control structures, and the location of topsoil storage areas, tailings or processed waste facilities, disposal areas for overburden, solid and liquid wastes and wastewater discharge treatment and containment facilities;

2.12. A border clearly outlining the acreage proposed to be disturbed by mining operations.

3. The following maps, drawings or cross sections may be required by the Division:

3.11. Regraded Slopes to be left at steeper than 2h:1v;

3.12. Plans, profiles and cross sections of roads, pads or other earthen structures to be left as part of the postmining land use;

3.13. Water impounding structures with embankments greater than 20 feet in height from the upstream toe of the embankment or greater than 20 acre feet in storage capacity;

3.14. Maps identifying surface areas which will be disturbed by the operator but will not be reclaimed, such as solid rock slopes, cuts, roads, or sites of buildings or surface facilities to be left as part of the postmining land use;

3.15. Sediment ponds, diversion channels, culvert size and locations, and other hydrologic designs and features to be



incorporated into the mining and reclamation plan;

3.16. Baseline information maps and drawings including soils, vegetation, watershed(s), geologic formations and structure, contour and other such maps which may be required for determination of existing conditions, operations, reclamation and postmining land use;

3.17. A reclamation activities and treatment map to identify the location and the extent of the reclamation work to be accomplished by the operator upon cessation of mining operations. This drawing shall be utilized to determine adequate bonding and reclamation practices for the site;

3.18. Other maps, plans, or cross sections as may reasonably be required by the Division.

4. The operator may submit photographs (prints) of the site sufficient to show existing vegetation and surface conditions. These photographs should show the general appearance and condition of the land to be affected and should be clearly marked as to the location, orientation and the date that the pictures were taken.

5. Copies of the underground and surface mine development maps.

#### **R647-4-106. Operation Plan.**

The operator shall provide a narrative description referencing maps or drawings as necessary, of the proposed operations including:

1. Type of mineral(s) to be mined;
2. Type of operations to be conducted, including the mining/processing methods to be used on-site, and the identification of any deleterious or acid forming materials present or to be left on the site as a result of mining or mineral processing;
3. Estimated acreages proposed to be disturbed and/or reclaimed annually or sequentially;
4. A description of the nature of the materials to be mined or processed including waste/overburden materials and the estimated annual tonnages of ore and waste materials to be mined;
5. A description of existing soil types, including the location and extent of topsoil or suitable plant growth material. If no suitable soil material exists, an explanation of the conditions shall be given;
6. A description of the plan for protecting and redepositing existing soils;
7. A description of existing vegetative communities and cover levels, sufficient to establish revegetation success standards in accordance with Rule R647-4-111;
8. Depth to groundwater, extent of overburden material and geologic setting;
9. Proposed location and size of ore and waste stockpiles, tailings facilities and water storage/treatment ponds.
10. Information regarding the amount of material (including mineral deposit, topsoil, subsoil, overburden, waste rock, or core hole material) extracted, moved or proposed to be moved.

#### **R647-4-107. Operation Practices.**

During operations, the operator shall conform to the following practices unless the Division grants a variance in writing:

1. Public Safety and Welfare - The operator shall minimize hazards to the public safety and welfare during operations. Methods to minimize hazards shall include but not be limited to:
  - 1.11. The closing or guarding of shafts and tunnels to prevent unauthorized or accidental entry in accordance with MSHA regulations;
  - 1.12. The disposal of trash, scrap metal and wood, and extraneous debris;
  - 1.13. The plugging or capping of drill, core, or other

exploratory holes as set forth in Rule R647-4-108;

1.14. The posting of appropriate warning signs in locations where public access to operations is readily available;

1.15. The construction of berms, fences and/or barriers above highwalls or other excavations when required by the Division.

2. Drainages - If natural channels are to be affected by the mining operation, then the operator shall take appropriate measures to avoid or minimize environmental damage.

3. Erosion Control - Operations shall be conducted in a manner such that sediment from disturbed areas is adequately controlled. The degree of erosion control shall be appropriate for the site-specific and regional conditions of topography, soil, drainage, water quality or other characteristics.

4. Deleterious Materials - All deleterious or potentially deleterious material shall be safely removed from the site or kept in an isolated condition such that adverse environmental effects are eliminated or controlled.

5. Soils - Suitable soil material shall be removed and stored in a stable condition where practical so as to be available for reclamation.

6. Concurrent Reclamation - During operations, disturbed areas shall be reclaimed when no longer needed, except to the extent necessary to preserve evidence of mineralization for proof of discovery. Areas which have been disturbed but are not routinely or currently utilized shall be kept in a safe, environmentally stable condition.

#### **R647-4-108. Hole Plugging Requirements.**

Drill holes shall be properly plugged as soon as practical and shall not be left unplugged for more than 30 days without approval of the Division. The procedures outlined below are required for the surface and subsurface plugging of drill holes. The Division may approve an alternate plan, if the operator can prove to the satisfaction of the Division that another method will provide adequate protection to the groundwater resources and long term stability of the land. Dry holes and nonartesian holes which do not produce significant amounts of water may be temporarily plugged with a surface cap to permit the operator to re-enter the hole for the duration of operations.

1. Surface plugging of drill holes shall be accomplished by:
  - 1.11. Setting a nonmetallic permaplug at a minimum of five (5) feet below the surface, or returning the cuttings to the hole and tamping the returned cuttings to within five (5) feet of ground level. The hole above the permaplug or tamped cuttings will be filled with a cement plug. If cemented casing is to be left in place, a concrete surface plug is not required provided that a permanent cap is secured on top of the casing.
  - 1.12. If the area is tilled farmland, a five (5) foot cement plug must be placed above a permaplug or tamped cuttings so that the top of the cement plug is a minimum of three (3) feet below the ground surface. The hole above the cement plug is to be filled with soil. If cemented casing is to be left in place, a concrete surface plug is not required provided that a permanent cap is secured on top of the casing. The top of the casing and cap must be a minimum of three (3) feet below the ground surface.
2. Drill holes that encounter water, oil, gas or other potential migratory substances and are 2-1/2 inches or greater in surface diameter shall be plugged in the subsurface to prevent the migration of fluid from one strata to another. If water is encountered, plugging shall be accomplished as outlined below:
  - 2.11. If artesian flow (i.e., water flowing to the surface from the hole) is encountered during or upon cessation of drilling, a cement plug shall be placed to prevent water from flowing between geologic formations and at the surface. The cement mix should consist of API Class A or H cement with additives as needed. It should weigh at least 13.5 lbs./gal., and

be placed under the supervision of a person qualified in proper drill hole cementing of artesian flow. Artesian bore holes must be plugged in the described manner, prior to removal of the drilling equipment from the well site. If the surface owner of the land affected desires to convert an artesian drill hole to a water well, he must notify the Division in writing that he accepts responsibility for the ultimate plugging of the drill hole.

2.12. Holes that encounter significant amounts of nonartesian water shall be plugged by:

2.12.111 Placing a 50 foot cement plug immediately above and below the aquifer(s); or

2.12.112 Filling from the bottom up (through the drill stem) with a high grade bentonite/water slurry mixture. The slurry shall have a Marsh funnel viscosity of at least 50 seconds per quart prior to the adding of any cuttings.

#### **R647-4-109. Impact Assessment.**

The operator shall provide a general narrative description identifying potential surface and/or subsurface impacts. This description will include, at a minimum:

1. Projected impacts to surface and groundwater systems;
2. Potential impacts to state and federal threatened and endangered species or their critical habitats;
3. Projected impacts of the mining operation on existing soil resources;
4. Projected impacts of mining operations on slope stability, erosion control, air quality, and public health and safety;
5. Actions which are proposed to mitigate any of the above referenced impacts.

#### **R647-4-110. Reclamation Plan.**

Each notice of intention shall include a reclamation plan, including maps or drawings as necessary, consisting of a narrative description of the proposed reclamation including, but not limited to:

1. A statement of the current land use and the proposed postmining land use for the disturbed area;
2. A description of the manner and the extent to which roads, highwalls, slopes, impoundments, drainages, pits and ponds, piles, shafts and adits, drill holes, and similar structures will be reclaimed;
3. A detailed description of any surface facilities to be left as part of the postmining land use, including but not limited to buildings, utilities, roads, pads, ponds, pits and surface equipment;
4. A description of the treatment, location and disposition of any deleterious or acid-forming materials generated and left on-site, including a map showing the location of such materials upon the completion of reclamation;
5. A planting program as best calculated to revegetate the disturbed area.
- 5.11. Plans shall include, at a minimum, grading and/or stabilization procedures, topsoil replacement, seed bed preparation, seed mixture(s) and rate(s), and timing of seeding (fall seeding is preferred timing);
- 5.12. Where there is no original protective cover, an alternate practical procedure must be proposed to minimize or control erosion or siltation.
6. A statement that the operator will conduct reclamation as required by these rules.

#### **R647-4-111. Reclamation Practices.**

During reclamation, the operator shall conform to the following practices unless the Division grants a variance in writing:

1. Public Safety and Welfare - The operator shall minimize hazards to the public safety and welfare following completion of operations. Methods to minimize hazards shall include but not

be limited to:

- 1.11. The permanent sealing of shafts and tunnels;
- 1.12. The disposal of trash, scrap metal and wood, buildings, extraneous debris, and other materials incident to mining;
- 1.13. The plugging of drill, core, or other exploratory holes as set forth in Rule R647-4-108;
- 1.14. The posting of appropriate warning signs in locations where public access to operations is readily available;
- 1.15. The construction of berms, fences and/or barriers above highwalls or other excavations when required by the Division.
2. Drainages - If natural channels have been affected by mining operations, then reclamation must be performed such that the channels will be left in a stable condition with respect to actual and reasonably expected water flow so as to avoid or minimize future damage to the hydrologic system.
3. Erosion Control - Reclamation shall be conducted in a manner such that sediment from disturbed areas is adequately controlled. The degree of erosion control shall be appropriate for the site-specific and regional conditions of topography, soil, drainage, water quality or other characteristics.
4. Deleterious Materials - All deleterious or potentially deleterious material shall be safely removed from the site or left in an isolated or neutralized condition such that adverse environmental effects are eliminated or controlled.
5. Land Use - The operator shall leave the on-site area in a condition which is capable of supporting the postmining land use.
6. Slopes - Waste piles, spoil piles and fills shall be regraded to a stable configuration and shall be sloped to minimize safety hazards and erosion while providing for successful revegetation.
7. Highwalls - In surface mining and in open cuts for pads or roadways, highwalls shall be reclaimed and stabilized by backfilling against them or by cutting the wall back to achieve a slope angle of 45 degrees or less.
8. Roads and Pads - On-site roads and pads shall be reclaimed when they are no longer needed for operations. When a road or pad is to be turned over to the property owner or managing agency for continuing use, the operator shall turn over the property with adequate surface drainage structures and in a condition suitable for continued use.
9. Dams and Impoundments - Water impounding structures shall be reclaimed so as to be self-draining and mechanically stable unless shown to have sound hydrologic design and to be beneficial to the postmining land use.
10. Trenches and Pits - Trenches and small pits shall be reclaimed.
11. Structures and Equipment - Structures, rail lines, utility connections, equipment, and debris shall be buried or removed.
12. Topsoil Redistribution - After final grading, soil materials shall be redistributed on a stable surface, so as to minimize erosion, prevent undue compaction and promote revegetation.
13. Revegetation - The species seeded shall include adaptable perennial species that will grow on the site, provide basic soil and watershed protection, and support the postmining land use.
- Revegetation shall be considered accomplished when:
  - 13.11. The revegetation has achieved 70 percent of the premining vegetative ground cover. If the premining vegetative ground cover is unknown, the ground cover of an adjacent undisturbed area that is representative of the premining ground cover will be used as a standard. Also, the vegetation has survived three growing seasons following the last seeding, fertilization or irrigation, unless such practices are to continue as part of the postmining land use; or

13.12. The Division determines that the revegetation work has been satisfactorily completed within practical limits.

**R647-4-112. Variance.**

1. The operator may request a variance from Rule R647-4-107, 108, or 111, by submitting the following information which will be considered by the Division on a site-specific basis:

1.11. The rule(s) as to which a variance is requested;

1.12. The variance requested and a description of the area that would be affected by the variance;

1.13. Justification for the variance;

1.14. Alternate methods or measures to be utilized.

2. A variance shall be granted if the alternative method or measure proposed will be consistent with the Act.

3. Any variance must be specifically approved by the Division in writing.

**R647-4-113. Surety.**

1. After receiving notification that the notice of intention has been approved, but prior to commencement of operations, the operator shall provide the reclamation surety to the Division. Failure to furnish and maintain reclamation surety may, after notice and opportunity for Board hearing, result in a withdrawal of the approved notice of intention as provided for in Section 40-8-16.

2. The Division will not require a separate surety when a reclamation surety in a form and amount acceptable to the Division is held by other governmental entities, provided that the cost estimate is accurate and the Division is named as co-beneficiary. Cooperative Agreements will be developed and entered into according to Section 40-8-22.

3. As part of the review of the notice of intention, the Division shall determine the final amount of surety required to reclaim the mine site. The surety amount will be based upon (a) the technical details of the approved mining and reclamation plan, (b) the proposed post mining land use, and (c) projected third party engineering and administrative costs to cover Division expenses incurred under a bond forfeiture circumstance. An operator's surety estimate will be accepted if it is accurate and verifiable. The Division may accept surety estimates based upon the Minerals Reclamation Program's average dollars per acre reclamation costs, if comparable to site specific cost estimates for similar operations.

4. The operator shall submit a completed Reclamation Contract (FORM MR-RC) with the required surety. The form and amount of the surety must be approved by the Division, except as provided in subpart 4.16. Acceptable forms may include:

4.11. A corporate surety bond from a surety company that is licensed to do business in Utah, that is listed in "A.M. Best's Key Rating Guide" at a rating of A- or better or a Financial Performance Rating (FPR) of 8 or better, according to the "A.M. Best's Guide". All surety companies also will be continuously listed in the current issue of the U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570. Operators who do not have a surety bond with a company that meets the standards of subsection 4.11 will have 120 days from the date of Division notification after enactment of the changes to subsection 4.11 to achieve compliance or face enforcement action. When the Division in the course of examining surety bonds, notifies an operator that a surety company guaranteeing its performance does not meet the standards of subsection 4.11., the operator has 120 days after notice from the Division by mail to correct the deficiency, or face enforcement action;

4.12. Federally-insured certificate of deposit payable to the State of Utah, Division of Oil, Gas and Mining;

4.13. Cash;

4.14. An irrevocable letter of credit issued by a bank organized to do business in the United States;

4.15. Escrow accounts.

4.16. The Board may approve a written self-bonding agreement in the case of operators showing sufficient financial strength.

5. Surety shall be required until such time as reclamation is deemed complete by the Division. The Division shall promptly conduct an inspection when notified by the operator that reclamation is complete. The full release of surety shall be evidence that the operator has reclaimed as required by the Act.

5.11. A partial release of surety can be made by the Division if it determines that a substantial phase or segment of reclamation such as demolition, backfilling, regrading or vegetation establishment has been successfully performed and the residual amount of retained surety is determined adequate to insure completion of reclamation.

6. The amount of reclamation surety may be adjusted:

6.11. If required to address changes in the reclamation plan due to an amendment or revision to the Notice of Intention under R647-4-118 and R647-4-119;

6.12. As the result of a periodic review by the Division conducted no more frequently than at 5 year intervals unless agreed to by the operator; which shall take into account inflation/deflation based upon an acceptable Costs Index; or

6.13. At the request of the operator.

7. Notwithstanding any other provision of these rules, for operations where the surety is in the form of a Board-approved agreement under Section 40-8-14(3), the Board shall retain the sole authority over the release, partial release, revision or adjustment of the surety amount, if any, which shall be in accordance with the agreement and the Act.

**R647-4-114. Failure to Reclaim.**

If the operator fails or refuses to conduct reclamation as outlined in the approved notice of intention, the Board may, after notice and hearing, order that reclamation be conducted by the Division and that:

1. The costs and expenses of reclamation, together with costs of collection including attorney's fees, be recovered in a civil action brought by the attorney general against the operator in any appropriate court; or

2. Any surety filed for this purpose be forfeited. With respect to the surety filed with the Division, the Board shall request the Attorney General to take the necessary legal action to enforce and collect the amount of liability. Where surety or a bond has been filed with other governmental agencies, the Board shall notify such agency of the hearing findings, and seek forfeiture concurrence as necessary.

**R647-4-115. Confidential Information.**

Information provided in the notice of intention relating to the location, size, and nature of the mineral deposit, and marked confidential by the operator, shall be protected as confidential information by the Board and the Division. The information will not be a matter of public record until a written release is received from the operator, or until the notice of intention is terminated.

**R647-4-116. Public Notice and Appeals.**

1. Public notice will be deemed complete when the following actions have been taken:

(1.) A description of the disturbed area and the tentative decision to approve or disapprove the notice of intention shall be published by the Division in abbreviated form, one time only, in all newspapers of general circulation published in the county or counties where the land affected is situated, and in a daily newspaper of general circulation in Salt Lake City, Utah.

(2.) A copy of the abbreviated information and tentative decision shall also be mailed by the Division to the zoning authority of the county or counties in which the land affected is

situated and to the owner or owners of record of the land affected, as described in the notice of intention.

2. Any person or agency aggrieved by the tentative decision may file a written protest with the Division, during the public comment period identified in the notice, setting forth factual reasons for the complaint.

3. If no responsive written protests are received by the Division within 30 days after the last date of publication, the tentative decision of the Division on the notice of intention shall be final and the operator will be so notified.

4. If written objections of substance are received by the Division during the public comment period, a hearing shall be held before the Division in accordance with UCA 40-8-13, following which hearing the Division shall issue its decision.

**R647-4-117. Notification of Suspension or Termination of Operations.**

1. The operator need not notify the Division of the temporary suspension of mining operations.

2. In the case of a termination or a suspension of mining operations that has exceeded, or is expected to exceed two (2) years, the operator shall, upon request, furnish the Division with such data as it may require to evaluate the status of the mining operation, the status of compliance with these rules, and the probable future status of the land affected. Upon review of such data, the Division will take such action as may be appropriate. The Division may grant an extended suspension period if warranted by a showing of good cause by the operator.

3. The operator shall give the Division prompt written notice of a termination or suspension of large mining operations expected to exceed five (5) years. Upon receipt of notification, the Division shall, within 30 days, make an inspection of the property.

4. Large mining operations that have been approved for an extended suspension period will be reevaluated on a regular basis. Additional interim reclamation or stabilization measures may be required in order for a large mining operation to remain in a continued state of suspension. Reclamation of a large mining operation may be required after five (5) years of continued suspension. The Division will require complete reclamation of the mine site when the suspension period exceeds 10 years, unless the operator appeals to the Board prior to the expiration of the 10-year period and shows good cause for a longer suspension period.

**R647-4-118. Revisions.**

1. In order to revise a notice of intention, an operator shall file a Notice of Intention to Revise Large Mining Operations (FORM MR-REV). This notice of intention will include all information concerning the revision that would have been required in the original notice of intention.

2. A Notice of Intention to Revise Large Mining Operations (FORM MR-REV) will be processed and considered for approval by the Division in the same manner as an original notice of intention. The operator will be authorized and bound by the requirements of the existing approved notice until the revision is acted upon and any revised surety requirements are satisfied. Those portions of the approved notice of intention not subject to the revision will not be subject to review under this provision.

3. Large mining operations which have a disturbed area of five acres or less in an incorporated area of a county or ten acres or less in an unincorporated area of a county may refile as a small mining operation. Reclaimed areas must meet full bond release requirements before they can be excluded from the disturbed acreage.

**R647-4-119. Amendments.**

1. An amendment is an insignificant change to the

approved notice of intention. The Division will review the change and make the determination of significance on a case-by-case basis.

2. A request for an amendment should be filed on the Notice of Intention to Revise Large Mining Operations (FORM MR-REV). An amendment of a large mining operation requires Division approval but does not require public notice.

**R647-4-120. Transfer of Notice of Intention.**

If an operator wishes to transfer a mining operation to another party, an application for Transfer of Notice of Intention - Large Mining Operations (FORM MR-TRL), must be completed and filed with the Division. The new mine operator will be required to post a new reclamation surety and must assume full responsibility for continued mining operations and reclamation.

**R647-4-121. Reports.**

1. On or before January 31 of each year, unless waived in writing by the Division, each operator conducting large mining operations must file an Annual Report of Mining Operations (FORM MR-AR) describing its operations during the preceding calendar year. Form MR-AR, includes:

1.11. The location of the operation and file number of the approved notice of intention;

1.12. The gross amounts of ore and waste materials moved during the year, as well as the disposition of such materials;

1.13. The reclamation work performed during the year and new surface disturbances created during the year.

2. The operator shall include an updated map depicting surface disturbance and reclamation performed during the year, prepared in accordance with Rule R647-4-105.

3. The operator shall keep and maintain timely records relating to his performance under the Act, and shall make these records available to the Division upon request.

**R647-4-122. Practices and Procedures; Appeals.**

The Administrative Procedures, as outlined in the R647-5 Rules, shall be applicable to minerals regulatory proceedings.

**KEY: minerals reclamation**

**October 26, 2011**

**Notice of Continuation April 1, 2013**

**40-8-1 et seq.**

**R647. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Non-Coal.  
R647-5. Administrative Procedures.**

**R647-5-101. Formal and Informal Proceeding.**

1. Adjudicative proceedings which shall commence formally before the Board in accordance with the "Rules of Practice and Procedure Before the Board of Oil, Gas and Mining", the R641 rules, include the following: R647-2-112, Failure to Reclaim, Forfeiture of Surety; R647-3-112, Failure to Reclaim, Forfeiture of Surety; R647-3-113.5, Over 10-Year Suspension; R647-4-114, Failure to Reclaim, Forfeiture of Surety; R647-4-117.4, Over 10-Year Suspension.

2. Adjudicative proceedings which shall commence informally before the Division in accordance with this Rule R647-5 include the following: R647-2-101, Notice of Intent to Commence Mining Operations; R647-2-102, Extension; R647-2-107, Operation Practices; R647-2-108, Unplugged Over 30 Days/Alternative Plan; R647-2-109, Reclamation Practices Variance; R647-2-109.13, Revegetation Approval; R647-2-110, Variance, Revocation or Adjustment of Variance; R647-2-111, Release of Surety; R647-2-114, New or Revised Notice of Intention; R647-3-101, Notice of Intention to Commence Small Mining Operations; R647-3-107, Operation Practices; R647-3-108, Unplugged over 30 Days/Alternate Plan; R647-3-109, Reclamation Practices Variance; R647-3-109.13, Revegetation Approval; R647-3-110, Variance, Revocation, or Adjustment of Variance; R647-3-111, Release of Surety; R647-3-113.1, Waiver, Annual Report; R647-3-113.3 and R647-3-113.4, Termination or Suspension; R647-3-113.5, Reevaluations, Reclamation; R647-3-114, Mine Enlargement; R647-3-115, Revisions; R647-3-117, Report Waiver; R647-4-101, Notice of Intention to Commence Large Mining Operation; R647-4-102, Updated Information or Modifications; R647-4-107, Operation Practices; R647-4-108, Unplugged over 30 Days/Alternate Plan; R647-4-111, Reclamation Practice, Variance; R647-4-111.13, Revegetation Approval; R647-4-112, Variances, Revocation or Adjustment; R647-4-113, Release of Surety; R647-4-117.3 and R647-4-117.4, Termination or Suspension; R647-4-118, Revisions; R647-4-119, Amendments; R647-4-121, Annual Report, Waiver.

3. Adjudicative proceedings which shall commence before the Board but follow the procedures for the informal process in this Rule R647-5 include the following:

R647-2-111, Surety, Form and Amount; R647-3-111, Surety, Form and Amount; and R647-4-113, Surety, Form and Amount.

**R647-5-102. Informal Process.**

Adjudicative proceedings declared by these rules hereinabove to commence in the informal phase shall be processed according to Rule R647-5 et seq. below. All other requirements of the Mineral Rules shall apply when they supplement these rules governing the informal phase and when not in conflict with any of the rules of R647-5. Notwithstanding this, any longer time periods provided for in the Mineral Rules shall apply.

**R647-5-103. Definitions.**

Definitions as used in these rules may be found under R647-1-106.

**R647-5-104. Commencement of Adjudicative Proceedings.**

1. Except for emergency orders described further in these rules, all adjudicative proceedings that commence in the informal phase shall be commenced by either:

1.11. A Notice of Agency Action, if proceedings are commenced by the Board or Division; or

1.12. A Request for Agency Action, if proceedings are commenced by persons other than the Board or Division.

2. A Notice of Agency Action shall be filed and served

according to the following requirements:

2.11. The Notice of Agency Action shall be in writing and shall be signed on behalf of the Board if the proceedings are commenced by the Board, or by or on behalf of the Division Director if the proceedings are commenced by the Division. A Notice shall include:

2.11.111 The names and mailing addresses of all persons to whom notice is being given by the Board or Division, and the name, title, and mailing address of any attorney or employee who has been designated to appear for the Board or Division;

2.11.112 The Division's file number or other reference number;

2.11.113 The name of the adjudicative proceeding;

2.11.114 The date that the Notice of Agency Action was mailed;

2.11.115 A statement that the adjudicative proceeding is to be conducted informally according to the provisions of these Rules and Sections 63G-4-202 and 63G-4-203 of the Utah Code Annotated (1953, as amended), if applicable;

2.11.116 A statement that the parties may request an informal hearing before the Division within ten (10) days of the date of mailing or publication and that failure to make such a request for hearing may preclude that party from any further participation, appeal or judicial review in regard to the subject adjudicative proceeding;

2.11.117 A statement of the legal authority and jurisdiction under which the adjudicative proceeding is to be maintained;

2.11.118 The name, title, mailing address, and telephone number of the Division Director; and

2.11.119 A statement of the purpose of the adjudicative proceeding and, to the extent known by the Division Director, the questions to be decided.

2.12. Unless waived, the Division shall:

2.12.111 Mail the Notice of Agency Action to each party and any other person who has a right to notice under statute or rule; and

2.12.112 Publish the Notice of Agency Action if required by statute or by the Mineral Rules.

2.13. All the listed adjudicative processes that commence informally may be petitioned for by a person other than the Division or Board. That person's Request for Agency Action shall be in writing and signed by the person invoking the jurisdiction of the Division or by his or her attorney, and shall include:

2.13.111 The names and addresses of all persons to whom a copy of the Request for Agency Action is being sent;

2.13.112 A space for the Division's file number or other reference number;

2.13.113 Certificate of mailing of the Request for Agency Action;

2.13.114 A statement of the legal authority and jurisdiction under which Division action is requested;

2.13.115 A statement of the relief or action sought from the Division; and

2.13.116 A statement of the facts and reasons forming the basis for relief or action.

2.14. The person requesting the Division action shall use the forms of the Division with the additional information required by Rule R647-5-104.2.13 above. The Division is hereby authorized to codify said forms in conformance with this rule. Said forms shall be deemed a Request for Agency Action. The person requesting agency action shall file the request with the Division and shall, unless waived, send a copy by mail to each person known to have a direct interest in the requested agency action.

2.15. In the case of a Request for Agency Action, the Division shall, unless waived, ensure that notice by mail has been promptly given to all parties, or by publication when

required by statute or the Mineral Rules. The written notice shall:

2.15.111 Give the Division's file number or other reference number;

2.15.112 Give the name of the proceeding;

2.15.113 Designate that the proceeding is to be conducted informally according to the provisions of these Rules and Section 63G-4-202 and 63G-4-203 of Utah Code Annotated (1953, as amended), if applicable;

2.15.114 A statement that the parties may request an informal hearing before the Division within ten (10) days of the date of mailing or publication and that failure to make such a request may preclude that party from any further participation, appeal or judicial review in regard to the subject adjudicative proceeding;

2.15.115 Give the name, title, mailing address, and telephone number of the Division Director; and

2.15.116 If the purpose of the adjudicative proceeding is to award a license or other privilege as to which there are multiple competing applicants, the Division may, by rule or order, conduct a single adjudicative proceeding to determine the award of that license or privilege.

#### **R647-5-105. Conversion of Informal to Formal Phase.**

1. Any time before a final order is issued in any adjudicative proceeding before the Division, the Division Director may convert an informal adjudicative proceeding to a formal adjudicative proceeding if:

1.11. Conversion of the proceeding is in the public interest; and

1.12. Conversion of the proceeding does not unfairly prejudice the rights of any party.

2. An adjudicative proceeding which commences informally shall also be processed formally if an appeal to the Board is filed under the rules hereinbelow. Such an appeal changes the character of the adjudicative process to a contested case which requires a formal hearing process before the Board or its designated Hearing Examiner to best protect the interests of the public as well as the parties involved.

#### **R647-5-106. Procedures for Informal Phase.**

1. A Request for Agency Action or Notice of Agency Action shall be the method of commencement of an adjudicative process as previously discussed in these rules.

2. The mailing requirements of Rule R647-5-104.2.12.111 and R647-5-104.2.14, whichever is applicable, shall be met.

3. The Notice of Agency Action shall be published in a newspaper of general circulation likely to give notice to interested persons when required by statute or by these Mineral Rules.

4. All notices required herein shall indicate the date of publication or mailing and specify that any affected person may file with the Division within ten (10) days of said date, a written objection and request for informal hearing before the Division and that failure to make such a request may preclude that person from further participation, appeal or judicial review in regard to the subject adjudicative proceeding. Said ten (10) day period shall be waived if the Division receives a waiver signed by those entitled to notice under these rules.

5. In any hearing, the parties named in the Notice of Agency Action or in the Request for Agency action shall be permitted to testify, present evidence, and comment on the issues.

6. Hearings will be held only after timely notice to all parties.

7. Discovery is prohibited, but the Division Director may issue subpoenas or other orders to compel production of necessary evidence.

8. All parties shall have access to information contained in

the Division's files and to all materials and information gathered in by investigation, or to the extent permitted by law.

9. Intervention is prohibited, except where required by federal statute or rule.

10. All hearings shall be open to all parties.

11. Within a reasonable time after the close of the hearing, or after the parties' failure to request a hearing within said ten (10) day period, the Division Director shall issue a written, signed order that states the following:

11.11 The decision;

11.12 The reasons for the decision;

11.13 A notice of the right to appeal to the Board;

11.14 The time limits for filing an appeal.

12. The Division Director's order shall be based on the facts appearing in the Division's files and on the facts presented in evidence at any hearings.

13. Unless waived by the intended recipient of the order, a copy of the Division Director's order shall be promptly mailed to each of the parties.

14. The Division may record any hearing. Any party, at his or her own expense, may have a reporter approved by the Division prepare a transcript from the Division's record of the hearing.

15. Nothing in this section restricts or precludes any investigative right or power given to the Division by another statute.

16. Default. The Division Director may enter an order of default against a party if the party fails to participate in the adjudicative proceeding. The order of default shall include a statement of the grounds for default and shall be mailed to all parties. A defaulted party may seek to have the Division Director set aside the default order and any order in the adjudicative proceeding issued subsequent to the default order, by following the procedures outlined in the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure. After issuing the order of default, the Division shall conduct any further proceedings necessary to complete the adjudicative proceeding without the participation of the party in default and shall determine all issues in the adjudicative proceeding, including those affecting the defaulting party. Notwithstanding this, in an adjudicative proceeding that has no parties other than the Division and the party in default, the Division Director shall, after issuing the order of default, dismiss the proceeding.

17. Appeal of Division Order. Any aggrieved party that participated at a hearing before the Division or an applicant who is aggrieved by a denial or approval with conditions, may file a written appeal to the Board within ten (10) days of the issuance of the order. The written appeal shall be in the form of a Request for Agency Action for a formal hearing before the Board or its designated Hearing Examiner in conformance with the Rules of Practice and Procedure before the Board of Oil, Gas and Mining, and shall also state the grounds for the appeal and the relief requested.

18. Emergency Orders. Notwithstanding the other provisions of these rules, the Division Director or any member of the Board is authorized to issue an emergency order without notice and hearing in accordance with Section 40-8-6. The emergency order shall remain in effect no longer than until the next regular meeting of the Board, or such shorter period of time as shall be prescribed by statute.

18.11. Prerequisites for Emergency Order. The following must exist to allow an emergency order:

18.11.111 The facts known to the Division Director or Board member or presented to the Division Director or Board member show that an immediate and significant danger of waste or other danger to the public health, safety, or welfare exists; and

18.11.112 The threat requires immediate action by the Division Director or Board member.

18.12. Limitations. In issuing its Emergency Order, the Division Director or Board member shall:

18.12.111 Limit its order to require only the action necessary to prevent or avoid the danger to the public health, safety, or welfare;

18.12.112 Issue promptly a written order, effective immediately, that includes a brief statement of findings of fact, conclusions of law, and reasons for the Division Director's or Board member's utilization of emergency adjudicative proceedings;

18.12.113 Give immediate notice to the persons who are required to comply with the order;

18.12.114 If the emergency order issued under this section will result in the continued infringement or impairment of any legal right or interest of any party, the Division shall commence a formal adjudicative proceeding before the Board of Oil, Gas and Mining.

**R647-5-107. Exhaustion of Administrative Remedies.**

1. Persons must exhaust their administrative remedies in accordance with Section 63G-4-401, Utah Code Annotated (1953, as amended), prior to seeking judicial review.

2. In any informal proceeding before the Division, there is an opportunity given to request an informal hearing before the Division. If a timely request is made, the Division will conduct an informal hearing and issue a decision thereafter. Only those aggrieved parties that participated in any hearing or an applicant who is aggrieved by a denial or an approval with conditions will then be entitled to appeal such Division decision to the Board within ten (10) days of issuance of the Division order. Such appeal shall be treated as a contested case which is processed as a formal proceeding under the Rules of Practice and Procedure before the Board of Oil, Gas and Mining. Such rights to request an informal hearing before the Division or to appeal the Division order and have the matter be contested and processed formally are available and adequate administrative remedies and should be exercised prior to seeking judicial review.

**R647-5-108. Waivers.**

Notwithstanding any other provision of these rules, any procedural matter, including any right to notice or hearing, may be waived by the affected person(s) by a signed, written waiver in a form acceptable to the Division.

**R647-5-109. Severability.**

In the event that any provision, section, subsection or phrase of these rules is determined by a court or body of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, unconstitutional, or unenforceable, other remaining provisions, sections, subsections or phrases shall remain in full force and effect.

**R647-5-110. Construction.**

The Utah Administrative Procedures Act described in Title 63G, Chapter 4 of the Utah Code Annotated (1953, as amended) shall supersede any conflicting provision of these rules. These rules should be construed to be in compliance with said Act.

**R647-5-111. Time Periods.**

Nothing in these rules may be interpreted to restrict the Division Director, for good cause shown, from lengthening or shortening any time period prescribed herein.

**KEY: minerals reclamation**

February 23, 2006

Notice of Continuation April 1, 2013

40-8-1 et seq.

**R651. Natural Resources, Parks and Recreation.****R651-633. Special Closures or Restrictions.****R651-633-1. Emergency Closures or Restrictions.**

No person shall be in a closed area or participate in a restricted activity which has been posted by the park manager to protect public safety or park resources.

**R651-633-2. General Closures or Restrictions.**

Persons are prohibited from being in a closed area or participating in a restricted activity as listed for the following park areas:

(1) Coral Pink Sand Dunes State Park - Motorized vehicle use is prohibited in the non-motorized area of the sand dunes, except for limited and restricted access through the travel corridor;

(2) Dead Horse State Park - Hang gliding, para gliding and B.A.S.E. jumping is prohibited;

(3) Deer Creek State Park - Dogs are prohibited below high water line and in or on the reservoir except for guide or service dogs as authorized by Section 26-30-2;

(4) Jordanelle State Park - Dogs are prohibited in the Rock Cliff area except for the Perimeter Trail and designated parking areas except for guide or service dogs as authorized by Section 26-30-2;

(5) Palisade State Park - Cliff diving is prohibited;

(6) Red Fleet State Park - Cliff diving/jumping is prohibited; and

(7) Snow Canyon State Park -

(a) All hiking and walking in the park is limited to roadways, designated trails and slick rock areas and the Sand Dunes area,

(b) Jenny's Canyon Trail is closed annually from March 15 to June 1,

(c) The last half-mile of the Johnson Canyon Trail is closed annually from March 15 through September 14 except by permit or guided walk; this portion of trail is open from September 15 through March 14.

(d) Black Rocks Canyon is closed annually from March 15 to June 30,

(e) West Canyon climbing routes are closed annually from February 1 to June 1.

(f) Dogs are prohibited on all trails and natural areas of the park unless posted open, except for guide or service dogs as authorized by Section 26-30-2.

(g) Hang gliding, para gliding and B.A.S.E. jumping is prohibited.

**KEY: parks****March 14, 2013****Notice of Continuation October 30, 2008****79-4-203****79-4-304****79-4-501**



**R655. Natural Resources, Water Rights.****R655-5. Maps Submitted to the Division of Water Rights.****R655-5-1. Purpose.**

These rules are promulgated pursuant to Subsection 73-2-1(3)(b)(i) and Sections 73-3-2, 73-3-3 and 73-3-16. The purpose of these rules is to establish when maps must be submitted and the minimum standards that must be met for the maps to be accepted by the State Engineer.

**R655-5-2. Definitions.**

2.1 APPLICATION MAP--a map filed in support of an Application to Appropriate, Temporary Application to Appropriate, Application to Exchange Water, Application for Permanent Change of Water, or Application for Temporary Change of Water.

2.2 COMPETENT SURVEY--a survey performed by or under the direction of either a Utah-licensed professional land surveyor or a Utah-licensed professional engineer. It must be based on measured ties (metes and bounds) to a regularly established and monumented section corner or quarter corner. The survey shall be conducted to produce location specifications within a one-foot positional tolerance. It may be submitted in support of a Proof of Beneficial Use, Diligence Claim, or Evidence of Pre-statutory Water Use.

2.3 HEREAFTER--in an Application for Permanent Change or Application for Temporary Change, the term "hereafter" means the conditions of authorized use of a perfected or approved water right proposed under the application, including point(s) of diversion, place(s) of beneficial use, nature of beneficial use, and period of use.

2.4 HERETOFORE--in an Application for Permanent Change or Application for Temporary Change, the term "heretofore" means the conditions of authorized use of a perfected or approved water right existing prior to the proposed changes, including point(s) of diversion, place(s) of beneficial use, nature of beneficial use, and period of use.

2.5 MUTUAL IRRIGATION COMPANY--an incorporated non-profit entity properly registered with the Department of Commerce, Division of Corporations, specifically established for the purposes of providing construction, operation, maintenance, and administration of water systems designed to deliver water to its shareholders.

2.6 PARCEL OF LAND--a tract or tracts of land held in undivided ownership by one or more persons. Its legal description may be described by a metes and bounds description, as a lot or subdivision of a section, or entire sections. The place of beneficial use of water is located on the parcel of land and may occupy the entire parcel or only a portion of the parcel.

2.7 PLACE OF BENEFICIAL USE--place of beneficial use that must be located on maps as required in the following rules is defined under one of the two following headings:

2.7.1 Specific Location--for most privately owned water rights, the place of beneficial use is the specific location (identified by a legal description by metes and bounds) of the point, facility, or area where water is placed to a recognized type of beneficial use. The area to be located is described below for each type of beneficial use.

Irrigation - specific location where water will be applied on a parcel of land.

Domestic - specific location of the residence(s).

Stockwater - specific location where stock will be watered or area where stock are impounded or grazed.

Instream - specific location of the reach of stream where flows are to occur.

Fish culture - specific location of the pond, lake, reach of stream, or facility.

Mining - specific location or area where water will be used for mining purposes.

Oil well development - specific location of the oil field described in the developing entity's mineral rights or other development authority or the specific location of the facility or area where beneficial use occurs.

Power, commercial, industrial, or other - specific location of the facility or area where beneficial use occurs.

2.7.2 Service Area--in the case of mutual irrigation companies, the federal government, state agencies, municipalities, water conservancy districts, special service districts, and qualifying water companies that serve subdivisions, the place of beneficial use is the water using entity's service area. The service area boundaries shall be described in sections or 40-acre tracts of each section, township, and range. Service areas are not required to be continuous nor consist of entirely contiguous parcels, i.e., there may be tracts within the described service area that are excluded as well as service area "islands" outside the main service area. Because of the changeable nature of their water service areas, municipalities are not required to define their service area boundaries. The boundaries of platted subdivisions would define the service areas for qualifying water companies.

2.8 PROOF MAP--a map submitted in conjunction with the filing of a Proof of Beneficial Use of Water under Section 73-3-16.

2.9 QUALIFYING WATER COMPANY--a mutual non-profit or private for-profit water entity properly registered with the Department of Commerce, Division of Corporations (if a corporation) or with the Division of Public Utilities (either as a regulated utility or as holding a letter of exemption). Such companies shall have been established for the purposes of providing construction, operation, maintenance, and administration of water systems specifically designed to serve one or more legally platted and recorded subdivisions. Such entities shall be bound by their articles of incorporation or bylaws to monitor water use within their designated service areas and report annually that use to the State Engineer/Division of Water Rights.

**R655-5-3. When Maps Must Be Submitted.**

3.1 Waiver of Map Requirement. The State Engineer may waive the filing of maps if in his opinion the written application or proof adequately describes the location of the point of diversion, the diverting works, the location of the place of beneficial use, and the nature and extent of beneficial use.

3.2 Application to Appropriate.

3.2.1 General requirements. Application maps must be submitted with applications for new appropriations showing the parcel of land, the proposed place of beneficial use, and the proposed point of diversion.

3.2.2 Application maps are not required for applications for new appropriations filed by mutual irrigation companies, the federal government, state agencies, municipalities, water conservancy districts, special service districts, and qualifying water companies that serve subdivisions. However, if a map is not submitted, the application must include a description of the service area where the water is proposed to be used.

3.3 Application for Permanent Change of Water.

3.3.1 General requirements. Application maps must be submitted with change applications on both perfected and pending water rights. The map must show the parcel of land and the place of beneficial use where the water was used heretofore and the parcel of land and the proposed place of beneficial use where the water will be used hereafter. The map must also show the proposed point of diversion. If the change application is filed on a perfected water right that is inactive under a currently approved Application for Nonuse of Water, no map of the heretofore place of use will be required.

3.3.2 Application maps of the location of the heretofore place of use will not be required on change applications for

water rights owned by mutual irrigation companies, the federal government, state agencies, municipalities, water conservancy districts, special service districts, and qualifying water companies that serve subdivisions, provided that the heretofore use was also occurring pursuant to the water right and within the defined place of use of the qualifying applicant. Application maps showing the hereafter place of use will be required only of mutual irrigation companies and qualifying water companies serving subdivisions. The mapping requirement for mutual irrigation companies and qualifying water companies serving subdivisions may be waived if the State Engineer determines the written description of the hereafter place of use is sufficiently clear. If the change application involves a change in the nature of use (e.g., irrigation to domestic), a map of the hereafter place of use will be required even if the hereafter place is within the existing service area.

3.4 Application for Temporary Change of Water and Temporary Application to Appropriate Water.

3.4.1 General Requirements. An application map must be submitted with each temporary change application or application for temporary appropriation. The map shall show the proposed point of diversion, the parcel of land, and the place of beneficial use. For temporary change applications, the map shall also show the parcel of land and the place of beneficial use where the water was used heretofore.

3.4.2 Requirements for mutual irrigation companies. For temporary change applications on irrigation company water shares, the State Engineer may waive the mapping requirements for the heretofore and/or the hereafter place of beneficial use. The determination to allow a waiver will be based on the State Engineer's evaluation of the facts described in the temporary change application.

3.5 Application to Exchange Water. Application maps must be submitted with an application to exchange water showing the parcel of land and the place of beneficial use. The map must also show the proposed point of diversion.

3.6 Proof of Beneficial Use of Water.

3.6.1 General Requirements. Maps are required when a proof is submitted on an approved Application to Appropriate Water (permanent or fixed time), on an approved Application for Permanent Change of Water, or on an approved Application to Exchange Water. Proof maps must show the specific point(s) of diversion, the place of beneficial use, and the extent of use. Proof maps shall also clearly show any specific information required in the approval of the application (e.g., water metering devices) or information necessary to make clear the manner in which water is diverted, measured, conveyed, and used.

3.6.2 Municipalities. Proof maps are not required on water rights issued for municipal uses unless the State Engineer determines that the written description inadequately describes the location of the point of diversion, the diverting works, the location of the place of beneficial use, and the nature and extent of beneficial use.

3.7 Diligence Claims and Evidence of Pre-statutory Water Use. Maps shall accompany the Diligence Claim or Evidence of Pre-Statutory Water Use showing the specific location and/or area where the water was first diverted, conveyed, and placed to beneficial use.

#### **R655-5-4. Mapping Standards.**

4.1 Acceptability of Maps. The State Engineer will determine the suitability of any proof map or application map submitted to the Division of Water Rights.

4.2 Standards for Maps to be Submitted with Proof of Beneficial Use of Water, Diligence Claims, or Evidence of Pre-Statutory Water Use.

4.2.1 Maps shall be prepared by a Utah-licensed professional engineer or a Utah-licensed professional land surveyor and must be based on a competent survey. The

professional engineer or professional land surveyor shall affix his/her seal and shall sign and date the map.

4.2.2 Standard mapping conventions must be used in completing the map, including the following: there must be a north arrow, the scale must be indicated in both written and graphic form, and there must be a legend describing any symbols used on the map. All information included on the map must be legible. The line quality used on the drawings must be distinct. Shading or hatching may be used to show irrigated acreage; however, the boundary of the irrigated area must be delineated.

4.2.3 All surveys must be tied to a section corner (NE,SE,SW,NW) or a quarter section corner (N1/4,E1/4,S1/4,W1/4) of the section-township-range survey for the area of use, and the map must indicate the basis of bearing for the bearings shown. Any public roads adjacent to or near the property surveyed should be shown on the map. If within a legally platted subdivision, the subdivision name and lot/block designations of the subject parcels shall also be shown.

4.2.4 The title block must include the following: water right number, application number, date of the survey, name of the applicant, name and license number of the professional engineer/land surveyor, and the section, township, and range where the parcel in question is located.

4.2.5 Maps must be submitted on standard drafting medium that is durable and reproducible. All information shown on the map must be in black permanent drafting ink or other media of equivalent durability and opacity.

4.2.5.1 Small sized maps. The preferred map sizes are 8 1/2 x 11 inches or 8 1/2 x 14 inches. Maps of this size should be used whenever possible and particularly for all irrigated acreage of five acres or less. Small sized maps may be created on material that is translucent or opaque. Maps of small parcels shall be drawn to the largest scale practical. The smallest scale allowable on small maps is 1"=300' (1:3600). There must be a margin of at least 1-1/4 inches at the top and 1/2 inch on the sides and bottom. The title block shall appear on the lower right-hand side of the page (the short side being the bottom). For mailing or transport, smaller maps must not be folded.

4.2.5.2 Large sized maps. If a larger sized map is needed, the dimensions shall be 24 x 36 inches. Maps of this size must be created on a translucent drafting medium. The title block shall appear in the lower right-hand corner (the long side of the map being the bottom). Larger maps shall be rolled for mailing or transport. If mailed, a protective mailing tube or box shall be used.

4.3 Standards for Maps to be Submitted with Applications to Appropriate, Temporary Applications to Appropriate, Applications for Permanent Change of Water, Applications for Temporary Change of Water, or Applications to Exchange Water.

4.3.1 The application map may be based upon any of the following:

- 1) A map based on a competent survey as defined herein;
- 2) All or part of a County Recorder's ownership plat map;
- 3) All or part of a USGS topographic quadrangle map;
- 4) All or part of a recorded subdivision plat map;
- 5) An aerial photograph with adequate land location information (section-township-range).
- 6) All or part of a previously filed proof map;
- 7) All or part of a hydrographic survey map prepared by the Division of Water Rights in a general adjudication;
- 8) Any other type of reference map that adequately depicts the land location and provides the necessary location information (section-township-range).

4.3.2 The water user is responsible for the accuracy of the map. After the map is filed, any corrections or adjustments are the responsibility of the applicant. Amendments may be made at the time proof is filed, or earlier by filing an amended map.

Amended maps filed prior to proof shall be prepared in accordance with the standards governing the initial submittal, shall be clearly labeled as "amended," and shall bear the date of amendment.

4.3.3 Standard mapping conventions should be used in completing the map, including the following: there should be a north arrow, the scale should be indicated, and there must be a legend describing any symbols used on the map. All information included on the map must be legible. The line quality used on the drawings must be distinct. Shading or hatching may be used to show irrigated acreage; however, the boundary of the irrigated area must be delineated.

4.3.4 Any referenced land boundaries must be tied to a section corner (NE,SE,SW,NW) or a quarter section corner (N1/4,E1/4,S1/4,W1/4) of the section-township-range survey for the area of use. Any public roads adjacent to or near the depicted place(s) of beneficial use should be shown on the map. If the place of beneficial use is within a legally platted subdivision, the subdivision name and the lot/block designations of the subject parcels shall also be shown. The map must contain, at minimum, adequate information to determine the quarter-quarter section(s) (i.e., 40-acre tracts) for the places of beneficial use.

4.3.5 A signed applicant's certificate shall be included upon or attached to each application map submitted. The certificate shall read: "I/we, ....., hereby acknowledge that this map (or, the map attached to this application), consisting of .... pages numbered .... to ....., was prepared in support of Application ....., I/we hereby accept and submit this map as a true representation of the facts shown thereon to the best of my/our knowledge and belief."

#### 4.3.6 Map Sizes.

4.3.6.1 Small sized maps. The preferred map sizes are 8 1/2 x 11 inches or 8 1/2 x 14 inches. Maps of this size should be used whenever possible and particularly for all irrigated acreage of five acres or less. Maps of small parcels shall be drawn to the largest scale practical. The smallest scale allowable on small maps is 1"=300' (1:3600).

4.3.6.2 Large sized maps. If a larger sized map is needed, the dimensions shall be 24 x 36 inches.

#### **KEY: water right, proof, maps, applications**

**October 24, 2012**

73-3-2

**Notice of Continuation March 7, 2013**

73-3-3

73-3-16

**R657. Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources.****R657-3. Collection, Importation, Transportation, and Possession of Animals.****R657-3-1. Purpose and Authority.**

(1) Under Title 23, Wildlife Resources Code of Utah and in accordance with a memorandum of understanding with the Department of Agriculture and Food, Department of Health, and the Division of Wildlife Resources, this rule governs the collection, importation, exportation, transportation, and possession of animals and their parts.

(2) Nothing in this rule shall be construed as superseding the provisions set forth in Title 23, Wildlife Resources Code of Utah. Any provision of this rule setting forth a criminal violation that overlaps a section of that title is provided in this rule only as a clarification or to provide greater specificity needed for the administration of the provisions of this rule.

(3) In addition to this rule, the Wildlife Board may allow the collection, importation, transportation, propagation and possession of species of animal species under specific circumstances as provided in Rules R657-4 through R657-6, R657-9 through R657-11, R657-13, R657-14, R657-16, R657-19, R657-20 through R657-22, R657-33, R657-37, R657-38, R657-40, R657-41, R657-43, R657-44, R657-46 and R657-52 through R657-60. Where a more specific provision has been adopted, that provision shall control.

(4) The importation, distribution, relocation, holding in captivity or possession of coyotes and raccoons in Utah is governed by the Agricultural and Wildlife Damage Prevention Board and is prohibited under Section 4-23-11 and Rule R657-14, except as permitted by the Utah Department of Agriculture and Food.

(5) This rule does not apply to division employees acting within the scope of their assigned duties.

(6) The English and scientific names used throughout this rule for animals are, at the time of publication, the most widely accepted names. The English and the scientific names of animals change, and the names used in this rule are to be considered synonymous with names in earlier use and with names that, at any time after publication of this rule, may supersede those used herein.

**R657-3-2. Species Not Covered by This Rule.**

The following species of animals are not governed by this rule:

- (1) Alpaca (*Lama pacos*);
- (2) Ass or donkey (*Equus asinus*);
- (3) American bison, privately owned (*Bos bison*);
- (4) Camel (*Camelus bactrianus* and *Camelus dromedarius*);
- (5) Cassowary (All species)(*Casuarius*);
- (6) Cat, domestic, including breeds that are recognized by The International Cat Association as Preliminary New, Advanced New, Non-championship, and Championship Breeds (*Felis catus*);
- (7) Cattle (*Bos taurus taurus*);
- (8) Chicken (*Gallus gallus*);
- (9) Chinchilla (*Chinchilla laniger*);
- (10) Dog, domestic including hybrids between wild and domestic species and subspecies (*Canis familiaris*);
- (11) Ducks distinguishable morphologically from wild birds (*Anatidae*);
- (12) Elk, privately owned (*Cervus elaphus canadensis*);
- (13) Emu (*Dromaius novaehollandiae*);
- (14) Ferret or polecat, European (*Mustela putorius*);
- (15) Fowl (guinea) (*Numida meleagris*);
- (16) Fox, privately owned, domestically bred and raised (*Vulpes vulpes*);
- (17) Geese, distinguishable morphologically from wild geese (*Anatidae*);

(18) "Gerbils" or Mongolian jirds (*Meriones unguiculatus*);

(19) Goat (*Capra hircus*);

(20) Hamster (All species) (*Mesocricetus spp.*);

(21) Hedgehog (white bellied)(*Erinaceidae atelerix albiventris*)

(22) Horse (*Equus caballus*);

(23) Llama (*Lama glama*);

(24) American Mink, privately owned, ranch-raised (*Neovision vision*);

(25) Mouse, house (*Mus musculus*);

(26) Mule and hinny (hybrids of *Equus caballus* and *Equus asinus*);

(27) Ostrich (*Struthio camelus*);

(28) Peafowl (*Pavo cristatus*);

(29) Pig, guinea (*Cavia porcellus*);

(30) Pigeon (*Columba livia*);

(31) Rabbit, European (*Oryctolagus cuniculus*);

(32) Rats, Norway and Black (*Rattus norvegicus* and *Rattus rattus*);

(33) Rhea (*Rhea americana*);

(34) Sheep (*Ovis aries*);

(35) Sugar glider (*Petaurus breviceps*);

(36) Swine, domestic (*Sus scrofa domesticus*);

(37) Turkey, privately owned, pen-raised domestic varieties (*Meleagris gallopavo*). Domestic varieties means any turkey or turkey egg held under human control and which is imprinted on other poultry or humans and which does not have morphological characteristics of wild turkeys;

(38) Water buffalo (*Bubalis arnee*);

(39) Yak (*Bos mutus*); and

(40) Zebu, or "Brahma" (*Bos taurus indicus*)

**R657-3-3. Cooperative Agreements with Department of Health and Department of Agriculture and Food -- Agency Responsibilities.**

(1) The division, the Department of Agriculture and Food, and the Department of Health work cooperatively through memorandums of understanding to:

(a) protect the health, welfare, and safety of the public;

(b) protect the health, welfare, safety, and genetic integrity of wildlife, including environmental and ecological impacts; and

(c) protect the health, welfare, safety, and genetic integrity of domestic livestock, poultry, and other animals.

(2) The division is responsible for:

(a) issuing certificates of registration for the collection, possession, importation, and transportation of animals;

(b) maintaining the integrity of wild and free-ranging protected wildlife;

(c) determining the species of animals that may be imported, possessed, and transported within the state;

(d) preventing the outbreak and controlling the spread of disease-causing pathogens among aquatic animals in public aquaculture facilities;

(e) preventing the spread of disease-causing pathogens from aquatic animals in, to be deposited in, or harvested from public aquaculture facilities and private ponds to aquatic wildlife, other animals, and humans;

(f) preventing the spread of disease-causing pathogens from aquatic animals to other aquatic animals transferred from one site to another in the wild;

(g) investigating and preventing the outbreak and controlling the spread of disease-causing pathogens in terrestrial wildlife;

(h) preventing the spread of disease-causing pathogens from terrestrial animals to other terrestrial animals transferred from one site to another; and

(i) enforcing laws and rules made by the Wildlife Board governing the collection, importation, transportation, and

possession of animals.

(3)(a) The Utah Department of Agriculture and Food is responsible for eliminating, reducing, and preventing the spread of diseases among livestock, fish, poultry, wildlife, and other animals by providing standards for:

(i) the importation of livestock, fish, poultry, and other animals, including wildlife, as provided in Section R58-1-4;

(ii) the control of predators and depredating animals as provided in Title 4, Chapter 23, Agriculture and Wildlife Damage Prevention Act;

(iii) enforcing laws and rules made by the Wildlife Board governing species of animals which may be imported into the state or possessed or transported within the state that are applicable to aquaculture or fee fishing facilities;

(iv) preventing the outbreak and controlling the spread of disease-causing pathogens among aquatic animals in aquaculture and fee fishing facilities; and

(v) preventing the spread of disease-causing pathogens from aquatic animals in, to be deposited in, or harvested from aquaculture or fee fishing facilities to aquatic wildlife, or other animals, and humans.

(b) The Department of Agriculture and Food may quarantine any infected domestic animal or area within the state to prevent the spread of infectious or contagious disease as provided in Title 4, Chapter 31, Section 17.

(c) In addition to the authority and responsibilities listed in Subsection (3)(a) and (b), the Department of Agriculture and Food may make recommendations to the division concerning the collection, importation, transportation, and possession of animals if a disease is suspected of endangering livestock, fish, poultry, or other domestic animals.

(4) The Utah Department of Health is responsible for promoting and protecting public health and welfare and may make recommendations to the division concerning the collection, importation, transportation, and possession of animals if a disease or animal is suspected of endangering public health or welfare.

#### **R657-3-4. Definitions.**

(1) Terms used for purposes of this rule are defined in Section 23-13-2 and Subsection (2) through Subsection (29).

(2)(a) "Animal" means:

(i) native, naturalized, and nonnative animals belonging to a species that naturally occurs in the wild, including animals captured from the wild or born or raised in captivity;

(ii) hybrids of any native, naturalized, or nonnative species or subspecies of animal, including hybrids between wild and domestic species or subspecies; and

(iii) viable embryos or gametes (eggs or sperm) of any native, naturalized, or nonnative species or subspecies of animals.

(b) "Animal" does not include species listed in Subsection R657-3-2, domestic species, or amphibians or reptiles as defined in Rule R657-53.

(3) "Aquaculture" means the controlled cultivation of aquatic animals.

(4)(a) "Aquaculture facility" means any tank, canal, raceway, pond, off-stream reservoir, or other structure used for aquaculture. "Aquaculture facility" does not include any public aquaculture facility or fee fishing facility.

(b) Structures that are separated by more than 1/2 mile, or structures that drain to or are modified to drain to, different drainages, are considered separate aquaculture facilities regardless of ownership.

(5) "Aquatic animal" means a member of any species of fish, mollusk, or crustacean, including their eggs or sperm.

(6) "Captive-bred" means any privately owned animal, which is born inside of and has spent its entire life in captivity and is the offspring of privately owned animals that are born

inside of and have spent their entire life in captivity.

(7) "Certificate of registration" means an official document issued by the division authorizing the collection, importation, transportation, and possession of an animal or animals. A certificate of registration number may be issued in order to obtain an entry permit number and the entry permit number must in turn be provided to the division before final approval and issuance of the certificate of registration.

(8) "Certificate of veterinary inspection" means an official health authorization issued by an accredited veterinarian required for the importation of animals, as provided in Rule R58-1.

(9) "CFR" means the Code of Federal Regulations.

(10) "CITES" means the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora.

(a) Appendix I of CITES protects threatened species from all international commercial trade; and

(b) Appendix II of CITES regulates trade in species not threatened with extinction, but which may become threatened if trade goes unregulated.

(c) CITES appendices are published periodically by the CITES Secretariat and may be viewed at <http://www.cites.org/> which is incorporated herein by reference.

(11) "Collect" means to take, catch, capture, salvage, or kill any animal within Utah.

(12) "Commercial use" means any activity through which a person in possession of an animal:

(a) receives any consideration for that animal or for a use of that animal, including nuisance control and roadkill removal; or

(b) expects to recover all or any part of the cost of keeping the animal through selling, bartering, trading, exchanging, breeding, or other use, including displaying the animal for entertainment, advertisement, or business promotion.

(13) "Controlled species" means a species or subspecies of animal that if taken from the wild, introduced into the wild, or held in captivity, poses a possible significant detrimental impact to wild populations, the environment, or human health or safety, and for which a certificate of registration is required.

(14) "Domestic" means an animal that belongs to a species which is notably different from its wild ancestors through generations of selective breeding and taming in captivity by humans for food, commodities, transportation, assistance, work, protection, companionship, display and other beneficial purposes.

(15) "Educational use" means the possession and use of an animal for conducting educational activities concerning wildlife.

(16) "Entry permit number" means a number issued by the state veterinarian's office to a veterinarian signing a certificate of veterinary inspection. The entry permit number must be written on the certificate of veterinary inspection before the importation of the animal. This number must be provided to the division prior to final approval and issuance of a certificate of registration. The entry permit is valid only for 30 days after its issuance.

(17) "Export" means to move or cause to move any animal from Utah by any means.

(18) "Fee fishing facility" means a body of water used for holding or rearing fish to provide fishing for a fee or for pecuniary consideration or advantage.

(19) "Import" means to bring or cause an animal to be brought into Utah by any means.

(20) "Native species" means any species or subspecies of animal that historically occurred in Utah and has not been introduced by humans or migrated into Utah as a result of human activity.

(21) "Naturalized species" means any species or subspecies of animal that is not native to Utah but has established a wild, self-sustaining population in Utah.

(22) "Noncontrolled species" means a species or subspecies of animal that if taken from the wild, introduced into the wild, or held in captivity poses no detrimental impact to wild populations, the environment, or human health or safety, and for which a certificate of registration is not required, unless otherwise specified.

(23)(a) "Nonnative species" means a species or subspecies of animal that is not native to Utah.

(b) "Nonnative species" does not include domestic animals or naturalized species of animals.

(24)(a) "Ornamental aquatic animal species" means any species of fish, mollusk, or crustacean that is commonly cultured and sold in the United States' aquarium industry for display.

(b) "Ornamental aquatic animal species" does not include;

(i) fresh water;

(A) sport fish - aquatic animal species commonly angled or harvested for recreation or sport;

(B) baitfish - aquatic animal species authorized for use as bait in R657-13-12, and any other species commonly used by anglers as bait in sport fishing;

(C) food fish - aquatic animal species commonly cultured or harvested from the wild for human consumption; or

(D) native species; or

(ii) aquatic animal species prohibited for importation or possession by any state, federal, or local law; or

(iii) aquatic animal species listed as prohibited or controlled in Sections R657-3-22 and R657-3-23.

(25) "Personal use" means the possession and use of an animal for a hobby or for its intrinsic pleasure and where no consideration for the possession or use of the animal is received by selling, bartering, trading, exchanging, breeding, hunting or any other use.

(26) "Possession" means to physically retain or to exercise dominion or control over an animal.

(27) "Prohibited species" means a species or subspecies of animal that if taken from the wild, introduced into the wild, or held in captivity, poses a significant detrimental impact to wild populations, the environment, or human health or safety, and for which a certificate of registration shall only be issued in accordance with this rule and any applicable federal laws.

(28) "Public aquaculture facility" means a tank, canal, raceway, pond, off-stream reservoir, or other structure used for aquaculture by the division, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, a school, or an institution of higher education.

(29) "Resident Canada Goose" means Canada geese that nest within Utah in urban environments during the months of March, April, May or June.

(30) "Scientific use" means the possession and use of an animal for conducting scientific research that is directly or indirectly beneficial to wildlife or the general public.

(31) "Transport" means to move or cause to move any animal within Utah by any means.

(32) "Wildlife Registration Office" means the division office in Salt Lake City responsible for processing applications and issuing certificates of registration.

#### **R657-3-5. Liability.**

(1)(a) Any person who accepts a certificate of registration assumes all liability and responsibility for the collection, importation, transportation, possession and propagation of the authorized animal and for any other activity authorized by the certificate of registration.

(b) To the extent provided under the Utah Governmental Immunity Act, the division, Department of Agriculture and Food, and Department of Health shall not be liable in any civil action for:

(i) any injury, disease, or damage caused by or to any animal, person, or property as a result of any activity authorized under this rule or a certificate of registration; or

(ii) the issuance, denial, suspension, or revocation of or by the failure or refusal to issue, deny, suspend, or revoke any certificate of registration or similar authorization.

(2) It is the responsibility of any person who obtains a certificate of registration to read, understand and comply with this rule and all other applicable federal, state, county, city, or other municipality laws, regulations, and ordinances governing animals.

#### **R657-3-6. Animal Welfare.**

(1) Any animal held in possession under the authority of a certificate of registration shall be maintained under humane and healthy conditions, including the humane handling, care, confinement, transportation, and feeding, as provided in:

(a) 9 CFR Section 3 Subpart F, 2002 ed., which is adopted and incorporated by reference;

(b) Section 76-9-301; and

(c) Section 7 CFR 2.17, 2.51, and 371.2(g), 2002 ed., which are incorporated by reference.

(2) A person commits cruelty to animals under this section if that person intentionally, knowingly, or with criminal negligence, as defined in Section 76-2-103:

(a) tortures or seriously overworks an animal; or

(b) fails to provide necessary food, care, or shelter for any animal in that person's custody.

(3) Adequate measures must be taken for the protection of the public when handling, confining, or transporting any animal.

#### **R657-3-7. Take of Nuisance Birds and Mammals.**

(1)(a) A person is not required to obtain a certificate of registration or a federal permit to kill Black-billed Magpies, Cowbirds, House Sparrows, European Starlings, or Domestic Pigeons (Rock Doves) when found damaging personal or real property, or when concentrated in such numbers and manner as to constitute a health hazard or other nuisance, provided:

(i) strict observance of all local and other state and federal laws is adhered to;

(ii) none of the birds killed pursuant to this section, nor their plumage, are sold or offered for sale; and

(iii) any person killing Black-billed Magpies, Cowbirds, House Sparrows, European Starlings, or Domestic Pigeons (Rock Doves) shall:

(A) allow any federal warden or conservation officer unrestricted access over the premises where Black-billed Magpies, Cowbirds, House Sparrows, European Starlings, or Domestic Pigeons (Rock Doves) are killed; and

(B) furnish any information concerning the control operations to the division or federal official upon request.

(b) A person may kill Black-billed Magpies, Cowbirds, House Sparrows, European Starlings, or Domestic Pigeons (Rock Doves) by any means, excluding bait, explosives or poison, and only on or over the threatened area.

(c) Black-billed Magpies, Cowbirds, House Sparrows, European Starlings, or Domestic Pigeons (Rock Doves) killed pursuant to this section including their plumage and other parts may be retained for noncommercial, personal use;

(d) Black-billed Magpies, Cowbirds, House Sparrows, European Starlings, or Domestic Pigeons (Rock Doves) killed pursuant to this section and disposed of must be disposed of at a landfill that accepts wildlife carcasses or must be burned or incinerated.

(e) This subsection incorporates Section 50 CFR 21.41, 21.42 and 21.43, 2007, ed., by reference.

(2) A person may kill nongame mammals as provided in R657-19

#### **R657-3-8. Collection, Importation, and Possession of Threatened and Endangered Species and Migratory Birds.**

(1) The following species are prohibited from collection,

possession, and importation into Utah without first obtaining a certificate of registration from the division, a federal permit from the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and an entry permit number from the Department of Agriculture and Food if importing:

(a) any species which have been determined by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to be endangered or threatened pursuant to the federal Endangered Species Act, as amended; and

(b) any species of migratory birds protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act.

(2) Federal laws and regulations apply to threatened and endangered species and migratory birds in addition to state and local laws.

(3) Neither a federal permit nor a state certificate of registration is required to destroy the nests and eggs of resident Canada geese provided:

(a) the landowner or agent qualifies, registers and complies with all provisions of the Federal Nest and Egg Registry located at [www.fws.gov/permits/mbpermits/GooseEggRegistration.html](http://www.fws.gov/permits/mbpermits/GooseEggRegistration.html).

(b) The landowner reports to the state the date, location (including county) and number of eggs and nests destroyed, by October 1 of each year to the Wildlife Registration Coordinator.

#### **R657-3-9. Release of Animals to the Wild -- Capture or Disposal of Escaped Wildlife.**

(1)(a) Except as provided in this rule, the rules and regulations of the Wildlife Board, or Title 4, Chapter 37 of the Utah Code, a person may not release to the wild or release into any public or private waters any animal, including fish, without first obtaining authorization from the division.

(b) A violation of this section is punishable under Section 23-13-14.

(2) The division may seize or dispose of any illegally held animal.

(3)(a) Any peace officer, division representative, or authorized animal control officer may seize or dispose of any live animal that escapes from captivity.

(b) The division may retain custody of any recaptured animal until the costs of recapture or care have been paid by its owner or keeper.

#### **R657-3-10. Inspection of Animals, Facilities, and Documentation.**

(1) A conservation officer or any other peace officer may require any person engaged in activities regulated by this rule to exhibit:

(a) any documentation related to activities covered by this rule, including certificates of registration, permits, certificates of veterinary inspection, certification, bills of sale, or proof of ownership or legal possession;

(b) any animal; or

(c) any device, apparatus, or facility used for activities covered by this rule.

(2) Inspection shall be made during business hours.

#### **R657-3-11. Certificate of Registration.**

(1)(a) A person shall obtain a certificate of registration before collecting, importing, transporting, possessing or propagating any species of animal or its parts classified as prohibited or controlled, except as otherwise provided in this rule, statute or rules and orders of the Wildlife Board.

(b) A certificate of registration is not required:

(i) to collect, import, transport, possess, or propagate any species or subspecies of animal classified as noncontrolled;

(ii) to export any species or subspecies of animal from Utah, provided that the animal is held in legal possession; or

(iii) to collect, transport or possess brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs for personal use, provided:

(A) the brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs are collected,

transported and possessed together with water in a container no larger than one gallon;

(B) no more than a one gallon container of brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs, including water, is collected during any consecutive seven day period; and

(C) the brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs following possession are not released live into the Great Salt Lake, Sevier River or any of their tributary waters.

(c) Applications for animals classified as prohibited shall not be accepted by the division without providing written justification describing how the applicant's proposed collection, importation, or possession of the animal meets the criteria provided in Subsections R657-3-20(1)(b) or R657-3-18(4)(b).

(2)(a) Certificates of registration are not transferable and expire December 31 of the year issued, except as otherwise designated on the certificate of registration.

(b) If the holder of a certificate of registration is a representative of an institution, organization, business, or agency, the certificate of registration shall expire effective upon the date of the representative's discontinuation of association with that entity.

(c) Certificates of registration do not provide the holder any rights of succession and any certificate of registration issued to a business or organization shall be void upon the termination of the business or organization or upon bankruptcy or transfer or death of the COR holder.

(3)(a) The issuance of a certificate of registration automatically incorporates within its terms the conditions and requirements of this rule specifically governing the activity for which the certificate of registration is issued.

(b) Any person accepting a certificate of registration under this rule acknowledges the necessity for periodic regulation and monitoring by the division.

(4) In addition to this rule, the division may impose specific requirements on the holder of the certificate of registration necessary for the safe and humane handling and care of the animal involved, including requirements for veterinary care, cage or holding pen sizes and standards, feeding requirements, social grouping requirements, and other requirements considered necessary by the division for the health and welfare of the animal or the public.

(5)(a) Upon or before the expiration date of a certificate of registration, the holder must apply for a renewal of the certificate of registration to continue the activity.

(b) The division may use the criteria provided in Section R657-3-14 in determining whether to renew the certificate of registration.

(c) It is unlawful for a person to possess an animal for which a certificate of registration is required if that person;

(i) does not have a valid certificate of registration authorizing possession of the animal; or

(ii) fails to submit a renewal application to the division prior to the expiration of an existing certificate of registration authorizing possession of the animal.

(d) If a renewal application is not submitted to the division by the expiration date, live or dead animals held in possession under the expired certificate of registration shall be considered unlawfully held and may be seized by the division.

(e) If a renewal application is submitted to the division before the expiration date of the existing certificate of registration, continued possession of the animal under the expired certificate of registration shall remain lawful while the renewal application is pending.

(6) Failure to submit timely, accurate, or valid reports as required under Section R657-3-16 or the terms of a certificate of registration may disqualify a person from renewing an existing certificate of registration or obtaining a new certificate of registration.

(7) A certificate of registration may be suspended as

provided in this rule, Section 23-19-9 and Rule R657-26.

**R657-3-12. Application Procedures -- Fees.**

(1)(a) Initial and renewal applications for certificates of registration are available from, and must be submitted to, the Wildlife Registration Office in Salt Lake City or any regional division office.

(b) Applications may require a minimum of 45 days for review and processing from the date the application is received.

(c) Applications that are incomplete, completed incorrectly, or submitted without the appropriate fee or other required information may be returned to the applicant.

(2)(a) Legal tender in the correct amount must accompany the application.

(b) The certificate of registration fee includes a nonrefundable handling fee.

(c) Upon request, applicable fees may be waived for wildlife rehabilitation, educational or scientific activities, or for state or federal agencies if, in the opinion of the division, the activity will significantly benefit the division, wildlife, or wildlife management.

**R657-3-13. Retroactive Effect on Possession.**

A person lawfully possessing an animal prior to the effective date of any species reclassification may receive a certificate of registration from the division for the continued possession of that animal where the animal's species classification has changed hereunder from noncontrolled to controlled or prohibited. The certificate of registration shall be obtained within six months of the reclassification. If a certificate of registration is not obtained possession of the animal thereafter shall be unlawful.

**R657-3-14. Issuance Criteria.**

(1) The following factors shall be considered before the division may issue or renew a certificate of registration for the collection, importation, transportation, possession or propagation of an animal:

- (a) the health, welfare, and safety of the public;
- (b) the health, welfare, safety, and genetic integrity of wildlife, domestic livestock, poultry, and other animals;
- (c) ecological and environmental impacts;
- (d) the suitability of the applicant's holding facilities;
- (e) the experience of the applicant for the activity requested; and
- (f) ecological or environmental impact on other states.

(2) In addition to the criteria provided in Subsection (1), the division shall use the following criteria for the issuance or renewal of a certificate of registration for a scientific use of an animal:

- (a) the validity of the objectives and design;
- (b) the likelihood the project will fulfill the stated objectives;
- (c) the applicant's qualifications to conduct the research, including education or experience;
- (d) the adequacy of the applicant's resources to conduct the study; and
- (e) whether the scientific use is in the best interest of the animal, wildlife management, education, or the advancement of science without unnecessarily duplicating previously documented scientific research.

(3) In addition to the criteria provided in Subsection (1), the division may use the following criteria for the issuance or renewal of a certificate of registration for an educational use of an animal:

- (a) the objectives and structure of the educational program; and
- (b) whether the applicant has written approval from the appropriate official if the activity is conducted in a school or

other educational facility; and

(c) whether the individual is in possession of the required federal permits.

(4) The division may deny issuing or renewing a certificate of registration to any applicant, if:

(a) the applicant has violated any provision of Title 23, Utah Wildlife Resources Code, Administrative Code R657, proclamation or guidebook, a certificate of registration, an order of the Wildlife Board or any other law that when considered with the functions and responsibilities of collecting, importing, possessing or propagating an animal bears a reasonable relationship to the applicant's ability to safely and responsibly carry out such activities;

(b) the applicant has previously been issued a certificate of registration and failed to submit any report or information required by this rule, the division, or the Wildlife Board;

(c) the applicant misrepresented or failed to disclose material information required in connection with the application; or

(d) holding the animal at the proposed location violates federal, state, or local laws.

(5) The collection or importation and subsequent possession of an animal may be granted only upon a clear demonstration that the criteria established in this section have been met by the applicant.

(6) The division, in making a determination under this section, may consider any available facts or information that is relevant to the issuance or renewal of the certificate of registration, including independent inquiry or investigation to verify information or substantiate the qualifications asserted by the applicant.

(7) If an application is denied, the division shall provide the applicant with written notice of the reasons for denial.

(8) An appeal of the denial of an application may be made as provided in Section R657-3-37.

**R657-3-15. Amendment to Certificate of Registration.**

(1)(a) If circumstances materially change, requiring a modification of the terms of the certificate of registration, the holder may request an amendment by submitting written justification and supporting information.

(b) The division may amend the certificate of registration or deny the request based on the criteria for initial and renewal applications provided in Section R657-3-14, and, if the request for an amendment is denied, shall provide the applicant with written notice of the reasons for denial.

(c) The division may charge a fee for amending the certificate of registration.

(d) An appeal of a request for an amendment may be made as provided in Section R657-3-37.

(2) The division reserves the right to amend any certificate of registration for good cause upon notification to the holder and written findings of necessity.

(3)(a) Each holder of a certificate of registration shall notify the division within 30 days of any change in mailing address.

(b) Animals or activities authorized by a certificate of registration may not be held at any location not specified on the certificate of registration without prior written permission from the division.

**R657-3-16. Records and Reports.**

(1)(a) From the date of issuance or renewal of the certificate of registration, the holder shall maintain complete and accurate records of any taking, possession, transportation, propagation, sale, purchase, barter, or importation authorized pursuant to this rule or the certificate of registration.

(b) Records must be kept current and shall include the names, phone numbers, and addresses of persons to whom any



animal has been sold, bartered, or otherwise transferred or received, and the dates of the transactions.

(c) The records required under this section must be maintained for two years from the expiration date of the certificate of registration.

(2) Reports of activity must be submitted to the Wildlife Registration Office as specified on the certificate of registration.

(3) Failure to submit the appropriate records and reports may result in denial or suspension of a certificate of registration.

**R657-3-17. Collection, Importation or Possession for Personal Use.**

(1) A person may collect, import or possess live or dead animals or their parts for a personal use only as follows:

(a) Certificates of registration are not issued for the collection, importation or possession of any live or dead animals or their parts classified as prohibited, except as provided in R657-3-36 or the rules and guidebooks of the Wildlife Board.

(b) A certificate of registration is required for collecting, importing or possessing any live or dead animals or their parts classified as controlled, except as otherwise provided by this rule or the rules and guidebooks of the Wildlife Board.

(c) A certificate of registration is not required for collecting, importing or possessing live or dead animals or their parts classified as noncontrolled.

(2) Notwithstanding Subsection (1), a person may import or possess any dead animal or its parts, except as provided in Section R657-3-8, for personal use without obtaining a certificate of registration, provided the animal was legally taken, is held in legal possession, and a valid license, permit, tag, certificate of registration, bill of sale, or invoice is available for inspection upon request.

**R657-3-18. Collection, Importation or Possession of a Live Animal for a Commercial Use.**

(1)(a) A person may not collect or possess a live animal for a commercial use or commercial venture for financial gain, unless otherwise provided in the rules and proclamations of the Wildlife Board.

(b) Use of brine shrimp for culturing ornamental aquatic animal species is not a commercial use if the brine shrimp eggs or cysts are not sold, bartered, or traded and no more than 200 pounds are collected annually.

(2)(a) A person may import or possess a live animal or parts thereof classified as non-controlled for a commercial use or a commercial venture, except native or naturalized species of animals may not be sold or traded unless they originate from a captive-bred population.

(b) Complete and accurate records for native or naturalized species must be maintained and available for inspection for two years from the date of transaction, documenting the date, name, phone number, and address of the person from whom the animal has been obtained.

(3)(a) A person may not import, collect or possess a live animal classified as controlled for a commercial use or commercial venture, without first obtaining a certificate of registration.

(b) A certificate of registration will not be issued to sell or trade a native or naturalized species of animal classified as controlled unless it originates from a captive-bred population.

(c) It is unlawful to transfer a live animal classified as controlled to a person who does not have a certificate of registration to possess the animal.

(d) Complete and accurate records must be maintained and available for inspection for two years from the date of transaction, documenting the date, name, phone number, and address of the person from whom the animal has been obtained.

(e) Complete and accurate records must be maintained and available for inspection for two years from the date of transfer,

documenting the date, name, address and certificate of registration number of the person receiving the animal.

(4)(a) A certificate of registration will not be issued for importing or possessing a live animal classified as prohibited for a commercial use or commercial venture, except as provided in Subsection (b) or R657-3-36.

(b) The division may issue a certificate of registration to a zoo, circus, amusement park, aviary, aquarium, or film company to import, collect or possess live species of animals classified as prohibited if, in the opinion of the division, the importation for a commercial use is beneficial to wildlife or significantly benefits the general public without material detriment to wildlife.

(c) The division's authority to issue a certificate of registration to a zoo, circus, amusement park, aquarium, aviary or film company under this Subsection is restricted to those facilities that keep the prohibited species of animals in a park, building, cage, enclosure or other structure for the primary purpose of public exhibition, viewing, or filming.

(5) An entry permit, and a certificate of veterinary inspection are required by the Department of Agriculture to import a live animal classified as noncontrolled, controlled or prohibited.

**R657-3-19. Collection, Importation or Possession of Dead Animals or Their Parts for a Commercial Use.**

(1) Pursuant to Sections 23-13-13 and 23-20-3, a person may not collect, import or possess any dead animal or its parts for a commercial use or commercial venture for financial gain, unless otherwise provided in the rules and proclamations of the Wildlife Board, or a memorandum of understanding with the division.

(2) The restrictions in Subsection (1) do not apply to the following:

(a) the commercial use of a dead coyote, jackrabbit, muskrat, raccoon, or its parts;

(b) a business entity that has obtained a certificate of registration from the division to conduct nuisance wildlife control or carcass removal; and

(c) dead animals sold or traded for educational use.

**R657-3-20. Collection, Importation or Possession for Scientific or Educational Use.**

(1) A person may collect, import or possess live or dead animals or their parts for a scientific or educational use only as follows:

(a) Certificates of registration are not issued for collecting, importing or possessing live or dead animals classified as prohibited, except as provided in Subsection (b), or R657-3-36.

(b) The division may issue a certificate of registration to a university, college, governmental agency, bona fide nonprofit institution, or a person involved in wildlife research to collect, import or possess live or dead animals classified as prohibited if, in the opinion of the division, the scientific or educational use is beneficial to wildlife or significantly benefits the general public without material detriment to wildlife.

(2) A person shall obtain a certificate of registration before collecting, importing or possessing live or dead animals or their parts classified as controlled.

(3) A certificate of registration is not required to collect, import or possess live or dead animals classified as noncontrolled.

**R657-3-21. Classification and Specific Rules for Birds.**

(1) The following birds are classified as noncontrolled for collection, importation and possession:

(a) Penguins, family Spheniscidae, (All species);

(b) Megapodes (Mound-builders), family Megapodiidae (All species);

- (c) Coturnix quail, family Phasianidae (Coturnix spp.);
  - (d) Buttonquails, family Turnicidae (All species);
  - (e) Turacos (including Plantain eaters and Go-away-birds), family Musophagidae (All species);
  - (f) Pigeons and Doves, family Columbidae (All species not native to North America);
  - (g) Parrots, family Psittacidae (All species not native to North America);
  - (h) Rollers, family Coraciidae (All species);
  - (i) Motmots, family Momotidae (All species);
  - (j) Hornbills, family Bucerotidae (All species);
  - (k) Barbets, families Capitonidae and Rhamphastidae (Capitoninae) (All species not native to North America);
  - (l) Toucans, families Ramphastidae and Rhamphastidae (Ramphastinae) (All species not native to North America);
  - (m) Broadbills, family Eurylaimidae (All species);
  - (n) Cotingas, family Cotingidae (All species);
  - (o) Honeyeaters, Meliphagidae Family (All species);
  - (p) Leafbirds and Fairy-bluebirds, family Irenidae (Irena spp., Chloropsis spp., and Aegithina spp.);
  - (q) Babblers, family Timaliidae (All species);
  - (r) White-eyes, family Zosteropidae (All species);
  - (s) Sunbirds, family Nectariniidae (All species);
  - (t) Sugarbirds, family Promeropidae (All species)
  - (u) Weaver finches, family Ploceidae (All species);
  - (v) Estrildid finches (Waxbills, Mannikins, and Munias) family Estrildidae, (Estrildidae) (Estrildinae) (All species); and
  - (w) Vidua finches (Indigobirds and Whydahs) family Viduidae, Estrildidae (Viduinæ) (All species);
  - (x) Finches and Canaries, family Fringillidae (All species not native to North America);
  - (y) Tanagers (including Swallow-tanager), family Thraupidae (All species not native to North America); and
  - (z) Icterids (Troupials, Blackbirds, Orioles, etc.), family Icteridae (All species not native to North America, except Central and South American Cowbirds).
- (2) The following birds are classified as noncontrolled for collection and possession, and controlled for importation:
- (a) Cowbirds (Molothrus spp.) family Icteridae;
  - (b) European Starling, family Sturnidae (Sturnus vulgaris);
  - (c) House (English) Sparrow, family Passeridae (Passer domesticus); and
  - (d) Domestic Pigeon (Rock Dove) (Columba livia) family Columbidae.
- (3) The following birds are classified as prohibited for collection, importation and possession:
- (a) Ocellated turkey, family Phasianidae, (Meleagris ocellata).
- (4) All species and subspecies of birds and their parts, including feathers, not listed in Subsection (1) through Subsection (3):
- (a) and not listed in Appendix I or II of CITES are classified as prohibited for collection and controlled for importation and possession;
  - (b) and listed in Appendix I of CITES are classified as prohibited for collection and importation and controlled for possession;
  - (c) and listed in Appendix II of CITES are classified as prohibited for collection and controlled for importation and possession.
  - (d) destruction of resident Canada goose eggs and nests is allowed provided the landowner complies with R657-3-8(3).
  - (5) Destruction of resident Canada goose eggs and nests is allowed provided the landowner complies with R657-3-8(3).

**R657-3-22. Classification and Specific Rules for Crustaceans and Mollusks.**

- (1) Crustaceans are classified as follows:
  - (a) Asiatic (Mitten) Crab, family Grapsidae (Eriocheir, All

- species) are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;
  - (b) Brine shrimp, family Mysidae (All species) are classified as controlled for collection, and noncontrolled for importation and possession;
  - (c) Crayfish, families Astacidae, Cambaridae and Parastacidae (All species except Cherax quadricarinatus) are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;
  - (d) Pilose crayfish, (Pacifastacus gambelii) is prohibited for collection, importation, and possession;
  - (e) Daphnia, family Daphnidae (Daphnia lumholtzi) is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;
  - (f) Fishhook water flea, family Cercopagidae (Cercopagis pengoi) is prohibited for collection, importation and possession; and
  - (g) Spiny water flea, family Cercopagidae (Bythotrephes cederstroemii) is prohibited for collection, importation and possession.
  - (h) Stygobromus utahensis, family Crangonnyctidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession.
- (2) Mollusks are classified as follows:
- (a) Family Achatinidae (All species) is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;
  - (b) Brian Head mountainsnail, family Oreohelicidae (Oreohelix parawanensis) is controlled for collection, importation and possession;
  - (c) Dark falsemussel, (Mytilopsis leucophaeta) family Dreissenidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;
  - (d) Deseret mountainsnail, family Oreohelicidae (Oreohelixperipherica) is controlled for collection, importation and possession;
  - (e) Desert springsnail, (Pyrgulopsis deserta) family Hydrobiidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;
  - (f) Desert valvata, (Valvata utahensis) family Valvatidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;
  - (g) Eureka mountainsnail, (Oreohelix eurekaensis) family Oreohelicidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;
  - (h) Fat-whorled pondsnailed, (Stagnicola bonnevillensis) family Lymnaeidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;
  - (i) Fish Lake physa, (Physella microstriata) family Physidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;
  - (j) Fish Springs marshsnail, (Stagnicola pilsbryi) family Lymnaeidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;
  - (k) Floater, (Anodonta spp. All species) family Anodontidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;
  - (l) Glossy valvata, (Valvata humeralis) family Valvatidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;
  - (m) Kanab ambersnail, (Oxyloma kanabense) family Succineidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;
  - (n) Lyrate mountainsnail, (Oreohelix haydeni) family Oreohelicidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;
  - (o) New Zealand mudsnail, (Potamopyrgus antipodarum) family Hydrobiidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;
  - (p) Quagga mussel, (Dreissena bugenses) family Dreissenidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;
  - (q) Red-rimmed melania, (Melanoides tuberculatus) family Thiaridae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(r) Springsnails or pyrgs (*Prygulopsis* spp., All species) family Hydrobiidae are controlled for collection, importation and possession.

(s) Southern tightcoil, (*Ogaridiscus subrupicola*) family Zonitidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(t) Spruce snail, (*Microphysula ingersolli*) family Thysanophoridae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(u) Thickshell pondsnail, (*Stagnicola utahensis*) family Lymnaeidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(v) Utah physa, (*Physella utahensis*) family Physidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(w) Western pearlshell, (*Margaritifera falcata*) family Margaritiferidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(x) Wet-rock physa, (*Physella zionis*) family Physidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(y) Yavapai mountainsnail, (*Oreohelix yavapai*) family Oreohelicidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession; and

(z) Zebra mussel, (*Dreissena polymorpha*) family Dreissenidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession.

(3) All native species and subspecies of crustaceans and mollusks not listed in Subsection (1) and (2), excluding ornamental aquatic animal species, are classified as controlled for collection, importation and possession.

(4) All nonnative species and subspecies of crustaceans and mollusks not listed in Subsection (1) and (2), excluding ornamental aquatic animal species, are classified as prohibited for collection, importation and possession.

### R657-3-23. Classification and Specific Rules for Fish.

(1) All species of fish listed in Subsections (2) through (30) are classified as prohibited for collection, importation and possession, except:

(a) Koi, (*Cyprinus carpio*) family Cyprinidae is prohibited for collection, and noncontrolled for importation and possession;

(b) all species and subspecies of ornamental aquatic animal species not listed in Subsections (2) through (30) are classified as prohibited for collection, and noncontrolled for importation and possession; and

(c) all native and nonnative species and subspecies of fish that are not ornamental aquatic animal species and not listed in Subsections (2) through (30) are classified as prohibited for collection, and controlled for importation and possession.

(2) Carp, including hybrids, family Cyprinidae (All species, except Koi).

(3) Catfish:

(a) Blue catfish, (*Ictalurus furcatus*) family Ictaluridae;

(b) Flathead catfish, (*Pylodictus olivaris*) family Ictaluridae;

(c) Giant walking catfish (airsac), family Heteropneustidae (All species);

(d) Labyrinth catfish (walking), family Clariidae (All species); and

(e) Parasitic catfish (candiru, carnero) family Trichomycteridae (All species).

(4) Herring:

(a) Alewife, (*Alosa pseudoharengus*) family Clupeidae; and

(b) Gizzard shad, (*Dorosoma cepedianum*) family Clupeidae.

(5) Killifish, family Fundulidae (All species).

(6) Pike killifish, (*Belonesox belizanus*) family Poeciliidae.

(7) Minnows:

(a) Bonytail, (*Gila elegans*) family Cyprinidae;

(b) Colorado pikeminnow, (*Ptychocheilus lucius*) family Cyprinidae;

(c) Creek chub, (*Semotilus atromaculatus*) family Cyprinidae;

(d) Emerald shiner, (*Notropis atherinoides*) family Cyprinidae;

(e) Humpback chub, (*Gila cypha*) family Cyprinidae;

(f) Least chub, (*Iotichthys phlegethontis*) family Cyprinidae;

(g) Northern leatherside chub, (*Lepidomeda copei*) family Cyprinidae;

(h) Red shiner, (*Cyprinella lutrensis*) family Cyprinidae;

(i) Redside shiner, (*Richardsonius balteatus*) family Cyprinidae;

(j) Roundtail chub, (*Gila robusta*) family Cyprinidae;

(k) Sand shiner, (*Notropis stramineus*) family Cyprinidae;

(l) Southern leatherside chub, (*Lepidomeda aliciae*) family Cyprinidae;

(m) Utah chub, (*Gila atraria*) family Cyprinidae;

(n) Virgin River chub, (*Gila seminuda*) family Cyprinidae;

and (o) Virgin spinedace, Cyprinidae Family (*Lepidomeda mollispinis*).

(p) Woundfin, (*Plagopterus argentissimus*) family Cyprinidae.

(8) Burbot, (*Lota lota*) family Lotidae.

(9) Suckers:

(a) Bluehead sucker, (*Catostomus discobolus*) family Catostomidae;

(b) Desert sucker, (*Catostomus clarki*) family Catostomidae;

(c) Flannelmouth sucker, (*Catostomus latipinnis*) family Catostomidae;

(d) June sucker, (*Chasmistes liorus*) family Catostomidae;

(e) Razorback sucker, (*Xyrauchen texanus*) family Catostomidae;

(f) Utah sucker, (*Catostomus ardens*) family Catostomidae; and

(g) White sucker, (*Catostomus commersoni*) family Catostomidae.

(10) White perch, (*Morone americana*) family Moronidae.

(11) Cutthroat trout, (*Oncorhynchus clarki*) (All subspecies) family Salmonidae.

(12) Bowfin, (All species) family Amiidae.

(13) Bull shark, (*Carcharhinus leucas*) family Carcharhinidae.

(14) Drum (All freshwater species), family Sciaenidae.

(15) Gar, (All species) family Lepidosteidae

(16) Jaguar guapote, (*Cichlasoma managuense*) family Cichlidae.

(17) Lamprey, (All species) family Petromyzontidae.

(18) Mexican tetra, (*Astyanax mexicanus*, except blind form) family Characidae.

(19) Mooneye, (All species) family Hiodontidae.

(20) Nile perch, (*Lates, lucioides*) (All species) family Centropomidae.

(21) Northern pike, (*Esox lucius*) family Esocidae.

(22) Piranha, (*Serrasalmus*, All species) family Characidae.

(23) Round goby, (*Neogobius melanostomus*) family Gobiidae.

(24) Ruffe, (*Gymnocephalus cernuus*) family Percidae.

(25) Snakehead, (All species) family Channidae.

(26) Stickleback, (All species) family Gasterosteidae.

(27) Stingray (All freshwater species) family Dasyatidae.

(28) Swamp eel, (All species) family Synbranchidae.

(29) Tiger fish or guavinus, (*Hoplias malabaricus*) family

Erythrinidae.

(30) Tilapia, (*Tilapia* and *Sarotherodon*) (All species) family Cichlidae.

**R657-3-24. Classification and Specific Rules for Mammals.**

(1) Mammals are classified as follows:

(a) Monotremes (platypus and spiny anteaters), (All species) families Ornithorhynchidae and Tachyglossidae are prohibited for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(b) Marsupials are classified as follows:

(i) Virginia opossum, (*Didelphis virginiana*) family Didelphidae is noncontrolled for collection, prohibited for importation and controlled for possession;

(ii) Wallabies, wallaroos and kangaroos, (All species) family Macropodidae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(c) Bats and flying foxes (All families, All species) (order Chiroptera), are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(d) Insectivores (all groups, All species) are controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(e) Hedgehogs and tenrecs, families Erinaceidae and Tenrecidae except white bellied hedgehogs are controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(f) Shrews, (*Sorex* spp. and *Notisorex* spp.) family Soricidae are controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(g) Anteaters, sloths and armadillos (All families, All species) (order Xenartha), are prohibited for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(h) Aardvark (*Orycteropus afer*) family Orycteropodidae is prohibited for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(i) Pangolins or scaly anteaters (*Manis* spp.) (order Philodota) are prohibited for collection and importation, and controlled for possession;

(j) Tree shrews (All species) family Tupalidae are prohibited for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(k) Lagomorphs (rabbits, hares and pikas) are classified as follows:

(i) Jackrabbits, (*Lepus* spp.) family Leporidae are noncontrolled for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(ii) Cottontails, (*Syvilagus* spp.) family Leporidae are prohibited for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(iii) Pygmy rabbit, (*Brachylagus idahoensis*) family Leporidae is prohibited for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(iv) Snowshoe hare, (*Lepus americanus*) family Leporidae is prohibited for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(v) Pika, (*Ochotona princeps*) family Ochotonidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(l) Elephant shrews (All species) family Macroscelididae are prohibited for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(m) Rodents (order Rodentia) are classified as follows:

(i) Beaver, (*Castor canadensis*) family Castoridae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(ii) Muskrat, (*Ondatra zibethicus*) family Muridae are noncontrolled for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(iii) Deer mice and related species, (*Peromyscus* spp.) family Muridae are controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(iv) Grasshopper mice, (*Onychomys* spp.) family Muridae are controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(v) Voles (All genera and species), family Muridae, subfamily Microtinae are controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(vi) Western harvest mouse, (*Reithrodontomys megalotis*) family Muridae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(vii) Woodrats, (*Neotoma* spp.) family Muridae are controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(viii) Nutria or coypu, (*Myocastor coypus*) family Myocastoridae is noncontrolled for collection, prohibited for importation and controlled for possession;

(ix) Pocket gophers (All species, except the Idaho pocket gopher (*Thomomys idahoensis*)) family Geomyidae are noncontrolled for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(x) Pocket mice, (*Perognathus* spp. and *Chaetodipus intermedius*) family Heteromyidae are controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(xi) Dark kangaroo mouse, (*Microdipodops pallidus*) family Heteromyidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(xii) Kangaroo rats, (*Dipodomys* spp.) family Heteromyidae are controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(xiii) Abert's squirrel, (*Sciurus aberti*) family Sciuridae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xiv) Black-tailed prairie dog, (*Cynomys ludovicianus*) family Sciuridae is controlled for collection, and prohibited for importation and possession;

(xv) Gunnison's prairie dog, (*Cynomys gunnisoni*) family Sciuridae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(xvi) Utah prairie dog, (*Cynomys parvidens*) family Sciuridae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xvii) White-tailed prairie dog, (*Cynomys leucurus*) family Sciuridae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(xviii) Chipmunks, All species except yellow-pine chipmunk (*Neotamias amoenus*) family Sciuridae are noncontrolled for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(xix) Yellow-pine chipmunk, (*neotamias amoenus*) family Sciuridae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(xx) Northern flying squirrel, (*Glaucomys sabrinus*) family Sciuridae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(xxi) Southern flying squirrel, (*Glaucomys volans*) family Sciuridae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxii) Fox squirrel or eastern fox squirrel (*Sciurus niger*) family Sciuridae is prohibited for collection, importation, and possession;

(xxiii) Ground squirrel and rock squirrel, and antelope squirrels (All species, All genera), family Sciuridae are controlled for collection, importation and possession, except nuisance squirrels which are noncontrolled for collection;

(xxiv) Red squirrel, (*Tamiasciurus hudsonicus*) family Sciuridae are controlled for collection, importation and possession, except for nuisance animals, which are noncontrolled for collection;

(xxv) Yellow-bellied marmot, (*Marmota flaviventris*) family Sciuridae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(xxvi) Western jumping mouse, (*Zapus princeps*) family Zapodidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(xxvii) Porcupine, (*Erethizon dorsatum*) family

Erethizontidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(xxviii) Degus and other South American rodents, family Octodontidae (All species) are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxvix) Dormice, families Gliridae and Selevinidae (All species) are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxx) African pouched rats, family Muridae (All species) are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxxi) Jirds, (Meriones spp.) family Muridae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxxii) Mice, (All species of Mus) family Muridae, except *Mus musculus* are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxxiii) Spiny mice, (*Acomys* spp.) family Muridae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxxiv) Hyraxes (All species) family Procaviidae are prohibited for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(xxxv) Idaho pocket gopher, (*Thomomys idahoensis*) family Geomyidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession.

(n) Hoofed mammals (Artiodactyla and Perissodactyla) are classified as follows:

(i) American bison or "buffalo" wild and free ranging, (*Bos bison*) family Bovidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(ii) Collared peccary or javelina, (*Tayassu tajacu*) family Tayassuidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(iii) Axis deer, (*Cervus axis*) family Cervidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(iv) Caribou, wild and free ranging, (*Rangifer tarandus*) family Cervidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(v) Caribou, captive-bred, (*Rangifer tarandus*) family Cervidae is prohibited for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(vi) Elk or red deer (*Cervus elaphus*), wild and free ranging, family Cervidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(vii) Fallow deer, (*Cervus dama*), wild and free ranging, family Cervidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(viii) Fallow deer, (*Cervus dama*) captive-bred, family Cervidae is prohibited for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(ix) Moose, (*Alces alces*) family Cervidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(x) Mule deer, (*Odocoileus hemionus*) family Cervidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xi) White-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus*), family Cervidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xii) Rusa deer, (*Cervus timorensis*) family Cervidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xiii) Sambar deer, (*Cervus unicolor*) family Cervidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xiv) Sika deer, (*Cervus nippon*) family Cervidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xv) Muskox, (*Ovibos moschatus*), wild and free ranging, family Bovidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xvi) Muskox, (*Ovibos moschatus*), captive-bred, family Bovidae is prohibited for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(xvii) Pronghorn, (*Antilocapra americana*) family Antilocapridae is prohibited for collection, importation and

possession;

(xviii) Barbary sheep or aoudad, (*Ammotragus lervia*) family Bovidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xix) Bighorn sheep (*Ovis canadensis*) (including hybrids) family Bovidae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xx) Dall's and Stone's sheep (*Ovis dalli*) (including hybrids) family Bovidae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxi) Exotic wild sheep (including mouflon, *Ovis musimon*; Asiatic or red sheep, *Ovis orientalis*; urial, *Ovis vignei*; argali, *Ovis ammon*; and snow sheep, *Ovis nivicola*), including hybrids, family Bovidae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxii) Rocky Mountain goat, (*Oreamnos americanus*) family Bovidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxiii) Ibex, (*Capra ibex*) family Bovidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxiv) Wild boar or pig (*Sus scrofa*), including hybrids, are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(o) Carnivores (Carnivora) are classified as follows:

(i) Bears, (All species) family Ursidae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(ii) Coyote, (*Canis latrans*) family Canidae is prohibited for importation, and is controlled by the Utah Department of Agriculture for collection and possession;

(iii) Fennec, (*Vulpes zerda*) family Canidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(iv) Gray fox, (*Urocyon cinereoargenteus*) family Canidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(v) Kit fox, (*Vulpes macotis*) family Canidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(vi) Red fox, (*Vulpes vulpes*) family Canidae, as applied to animals in the wild or taken from the wild, is noncontrolled for lethal take and prohibited for live collection, possession, or importation;

(vii) Gray wolf, (*Canis lupus*) except hybrids with domestic dogs, family Canidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(viii) Wild Cats (All species, including hybrids) family Felidae are prohibited for collection, importation, and possession;

(ix) Bobcat, (*Lynx rufus*) wild and free ranging, family Felidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(x) Bobcat, (*Lynx rufus*) captive-bred, family Felidae is prohibited for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(xi) Cougar, puma or mountain lion, (*Puma concolor*) family Felidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xii) Canada lynx, (*Lynx lynx*) wild and free ranging, family Felidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xiii) Eurasian lynx, (*Lynx lynx*) captive-bred, family Felidae is prohibited for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(xiv) American badger, (*Taxidea taxus*) family Mustelidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xv) Black-footed ferret, (*Mustela nigripes*) family Mustelidae is prohibited for collection, importation or possession;

(xvi) Ermine, stout, or short-tailed weasel, (*Mustela erminea*) family Mustelidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xvii) Long-tailed weasel (*Mustela frenata*) family Mustelidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xviii) American marten, (*Martes americana*) wild and free ranging, family Mustelidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xix) American marten, (*Martes americana*) captive-bred, family Mustelidae is prohibited for collection, controlled for importation and possession;

(xx) American mink, (*Neovison vison*) except domestic forms, family Mustelidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxi) Northern river otter, (*Lontra canadensis*) family Mustelidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxii) Striped skunk, (*Mephitis mephitis*) family Mephitidae is prohibited for collection, importation, and possession, except nuisance skinks, which are noncontrolled for collection;

(xxiii) Western spotted skunk, (*Spilogale gracilis*) family Mephitidae is prohibited for collection, importation, and possession;

(xxiv) Wolverine, (*Gulo gulo*) family Mustelidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxv) Coatis, (*Nasua* spp. and *Nasuella* spp.) family Procyonidae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxvi) Kinkajou, (*Potos flavus*) family Procyonidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxvii) Northern Raccoon, (*Procyon lotor*) family Procyonidae is prohibited for importation, and controlled by the Department of Agriculture for collection and possession;

(xxviii) Ringtail, (*Bassariscus astutus*) family Procyonidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxix) Civets, genets and related forms, (All species) family Viverridae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(p) Primates are classified as follows:

(i) Lemurs, (All species) family Lemuridae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(ii) Dwarf and mouse lemurs, (All species) family Cheirogaleidae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(iii) Indri and sifakas, (All species) family Indriidae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(iv) Aye aye, (*Daubentonia madagascensis*) family Daubentonidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(v) Bush babies, pottos and lorises, (All species) family Loridae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(vi) Tarsiers, (All species) family Tarsiidae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(vii) New World monkeys, (All species) family Cebidae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(viii) Marmosets and tamarins, (All species) family Callitrichidae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(ix) Old-world monkeys, (All species) which includes baboons and macaques, family Cercopithecidae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(x) Great apes (All species), which include gorillas, chimpanzees and orangutans, family Hominidae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xi) Lesser apes (Siamang and gibbons, All species), family Hylobatidae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(2) All species and subspecies of mammals and their parts, not listed in Subsection (1):

(a) and not listed in Appendix I or II of CITES are classified as prohibited for collection and controlled for importation and possession;

(b) and listed in Appendix I of CITES are classified as prohibited for collection and importation and controlled for possession;

(c) and listed in Appendix II of CITES are classified as prohibited for collection and controlled for importation and possession.

#### **R657-3-25. Importation of Animals into Utah.**

(1) As provided in Rule R58-1, the Department of Agriculture and Food requires a valid certificate of veterinary inspection and an entry permit number before any animal may be imported into Utah.

(2)(a) All live fish imported into Utah and not destined for an aquaculture facility or fee fishing facility must be accompanied by the following documentation:

(i) common or scientific names of fish;

(ii) name and address of the consignor and consignee;

(iii) origin of shipment;

(iv) final destination;

(v) number of fish shipped; and

(vi) certificate of veterinary inspection, Utah entry permit number issued by the Utah Department of Agriculture and Food, and any other health certifications.

(b) A person may import live fish destined for an aquaculture facility or fee fishing facility only as provided by Title 4, Chapter 37, Aquaculture Act and the rules promulgated there under.

(3) Subsection (2)(a) does not apply to dead fish or crayfish caught in Lake Powell, Bear Lake, or Flaming Gorge reservoirs under the authority of a valid fishing license and in accordance with Rule R657-13 and the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking fish and crayfish.

#### **R657-3-26. Transporting Live Animals Through Utah.**

(1) Any controlled or prohibited species of animal may be transported through Utah without a certificate of registration if:

(a) the animal remains in Utah no more than 72 hours; and

(b) the animal is not sold, transferred, exhibited, displayed, or used for a commercial venture while in Utah; and

(c) the animal is a raptor used for falconry purposes in compliance with the requirements in R657-20.

(2) A certificate of veterinary inspection is required from the state of origin as provided in Rule R58-1 and proof of legal possession must accompany the animal.

(3) If delays in transportation arise, an extension of the 72 hours may be requested by contacting the Wildlife Registration Office in Salt Lake City.

(4) None of the provisions in this section will be construed to supersede R657-20-14 and R657-20-30.

#### **R657-3-27. Importing Animals into Utah for Processing.**

(1) A person shipping animals directly to a state or federally regulated establishment for immediate euthanasia and processing is not required to obtain a certificate of registration or certificate of veterinary inspection provided the animals or their parts are accompanied by a waybill or other proof of legal ownership describing the animals, their source, and indicating the destination.

(2) Any water used to hold or transport fish may not be emptied into a stream, lake, or other natural body of water.

#### **R657-3-28. Transfer of Possession.**

(1) A person may possess an animal classified as prohibited or controlled only after applying for and obtaining a certificate of registration from the division or Wildlife Board as provided in this rule.

(2) Any person who possesses an animal classified as prohibited or controlled may transfer possession of that animal only to a person who has first applied for and obtained a

certificate of registration for that animal from the division or Wildlife Board.

(3) The division may issue a certificate of registration granting the transfer and possession of that animal only if the applicant meets the issuance criteria provided in Section R657-3-14.

(4) A certificate of registration does not provide the holder any rights of succession.

#### **R657-3-29. Propagation.**

(1) A person may propagate animals classified as noncontrolled for possession.

(2) A person may propagate animals classified as controlled for possession only after obtaining a certificate of registration from the division, or as otherwise authorized in Sections R657-3-30, R657-3-31, and R657-3-32.

(3) A person may not propagate animals classified as prohibited for possession, except as authorized in Sections R657-3-30, R657-3-31, R657-3-32, and R657-3-36.

#### **R657-3-30. Propagation of Raptors.**

(1) A person may propagate raptors only as provided in this section, R657-20-30, and 50 CFR 21.30, 2011 which are incorporated herein by reference. All applicants for captive breeding permits must become familiar with this rule and other applicable state and federal regulations.

(2) A person must apply for a federal raptor propagation permit and a certificate of registration from the division to propagate raptors.

(3) If the applicant requests authority to use raptors taken from the wild, the division's avian program coordinator must determine the following:

(a) whether issuance of the permit would have significant effect on any wild population of raptors;

(b) the length of time the wild caught raptor has been in captivity;

(c) whether suitable captive stock is available; and

(d) whether wild stock is needed to enhance the genetic variability of captive stock; and

(e) whether a federal permit to use a wild caught raptor for propagation has been issued.

(4) Raptors may not be taken from the wild for captive breeding, except as provided in Subsection (3) and R657-20-30.

(5) A person must obtain authorization from the division before importing raptors or raptor semen into Utah. The authorization shall be noted on the certificate of registration.

(6) A person may sell a captive-bred raptor properly marked with a band approved by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or issued by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to a resident raptor breeder or falconer who has a valid Utah falconry certificate of registration or to a nonresident state and federally licensed apprentice, general or master class falconer or raptor breeder.

(7) A permittee may not purchase, sell or barter any raptor eggs, any raptors taken from the wild, any raptor semen collected from the wild, or any raptors hatched from eggs taken from the wild.

(8) A raptor imported into Utah is required to have:

(a) a certificate of veterinary inspection from the state, tribe, country or territory of origin; and

(b) an import authorization number issued through the Utah Department of Agriculture and Food.

(9) A permittee may use raptors held in possession for propagation in the sport of falconry only if such use is designated on both the permittee's propagation permit and the falconry certificate of registration.

(a) Formal approval from the division is required to transfer a raptor from a falconry certificate of registration to propagation use that exceeds 8 months in duration.

(b) A licensed raptor propagator may temporarily possess and use a falconry raptor for propagation without division approval, provided the propagator possesses;

(i) a signed and dated statement from the falconer authorizing the temporary possession; and

(ii) a copy of the falconer's original FWS Form 3-186A for that raptor.

(10) Raptors considered unsuitable for release to the wild from rehabilitation projects, and certified as not releasable by the rehabilitator and a licensed veterinarian, may be placed with a licensed propagator upon written request to the division from the licensed propagator that is endorsed by the rehabilitator and in concurrence with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

(11) A copy of the propagator's annual report of activities required by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must be sent to the division as specified on the certificate of registration.

(12) None of the provisions in this section will be construed to supersede R657-20-30.

#### **R657-3-31. Propagation of Bobcat, Lynx, and Marten.**

(1)(a) A person may propagate captive-bred bobcat, lynx (Canada and/or Eurasian), or American marten only after obtaining a certificate of registration from the division.

(b) The certificate of registration must be renewed annually.

(c) Renewal of a certificate of registration will be subject to submission of a report indicating:

(i) the number of progeny produced;

(ii) the animal's disposition; and

(iii) a certificate of inspection by a licensed veterinarian verifying that the animals are maintained under healthy and nutritionally adequate conditions.

(2)(a) Any person engaged in propagation must keep at least one male and one female in possession.

(b) Live bobcat, lynx, and American marten may not be obtained from the wild for use in propagation.

(c) Bobcat, lynx, and American marten held for propagation shall not be maintained as pets and shall not be declawed or defanged.

(3) The progeny and descendants of any bobcat, lynx, or American marten may be pelted or sold.

(4)(a) If any bobcat, lynx, or American marten is sold live to a person residing in Utah, the purchaser must have first obtained a certificate of registration from the division and must show proof of this fact to the seller.

(b) The offense of selling or transferring a live bobcat, lynx, or American marten to a person who has not obtained a certificate of registration shall be punishable against both the transferor and the transferee.

(5)(a) Each pelt must have attached to it a permanent possession tag before being sold, bartered, traded, or transferred to another person.

(b) Permanent possession tags may be obtained at any regional division office and shall be affixed to the pelt by a division employee.

(6) The progeny of bobcat, lynx, or American marten may not be released to the wild.

(7) Nothing in this section shall be construed to allow a person holding a certificate of registration for propagation to use or possess a bobcat, lynx, or American marten for any purpose other than propagation without express authorization on the certificate of registration.

#### **R657-3-32. Propagation of Caribou, Fallow Deer, Musk-ox, and Reindeer.**

(1)(a) A person may propagate captive-bred caribou, fallow deer, musk-ox, or reindeer only after obtaining a certificate of registration from the division.

(b) The certificate of registration must be renewed

annually.

(c) Renewal of a certificate of registration will be subject to submission of a report indicating:

(i) the disposition of each animal held in possession during the year; and

(ii) a certificate of inspection by a licensed veterinarian verifying that the animals are maintained under healthy and nutritionally adequate conditions.

(2)(a) If any live caribou, fallow deer, musk-ox, or reindeer is sold, traded, or given to another person as a gift in Utah, the purchaser must have first obtained a certificate of registration from the division and must show proof of this fact to the seller.

(b) The offense of selling or transferring a live caribou, fallow deer, musk-ox, or reindeer to a person who has not obtained a certificate of registration shall be punishable against both the transferor and the transferee.

(3) If, at any time, the division determines that the possession or propagation of caribou, fallow deer, musk-ox, or reindeer has a significantly detrimental effect to the health of any population of wildlife, the division may:

(a) terminate the authorization for propagation; and

(b) require the removal or destruction of the animals at the owner's expense.

#### **R657-3-33. Violations.**

(1) Any violation of this rule shall be punishable as provided in Section 23-13-11.

(2) Nothing in this rule shall be construed to supersede any provision of Title 23, of Utah Code which establishes a penalty greater than an infraction. Any provision of this rule which overlaps a provision of Title 23 is intended only as a clarification or to provide greater specificity needed for the administration of the provisions of this rule.

#### **R657-3-34. Certification Review Committee.**

(1) The division shall establish a Certification Review Committee which shall be responsible for:

(a) reviewing:

(i) petitions to reclassify species and subspecies of animals;

(ii) appeals of certificates of registration; and

(iii) requests for variances to this rule; and

(b) making recommendations to the Wildlife Board.

(2) The committee shall consist of the following individuals:

(a) the division director or the director's designee who shall represent the director's office and shall act as chair of the committee;

(b) the chief of the Aquatic Section;

(c) the chief of the Wildlife Section;

(d) the chief of the Public Services Section;

(e) the chief of the Law Enforcement Section;

(f) the state veterinarian or his designee; and

(g) a person designated by the Department of Health.

(3) The division shall require a fee for the submission of a request provided in Section R657-3-35 and R657-3-36.

#### **R657-3-35. Request for Species Reclassification.**

(1) A person may request to change the classification of a species or subspecies of animal provided in this rule.

(2) A request for reclassification must be made to the Certification Review Committee by submitting an application for reclassification.

(3)(a) The application shall include:

(i) the petitioner's name, address, and phone number;

(ii) the species or subspecies for which the application is made;

(iii) the name of all interested parties known by the

petitioner;

(iv) the current classification of the species or subspecies;

(v) a statement of the facts and reasons forming the basis for the reclassification; and

(vi) copies of scientific literature or other evidence supporting the change in classification.

(b) In addition to the information required under Subsection (a), the applicant must provide any information requested by the committee necessary to formulate a recommendation to the Wildlife Board.

(3)(a) The committee shall, within a reasonable time, consider the request for reclassification and shall submit its recommendation to the Wildlife Board.

(b) The committee shall send a copy of its recommendation to the applicant and other interested parties specified on the application.

(4)(a) At the next available Wildlife Board meeting, the Wildlife Board shall:

(i) consider the committee recommendation; and

(ii) any information provided by the applicant or other interested parties.

(b) The Wildlife Board shall approve or deny the request for reclassification based on the issuance criteria provided in Section R657-3-14.

(5) A change in species classification shall be made in accordance with Title 63G, Chapter 3, Administrative Rulemaking Act.

#### **R657-3-36. Request for Variance.**

(1) A person may request a variance to this rule for the collection, importation, propagation, or possession of an animal classified as prohibited under this rule by submitting a variance request to the Certification Review Committee.

(2)(a) A variance request shall include the following:

(i) the name, address, and phone number of the person making the request;

(ii) the species or subspecies of animal and associated activities for which the request is made; and

(iii) a statement of the facts and reasons forming the basis for the variance.

(b) In addition to the information required under Subsection (a), the person making the request must provide any information requested by the committee necessary to formulate a recommendation to the Wildlife Board.

(3) The committee shall, within a reasonable time, consider the request and shall submit its recommendation to the Wildlife Board.

(4) At the next available Wildlife Board meeting the Wildlife Board shall:

(a) consider the committee recommendation; and

(b) any information provided by the person making the request.

(5)(a) The Wildlife Board shall approve or deny the request based on the issuance criteria provided in Section R657-3-14.

(b) If the request applies to a broad class of persons and not to the unique circumstances of the applicant, the Wildlife Board shall consider changing the species classification before issuing a variance to this rule.

(6)(a) If the request is approved, the Wildlife Board may impose any restrictions on the person making the request considered necessary for that person to maintain the standards upon which the variance is made.

(b) Any restrictions imposed on the person making the request shall be included in writing on the certificate of registration which shall be signed by the person making the request before its issuance.

#### **R657-3-37. Appeal of Certificate of Registration Denial.**



(1) A person may appeal the division's denial of a certificate of registration by submitting an appeal request to the Certification Review Committee.

(2) The request must be made within 30 days after the date of the denial.

(3) The request shall include:

(a) the name, address, and phone number of the applicant;

(b) the date the request is mailed;

(c) the species or subspecies of animals and the activity for which the application is made; and

(d) supporting facts and other evidence applicable to resolving the issue.

(4) The committee shall review the request within a reasonable time after it is received.

(5) Upon reviewing the application and the reasons for its denial, the committee may:

(a) overturn the denial and approve the application; or

(b) uphold the denial.

(6) The committee may overturn a denial if the denial is:

(a) based on insufficient information;

(b) inconsistent with prior actions of the division or the Wildlife Board;

(c) arbitrary or capricious; or

(d) contrary to law.

(7)(a) Within a reasonable time after making its decision, the committee shall mail a notice to the applicant specifying the reasons for its decision.

(b) The notice shall include information on the procedures for seeking Wildlife Board review of that decision.

(8)(a) If the committee upholds the denial, the applicant may seek Wildlife Board review of the decision by submitting a request for Wildlife Board review within 30 days after its issuance.

(b) The request must include the information provided in Subsection (3).

(9)(a) Upon receiving a request for Wildlife Board review, the Wildlife Board shall, within a reasonable time, hold a hearing to consider the request.

(b) The Wildlife Board may:

(i) overturn the denial and approve the application; or

(ii) uphold the denial.

(c) The Wildlife Board shall provide the petitioner with a written decision within a reasonable time after making its decision.

**KEY: wildlife, animal protection, import restrictions, zoological animals**

**September 10, 2012**

**23-14-18**

**Notice of Continuation March 5, 2013**

**23-14-19**

**23-20-3**

**23-13-14**

**63G-7-101 et seq.**

**R710. Public Safety, Fire Marshal.****R710-5. Automatic Fire Sprinkler System Inspecting and Testing.****R710-5-1. Adoption, Title, Purpose, and Prohibitions.**

Pursuant to Section 53-7-204, Utah Code Annotated 1953, the Utah Fire Prevention Board adopts minimum rules to provide regulation to those who inspect and test Automatic Fire Sprinkler Systems.

There is adopted as part of these rules the following code which are incorporated by reference:

1.1 National Fire Protection Association, NFPA 25, Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems, 2008 edition, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-5-6, et seq.

1.2 A copy of the above-mentioned standard is on file in the Office of Administrative Rules and the State Fire Marshal's Office.

**R710-5-2. Definitions.**

2.1 "Annual" means a period of one year or 365 calendar days.

2.2 "Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ)" means the State Fire Marshal, his duly authorized deputies, or the local fire enforcement authority.

2.3 "Board" means Utah Fire Prevention Board.

2.4 "Certificates of Registration" means a written document issued by the SFM to any person for the purpose of granting permission to such person to perform any act or acts for which authorization is required.

2.5 "NFPA" means National Fire Protection Association.

2.6 "NICET" means National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

2.7 "SFM" means State Fire Marshal or authorized deputy.

2.8 "UCA" means Utah State Code Annotated 1953 as amended.

**R710-5-3. Certificates of Registration.**

3.1 Required Certificates of Registration.

No person shall engage in the inspecting and testing of automatic fire sprinkler systems without first receiving a certificate of registration issued by the SFM as required in UCA 53-7-225.5. The following groups are exempted from the requirements of this part:

3.1.1 The AHJ that is performing the initial installation acceptance testing of the automatic fire sprinkler system or ongoing inspections to verify compliance with the adopted NFPA standards and these rules.

3.1.2 The building owner or designee that performs additional periodic inspections beyond the annual inspection required in Section 6.2 of these rules, to satisfy requirements set by company policy, insurance, or risk management.

3.2 Application.

3.2.1 Application for a certificate of registration to inspect and test automatic fire sprinkler systems shall be made in writing to the SFM on forms provided the SFM. The applicant shall sign the application. The SFM or his deputies may request picture identification of the applicant for a certificate of registration.

3.2.2 The applicant shall indicate on the application which of the four technician levels the applicant will apply for:

3.2.2.1 Technician I

3.2.2.2 Technician II

3.2.2.3 Technician III

3.2.2.4 Master Technician

3.2.3 The application for a certificate of registration shall be accompanied with proof of public liability insurance from the certificate holder or employing concern. A public liability insurance carrier showing coverage of at least \$100,000 for each incident, and \$300,000 in total coverage shall issue the public

liability insurance. The certificate of registration holder shall notify the SFM within 30 days after the public liability insurance coverage required is not longer in effect for any reason.

3.3 Technician Examination.

The SFM shall require all applicants for a certificate of registration as a technician to complete the following:

3.3.1 Technician I shall pass a written examination on wet pipe sprinkler systems, antifreeze sprinkler systems, and standpipes, and complete the manipulative skills task book.

3.3.2 Technician II shall pass all the requirements listed for Technician I; pass a written examination on dry pipe sprinkler systems, deluge sprinkler systems, preaction sprinkler systems, combined dry pipe-preaction systems, fire pumps, and water storage tanks, and complete the manipulative skills task book.

3.3.3 Technician III shall pass all the requirements listed for Technician I and II; pass a written examination on water spray fixed systems, foam-water sprinkler systems, and foam-water spray systems, and complete the manipulative skills task book.

3.3.4 Master Technician shall have successfully completed and be certified as NICET III in Inspection and Testing of Water-based Systems, and complete the manipulative skills task book.

3.4 Examinations will be given according to the following requirements:

3.4.1 All certification examinations given are open book examinations. The applicant is allowed to use the statute, the administrative rule, and the NFPA standard that applies to the certification examination. Any other materials to include cellular telephones are prohibited in the examination room.

3.4.2 Completion of the certification examination will not be allowed if it appears to the test administrator that the applicant has not prepared to take the examination.

3.4.3 Each certification examination taken has a time limit of two hours to completion. To successfully pass the written examination, the applicant must obtain a minimum grade of seventy percent (70%). Leaving the office or testing location before the completion of the examination voids the examination and will require the examination to be retaken by the applicant.

3.4.4 If there are different levels of proficiency in the subject matter, the lower proficiency level will be fully completed before the next higher proficiency will be administered.

3.4.5 To successfully complete the manipulative skills task book, all required skill tasks shall be signed as completed by a person duly qualified or certified in that skill.

3.5 As required in 3.3.4, those applicants that have successfully completed the requirements of NICET III, in Inspection and Testing of Water-based Systems, and that corresponds to the work to be performed by the applicant, shall have the requirement for initial written examination waived, after appropriate documentation is provided to the SFM by the applicant.

3.6 Issuance.

Following receipt of the properly completed application, compliance with Section 3.3 of these rules, the SFM shall issue a certificate of registration.

3.7 Original and Renewal Valid Date.

Original certificates of registration shall be valid for one year from the date of application. Thereafter, each certificate of registration shall be renewed annually and renewals shall be valid for one year from issuance.

3.8 Renewal Date.

Application for renewal shall be made as directed by the SFM.

3.9 Re-examination.

Every holder of a valid certificate of registration shall take

a re-examination every three years, from date of original certificate, to comply with the provisions of Section 3.3 of these rules as follows:

3.9.1 The re-examination to comply with the provisions of Section 3.3 of these rules shall consist of an open book examination for each level of certification, to be mailed to the certificate holder at least 60 days before the renewal date.

3.9.2 The re-examination will consist of questions that focus on changes in the last three years to the adopted NFPA standards, the statute, and the adopted administrative rules. The re-examination may also consist of questions that focus on practices of concern as noted by the Board or the SFM.

3.9.3 The certificate holder is responsible to complete the re-examination and return it to the SFM in sufficient time to renew.

3.9.4 The certificate holder is responsible to return to the SFM the correct renewal fees to complete that certificate renewal.

#### 3.10 Refusal to Renew.

The SFM may refuse to renew any certificate of registration in the same manner and for any reason that he is authorized, pursuant to Section 7, to deny an original certificate of registration. The applicant shall, upon such refusal, have the same rights as are granted by Section 7 of these rules to an applicant for an original certificate of registration, which has been denied by the SFM.

#### 3.11 Inspection.

The holder of a certificate of registration shall submit such certificate for inspection, upon request of the AHJ.

#### 3.12 Type.

Every certificate of registration shall indicate the type of act or acts to be performed and for which the applicant has qualified as follows:

3.12.1 Technician I: A person who is engaged in the inspection and testing of wet pipe sprinkler systems, antifreeze sprinkler systems, and standpipes.

3.12.2 Technician II: A person who is engaged in the inspection and testing of dry pipe sprinkler systems, deluge sprinkler systems, preaction sprinkler systems, combined dry pipe-preaction systems, fire pumps and water storage tanks.

3.12.3 Technician III: A person who is engaged in the inspection and testing of foam-water sprinkler systems, foam-water spray systems, and water spray fixed systems.

3.12.4 Master Technician: A person who has obtained NICET III certification in Inspection and Testing of Water-based Systems.

#### 3.13 Change of Address.

Any change in home address of any holder of a valid certificate of registration shall be reported in writing, by the registered person to the SFM within 30 days of such change.

#### 3.14 Duplicate.

A duplicate certificate of registration may be issued by the SFM to replace any previously issued certificate, which has been lost or destroyed.

#### 3.15 Minimum Age.

No certificate of registration shall be issued to any person who is under 18 years of age.

#### 3.16 Restrictive Use.

3.16.1 A certificate of registration may be used for identification purposes only as long as such certificate remains valid.

3.16.2 Regardless of the acts authorized to be performed by a licensed concern, only those acts for which the applicant for a certificate of registration has qualified shall be permissible by such applicant.

#### 3.17 Right to Contest.

3.17.1 Every person who takes an examination for a certificate of registration shall have the right to contest the validity of individual questions of such examination.

3.17.2 Every contention as to the validity of individual questions of an examination shall be made within 48 hours after taking said examination.

3.17.3 The decision as to the action to be taken on the submitted contention shall be made by the SFM, and such decision shall be final.

3.17.4 The decision made by the SFM, and the action taken, shall be reflected in all future examinations, but shall not affect the grades established in any past examination.

#### 3.18 Non-Transferable.

Certificates of Registration shall not be transferable. The person to whom issued shall carry individual certificates of registration.

#### 3.19 Certificate of Registration Identification.

Every certificate shall be identified by a number, delineated as AFS-(number). Such number shall not be transferred from one person to another.

#### 3.20 New Employees

New or existing employees desiring to attain a Certificate of Registration may perform the various acts required while under the constant direct supervision of a person holding a valid certificate of registration for a period not to exceed 60 days from the initial date of employment or beginning service in the field.

### **R710-5-4. Service Tags.**

#### 4.1 Size and Color.

4.1.1 Tags shall be not more than five and one-half inches (5-1/2") in height, nor less than four and one-half inches (4-1/2") in height, and not more than three inches (3") in width, nor less than two and one-half inches (2-1/2") in width.

4.1.2 Tags may be produced in any color except red or a variation of red.

4.1.3 A red tag shall be used to indicate the system fails to ensure a reasonable degree of protection for life and property from fire through inspecting and testing of automatic fire sprinkler systems as required in NFPA, Standard 25, and the requirements of these rules. After placing the red tag on the system, the certified person shall notify the AHJ and provide the AHJ with a written copy of the noted deficiencies.

#### 4.2 Placement of Tag.

The service tag shall be attached at the sprinkler riser for each system inspected or at other locations as needed to show compliance. The service tag shall be attached to the riser in such a position as to be conveniently inspected by the AHJ.

#### 4.3 Tag Information.

4.3.1 Service tags shall bear the following information:

4.3.1.1 Provisions of Section 4.7.

4.3.1.2 Approved Seal of Registration of the SFM.

4.3.1.3 Certificate of registration "AFS" number of individual who performed or supervised the service or services performed.

4.3.1.4 Signature of individual whose certificate of registration number appears on the tag.

4.3.1.5 Concern's name.

4.3.1.6 Concern's address.

4.3.1.7 Type of service performed.

4.3.1.8 Type of system serviced.

4.3.1.9 Date service is performed.

4.3.2 The above information shall appear on one side of the service tag. All other desired printing or information shall be placed on the reverse side of the tag.

#### 4.4 Legibility.

4.4.1 The certificate of registration number required in Section 4.3.1.3, and the signature required in Section 4.3.1.4, shall be printed or written distinctly.

4.4.2 All information pertaining to date and type of service shall be indicated on the card by perforations in the appropriate space provided. Each perforation shall clearly indicate the desired information.

## 4.5 Format.

ILLUSTRATION ON FILE IN STATE FIRE MARSHAL'S OFFICE

## 4.6 New Tag.

A new service tag shall be attached to a system each time a service is performed.

## 4.7 Tag Wording.

The following wording shall be placed at the top or reinforced ring end of every tag: "DO NOT REMOVE, BY ORDER OF THE STATE FIRE MARSHAL".

## 4.8 Removal.

4.8.1 No person or persons shall remove a service tag except when further service is performed.

4.8.2 No person shall deface, modify, or alter any service tag that is required to be attached to the system.

4.8.3 A red tag can only be removed by written authority from the AHJ.

## 4.9 Tag Dates

Service tags may be printed for any number of years not to exceed eight years.

**R710-5-5. Seal of Registration.**

## 5.1 Description.

The official seal of registration of the SFM shall consist of the following:

5.1.1 The image of the State of Utah shall be in the center with an outer ring stating, "Utah State Fire Marshal".

5.1.1.1 The top portion of the outer ring shall have the wording "Utah State".

5.1.1.2 The bottom portion of the outer ring shall have the wording "Fire Marshal".

5.1.2 Appending below the bottom portion and in a centered position, shall be a box provided for the displaying of the certification number assigned to the person.

## 5.2 Use of Seal.

No person shall produce, reproduce, or use this seal in any manner or for any purpose except as herein provided.

## 5.3 Permissive Use.

Certificate holders or concerns shall use the Seal of Registration on every service tag.

## 5.4 Cease Use Order.

No person or concern shall continue the use of the Seal of Registration in any manner or for any purpose after receipt of a notice in writing from the SFM to that effect, or upon the suspension or revocation of the certificate of registration.

## 5.5 Legibility.

Every reproduction of the Seal of Registration and every letter and number placed thereon, shall be of sufficient size to render such seal, letter, and number distinct and clearly legible.

**R710-5-6. Amendments and Additions.**

## 6.1 Service.

At the time of service, all servicing shall be done in accordance with the adopted NFPA standard, adopted statutes, and these rules.

6.2 NFPA 25, Chapter 5, Section 5.1, Table 5.1 is amended as follows: On line 16 of the "Inspection" section, the "Obstruction Reference" is changed from 14.2.2 to 14.2.1.

6.3 NFPA 25, Chapter 5, Section 5.1, Table 5.1 is amended as follows: On line one of the "Investigation" section, the "Obstruction Reference" is changed from 14.2.1 to 14.2.2.

## 6.4 Frequency and Labels

6.4.1 Automatic fire sprinkler systems, standpipes, and fire pumps shall be inspected annually by a person holding a certificate of registration as required in Section 3.1 of these rules.

6.4.2 Automatic fire sprinkler systems that pass the three-year and five-year inspection requirements as required in NFPA 25, Tables 5.1 and 13.1, shall have a label affixed to the riser

indicating the specific inspection or inspections that was completed, the month and year those inspections were performed, the person who performed the inspection, and the person performing the inspections certificate of registration number.

6.4.3 The label shall be affixed to the riser using a heatless process, shall be 3 in. X 5 in., shall have the official seal of registration of the SFM affixed to the label, shall be constructed of durable material, and shall be the self-destructive type when removal is attempted.

## 6.5 Accepted Inspection Forms

6.5.1 Inspection forms listed in NFPA 25, Annex B, Section B.2, shall be used as the accepted inspection forms.

6.5.2 Inspection form format shall be as required in NFPA 25, Annex B, Section B.1(4).

6.5.3 A similar equivalent inspection form approved by the SFM may be used as the accepted forms for inspection, testing, and maintenance of water-based fire protection systems.

6.5.4 A copy of the completed inspection forms shall be left in a water proof container affixed to the riser.

## 6.6 New Systems

Newly installed automatic fire sprinkler systems, standpipes, and fire pumps are exempt from the annual testing requirement required in Section 6.2 of these rules, for one year from the approval date of the initial installation acceptance testing.

**R710-5-7. Adjudicative Proceedings.**

7.1 All adjudicative proceedings performed by the agency shall proceed informally as authorized by UCA, Sections 63G-4-202 and 63G-4-203.

7.2 The issuance, renewal, or continued validity of a certificate of registration may be denied, suspended, or revoked, if the SFM finds that the applicant or the person has committed any of the following violations:

7.2.1 The applicant or person is not the real person in interest.

7.2.2 The applicant or person provides material misrepresentation or false statements on the application.

7.2.3 The applicant or person refuses to allow inspection by the SFM, or his duly authorized deputies.

7.2.4 The applicant or person for a certificate of registration does not have the proper equipment to conduct the operations for which application is made.

7.2.5 The applicant or person for a certificate of registration does not possess the qualifications of skill or competence to conduct the operations for which application is made, as evidenced by failure to pass the examination pursuant to Section 3.3 of these rules.

7.2.6 The applicant or person refuses to take the examination required by Section 3.3 of these rules.

7.2.7 The applicant or person fails to pay the certification of registration, examination or other required fees as required in Section 8 of these rules.

7.2.8 The applicant or person has been convicted of one or more federal, state or local laws.

7.2.9 The applicant or person has been convicted of a violation of the adopted rules or been found by a Board administrative proceeding to have violated the adopted rules.

7.2.10 Any offense or finding of unlawful conduct, or there is or may be, a threat to the public's health or safety if the applicant or person were granted a certificate of registration.

7.2.11 There are other factors upon which a reasonable and prudent person would rely to determine the suitability of the applicant or person to safely and competently engage in the practice of servicing fire sprinkler system equipment.

7.3 A person whose certificate of registration is suspended or revoked by the SFM shall have an opportunity for a hearing before the Board if requested by that person within 20 days after

receiving notice.

7.4 All adjudicative proceedings, other than criminal prosecution, taken by the SFM to enforce the Utah Fire Prevention and Safety Act, and these rules, shall commence in accordance with UCA, Section 63G-4-201.

7.5 The Board shall act as the hearing authority, and shall convene after timely notice to all parties involved. The Board shall be the final authority on the suspension or revocation of a certificate of registration.

7.6 The Board shall direct the SFM to issue a signed order to the parties involved giving the decision of the Board within a reasonable time of the hearing pursuant to UCA, Section 63G-4-203.

7.7 Reconsideration of the Board decision may be requested in writing within 20 days of the date of the decision pursuant to UCA, Section 63G-4-302.

7.8 After a period of three years from the date of revocation, the Board shall review the submitted written application of a person whose certificate of registration has been revoked. After timely notice to all parties involved, the Board shall convene to review the revoked persons application, and that person shall be allowed to present themselves and their case before the Board. After the hearing, the Board shall direct the SFM to allow the person to complete the certification process or shall direct that the revocation be continued.

7.9 Judicial review of all final Board actions resulting from informal adjudicative proceedings shall be conducted pursuant to UCA, Section 63G-4-402.

#### **R710-5-8. Fees.**

##### 8.1 Fee Schedule.

##### 8.1.1 Certificates of Registration (new and renewals):

8.1.1.1 Certificate of registration - \$30.00

8.1.1.2 Duplicate - \$30.00

##### 8.1.2 Examinations:

8.1.2.1 Initial examination - \$20.00

8.1.2.2 Re-examination - \$20.00

8.1.2.3 Three-year examination - \$20.00

##### 8.2 Payment of Fees.

The required fee shall accompany the application for certificate of registration. Certificate of registration fees will be refunded if the application is denied.

##### 8.3 Late Renewal Fees.

8.3.1 Any certificate of registration not renewed on or before the original date of issuance will be subject to an additional fee equal to 10% of the required fee.

8.3.2 When a certificate of registration has expired for more than one year, an application shall be made for an original certificate as if the application was being made for the first time.

**KEY: automatic fire sprinklers**  
**September 7, 2010**  
**Notice of Continuation March 25, 2013**

**53-7-204**

**R710. Public Safety, Fire Marshal.****R710-12. Hazardous Materials Training and Certification.****R710-12-1. Adoption, Title, Purpose, and Prohibitions.**

Pursuant to Section 53-7-204, Utah Code Annotated 1953, the Utah Fire Prevention Board adopts minimum rules establishing ongoing training standards for hazardous materials emergency response agencies. The Board also adopts minimum rules for certification for persons who provide hazardous materials emergency response services.

There is adopted as part of these rules the following codes which are incorporated by reference:

1.1 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), Standard 472, Standard for Competence of Responders to Hazardous Materials/Weapons of Mass Destruction Incidents, 2008 edition, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-12, et seq.

1.2 A copy of the above-mentioned standard is on file in the Office of Administrative Rules and the State Fire Marshal's Office.

**R710-12-2. Definitions.**

2.1 "AHJ" means Authority Having Jurisdiction.

2.2 "Board" means Utah Fire Prevention Board.

2.3 "Certificate" means a written document issued by the Institute of Emergency Services and Homeland Security through the Utah Fire Service Certification System, to any person for the purpose of granting permission to such person to perform any act or acts for which authorization is required.

2.4 "Council" means Hazardous Materials Advisory Council.

2.5 "Emergency response agencies" means those agencies that are created and under the control of local, state or federal government or regional inter-governmental agencies to provide emergency response for hazardous materials.

2.6 "Hazardous Material" means a substance that can be solid, liquid or gas, that when released is capable of creating harm to people, the environment and property and includes weapons of mass destruction as well as illicit labs, environmental crimes, and industrial sabotage.

2.7 "Emergency Response Services" means providing or coordinating on-site protective or offensive actions to reduce the risk of harm to people, the environment and property during the initial, time-critical phase of a hazardous materials/WMD incident.

2.8 "Institute of Emergency Services and Homeland Security" means a college entity of Utah Valley University of that same name.

2.9 "NFPA" means National Fire Protection Association.

2.10 "SFM" means State Fire Marshal or authorized deputy.

2.11 "UCA" means Utah State Code Annotated 1953 as amended.

2.12 "Utah Fire Service Certification System" means the system approved by the Board to provide certification to those emergency personnel certifying in hazardous materials.

**R710-12-3. Hazardous Materials Advisory Council.**

3.1 There is created by the Board, the Hazardous Materials Advisory Council, whose duties are to provide direction to the Board in matters relating to training and certification standards for hazardous materials emergency responders and emergency response agencies.

3.2 The Council's members shall be appointed by the Board, shall serve four year terms, and shall consist of the following members:

3.2.1 Representative from the career fire service.

3.2.2 Representative from the volunteer fire service.

3.2.3 Representative from the Department of Environmental Quality.

3.2.4 Representative from the Department of Transportation.

3.2.5 Representative from law enforcement.

3.2.6 Representative from the Fire and Rescue Academy.

3.2.7 Representative from the Hazardous Materials Institute.

3.2.8 Representative from the National Guard.

3.2.9 Representative from a Local Emergency Planning Committee (LEPC).

3.2.10 Representative from private industry.

3.3 The Council shall meet quarterly or as directed, and a majority of the members shall be present to constitute a quorum.

3.4 The Council shall select one of its members to act in the position of chair, and another member to act as vice chair. The chair and vice chair shall serve one year terms on a calendar year basis. Elections for chair and vice chair shall occur at the meeting conducted in the last quarter of each calendar year. If voted upon by the council, the vice chair will become the chair the next succeeding calendar year.

3.5 If a Council member has two or more unexcused absences during a 12 month period, from regularly scheduled meetings, it is considered grounds for dismissal pending review by the Board. The Coordinator shall submit the name of the member to the Board for status review.

3.6 A member of the Council that cannot be in attendance, may have a representative of their respective organization attend and vote by proxy for that member or the member may have another council member vote by proxy, if submitted and approved by the Coordinator prior to the meeting.

3.7 The Chair or Vice Chair of the Council shall report to the Board the activities of the council at regularly scheduled Board meetings. The Coordinator may report to the Board the activities of the council in the absence of the Chair or Vice Chair.

3.8 The Council shall consider all subjects presented to them, subjects assigned to them by the Board, and shall report their recommendations to the Board at regularly scheduled Board meetings.

3.9 One-half of the members of the Council shall be reappointed or replaced by the Board every two years.

**R710-12-4. Training.**

4.1 Instruction materials designed for statewide use that will teach minimum core competencies for those persons certifying to provide response services regarding hazardous material emergencies shall be approved by the Council and accepted by the Utah Fire Service Certification Council.

4.2 Written examinations, practical or actual demonstrations, and any other required testing given for core competency, for those persons certifying to provide response services regarding hazardous material emergencies statewide, shall be approved by the Council and accepted by the Utah Fire Service Certification Council.

**R710-12-5. Certificates.**

5.1 Required Certificates.

No person shall provide hazardous materials services as a member of an emergency response agency without first receiving a certificate issued by the Institute of Emergency Services and Homeland Security or a certification issued by the Utah Fire Service Certification Council.

5.2 Application.

5.2.1 To be certified in hazardous material response, a request for certification shall be made in writing to the Utah Fire Service Certification System.

5.2.2 The applicant shall indicate which of the five certification levels the applicant will apply for:

5.2.2.1 Awareness Level

5.2.2.2 Operations Level Responder

- 5.2.2.3 Hazardous Materials Technician
- 5.2.2.4 Hazardous Materials Officer
- 5.2.2.5 Hazardous Materials Incident Commander
- 5.3 Examination.

The applicant for a certificate shall complete the following:

5.3.1 An applicant certifying at the Awareness Level shall be trained to meet all the competencies in Chapter 4 of NFPA 472 and pass a written examination with a minimum score of 70%.

5.3.2 An applicant certifying as an Operations Level Responder shall meet all the requirements listed in Section 5.3.1 of these rules, and shall be trained to meet all the competencies in Chapter 5 of NFPA 472, and pass a written examination with a minimum score of 70%. The applicant shall also pass a practical or actual demonstration on some selected aspects of hazardous materials consistent with the level seeking certification.

5.3.3 An applicant certifying as a Hazardous Materials Technician shall pass all the requirements listed in Sections 5.3.1 and 5.3.2 of these rules, and shall be trained to meet all the competencies in Chapter 7 of NFPA 472, and shall pass a written examination with a minimum score of 70%. The applicant shall also pass a practical or actual demonstration on some selected aspects of hazardous materials consistent with the level seeking certification.

5.3.4 An applicant certifying as a Hazardous Materials Officer shall meet all the requirements listed in Sections 5.3.1, 5.3.2 and 5.3.3 of these rules, and shall be trained to meet all the competencies in Chapter 10 of NFPA 472, and shall pass a written examination with a minimum score of 70%. The applicant shall also pass a practical or actual demonstration on some selected aspects of hazardous materials consistent with the level seeking certification.

5.3.5 An applicant certifying as a Hazardous Materials Incident Commander shall meet all the requirements listed in Sections 5.3.1, 5.3.2 and 5.3.3 of these rules, and shall be trained to meet all the competencies in Chapter 8 of NFPA 472, and shall pass a written examination with a minimum score of 70%. The applicant shall also pass a practical or actual demonstration on some selected aspects of hazardous materials consistent with the level seeking certification.

#### 5.4 Issuance.

Following receipt of the properly completed application, compliance with Section 5.3 of these rules, the Institute of Emergency Services and Homeland Security through the Utah Fire Service Certification Council shall issue a certificate.

#### 5.5 Original and Renewal Valid Date.

Original certificates shall be valid for three years from the date of certification issuance. Thereafter, each certificate of registration shall be renewed every three years from issuance, unless otherwise specified by a Utah certification standard.

#### 5.6 Renewal Date.

Renewal shall be made as directed by the Utah Fire Service Certification Council.

#### 5.7 Re-certification Renewal.

Every holder of a valid certificate shall provide to the Utah Fire Service Certification Council written verification from the authorizing agency that they have received continuing training in hazardous materials necessary to maintain competency over the previous three-year period of certification issuance.

### **R710-12-6. Adjudicative Proceedings.**

6.1 All adjudicative proceedings performed with regard to a certificate issued under Section 5 of these rules shall proceed as outlined in the Utah Fire Service Certification System, Policy and Procedures Manual.

### **R710-12-7. Fees.**

#### 7.1 Payment of Fees.

The required fee for certification and recertification shall be paid to the Utah Fire Service Certification System.

**KEY: hazardous materials**

**May 23, 2008**

**Notice of Continuation March 8, 2013**

**53-7-204**

**R722. Public Safety, Criminal Investigations and Technical Services, Criminal Identification.****R722-360. Certificate of Removal from the Sex Offender and Kidnap Offender Registry.****R722-360-1. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is to establish procedures by which a petitioner may seek a certificate of removal pursuant to Section 77-41-112.

**R722-360-2. Authority.**

This rule is authorized by Subsection 63G-4-203(1).

**R722-360-3. Definitions.**

(1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 77-41-102.

(2) In addition:

(a) "certificate of removal" means a document issued by the bureau indicating that the petitioner meets the requirements found in Subsections 77-41-112(1)(b) and (d);

(b) "petitioner" means a person seeking a certificate of removal from the bureau; and

(c) "traffic offense" means the same thing as defined in Subsection 77-40-102(10).

**R722-360-4. Application for a Certificate of Removal.**

(1)(a) A person may apply for a certificate of removal by submitting a completed Application for Removal of Name from the Sex Offender/Kidnap Registry form to the bureau.

(b) The application form must be accompanied by a payment of the application fee established by the bureau in the form of cash, check, money order, or credit card.

(2)(a) Upon receipt of a completed application form and payment of the application fee, the bureau shall review each criminal episode contained on the petitioner's criminal history, in its entirety, to determine whether the petitioner meets the requirements for a certificate of removal found in Subsections 77-41-112(1)(b) and (d).

(b) In making its determination, the bureau shall also review all federal, state and local criminal records, to which it has access.

(3) If the bureau has insufficient information to determine whether the petitioner meets the requirements for a certificate of removal, the bureau may require the petitioner to submit additional information.

(4) If the bureau finds that the petitioner meets the requirements for the issuance of a certificate of removal, the bureau shall send a letter to the petitioner, at the address indicated on the application form, indicating that the petitioner must pay the issuance fee established by the bureau in order to receive the certificate of removal.

(5) If the bureau finds that the petitioner does not meet the criteria for the issuance of a certificate of removal, the bureau shall send a letter to the petitioner, at the address indicated on the application form, which describes the reasons why the petitioner's application was denied and notifies the petitioner that the petitioner may seek agency review of the bureau's decision by following the procedures outlined in R722-360-5.

**R722-360-5. Agency Review of a Decision to Deny an Application for a Certificate of Removal.**

(1) A petitioner may seek agency review of the denial of an application for a certificate of removal, as provided by Section 63G-4-301, by mailing a written request for review to the bureau within 30 days from the date the denial letter is issued.

(2) The request for agency review must:

(a) be signed by the petitioner;

(b) state the specific grounds upon which relief is requested;

(c) indicate the date upon which it was mailed; and

(d) include documentation which supports the petitioner's request for review.

(3) An employee of the bureau shall be designated to review the petitioner's written request, any accompanying documents supplied by the petitioner, and the materials contained in the application file to determine whether the petitioner meets the requirements for a certificate of removal.

(4)(a) Within a reasonable time after receiving the request for review, the bureau shall issue a final written order on review, which shall be mailed to the petitioner at the address indicated on the application.

(b) If further review indicates that the petitioner meets the requirements for the issuance of a certificate of removal, the order shall indicate that the petitioner must pay the issuance fee before receiving the certificate of removal.

(c) If further review indicates that the petitioner does not meet the requirements for a certificate of removal, the order shall describe the reasons why the bureau's decision was upheld and notify the petitioner that the petitioner's opportunity to review the bureau's decision is limited to review by the district court as described in R722-360-6.

**R722-360-6. Judicial Review.**

A petitioner may seek judicial review of the bureau's final written order on review denying an application for a certificate of removal, as provided by Section 63G-4-402, by filing a complaint in the district court within 30 days from the date that the bureau's final written order is issued.

**KEY: certificate of removal, sex offender registry, kidnap offender registry**  
**March 25, 2013**

**63G-4-203(1)**  
**77-41-112**  
**77-41-102**  
**77-40-102(10)**



**R746. Public Service Commission, Administration.**  
**R746-330. Rules for Water and Sewer Utilities Operating in Utah.**

**R746-330-1. General Provisions.**

A. Scope and Applicability--The following rules apply to the methods and conditions of service of water and sewer utilities, as defined in 54-2-1, operating within Utah.

B. Definitions--For purposes of these rules, the following terms shall bear the following meanings:

1. "Board" means the Utah Drinking Water Board.
2. "Commission" means the Public Service Commission of Utah.
3. "Utility" means a water or sewer corporation as defined in Section 54-2-1.

**R746-330-2. Purity of Water Supply.**

A. Water Quality--Water furnished by utilities for culinary purposes shall be agreeable to sight and smell and be free from disease-producing organisms and injurious chemical or physical substances. The standards to be applied in meeting these criteria shall be those of the Board.

B. Sampling and Testing--

1. The Commission may, on its own motion, require utilities to submit to sampling and testing of water quality additional to that required by the Board.

**R746-330-3. Meters.**

A. Testing Equipment--Utilities maintaining meters on their systems for measuring culinary water service shall have equipment approved by the Commission available for testing the accuracy of the meters.

B. Testing Intervals--Utilities shall establish testing methods and intervals satisfactory to the Commission.

C. Customer Test Requests--Utilities shall test the accuracy of their meters at the request of customers free of charge if the meter has not been tested for a period within the 12 months before the request. If the meter has been tested within 12 months of the request, and the test discloses the meter records within a range of 97 percent to 103 percent of absolute accuracy, under test conditions satisfactory to the Commission, the utility may charge the customer for costs of the test.

D. Meter Standards of Accuracy--Utilities shall replace meters which do not record within 97 percent to 103 percent of accuracy under testing methods approved by the Commission.

E. Meter Cards--Utilities shall keep individual cards for each meter measuring culinary water service. The cards shall show, at a minimum identification data; date and location of latest meter test; reason for test; name of person or organization performing test; and result of test. The meter cards shall be available for inspection by the Commission at reasonable hours.

**R746-330-4. Uniform System of Accounts.**

A. Adoption of System of Accounts--The Commission adopts, and incorporates by this reference, the following Uniform Systems of Accounts.

1. Water utilities - Classes A, B, and C Water Utilities, 1996 editions, published by the National Association of Regulatory Utility Commissioners.

2. Sewer utilities - Classes A, B, and C Wastewater Utilities, 1996 editions, published by the National Association of Regulatory Utility Commissioners.

B. Utilities operating in Utah shall keep their accounts in accordance with the system of accounts appropriate to the utilities' respective classifications.

**R746-330-5. Preservation of Records.**

Preservation of Records -- The Commission adopts the following standards, incorporated by this reference, to govern the preservation of records of water and sewer utilities subject

to the jurisdiction of the Commission: Regulations to Govern the Preservation of Records of Electric, Gas and Water Utilities published by the National Association of Regulatory Utility Commissioners in April 1974 and revised in May 1985.

**R746-330-6. Ratebase Treatment of Developer-owned Water or Sewer Company Assets--Presumption of Recovery.**

There is a rebuttable presumption that the value of original utility plant and assets has been recovered in the sale of lots in a development to be served by a developer-owned water or sewer utility.

**KEY: public utilities, sewerage, water, water quality**

- March 14, 1997 54-2-1
- Notice of Continuation March 5, 2013 54-4-1
- 54-4-7
- 54-4-18
- 54-4-23

**R746. Public Service Commission, Administration.**

**R746-332. Depreciation Rates for Water Utilities.**

**R746-332-1. Depreciation Rates for Water Utilities.**

A. Water utilities operating under the jurisdiction of the Public Service Commission of Utah shall be allowed to recover in rates charged consumers, the cost of the investment in depreciable utility plant, less established net salvage, over the useful life of the plant.

B. The base on which depreciation expense is calculated shall be the original cost of the depreciable property to the person or entity who first devotes the property to public service, and that the method to be used in calculating depreciation expense for book and rate making purposes shall be the straight line average service life method.

C. Effective with each utility's next general rate case, each water utility operating in Utah shall not depreciate utility plant faster than allowed by the following rates, except where the Commission has approved depreciation rates based on shorter plant lives as shown by a competent depreciation study:

TABLE

NARUC Account Number	Account	Average Service Life -- Years	Net Salvage -- Percent	Depreciation Rate -- Percent
304	Structures and Improvements	35		2.9
305	Collecting and Impounding reservoirs	50		2.0
306	Lake, River and Other Intakes	35		2.9
307	Wells and Springs	25		4.0
308	Infiltration Galleries and Tunnels	25		4.0
309	Supply Mains	50		2.0
311	Pumping Equipment	20		5.0
320	Water Treatment Equipment	20		5.0
330	Distribution Reservoirs and Standpipes	30		3.3
331	Transmission and Distribution Mains	50		2.0
333	Services	30		3.3
334	Meters and Meter Installations	35	10	2.6
335	Hydrants	40	5	2.4
340	Office Furniture and Equipment	20	5	4.8
341	Transportation Equipment	7	10	12.9
342	Stores Equipment	20		5.0
343	Tools, Shop and Garage Equipment	15	5	6.3
344	Laboratory Equipment	15		6.7
345	Power Operated Equipment	10	10	9.0
346	Communication Equipment	10	10	9.0

**KEY: public utilities, water, rules and procedures 1987**

54-4-24

Notice of Continuation March 28, 2013

**R746. Public Service Commission, Administration.****R746-347. Extended Area Service (EAS).****R746-347-1. Purpose and Authority.**

A. Authorization -- This rule is adopted under authority of Sections 54-3-3 and 54-8b-11.

B. Title -- This rule shall be known and may be cited as the "EAS Rule."

C. Scope and Applicability -- This rule shall supersede all criteria and procedures for establishment and restructuring of EAS previously in effect. This rule applies to the establishment or restructuring of EAS or expanded EAS by incumbent telephone corporations. Provisions of this rule requiring provision of information to the Division of Public Utilities or the Commission apply to all providers of public telecommunications services.

**R746-347-2. Definitions.**

A. "Extended Area Service" (EAS) -- A local exchange public telecommunications service that enlarges the toll-free calling area to include two or more local exchange areas for which pre-EAS calls incurred long distance charges. A larger local calling area may result in an increase in the separately itemized EAS rate that local exchange carriers charge for local telephone service.

B. "Local Calling Area" -- An area encompassing one or more local exchange areas between which public telecommunication services are furnished by the local exchange carrier in accordance with its local exchange service tariffs, without message telephone service or toll charges.

C. "Local Exchange Area" -- A geographic area used by a local exchange carrier to furnish and administer telecommunication services in accordance with its local exchange service tariffs. It may consist of one or more contiguous central offices serving areas as further defined in R746-340-1.

D. "Committee" -- Committee of Consumer Services

E. "Division" -- Division of Public Utilities

**R746-347-3. Petitioning Process.**

A. Establishment of EAS -- The establishment of new or expanded EAS may be initiated by the Commission, by a petition requesting the establishment of new or expanded EAS signed by the residential customers of an incumbent telephone corporation in a local exchange area, or a petition from the incumbent telephone corporation.

B. Residential Petition -- The residential petition shall contain signatures from customers of record of the petitioning exchange, but only one signature per account, meeting the following applicable criteria:

1. In a petitioning local exchange area in which the incumbent telephone corporation has fewer than 500 residential access lines, the petition must be signed by 55 percent of the residential customers of record of the incumbent telephone corporation.

2. In a petitioning local exchange area in which the incumbent telephone corporation has more than 500 but fewer than 1,500 residential access lines, the petition must be signed by customers representing the greater of 275 or 30 percent of the total number of residential customers of record of the incumbent telephone corporation.

3. In a local exchange area in which the incumbent telephone corporation has more than 1,500 residential access lines, the petition must be signed by customers representing 30 percent of the total number of residential customers of record of the incumbent telephone corporation.

C. Petition Form -- The petition form must state that the signatory is willing to pay an estimated price for EAS to be determined as provided in R746-347-4 which may be within or above the range of current EAS prices of the incumbent

telephone corporation. The current range of EAS prices of the incumbent telephone corporation shall be clearly set forth on each sheet of the petition.

D. Petition Signatures -- Signatures on the petition shall include the full name of the customer of record in addition to the billed party telephone number.

E. Petition Distribution -- The petition shall be filed with the Commission. Copies of the petition shall be served upon the Division, Committee and the incumbent telephone corporation. If the petition requests establishment of new or expanded EAS between areas served by two or more incumbent telephone corporations, a copy of the petition shall be served on each incumbent telephone corporation.

**R746-347-4. Cost-Based Pricing.**

A. Cost-Based Study -- If the threshold criteria specified in R746-347-3 are clearly met, the Commission shall direct the incumbent telephone corporations to conduct a study determining cost-based prices of providing EAS to the petitioned route. The study shall determine a precise cost-based EAS rate for both the petitioning and non-petitioning exchanges. These prices shall be used in the survey conducted pursuant to R746-347-5.

B. Costing and Pricing Methodology -- The incumbent carrier shall comply with a uniform EAS costing and pricing methodology for EAS rate development, which shall be jointly defined by the local exchange carrier, the Division and the Committee. The EAS costing and pricing methodology shall comport in all material respects with Total Service Long Run Incremental Cost, as required by Subsections 54-8b-2(13) and 54-8b-3.3.

C. Route-Specific Assumptions -- EAS cost studies shall reflect route-specific assumptions of demand and direct costs attributable to facilities investment and operating expenses.

D. Lost Toll Revenue -- Calculation of the incremental EAS price attributable to expansion of a local calling area may not include as a cost element any estimate of lost toll revenue.

E. Stimulation Factor -- The engineered cost of trunk and circuit facilities converted from toll to local calling may include a specified stimulation factor to reflect carriage of larger traffic volumes resulting from the substitution of flat-rated EAS for usage-sensitive toll rates. In deriving the stimulation factor, consideration shall be given estimated toll traffic provided by the local exchange carriers, foreign exchange lines, and toll resellers.

F. Filing of Study -- The local exchange carrier shall conduct the route-specific EAS cost and pricing analysis and shall file the study promptly upon completion.

**R746-347-5. Customer Survey for New or Expanded EAS.**

A. When to Conduct Survey -- Upon approval by the Commission of the proposed prices pursuant to Section R746-347-4, a survey shall be conducted of residential telephone subscribers of the incumbent telephone corporation in each petitioning and each non-petitioning local exchange area proposed to be included in the new or expanded EAS. The Division, Committee and involved incumbent telephone corporations shall arrange to conduct a poll within the affected local exchange areas.

B. Who to Survey -- A statistical sample of residential subscribers, sized to produce a final result with at least a ten percent level of significance with a plus or minus five percent margin of error shall be surveyed.

C. Public Interest -- The Commission will presume that the proposed EAS is in the public interest if:

1. the survey results indicate that at least 67 percent of the customers of the incumbent telephone corporation in each petitioning local exchange area desire EAS at the price represented in the survey questionnaire, and

2. the survey results further show that at least 30 percent of customers of the incumbent telephone corporation in each non-petitioning local exchange area desire EAS at the price represented in the survey questionnaire.

D. Minimum Monthly Increase -- Notwithstanding R746-347-5-C.2, if the cost study results show that the EAS rate increase in the non-petitioning exchange represents less than a 3.5 percent monthly increase in the local exchange carriers tariff for a basic dial-tone line and local usage, then the residential customer survey need not be conducted in the non-petitioning local exchange area. The Commission will presume that the proposed EAS is in the public interest if 67 percent of the customers in the petitioning local exchange areas desire EAS at the price represented in the survey questionnaire.

E. When Customers Pay Entire Cost of EAS -- If the customer survey indicates that the criterion for R746-347-5.C.2 has not been met, the customers of the petitioning exchange area(s) may pay the entire cost of establishing the EAS route(s). In this instance, the Commission will presume that the proposed EAS is in the public interest if the survey results indicate that 67 percent of the customers of the incumbent telephone corporation in each petitioning local exchange areas desire EAS at a price representing the petitioning exchange area(s) paying the entire cost of the proposed EAS.

**R746-347-6. Approval of EAS.**

If the criteria of R746-347-3 through R746-347-5 of this Rule are satisfied, the Commission may issue an order approving the establishment of EAS between the petitioning and non-petitioning exchanges at the prices approved by the Commission under R746-347-5. Such EAS shall be mandatory for all customers of the incumbent telephone corporation in each petitioning and non-petitioning exchange unless otherwise ordered by the commission.

**R746-347-7. Restructuring of Existing EAS.**

Each incumbent telephone corporation providing EAS pursuant to tariff may petition the Commission for approval of a restructuring of EAS to simplify EAS prices or to reduce the number of EAS areas. The petition shall be served upon the Division and Committee. The petition shall be handled in accordance with the Commission's rules of procedure for other petitions. The Commission may grant or deny the petition in the public interest.

**R746-347-8. Information from Telecommunications Service Providers and Resellers.**

The Division may conduct discovery or otherwise obtain information from telecommunication service providers and resellers reasonably related to the consideration of an EAS petition, including, but not limited to traffic between petitioning and non-petitioning exchanges or areas carried by the telecommunications service providers or resellers. Information provided to the Division shall be deemed to be confidential and shall be used only for purposes of this Rule and for no other purpose.

**KEY: extended area service, public utilities, telecommunications**

**June 30, 2003**

**Notice of Continuation March 5, 2013**

**54-3-3**

**54-8b-11**

**R746. Public Service Commission, Administration.****R746-402. Rules Governing Reports of Accidents by Electric, Gas, Telephone, and Water Utilities.****R746-402-1. Reporting Accidents.**

A. As hereinafter specified, a report should be made to this Commission of every accident occurring on the property, or involving the property of a public utility, or resulting from the construction, operation, and maintenance of its properties, whenever it may be located in Utah.

B. Accidents to be Reported--Accidents should be reported that result in one or more of the following circumstances:

1. as required by federal law;
2. death of a person;
3. damage to property amounting to more than \$1,000,000 or one percent of utility revenues, whichever is less. In determining the cost of property damage under this rule, the damage shall be considered separately for each localized area.

C. Instructions for Reporting Accidents--

1. Accidents resulting in the loss of life, or damages to property which in the opinion of the reporting officers are of major importance, shall be reported to this Commission by telephone.
2. Written reports of accidents resulting in loss of life, or damages to property, including those previously reported by telephone, shall be submitted to this Commission within a period of ten days from the date on which the accident occurred.

**KEY: public utilities, rules and procedures**

**1987**

**Notice of Continuation March 28, 2013**

**54-4-1**

**54-4-14**

**R746. Public Service Commission, Administration.****R746-405. Filing of Tariffs for Gas, Electric, Telephone, and Water Utilities.****R746-405-1. General Provisions.**

A. Scope--The following rules for electricity, gas, telephone, and water utilities are designed to provide for:

1. the general form and construction of tariffs required by law to be filed with the Commission and open for public inspection,
2. the procedures for filing and publishing tariffs in Utah, and
3. the particular circumstances and procedures under which utilities may depart from their filed and effective tariffs.

B. Applicability--These rules apply to and govern utilities of the classes herein named, whether they begin service before or after the effective date of these rules, but they shall not affect a right or duty arising out of an existing rule or order in conflict herewith. The rules apply only to new tariff filings, and do not require the modification of tariffs which are effective on the date the rules are adopted. Each utility shall have on file with the Commission its current tariff. Each utility shall abide by the tariff as filed and approved by the Commission. The Commission at any time may direct utilities to make revisions or filings of their tariffs or a part thereof to bring them into compliance. These rules do not apply to a telecommunications corporation subject to pricing flexibility pursuant to 54-8b-2.3.

**C. Definitions--**

1. "Commission" means the Public Service Commission of Utah.
2. "Effective Date" means the date on which the rates, charges, rules and classifications stated in the tariff sheets first become effective, except as otherwise provided by statute. This date, in accordance with the statutory notice period, shall not be less than the 30th calendar day after the filed date, without the prior approval of the Commission. Unless otherwise authorized, rates shall be made effective for service rendered on or after the effective date.
3. "Filed Date" of tariff sheets submitted to the Commission for filing is the date the tariff sheets are date-stamped at the Commission's Salt Lake City office.
4. "Tariff" means the entire body of rates, tolls, rentals, charges classifications and rules collectively enforced by the utility, although the book or volumes incorporating the same may consist of one or more sheets applicable to distinct service classifications.
5. "Tariff Sheet" means the individual sheets of the volume constituting the entire tariff of a utility and includes the title page, preliminary statement, table of contents, service area maps, rates schedules and rules.
6. "Utility" means a gas, electric, telecommunications, water or heat corporation as defined in Section 54-2-1.

**D. Separate Utility Services--**

1. Utilities engaged in rendering two or more classes of utility services, such as both gas and electric services, shall file with the Commission a separate tariff covering each class of utility service rendered.

2. Utilities planning to jointly provide utility service shall designate one utility to file a joint tariff for the service with the other utility or utilities filing a concurrence with the joint tariff.

E. Withdrawal of Service--No utility of a class specified herein shall, without prior approval of the Commission, withdraw from public service entirely or in any portion of the territory served.

**R746-405-2. Format and Construction of Tariffs.**

A. Format--Tariffs shall be in loose-leaf form for binding in a stiff-backed book or books as required and consist of parts or subdivisions arranged in order set forth as follows:

1. Title:

"TARIFF"

Applicable to

Kind of

SERVICE

NAME OF UTILITY

2. Table of Contents: a complete index of numbers and titles of effective sheets listed in the order in which the tariff sheets are arranged in the tariff book. Table of contents sheets shall bear sheet numbers and be in the form set forth in Subsection R746-405-2(C).

3. Preliminary statement: a brief description of the territory served, types and classes or service rendered and general conditions under which the service is rendered. Preliminary sheets shall bear sheet numbers and be in the form set forth in Subsection R746-405-2(C). The preliminary statement shall clearly define the symbols used in the tariffs. For example:

- a. "C" to signify changed listing, rule or condition which may affect rates or charges;
- b. "D" to signify discontinued material, including listing, rate, rule or condition;
- c. "I" to signify increase;
- d. "L" to signify material relocated from or to another part of the tariff schedules with no change in text, rate, rule or condition;
- e. "N" to signify new material including listing, rate, rule or condition;
- f. "R" to signify reduction;
- g. "T" to signify change in wording of text but no change in rate, rule or condition.

4. Service area maps: maps for telecommunication utilities shall clearly indicate the boundaries of the service area, the principal streets, other main identifying features therein, the general location of the service area in relation to nearby cities, major highways or other well-known reference points and the relation between service area boundaries and map references. Service area maps shall be approximately 8-1/2 x 11 inches in size, or folded to that size in order to fit within the borders of the space provided on tariff sheets. Maps for gas, water and electric utilities shall clearly indicate the boundaries of the service area.

**B. Tariff Books--**

1. Utilities shall constantly maintain their presently effective tariff at each business office open to the public.
2. Utilities shall remove canceled tariff sheets from their currently effective tariffs. Utilities shall permanently retain a file of canceled tariff sheets.

**C. Construction of Tariffs for Filing--**

1. The loose-leaf sheets used in tariffs shall be of paper stock not less than 16 lb. bond or of equal durability and 8-1/2 x 11 inches in size. Tariffs may be printed, typewritten or mimeographed or other similar process. Tariffs may not be hand-written. One side of a sheet only may be used and a binding margin of at least 1-1/8 inches at the left of the sheet.

a. The tariff sheets of each utility shall provide the following information:

- i. the name of the utility;
- ii. the sheet, or page number, along with information to designate whether it is the first version of the sheet or whether the sheet has been revised since it was originally issued. Sheets shall be numbered consecutively;
- iii. the number of the advice letter with which the sheet is submitted to the Commission or the docket number if the sheet is filed in accordance with a report and order of the Commission;
- iv. information to indicate the date the sheet was filed with the Commission and the date the sheet became effective.

2. Tariffs shall include the following information and as nearly as possible in the following order:

- a. schedule number or other designation;
- b. class of service, such as business or residential;
- c. character of applicability, such as heating, lighting or power, or individual and party-line service;
- d. territory to which the tariff applies;
- e. rates, in tabular form if practicable;
- f. special conditions, limitations, qualifications and restrictions. The conditions shall be brief and clearly worded to cover all special conditions of the rate. Amounts subject to refund shall be specified.

3. If a rate schedule or a rule is carried forward from one sheet to another, the word "Continued" shall be shown.

D. Submission of Tariff Sheets and Advice Letters--

1. Tariff sheets shall be transmitted by an advice letter or in response to a Commission order. A revised table of contents sheet shall be transmitted with each proposed tariff change, if the change requires alteration of the table of contents.

2. An original of each advice letter and tariff sheet shall be filed with the commission, along with the number of paper copies specified at <http://www.psc.utah.gov/filingrequirements.html>. In addition, each advice letter and tariff filing shall be presented as an electronic word processing or spreadsheet document that is substantially the same as the filed paper copy.

3. Advice letters shall include the following:

- a. sheet numbers and titles of the tariff sheets being filed, together with the sheet numbers of the sheets being canceled;
- b. essential information as to the reasons for the filing;
- c. dates on which the tariff sheets are proposed to become effective;
- d. increases or decreases, more or less restrictive conditions, or withdrawals;
- e. in the case of an increase authorized by the Commission, reference to the report and order authorizing the increase and docket number;
- f. if the filing covers a new service not previously offered or rendered, an explanation of the general effect of the filing, including a statement as to whether present rates or charges will be affected, or service withdrawn from a previous user and advice whether the proposed rates are cost-based;
- g. a statement that the tariff sheets proposed do not constitute a violation of state law or Commission rule. The filing of proposed tariff sheets shall of itself constitute the representation of the filing utility that it, in good faith, believes the proposed sheets or revised sheets to be consistent with applicable statutes, rules and orders. The Commission may, after hearing, impose sanctions for a violation hereof.

4. If authorized to file a notice that the effective tariff of a previous owner for the same service area is being adopted, the notice of adoption shall be submitted in the form of an advice letter.

5. Advice letters shall be numbered annually and chronologically. The first two digits represent the year followed by a hyphen and two or more digits, beginning with 01, as submitted by a utility for class of utility service rendered.

6. If a change is proposed on a tariff sheet, attention shall be directed to the change by an appropriate character along the right-hand margin of the tariff sheet using the symbols set forth in the preliminary statement.

7. At the time of making a tariff filing with the Commission, the utility shall furnish a copy of the advice letter and a copy of each related tariff sheet to interested parties having requested notification.

8. If the suspension is lifted by order of the Commission, the filing shall be resubmitted under a new advice letter number. If the suspension is made permanent by the Commission, the advice letter number shall not be used again.

E. Approval of Filed Tariff Sheets--

1. Utility tariffs may not increase rates, charges or

conditions, change classifications which result in increases in rates and charges or make changes which result in lesser service or more restrictive conditions at the same rate or charge, unless a showing has been made before and a finding has been made by the Commission that the increases or changes are justified. This requirement does not apply to electrical or telephone cooperatives in compliance with Section 54-7-12(6), or by telecommunications utilities with less than 5,000 subscribers access lines in compliance with Section 54-7-12(7).

2. New tariff sheets covering a service or commodity not previously furnished or supplied, or revised tariff sheets, not increasing, or increasing pursuant to Commission order, a rate, toll, rental or charge, may be filed by the advice letter. Tariff sheets, unless otherwise authorized by the Commission either on complaint or on its own motion, shall become effective after not less than 30 calendar days after the filed date.

3. Upon application in the advice letter and for good cause shown, the Commission may authorize tariff sheets to become effective on a day before the end of the 30 day notice period.

4. The Commission may reject or suspend the effectiveness of tariff sheets that do not conform to these rules, which have alterations on the face thereof or contain errors, or for other reasons as the Commission determines. The Commission shall notify the utility, of its action by a letter stating the reasons therefore. Rejected tariff sheets shall be retained in the utility's file of canceled and superseded sheets. Advice letter numbers of rejected filings shall not be reused.

F. Public Inspection of Tariffs--

1. Utilities shall maintain, open for public inspection at their main office, a copy of the complete tariff and advice letters filed with the Commission. Utilities shall maintain, open for public inspection, copies of their effective tariffs applicable within the territories served by the offices.

2. Utilities shall post in a conspicuous place in their major manned business office, a notice to the effect that copies of the schedule of applicable rates in the territory are on file and may be inspected by anyone desiring to do so.

G. Contracts Authorized by Tariff--Tariff sheets expressly providing that a written contract shall be executed by a customer as a condition to the receipt of service, relating either to the quantity or duration of service or the installation of equipment, the contract need not be filed with the Commission. A copy of the general form of contract to be used in each case shall be filed with the tariff as provided in these rules.

This contract shall be subject to changes or modifications by the Commission.

**KEY: rules and procedures, public utilities, tariffs, utility regulations**

<b>July 9, 2012</b>	<b>54-3-2</b>
<b>Notice of Continuation March 28, 2013</b>	<b>54-3-3</b>
	<b>54-3-4</b>
	<b>54-4-1</b>
	<b>54-4-4</b>
	<b>54-7-12</b>

**R805. Regents (Board of), University of Utah, Administration.****R805-1. Operating Regulations for Bicycles, Skateboards and Scooters.****R805-1-1. Purpose.**

To set forth the regulations that govern the operation and use of bicycles, skateboards and scooters on the campus of, or on other property owned, operated or controlled by, the University of Utah.

**R805-1-2. Definitions.**

A. Bicycle: every device propelled by human power upon which any person may ride having two tandem wheels either of which is more than 12 inches in diameter and also includes any device generally recognized as a bicycle, although equipped with more than one front or rear wheel.

B. Skateboard: every non-motorized device consisting of two or more wheels affixed to a platform or footboard upon which a rider stands and which does not have steering capability similar to that of a bicycle and does not have brakes which operate on or upon the wheels of the skateboard. It also includes every device generally recognized as a skateboard.

C. Scooter: every non-motorized device consisting of two or more wheels affixed to a platform or footboard upon which a rider stands and which has a handle or other mechanism at the front for holding or guiding the device. It also includes every device generally recognized as a scooter. It does not include such devices if they have steering capability similar to a bicycle and also have brakes that operate on or upon the wheels of the device. It does not include mopeds, whether operated with or without motor power. For the purpose of these regulations mopeds and motorcycles are considered motor vehicles.

**R805-1-3. Policy.****A. Bicycles**

1. Every person operating a bicycle shall exercise due care and reasonable caution to prevent injury to others, to himself, or to property.

2. Every person operating a bicycle shall yield the right of way to pedestrians at all times.

3. No person operating a bicycle shall exceed a reasonable and proper speed under the circumstances then and there existing and in no event shall any person operate a bicycle at a speed greater than 10 miles per hour upon any sidewalk or pedestrian pathway except as part of a university approved competition or function.

4. Bicycles shall not be ridden upon any stairway, wall, bench, or other structure or facility or on or over shrubbery or flower beds. Bicycles shall not be ridden within any building.

5. Unless otherwise provided by regulations or traffic signs, bicycles may only be ridden upon roadways and sidewalks, except that where a bicycle path has been provided adjacent to a roadway or sidewalk, bicycle operators shall use such bicycle path.

6. No person riding a bicycle shall attach the same in any manner to any moving vehicle, except that this shall not prohibit the attaching to a bicycle of a bicycle trailer or semitrailer specifically designed for such attachment.

7. Bicycles shall not be ridden two or more abreast on any sidewalk or pedestrian walkway, except as part of a university approved competition or function.

8. No person shall ride a bicycle upon or along a sidewalk, pedestrian walkway, or across a roadway where the riding of bicycles is prohibited by official traffic control devices or signs, except as part of a university approved competition or function.

9. No bicycle shall be used to carry more persons at one time than the number for which it is designed and equipped, except that adult rider may carry a child securely attached to his/her person in a backpack or sling or in a child carrier

securely attached to the bicycle.

10. No person riding a bicycle shall carry any package, bundle, or other article which prevents the operator from using at least one hand on the handle bars.

11. Every bicycle shall be equipped with such brakes, reflectors and other safety devices at such times as is required by State law for operating a bicycle on streets or highways.

12. Bicycles shall not be parked on or at handicap ramps, handicap entrances or other facilities designated for handicapped traffic or in such a manner as to impede the free and clear use of such facilities.

13. Bicycles shall not be parked in the public areas of any building, including but not limited to hallways, stairwells, and classrooms. Bicycles shall not be parked at or near any building entrance or exit in such a manner as to impede the free and clear use of such areas.

14. Bicycles shall not be parked at or attached to any fire hydrant, standpipe, building service equipment or other safety device.

15. State traffic laws pertaining to bicycles are in full force and effect on the campus of, or on other property owned, operated or controlled by, the University of Utah.

**B. Skateboards and Scooters**

1. Every person riding a skateboard or scooter shall exercise due care and reasonable caution to prevent injury to others, to himself, or to property.

2. Every person riding a skateboard or scooter shall yield the right of way to pedestrians at all times.

3. No person riding a skateboard or scooter shall exceed a reasonable and proper speed under the circumstances then and there existing and in no event shall any person riding a skateboard or scooter exceed a speed of 10 miles per hour upon any sidewalk or pedestrian pathway except as part of a university approved competition or function.

4. Skateboards and scooters shall not be ridden upon any stairway, wall, bench, or other structure or facility or on or over any landscaped area, including, but not limited to, grass areas, shrubbery, or flower beds. Skateboards and scooters shall not be ridden within any building.

5. Unless otherwise provided by regulations or traffic signs, skateboards and scooters may only be ridden upon pedestrian sidewalks. Skateboards and scooters shall not be ridden upon any sidewalk where there is a posted sign prohibiting such activity. Except as part of a university approved competition or function, skateboards and scooters shall not be ridden upon any parking lot.

6. Skateboard and scooter riders shall not engage in obstacle riding or other acts or maneuvers which endanger the rider or others.

7. The appropriate bodies may adopt policies concerning the riding of skateboards and scooters in university student apartment areas.

8. Operators of those devices which are excluded from the skateboard or scooter category in these regulations because they have steering capability similar to a bicycle and because they have brakes which operate on or upon the wheels of the device shall comply with the regulations herein for bicycles.

9. Any state laws pertaining to skateboards and scooters are in full force and effect on the campus of, or on other property owned, operated or controlled by, the University of Utah.

**C. Sanctions**

1. These regulations may be enforced against university students, university staff and university faculty by violation notices which may be processed and settled through the parking citation and appeals procedures and offices.

2. Payment of violation notice fees shall be within seven working days. After that additional fees or penalties may be invoked. It is the responsibility of the recipient of the violation



notices to promptly settle them.

3. Unsettled violation notice fees may be withheld from the paychecks of faculty and staff.

4. Registration holds may be placed against delinquent student violators; student registration may be canceled in any instance where a student circumvents the system and registers without clearing delinquent violation notices; transcripts of credits may be withheld for students leaving the university with delinquent violation notices.

5. Chronic or flagrant student violators may be referred to the Student Behavior Committee for appropriate disciplinary action.

6. Alternative violation notices may be issued to persons not affiliated as student, staff or faculty with the university and will be handled the same as alternative parking violation notices.

7. Violation notices for violations of these regulations may be appealed to the Parking Appeals Office under the same rules, including time limitations, as parking violation notices.

8. Adverse ruling of the Parking Appeals Officer may be appealed to the Campus Parking Citation Appeals Committee under the same rules, including time limitations, as parking violation notices.

9. Bicycles, scooters or skateboards parked or placed in prohibited areas may be impounded, or otherwise secured. Bicycles, scooters or skateboards parked or placed in areas where they constitute a hazard to others may be removed and impounded.

10. In appropriate cases, including but not limited to chronic or flagrant violations of these regulations, university affiliated persons or non-university affiliated persons may be prohibited from bringing onto the campus bicycles, scooters or skateboards.

11. In appropriate cases, including but not limited to chronic or flagrant violations of these regulations, nonuniversity affiliated persons may be prohibited entry upon the campus.

**KEY: bicycles, pedestrian, safety, speed limits**

**1989**

**53B-2-106**

**Notice of Continuation March 12, 2013**

**53B-3-101**

**76-8-701 et seq.**

**R810. Regents (Board of), University of Utah, Commuter Services.****R810-1. University of Utah Parking Regulations.****R810-1-1. Authority.**

The University's parking system is authorized by Utah Code, Title 53B, Chapter 3, Sections 103 and 107.

**R810-1-2. Motor Vehicle Parking On Campus.**

A motor vehicle is defined under Utah State Code, Unannotated 41-1a-102(66).

A vehicle is defined under Utah State Code, Unannotated 41-1a-102(65).

Anyone parking a vehicle on campus must purchase and display a parking permit from Commuter Services or park the vehicle in a metered area or pay lot and pay the appropriate fee. Payment for the use of campus meters or pay lots is required whether or not the vehicle displays a current University parking permit.

**R810-1-3. Parking Areas.**

Parking is permitted only in designated areas and only in accordance with all posted signs. Vehicles must be parked properly within marked stalls. Tickets are issued to vehicles parked contrary to posted signs.

**R810-1-4. Restrictions.**

Parking is prohibited 24 hours daily at red curbs, "no parking" areas, bus zones, crosswalks, driveways, sidewalks, on the wrong side of the street, in front of fire hydrants and dumpsters, and designated areas such as disabled and reserved areas. Parking is also prohibited in and on unmarked roadways and other unmarked areas.

**R810-1-5. Vehicle Operator Responsibilities.**

Parking area designations are subject to change, and it is the motorist's responsibility to be cognizant of such changes. The responsibility for finding an authorized parking space rests with the motor vehicle operator.

**R810-1-6. Parking for Drivers with Disabilities.**

Parking for drivers with disabilities is reserved for students, faculty, staff and visitors who must purchase and display a parking permit or park in a metered area or pay lot and pay the appropriate fee.

**R810-1-8. University Vehicle Parking.**

University owned vans, trucks, and SUV's are to be parked in maintenance stalls when available or other non-metered stalls when necessary and shall not violate "No Parking," "Tow Away," or "Disabled" zones. Drivers of improperly parked University vehicles will be responsible for tickets received. Any other university vehicle not defined as a van, truck, or SUV may not park in maintenance stalls. Parking meters and designated "A" areas are allowed only if payment is made, or proper permit is displayed. No university vehicle may park in designated "Load Zone" metered stalls.

**R810-1-9. Motorcycle Parking.**

Motorcycles, motorbikes, scooters and mopeds must be parked in areas designated for such vehicles and display an appropriate parking permit. Motorcycle permits must be attached near the license plate in a clearly visible manner.

**R810-1-11. University Student Apartments Parking.**

University Student Apartment parking lots are restricted to apartment residents, housing employees, resident guests, applicants for apartment assignment, and visitors.

Parking is permitted only in designated areas and only in accordance with all posted signs.

A. Vehicle Registration and Permit Issuance. Residents and employees are required to register all vehicles parked in University Student Apartment parking areas and to purchase and display a permit in accordance with the schedule of approved fees through the Main Office, University Student Apartments. A current vehicle registration is required to obtain and maintain a parking permit.

B. Additional Vehicle Registration. Parking permits for additional vehicles will be issued on a space available basis. Boats, trailers, and recreational vehicles are prohibited from parking at University Student Apartments. Motorcycles, scooters and mopeds must display the appropriate permit near the license plate and park in designated motorcycle areas.

C. Parking for Drivers with Disabilities. Residents must display a Student Apartments Disabled parking permit or a Student Apartment permit with a state-issued disabled plate or placard or University of Utah disabled permit.

D. Visitor Parking. Visitors must park in areas marked Visitor Parking. Temporary University Student Apartment permits may be purchased for longer term visitor parking, up to two weeks.

E. Inoperable vehicles will be considered abandoned and will be removed for Student Apartments property at the owner's expense. Vehicles which remain in one place for a period of twenty-one (21) days may be required to be moved to another space in order to verify that it is operable.

F. Enforcement of parking regulations is twenty-four (24) hours per day, seven (7) days per week.

**R810-1-12. Extended Parking Privileges.**

Vehicles occupying the same lot or stall for 48 hours or longer will be ticketed and may also be removed at the expense of the owner if their presence interferes with regular University functions or maintenance. Vehicles parked in the residence halls lot and displaying a valid and appropriate parking permit are exempted from the 48 hour limitations.

**R810-1-13. Abandoned Vehicles.**

Vehicles which do not display current Utah or out-of-state vehicle registration and a valid University of Utah parking permit and have not been moved for a period of seven days will be considered as abandoned and may be removed from University property at owner's expense.

**R810-1-14. Living In A Motor Vehicle On Campus.**

Campers, trailers, and motor homes cannot be used for sleeping or living purposes on campus unless parked in areas designated by Commuter Services as RV parking. Campers, trailers, and motor homes without assigned permit will be ticketed.

**R810-1-15. University Responsibility For Vehicle Damage.**

The University is not responsible for the care and protection of or damage to any vehicle or its contents when operated or parked on University property. Acceptance of a permit shall constitute an acknowledgement and acceptance of this condition as the privilege to use the University's parking facilities.

**R810-1-16. Special Parking.**

Commuter Services reserves the right to change the designated use of lots or roadways at any time to provide for special parking needs. During events, Commuter Services reserves the right to charge for the use of University parking lots. Vehicles with a current University permit will not be charged except for off-campus sponsored special events.

**R810-1-17. Lost or Stolen Permits.**

Responsibility for lost or stolen permits is the permit

holder's, who must file a lost or stolen permit report with Commuter Services. Tickets received on the lost or stolen permit are the holder's responsibility if a report is not filed. Replacement permits may be obtained once a report is made and a replacement fee paid. Vehicles displaying a lost or stolen permit are subject to impoundment at the owner's expense.

**KEY: parking facilities**

**March 21, 2013**

**Notice of Continuation October 15, 2012**

**53B-3-103**

**53B-3-107**

**R810. Regents (Board of), University of Utah, Commuter Services.****R810-2. Parking Meters.****R810-2-1. Parking Meters.**

Payment for the use of meters is required whether or not the vehicle displays a current University permit.

Parking at a broken meter is restricted to the time shown on the meter. Parking in a metered space for a continuous period longer than that designated on the meter or at an expired meter is prohibited. Enforcement hours for University parking meters are 8 a.m. to 6 p.m. Monday through Friday, or from 9:00 a.m. to 10:00 p.m. Monday through Friday where posted. University vehicles are not authorized to park at load zone meters.

**KEY: parking facilities****March 21, 2013****53B-3-103****Notice of Continuation February 17, 2012****53B-3-107**